Washington State Department of Transportation

Publications Transmittal

Transmittal Number	Date
PT 11-048	July 2011
Publication Title / Publication Number	
Construction Manual M 41-01.11	
Originating Organization	
Construction Office	

Remarks and Instructions

The complete manual, revision packages, and individual chapters can be accessed at www.wsdot.wa.gov/publications/manuals/m41-01.htm.

Please contact Dan Gasche at 360-705-6970 or gasched@wsdot.wa.gov with comments, questions, or suggestions for improvement to the manual.

For updating printed manuals, page numbers indicating portions of the manual that are to be removed and replaced are shown below.

Chapter	Remove Pages	Insert Pages
Title Page	i – ii	i – ii
Contents	v – vi	v – xx
Chapter 1 Administration	1-i – 1-88	1-1 – 1-168
Chapter 4 Bases	4-i – 4-4	4-1 – 4-6
Chapter 5 Surface Treatments and Pavements	5-i – 5-22	5-1 – 5-44
Chapter 8 Miscellaneous Construction	8-i – 8-20	8-1 – 8-44
Chapter 9 Materials	9-i – 9-80	9-1 – 9-148
T 40 Sampling Bituminous Materials	1 – 4	1 – 4
Chapter 10 Documentation	10-i – 10-24	10-1 – 10-38
Chapter 11 Forms	11-i – 11-6	11-1 – 11-10

To get the latest information, please sign up for e-mail updates for individual manuals at www.wsdot.wa.gov/publications/manuals/.

Washington State Department of Transportation
Publications Services
PO Box 47304
Olympia, WA 98504-7304

Phone: 360-705-7430
E-mail: engrpubs@wsdot.wa.gov

Approved By

Signature

Washington State
Department of Transportation

Construction Manual

M 41-01.11

July 2011

Environmental and Engineering Programs
Construction Office

Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Information

Materials can be provided in alternative formats by calling the ADA Compliance Manager at 360-705-7097. Persons who are deaf or hard of hearing may contact that number via the Washington Relay Service at 7-1-1.

Title VI Notice to the Public

It is Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) policy to ensure no person shall, on the grounds of race, color, national origin, or sex, as provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise discriminated against under any of its federally funded programs and activities. Any person who believes his/her Title VI protection has been violated may file a complaint with WSDOT's Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO). For Title VI complaint forms and advice, please contact OEO's Title VI Coordinator at 360-705-7098 or 509-324-6018.

To get the latest information on WSDOT publications, sign up for individual e-mail updates at www.wsdot.wa.gov/publications/manuals.

Washington State Department of Transportation
Office Name
PO Box 47000
Olympia, WA 98504-7000

Contents

Chapter 1 Administration

1-1 General Information . . . 1-1
1-1.1 Purpose and Scope of Manual. . . . 1-1
1-1.2 Definition of Terms . . . 1-1
1-1.3 WSDOT State Construction Office. . . . 1-1
1-1.3A State Construction Engineer . . . 1-1
1-1.4 Materials . . . 1-5
1-1.5 Region Organization . . . 1-5
1-1.5A Regional Administrator. . . . 1-5
1-1.5B Regional Construction Manager. . . . 1-5
1-1.6 Relationship With Other Agencies . . . 1-5
1-1.6A Federal Highway Administration . . . 1-5
1-1.6B Local Agencies . . . 1-6
1-1.6C Other Federal, State, and Local Agencies. . . . 1-6
1-1.7 Relating to the Public . . . 1-7
1-1.8 Safety . . . 1-7
1-1.9 Archaeological and Historical Objects . . . 1-9
1-1.10 Construction Work in International Boundary Strip . . . 1-10
1-2 Contract Administration . . . 1-10
1-2.1 Proposal and Award of Contract . . . 1-10
1-2.1A Contract Proposal and Bids . . . 1-10
1-2.1B Award and Execution of Contract. . . . 1-11
1-2.1C Preconstruction Meetings, Discussions . . . 1-12
1-2.2 Project Engineer's Relationship and Responsibilities . . . 1-18
1-2.2A Assignment . . . 1-18
1-2.2B Responsibility as a Public Official . . . 1-19
1-2.2C Relationship With the Contractor . . . 1-19
1-2.2D Relationship With Other Government Agencies . . . 1-19
1-2.2E Relationship With Public and Private Utilities. . . . 1-21
1-2.2F Responsibility for Coordination of Railroad Agreements . . . 1-22
1-2.2G Responsibility for Railroad Encroachment Insurance . . . 1-22
1-2.2H Responsibility for Coordinating Work With Other Contracts . . . 1-23
1-2.2I Responsibility for Enforcement of Safety and Health Requirements 1-23
1-2.2J Responsibility for Environmental Considerations . . . 1-28
1-2.2K Responsibility for Environmental Compliance During Construction 1-28
1-2.2L Responsibility for Posting Required FHWA and State Labor and Industries Job Site Posters . . . 1-32
1-2.2M Responsibilities When Working on Tribal Lands. . . . 1-33
1-2.2N Responsibilities Following Unanticipated Discovery of Cultural Resources . . . 1-33

1-2.3 Construction Traffic Control 1-36
1-2.3A Public Convenience and Safety 1-36
1-2.3B Public Information and Customer Focus 1-38
1-2.3C Work Zone Traffic Control 1-39
1-2.3D Speed Reductions 1-50
1-2.3E Records of Construction Signing, Collisions, and Surveillance. 1-50
1-2.3F Resources for Traffic Control and Work Zone Safety 1-51
1-2.4 Application of Contract Provisions, Plans, and Specifications. 1-52
1-2.4A Construction Contracts Information System (CCIS) 1-52
1-2.4B Order Lists 1-54
1-2.4C Changes in the Work. 1-54
1-2.4D Force Account. 1-79
1-2.4E Differing Site Conditions (Changed Conditions) 1-87
1-2.4F Termination of Contract 1-88
1-2.4G Subletting Portions of the Contract 1-88
1-2.4H Contractors' Shop Plans and Working Drawings 1-90
1-2.4I Relief of Responsibility for Completed Work and Relief of Responsibility for Damage by Public Traffic 1-96
1-2.4J Protested Work 1-97
1-2.4K Metric Designed Projects Administered With English *Standard Specifications* 1-97
1-2.4L Emergency Work Performed Under the Contract. 1-98
1-2.5 Contract Time 1-99
1-2.5A General 1-99
1-2.5B Working Day Charges. 1-105
1-2.5C Suspension of Work 1-107
1-2.5D Extension of Time. 1-108
1-2.5E Substantial Completion. 1-109
1-2.5F Date of Physical Completion 1-109
1-2.5G Liquidated Damages. 1-110
1-2.5H Completion Date. 1-112
1-2.6 Enforcement of Wage Rate Requirements 1-112
1-2.6A General Instructions 1-112
1-2.6B Monitoring of State Requirements 1-113
1-2.6C Enforcement of Federal Prevailing Wage Provisions. 1-115
1-2.7 EEO, D/M/WBE, and Training. 1-121
1-2.7A Overview 1-121
1-2.7B EEO (Federally Funded Projects). 1-122
1-2.7C EEO (State Funded Projects) 1-123
1-2.7D EEO (Federally Assisted Projects) 1-123
1-2.7E Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (MBE, WBE) . . 1-124
1-2.7F Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) 1-125
1-2.7G On-the-Job Training (OJT). 1-129
1-2.7H Apprentice Participation. 1-130
1-2.7I American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) Projects 1-133

1-2.8 Control of Work 1-135
1-2.8A Authority of the Project Engineer. 1-135
1-2.8B Contractor's Equipment, Personnel, and Operations 1-135
1-2.8C Defective or Unauthorized Materials or Work 1-136
1-2.8D Contractor Submittals. 1-139
1-2.8E Guarantees/Warranties 1-140
1-2.8F Contractor's Performance Reports 1-140
1-3 Estimates and Records 1-140
1-3.1 Estimates. 1-140
1-3.1A General 1-140
1-3.1B Progress Estimates 1-141
1-3.1C Final Estimates – Regions 1-150
1-3.1D Final Estimates – State Construction Office. 1-151
1-3.1E Supplemental Final Estimates 1-152
1-3.1F Retained Percentage 1-153
1-3.2 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract. 1-154
1-3.3 Disputes and Claims 1-155
1-3.3A Claims By the Contractor 1-155
1-3.3B Claims Against the Contractor – Damage 1-157
1-3.3C Claims Against the Contractor – Money 1-157
1-3.3D Claims Against Officials and Employees 1-157
1-3.4 Stewardship. 1-158
1-4 Utility and Railroad Relocation 1-163
1-4.1 Work Performed Under Utility Agreements 1-163
1-4.2 Work Performed Under Railroad Agreements 1-164
1-5 Surveying 1-165
1-5.1 Site Surveying. 1-165
1-5.1A Permanent Monuments. 1-165
1-5.1B Property Corner Monuments and Markers 1-165
1-5.1C Alignment Monumentation. 1-165
1-5.2 Construction Surveying 1-166
1-5.2A Surveying Provided by the State 1-166
1-5.2B Contractor Surveying 1-166
1-5.2C Grade Control 1-167
1-6 Inspection of Course Thicknesses. 1-168

Chapter 2 Earthwork

2-1 Clearing, Grubbing, and Roadside Cleanup 2-1
2-1.1 Clearing. 2-1
2-1.1A General Instructions 2-1
2-1.1B Staking and Measurement 2-1
2-1.2 Grubbing 2-1
2-1.2A General Instructions 2-1
2-1.2B Staking and Measurement 2-1
2-1.3 Clearing and Grubbing — Combined. 2-1
2-1.3A General Instructions 2-1
2-1.3B Measurement and Payment. 2-1

2-1.4 Roadside Cleanup . . . 2-1
2-1.4A General Instructions . . . 2-1
2-1.4B Measurement and Payment. . . . 2-2
2-2 Removal of Structures and Obstructions . . . 2-2
2-2.1 General Instructions . . . 2-2
2-2.2 Measurement and Payment. . . . 2-2
2-3 Roadway Excavation and Embankment . . . 2-2
2-3.1 Roadway Excavation . . . 2-2
2-3.1A General Instructions . . . 2-2
2-3.1B Staking . . . 2-2
2-3.1C Excavation . . . 2-2
2-3.1D Embankment Foundations . . . 2-5
2-3.2 Embankment Construction . . . 2-5
2-3.2A General Instructions . . . 2-5
2-3.2B Rock Embankments . . . 2-8
2-3.2C Earth Embankments . . . 2-8
2-3.3 Borrow Pits . . . 2-8
2-3.4 Temporary Water Pollution/Erosion Control . . . 2-9
2-3.5 Measurement and Payment. . . . 2-10
2-3.5A General Instructions . . . 2-10
2-3.5B Computer Generated Quantities . . . 2-10
2-3.5C Use of Photogrammetry Service. . . . 2-11
2-4 Haul. . . . 2-11
2-4.1 General Instructions . . . 2-11
2-4.2 Vacant . . . 2-11
2-4.3 Haul on Borrow or Waste . . . 2-11
2-5 Slope Treatment . . . 2-11
2-5.1 General Instructions . . . 2-11
2-5.2 Measurement and Payment. . . . 2-12
2-6 Subgrade Preparation . . . 2-12
2-6.1 General Instructions . . . 2-12
2-6.2 Measurement and Payment. . . . 2-12
2-7 Watering . . . 2-12
2-7.1 General Instructions . . . 2-12
2-7.2 Measurement and Payment. . . . 2-12
2-8 Vacant . . . 2-12
2-9 Structure Excavation. . . . 2-12
2-9.1 General Instructions . . . 2-12
2-9.2 Measurement and Payment. . . . 2-14
2-10 Ditch and Channel Excavation . . . 2-14
2-10.1 General Instructions . . . 2-14
2-10.2 Measurement and Payment. . . . 2-14
2-11 Trimming and Cleanup . . . 2-14
2-11.1 General Instructions . . . 2-14
2-11.2 Measurement and Payment. . . . 2-14

2-12 Construction Geotextile 2-14
2-12.1 General Instructions 2-14
2-12.2 Placement 2-15
2-12.3 Measurement and Payment 2-15

Chapter 3 Production From Quarry and Pit Sites and Stockpiling
3-1 Production 3-1
3-1.1 General Instructions 3-1
3-1.2 Preparation of Pit or Quarry 3-1
3-1.3 Sampling and Testing 3-1
3-1.4 Pit Operations 3-2
3-1.5 Outline of Inspector's Duties 3-2
3-1.6 WSDOT Furnished Material Sources 3-2
3-1.7 Pit Evaluation Report 3-2
3-1.8 Contractor Furnished Material Sources 3-3
3-1.9 Measurement and Payment 3-3
3-2 Stockpiling 3-3
3-2.1 General Instructions 3-3
3-2.2 Measurement and Payment 3-4
3-3 Site Reclamation 3-4
3-3.1 General 3-4
3-3.2 Contractor Furnished Sources 3-4
3-3.3 WSDOT Furnished Sources 3-5
3-3.4 Reclamation of Stockpile and Waste Sites 3-5

Chapter 4 Bases
4-1 Gravel Base 4-1
4-1.1 General Instructions 4-1
4-1.2 Substitution of Gravel Borrow for Gravel Base 4-1
4-2 Ballast and Crushed Surfacing 4-1
4-2.1 General Instructions 4-1
4-2.1B Staking 4-1
4-2.2 Loading, Hauling, and Spreading 4-2
4-2.3 Compaction 4-3
4-2.4 Maintenance of Surfacing 4-4
4-2.5 Keystone 4-4
4-2.6 Inspector's Checklist 4-5
4-2.7 Measurement of Quantities 4-5
4-2.7A Measurement by the Ton (Tonne) 4-6
4-2.7B Measurement by the Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) 4-6
4-3 Asphalt Treated Base 4-6
4-3.1 General Instructions 4-6

Chapter 5 Surface Treatments and Pavements

5-1 Cement Concrete Pavement Rehabilitation 5-1
5-1.1 General Instructions 5-1
5-1.2 Replacement of Portland Cement Concrete Panels 5-1
5.1-3 Partial Depth Spall Repair 5-3
5-1.4 Dowel Bar Retrofits 5-3
5-1.5 Sealing Existing Random Cracks, Transverse Joints, and Longitudinal Joints . . . 5-4
5-1.6 PCCP Grinding 5-4
5-2 Bituminous Surface Treatment 5-5
5-2.1 General Instructions 5-5
5-2.2 Duties Before Construction. 5-5
5-2.3 Inspection of Bituminous Surface Treatment on New Construction 5-6
5-2.4 Inspection of Bituminous Surface Treatment Seal Coats 5-8
5-2.5 Inspection and Sampling of Materials 5-9
5-2.6 Miscellaneous Inspection Duties 5-10
5-2.7 Reports and Records 5-11
5-3 Vacant 5-11
5-4 Hot Mix Asphalt 5-11
5-4.1 General Instructions 5-11
5-4.2 Inspector Roles and Responsibilities 5-14
5-4.2A Hot Mix Asphalt Plant Inspection 5-15
5-4.2B Street Inspection 5-18
5-4.2C How to 5-30
5-4.3 Mix Design 5-31
5-5 Cement Concrete Pavement 5-32
5-5.1 General Instructions 5-32
5-5.2 Pre-Pave 5-32
5-5.2A Subgrade Preparation 5-32
5-5.2B Controls 5-33
5-5.2C Equipment. 5-33
5-5.3 Paving 5-33
5-5.3A Preparation 5-33
5-5.3B Placing 5-34
5-5.3C Installing Tie/Dowel Bars. 5-35
5-5.3D Finishing 5-36
5-5.3E Curing 5-36
5-5.3F Joints. 5-37
5-5.3G Smoothness. 5-39
5-5.4 Post Paving 5-40
5-5.4A Repair of Defective Pavement Slabs 5-40
5-5.4B Sealing Sawed Contraction Joints 5-40
5-5.4C Thickness 5-40
5-5.4D Opening to Traffic. 5-40
5-5.5 Stationary Side Forms. 5-41
5-5.5A Forms 5-41
5-5.5B Joints. 5-41

5-5.6 Testing Equipment/Reports . . . 5-41
5-5.6A Testing Equipment . . . 5-41
5-5.6B Records . . . 5-42
5-5.7 Checklists . . . 5-42

Chapter 6 Structures

6-1 Structures, General Requirements . . . 6-1
6-1.1 Bridge Construction De-Briefin Session . . . 6-1
6-1.1A General Inspection Procedures . . . 6-1
6-1.1B Inspection Guide for Construction of Bridges and Structures . . . 6-1
6-1.2 Foundations . . . 6-3
6-1.3 Clearing the Site . . . 6-3
6-1.4 Alignment and Grade of Railings . . . 6-3
6-1.5 Working Drawings . . . 6-3
6-1.6 Approval of Materials . . . 6-4
6-1.7 Safety Nets and Staging . . . 6-4
6-1.8 Working in Water . . . 6-6
6-1.9 Final Cleanup . . . 6-6
6-1.10 Concrete Placement Checklist . . . 6-6
6-1.11 Inventory Inspection . . . 6-6
6-1.12 Falsework . . . 6-6
6-2 Concrete Structures . . . 6-6
6-2.1 Proportioning and Mixing Concrete . . . 6-6
6-2.1A Mix Designs . . . 6-6
6-2.2 Inspection of Concrete Production Facilities . . . 6-7
6-2.2A Prequalificatio Inspection . . . 6-7
6-2.2B On-Site Inspection of Trucks . . . 6-7
6-2.2C Verificatio Inspection . . . 6-7
6-2.3 Concrete . . . 6-7
6-2.3A General . . . 6-7
6-2.3B Bridge Deck Construction . . . 6-10
6-2.3C Use of Epoxy Resins . . . 6-11
6-2.3D Finishing Structures . . . 6-12
6-2.3E Drilled Shaft Foundations . . . 6-13
6-2.3F Curing Concrete . . . 6-13
6-2.3G Test Cylinders . . . 6-13
6-2.4 Concrete Seals and Cofferdams . . . 6-14
6-2.5 Pier, Column, and Wall Concrete . . . 6-14
6-2.6 Concrete Structures . . . 6-15
6-2.6A Forms and Falsework . . . 6-15
6-2.6B Traffi Barrier, Pedestrian Barrier, and Rail Bases . . . 6-16
6-2.6C Reinforcing Steel . . . 6-17
6-2.6D Welding Reinforcing Steel . . . 6-19
6-2.7 Prestressed Concrete Girders and Piles . . . 6-19
6-2.7A Shop Inspection of Prestressed Concrete Products . . . 6-20
6.2.7B Prestressed Girder Camber . . . 6-20
6-2.8 Post-Tensioned Bridges . . . 6-22
6-2.9 Measurement and Payment . . . 6-24

6-3 Steel Structures 6-24
6-3.1 General 6-24
6-3.2 Layout 6-24
6-3.3 Handling and Storing Material 6-27
6-3.4 Straightening Bent Material 6-27
6-3.5 Setting Anchor Bolts and Masonry Plates 6-27
6-3.6 Erection of Steel 6-27
6-3.6A Assembling 6-27
6-3.6B High-Strength Bolts 6-28
6-3.6C Welding 6-30
6-3.7 Placing Concrete Roadway Slab 6-31
6-3.8 Railings 6-31
6-3.9 Painting 6-31
6-3.10 Measurement and Payment 6-31
6-4 Timber Structures 6-31
6-4.1 General 6-31
6-4.2 Storage and Handling 6-32
6-4.3 Framing 6-32
6-4.4 Field Treatment of Timber 6-32
6-4.5 Painting 6-32
6-4.6 Measurement and Payment 6-32
6-5 Piling 6-32
6-5.1 General 6-32
6-5.2 Treated Timber Piling 6-32
6-5.3 Precast Concrete Piling 6-32
6-5.4 Cast-in-Place Concrete Piling 6-32
6-5.5 Vacant 6-32
6-5.6 Steel Piling 6-32
6-5.7 Pile Driving 6-33
6-5.7A General 6-33
6-5.7B Test Piles 6-35
6-5.7C Pile Driving Records 6-36
6-5.8 Measurement and Payment 6-36
6-6 Bridge Railings 6-36
6-6.1 General 6-36
6-6.2 Measurement and Payment 6-36
6-7 Painting 6-36
6-7.1 General 6-36
6-7.2 Cleaning Metal 6-37
6-7.3 Applying Paint 6-37
6-8 Waterproofing 6-38

Chapter 7 Drainage Structures, Sewers, and Conduits

7-1 Drains . . . 7-1
7-1.1 Roadway Subdrainage . . . 7-1
7-1.2 Installation of Drains . . . 7-1
7-1.3 Measurement and Payment . . . 7-1
7-2 Culverts . . . 7-1
7-2.1 General Instructions . . . 7-1
7-2.2 Roadway Surface Drainage . . . 7-2
7-2.3 Design of Culverts . . . 7-2
7-2.4 Installation of Culverts . . . 7-2
7-2.4A Grade and Flow Line . . . 7-2
7-2.4B Foundation . . . 7-2
7-2.4C Bedding . . . 7-3
7-2.4D Backfill . . . 7-3
7-2.4E Placement of Fill Over Culverts . . . 7-4
7-2.5 Measurement and Payment . . . 7-4
7-3 Structural Plate Pipe, Pipe Arch, Arch, and Underpass . . . 7-4
7-3.1 General Instructions . . . 7-4
7-3.2 Measurement and Payment . . . 7-4
7-4 Storm Sewers . . . 7-4
7-4.1 General Instructions . . . 7-4
7-4.2 Sewer Trench . . . 7-5
7-4.3 Measurement and Payment . . . 7-5
7-5 Manholes and Catch Basins . . . 7-5

Chapter 8 Miscellaneous Construction

8-0 Introduction . . . 8-1
8-1 Erosion Control . . . 8-2
8-1.1 TESC Planning and Implementation . . . 8-2
8-1.2 TESC Inspections . . . 8-4
8-1.3 Water Quality Monitoring . . . 8-5
8-1.4 Record Keeping . . . 8-6
8-1.5 Final Stabilization . . . 8-7
8-1.6 Measurement and Payment . . . 8-8
8-2 Roadside Planting . . . 8-8
8-2.1 General . . . 8-8
8-2.2 Landscape Terminology . . . 8-10
8-2.3 Reference Reading . . . 8-14
8-2.4 Inspection of Planting Stock . . . 8-14
8-2.5 Layout . . . 8-18
Inspection During Planting . . . 8-18
8-2.6 Materials . . . 8-21
8-2.7 Progress Schedule . . . 8-23
8-2.8 Inspection During the Plant Establishment Period . . . 8-23
8-2.9 Measurement and Payment . . . 8-25

8-3 Irrigation System . . . 8-25
8-3.1 General . . . 8-25
8-3.2 Layout . . . 8-26
8-3.3 Materials . . . 8-26
8-3.4 Inspection . . . 8-27
8-3.5 Installation . . . 8-27
8-3.6 Cross-connection Control, Backflow Prevention . . . 8-28
8-3.7 Serving Utility . . . 8-29
8-3.8 As-Built Plans and System Orientation . . . 8-29
8-3.9 Measurement and Payment . . . 8-30
8-4 Curbs, Gutters, Spillways, and Inlets . . . 8-30
8-4.1 General . . . 8-30
8-11 Guardrail . . . 8-30
8-11.1 General Instructions . . . 8-30
8-11.2 Erection of Posts . . . 8-30
8-11.3 Terminals . . . 8-31
8-11.4 Measurement and Payment . . . 8-31
8-12 Chain Link Fence and Wire Fence . . . 8-31
8-12.1 General . . . 8-31
8-12.2 Clearing and Grading . . . 8-31
8-12.3 Measurement and Payment . . . 8-31
8-14 Cement Concrete Sidewalks . . . 8-31
8-14.1 General . . . 8-31
8-14.2 Placing, Finishing, and Curing Concrete . . . 8-32
8-14.4 Measurement and Payment . . . 8-32
8-20 Illumination, Traffic Signal Systems, and Electrical . . . 8-33
8-20.1 General . . . 8-33
8-20.2 Materials . . . 8-33
8-20.2A Approval of Source . . . 8-33
8-20.2B Shop Drawings for Illumination and Signal Standards . . . 8-33
8-20.3 Relations With the Serving Utility . . . 8-35
8-20.4 Inspection . . . 8-35
8-20.5 As-Built Plans . . . 8-36
8-20.6 Construction . . . 8-36
8-20.6A Foundations . . . 8-36
8-20.6B Conduit . . . 8-37
8-20.6C Junction Boxes . . . 8-37
8-20.6D Wiring . . . 8-37
8-20.6E Ground . . . 8-37
8-20.6F Lighting Standards, Strain Poles . . . 8-37
8-20.6G Existing Illumination Systems . . . 8-38
8-20.6H Service Equipment . . . 8-38
8-20.6I Traffic Signal Systems . . . 8-38
8-20.6J Testing . . . 8-40
8-20.6K Electrical Safety Tags . . . 8-40
8-20.7 Prevention of Corrosion of Conduit . . . 8-40
8-20.8 Measurement and Payment . . . 8-41

8-21 Permanent Signing 8-41
8-21.1 General 8-41
8-21.2 Sign Location 8-42
8-21.3 Approval of Materials 8-42
8-21.3A Approval of Materials 8-42
8-21.3B Shop Drawings for Sign Structures 8-43
8-21.4 Inspection 8-43
8-21.5 Bolting Base Connections 8-44
8-21.6 Measurement and Payment 8-44

Chapter 9 Materials

9-1 General 9-1
9-1.1 PE Authority for Materials Approval and Acceptance 9-1
9-1.1A Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Materials 9-2
9-1.1B Reducing Frequency of Testing 9-4
9-1.1C Project Engineer Discretionary Materials Acceptance 9-5
9-1.1D Optional Approval/Acceptance for Materials 9-6
9-1.2 Control of Materials 9-6
9-1.2A Materials Management Computer Programs 9-7
9-1.2B Materials Forms 9-9
9-1.2C Record of Materials (ROM) 9-9
9-1.2D Materials Tracking Program, MTP 9-10
9-1.2E Certification of Materials Origin 9-11
9-1.2F Project Material Certification 9-12
9-1.3 Approval of Materials 9-19
9-1.3A Aggregate Source Approval and the *Qualified Products List* 9-19
9-1.3B Request for Approval of Material – Submittal 9-20
9-1.3C Low Risk Materials 9-24
9-1.4 Acceptance Methods for Materials 9-25
9-1.4A Testing 9-25
9-1.4B Fabricated Items 9-27
9-1.4C Visual Acceptance 9-28
9-1.4D Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance 9-28
9-1.4E Miscellaneous Certificate of Compliances 9-29
9-1.4F Shop Drawings 9-29
9-1.4G Catalog Cuts 9-29
9-1.5 Field Verification of Materials 9-30
9-2 Materials Fabrication Inspection Office – Inspected Items Acceptance 9-31
9-2.1 General 9-31
9-2.1A Acceptance of Fabricated Items 9-31
9-2.2 Inspected Items, Stamps, and Tagging Identification 9-32
9-2.2A Inspected Stamp Identification 9-32
9-2.2B Inspected Stamp and Tag Identification 9-33
9-2.2C Inspected Tag Identification 9-34
9-2.2D Inspected Casting Stamp Identification 9-34
9-2.3 Sign Fabrication Inspection 9-35
9-2.4 Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report 9-35

9-3 Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials 9-36
9-3.1 General 9-36
9-3.2 Sample Types 9-36
9-3.2A Preliminary Samples and Tests 9-36
9-3.2B Acceptance Samples and Tests 9-37
9-3.2C Verification Samples and Tests 9-37
9-3.3 Test Numbering 9-37
9-3.4 Point of Acceptance 9-37
9-3.4A State Owned Source 9-37
9-3.4B Contractor's Source 9-38
9-3.5 Basis for Acceptance 9-38
9-3.5A Basis for Acceptance – Statistical Evaluation 9-38
9-3.5B Basis for Acceptance – Non-Statistical Evaluation 9-39
9-3.5C Basis for Acceptance – Performance Graded Asphalt Binder and Emulsified Asphalt 9-40
9-3.6 Tolerance Limits 9-41
9-3.7 Acceptance Sampling and Testing Frequency Guide 9-45
9-4 Specific Requirements for Each Material 9-47
9-4.1 Portland Cement, Blended Hydraulic Cement, Fly Ash, and other Cementitious Materials 9-49
9-4.2 Bituminous Materials 9-50
9-4.3 Pavement Marker Adhesive 9-51
9-4.4 Concrete Aggregates 9-51
9-4.5 Surfacing Aggregates (Crushed Screening, Crushed Cover Stone, Ballast, Permeable Ballast, Crushed Surfacing Base and Top Course) 9-52
9-4.6 Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base 9-52
9-4.7 Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base 9-53
9-4.8 Mineral Filler 9-54
9-4.9 Gravel Base, Bank Run Gravel for Trench Backfill and Gravel Borrow for Geosynthetic Wall 9-54
9-4.10 Miscellaneous Aggregates (Gravel Backfill for Foundation CL. B, Walls, Pipe Zone Bedding, Drains and Drywells; Backfill for Sand Drains, Sand Drainage Blanket, Bedding Material for Rigid Pipe and Thermoplastic Pipe; Foundation Material Class A, B, and C, Gravel Borrow, Common Borrow, Select Borrow) 9-55
9-4.11 Vacant 9-55
9-4.12 Premolded Joint Filler for Expansion Joints 9-55
9-4.13 Elastomeric Expansion Joint Seals 9-56
9-4.14 Poured Rubber Joint Sealer – Two Component 9-56
9-4.15 Hot Poured Joint Sealant and Crack Sealing – Rubberized Asphalt 9-57
9-4.16 Concrete Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert, and Storm Sewer Pipe 9-58
9-4.17 Corrugated Galvanized Steel, Aluminized Steel, Aluminum: Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert Pipe Arch, and Storm Sewer Pipe 9-59
9-4.18 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert, and Storm Sewer Pipe 9-60
9-4.19 Structural Plate Pipe, Pipe Arch, Arch, and Underpass 9-61
9-4.20 Steel Castings, Gray-Iron Castings, Ductile-Iron Castings – Manhole Rings and Covers, Catch Basin and Inlet Frames, Grates, and Covers 9-62
9-4.21 Sanitary Sewers 9-62

9-4.22 Structural Steel for Bridges . . . 9-64
9-4.23 Unfinished Bolts (Ordinary Machine Bolts), Nuts, and Washers . . . 9-65
9-4.24 High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers . . . 9-66
9-4.25 Anchor Bolts, Nuts, and Washers . . . 9-67
9-4.26 Reinforcing Bars for Concrete . . . 9-68
9-4.27 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars for Concrete . . . 9-69
9-4.28 Mechanical Splices . . . 9-70
9-4.29 Rebar Chairs, Mortar Blocks (Dobies), and Spacers . . . 9-70
9-4.30 Dowels and Tiebars for Concrete Pavement, Incl. Epoxy Coated . . . 9-71
9-4.31 Wire Reinforcement for Concrete . . . 9-72
9-4.32 Bridge Approach Slab Anchors . . . 9-72
9-4.33 Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement – Strand . . . 9-73
9-4.34 Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement – Bar . . . 9-74
9-4.35 Painting, Paints, Coating, and Related Materials . . . 9-74
9-4.36 Timber and Lumber . . . 9-76
9-4.37 Vacant . . . 9-77
9-4.38 Piling – All Types . . . 9-77
9-4.39 Vacant . . . 9-78
9-4.40 Vacant . . . 9-78
9-4.41 Precast Concrete Manholes, Catch Basins, Inlets, Drywells, and Risers . . . 9-79
9-4.42 Riprap, Quarry Spalls, Slope Protection, and Rock for Rock Wall . . . 9-79
9-4.43 Semi-Open Slope Protection . . . 9-80
9-4.44 Plant Material . . . 9-80
9-4.45 Topsoil . . . 9-81
9-4.46 Seed . . . 9-82
9-4.47 Fertilizer . . . 9-83
9-4.48 Mulch . . . 9-83
9-4.49 Irrigation System . . . 9-84
9-4.50 Fencing and Gates . . . 9-86
9-4.51 Beam Guardrail, Guardrail Anchors, and Glare Screen . . . 9-87
9-4.52 Guardrail Posts and Blocks . . . 9-88
9-4.53 Miscellaneous Precast Concrete Products (Block Traffic Curb, Precast Traffic Curb) . . . 9-88
9-4.54 Prestressed Concrete Girders . . . 9-89
9-4.55 Pavement Marking Materials . . . 9-90
9-4.56 Signing Materials and Mounting Hardware . . . 9-91
9-4.57 Liquid Concrete Curing Compound . . . 9-92
9-4.58 Admixtures for Concrete . . . 9-93
9-4.59 Plastic Waterstop . . . 9-93
9-4.60 Epoxy Systems . . . 9-94
9-4.61 Resin Bonded Anchors . . . 9-95
9-4.62 Gabion Cribbing, Hardware, and Stone . . . 9-96
9-4.63 Steel Sign Structures – Cantilever, Sign Bridge, Bridge Mounted, Roadside . . . 9-96
9-4.64 Conduit . . . 9-98
9-4.65 Electrical Conductors and Fiber Optic Cable . . . 9-98
9-4.66 Steel Poles – ITS, Pedestrian, Light, Signal Standards, and High Mast Light Poles . . . 9-99
9-4.67 Vacant . . . 9-101

9-4.68 Luminaires, Lamps, and Light Emitting Diodes (LED) 9-101
9-4.69 Water Distribution System 9-102
9-4.70 Elastomeric Bearing Pads 9-103
9-4.71 Bridge Bearings – Cylindrical, Disc, Fabric Pad, Pin, Spherical 9-104
9-4.72 Precast Concrete Barrier 9-105
9-4.73 Vacant 9-105
9-4.74 Metal Bridge Rail 9-106
9-4.75 Construction Geosynthetics 9-106
9-4.76 Concrete 9-107
9-4.77 Water for Concrete 9-109
9-4.78 Expansion Joints 9-109
9-4.79 Traffic Signal Controller Assembly 9-110
9-4.80 Miscellaneous Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Items 9-111
9-4.81 Concrete Patching Material, Grout and Mortar 9-112
9-4.82 Streambed Aggregates 9-114
9-4.83 Temporary Traffic Control Materials 9-114
9-4.84 Modular Expansion Joint 9-116
9-4.85 Junction Boxes, Cable Vaults, and Pull Boxes 9-117
9-4.86 Precast Bridge Deck Panels, Floor Panels, Marine Pier Deck Panels, Noise Barrier Walls, Pier Caps, Retaining Walls, Roof Panels, Structural Earth Walls, Wall Panels, and Wall Stem Panels 9-118
9-4.87 Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Structures 9-119
9-4.88 Precast Concrete Vaults (Utility, Drainage, etc.) and Box Culverts 9-120
9-4.89 Miscellaneous Metal Drainage Items (Frame and Grate for Grate Inlet and Drop Inlet, Flow Restrictors, Oil Separators, Safety Bars). 9-120
9-4.90 Miscellaneous Steel Structures (Cattle Guards, Handrail, Retrofit Guardrail Posts With Welded Base Plate, Seismic Retrofit Earthquake Restrainers, Column Jackets) 9-121
9-4.91 Miscellaneous Welded Structural Steel 9-122
9-4.92 Wood Bridges 9-123
9-4.93 Electrical Service Cabinets 9-123
9-4.94 Monument Case, Cover, and Riser 9-124
9-4.95 Steel Bollards 9-124
9-4.96 Metal Trash Racks and Debris Cages 9-125
9-4.97 Flow Restrictors and Oil Separators 9-125
9-4.98 Concrete Blocks 9-126
9-4.99 Parting Compound for Concrete Forms 9-127
9-5 Quality Assurance Program 9-128
9-5.1 General 9-128
9-5.2 Quality Assurance Program Structure and Responsibilities 9-128
9-5.3 Qualified Tester Program 9-130
9-5.3A Types of Qualifications. 9-130
9-5.3B Qualification Process 9-132
9-5.3C Initial Qualification Examination Requirements 9-132
9-5.3D Documentation of Initial Qualification. 9-134
9-5.3E Failure of Examination. 9-134
9-5.4 Requalification of Testing Personnel 9-135
9-5.4A Requalification Examination 9-135

9-5.5 Lapse in Qualification . . . 9-136
9-5.6 Suspension of Qualification . . . 9-136
9-5.7 Report of Deviation from Specified Sampling and Testing Procedures . . . 9-136
9-5.8 Calibration/Standardization/Check of Equipment . . . 9-136
9-5.9 Qualified Laboratories . . . 9-137
9-5.9A Qualification of Region or other subordinate laboratories . . . 9-137
9-5.9B Qualification of Private Laboratories . . . 9-137
9-5.10 Independent Assurance Program (IAP) . . . 9-138
9-5.10A Comparison Evaluation of the Independent Assurance Sample . . . 9-139
9-5.10B Assurance and Acceptance Test Results . . . 9-139
9-5.10C Independent Assurance Report . . . 9-140
9-6 Radioactive Testing Devices . . . 9-141
9-6.1 Administration and Safety . . . 9-141
9-6.2 Radiation Administration Officer (Region Materials Engineer) . . . 9-144
9-6.3 Radiation Safety Officer . . . 9-145
9-6.4 Authorized Operators . . . 9-146
9-7 WSDOT Testing Methods and Field Operating Procedures Included In This Manual . . . 9-147

Chapter 10 Documentation . . . 10-1
10-1 General . . . 10-1
10-1.1 Introduction . . . 10-1
10-1.2 Requirements for Notes . . . 10-2
10-1.3 Source Documents . . . 10-3
10-2 Measurement of Items of Work . . . 10-4
10-2.1 General . . . 10-4
10-2.1A Introduction . . . 10-4
10-2.1B Quantity Details . . . 10-4
10-2.1C Item Quantity Ticket . . . 10-4
10-2.1D Conversion Factors . . . 10-6
10-2.2 Items Measured by Weight . . . 10-6
10-2.2A General Instructions . . . 10-6
10-2.2B Weighing of Small Quantities . . . 10-7
10-2.2C Weighing Equipment . . . 10-8
10-2.3 Items Measured by Volume . . . 10-8
10-2.3A Truck Measure . . . 10-8
10-2.3B Cross-Sections . . . 10-10
10-2.3C Neat Line Measurement . . . 10-10
10-2.4 Items Measured by Hour/Day . . . 10-10
10-2.5 Items Measured by Lump Sum . . . 10-11
10-2.6 Items Measured by Other Units . . . 10-11
10-2.6A Linear Measurement . . . 10-11
10-2.6B Area Measurement . . . 10-11
10-2.6C Per Each Measurement . . . 10-11
10-2.7 Items Bid at “No Charge” . . . 10-11

10-3 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract . . . 10-12
10-3.1 Records . . . 10-12
10-3.1A Permanent Records . . . 10-12
10-3.1B Temporary Final Records . . . 10-13
10-3.1C Electronic Documents Filed With Temporary/Permanent Records . 10-14
10-3.2 Contracts . . . 10-14
10-3.3 Change Orders . . . 10-14
10-3.4 Contract Estimate Payments . . . 10-15
10-3.5 Final Record Book No. 1 . . . 10-15
10-3.6 Diary Records . . . 10-16
10-3.6A Project Engineer's Diary . . . 10-16
10-3.6B Inspector's Daily Report . . . 10-17
10-3.7 Record of Collisions and Traffic Control . . . 10-19
10-3.7A Record of Collisions and Traffic Surveillance . . . 10-19
10-3.7B Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control . . . 10-19
10-3.8 Pile Driving Records . . . 10-19
10-3.9 Post Tensioning Records . . . 10-19
10-3.10 Miscellaneous Records . . . 10-19
10-3.11 As-Built Plans and Shop Drawings . . . 10-20
10-3.12 Final Record Field Notebooks . . . 10-22
10-3.13 Electronically Produced Documents . . . 10-23
10-3.14 Photographs . . . 10-23
10-3.15 Pre-Estimate Reports . . . 10-24
10-3.16 Estimate Reports . . . 10-24
10-4 Project Ledger System . . . 10-24
10-4.1 General . . . 10-24
10-4.2 Source Documents . . . 10-25
10-4.3 Source Document Filing Systems . . . 10-26
10-5 Region Project Documentation Reviews . . . 10-27
10-5.1 General . . . 10-27
10-5.2 Review Procedures for Final Estimates and Final Records . . . 10-28

Chapter 11 Forms

11-1 Introduction . . . 11-1
11-2 General Instructions . . . 11-1
11-2A Project Office . . . 11-3
11-2B Regional Office . . . 11-5
11-2C Fabrication Inspector . . . 11-5
11-2D State Construction Office . . . 11-5
11-2E Materials Laboratory (State or Region) . . . 11-5
11-2F Contractor . . . 11-6

Chapter 1 Administration

1-1 General Information

1-1.1 Purpose and Scope of Manual

This manual is published by the State Construction Office primarily as a resource for construction engineering personnel. It is intended as instruction for administering Washington State transportation projects. The manual recognizes established standards and describes accepted engineering practices. The instruction provided by this manual is intended to identify desired results, establish standardized requirements, and provide statewide uniformity in the administration and construction of transportation related contracts.

Construction engineering staff responsible for work on construction contracts will want to be familiar with the guidance and instructions included in this manual. The guidance presented by this manual is intended to complement the requirements of the *Standard Specifications* and the contract provisions and to promote uniformity of results among all Regions of the Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT).

Suggestions for corrections, additions, or improvements to this manual, and to the *Standard Specifications or General Special Provisions* are welcomed and encouraged. Any means of communication with the Construction Office will be accepted and reviewed promptly.

1-1.2 Definition of Terms

In using this manual, the interpretation of words or terms should be considered the same as set forth under "Definitions and Terms" in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-01. If a conflict should occur between the guidance or instructions offered by this manual and the specifications or provisions identified in the contract, the latter should always prevail.

1-1.3 WSDOT State Construction Office

The State Construction Office strives for consistent, cost-effective, quality construction through direct support of WSDOT's Regional construction program. The Construction Office coordinates the development of policies and standards, provides training, guidance, oversight, technical expertise and advocacy, introduces innovation, and coordinates and shares information on construction issues.

1-1.3A State Construction Engineer

The State Construction Engineer reports to the Director of Environmental and Engineering Programs and is assigned the responsibility for all WSDOT contract construction projects, except those contracts executed by the Director of Washington State Ferries Division. The State Construction Engineer is responsible for all matters pertaining to contract administration and represents the Director in managing the

performance of these contracts. In addition, the State Construction Engineer acts for the Director in approving increases or decreases of work, changes in the work, changes in materials incorporated into the work, authority to accomplish work by force account, extensions of time, and the assessment of any liquidated damages. The State Construction Engineer is responsible for providing guidance and direction to the Regions and State Construction Office personnel who are investigating construction claims and is responsible for the approval of all claim settlements. The State Construction Engineer establishes WSDOT policy relative to inspection and documentation and ensures uniform interpretation and enforcement of the *Standard Specifications* and contract provisions throughout the State. The State Construction Engineer is assisted by three principal assistants for construction as outlined in the Table of Organization shown in Figure 1-1.

1-1.3A(1) Administration

The Construction Engineer, Administration, acts for the State Construction Engineer in setting requirements for contracting, policy, and responding to questions from the regions on all issues pertaining to *Standard Specifications* Division 1 and *Construction Manual* Chapters 1 and 10. These include, but are not limited to, time extensions, external civil rights contract changes, prevailing wage issues, documentation, and claims resolution. The Construction Engineer, Administration, also represents WSDOT on task forces with contractor organizations, other public agencies, and at the legislature regarding public contracting issues.

The Construction Engineer, Administration, is assisted by:

- **Documentation Engineer** – provides guidance for contract documentation and contract payments, as well as providing support to Region Documentation Engineers. The Documentation Engineer resolves issues of material documentation deficiencies for all federal aid projects, is responsible for prevailing wage issues, and is also responsible for evaluating the contract for Acceptance.
- **Specification Engineer** – responsible for maintaining the *Standard Specifications*, and *General Special Provisions*, and provides guidance and review in the writing of Special Provisions.
- **Construction Administration Specialist** – responsible for the *Construction Manual* M 41-01. The Construction Administration Specialist also supports the *Assistant Construction Engineer, Administration* in matters concerning goal setting.
- **Construction Administration Support Engineer** – is the CCIS System Manager, the Construction Office Liaison to MIS, supports the Region and Project Engineer offices by providing training in the use of CCIS, the CCIS Sequel Database, and the Construction Data Mart. This position also maintains the *Equipment Rental Rate Blue Book*.
- **Construction Analyst** – who helps with analysis and reporting. The Construction Analyst also monitors the Apprentices Utilization program.

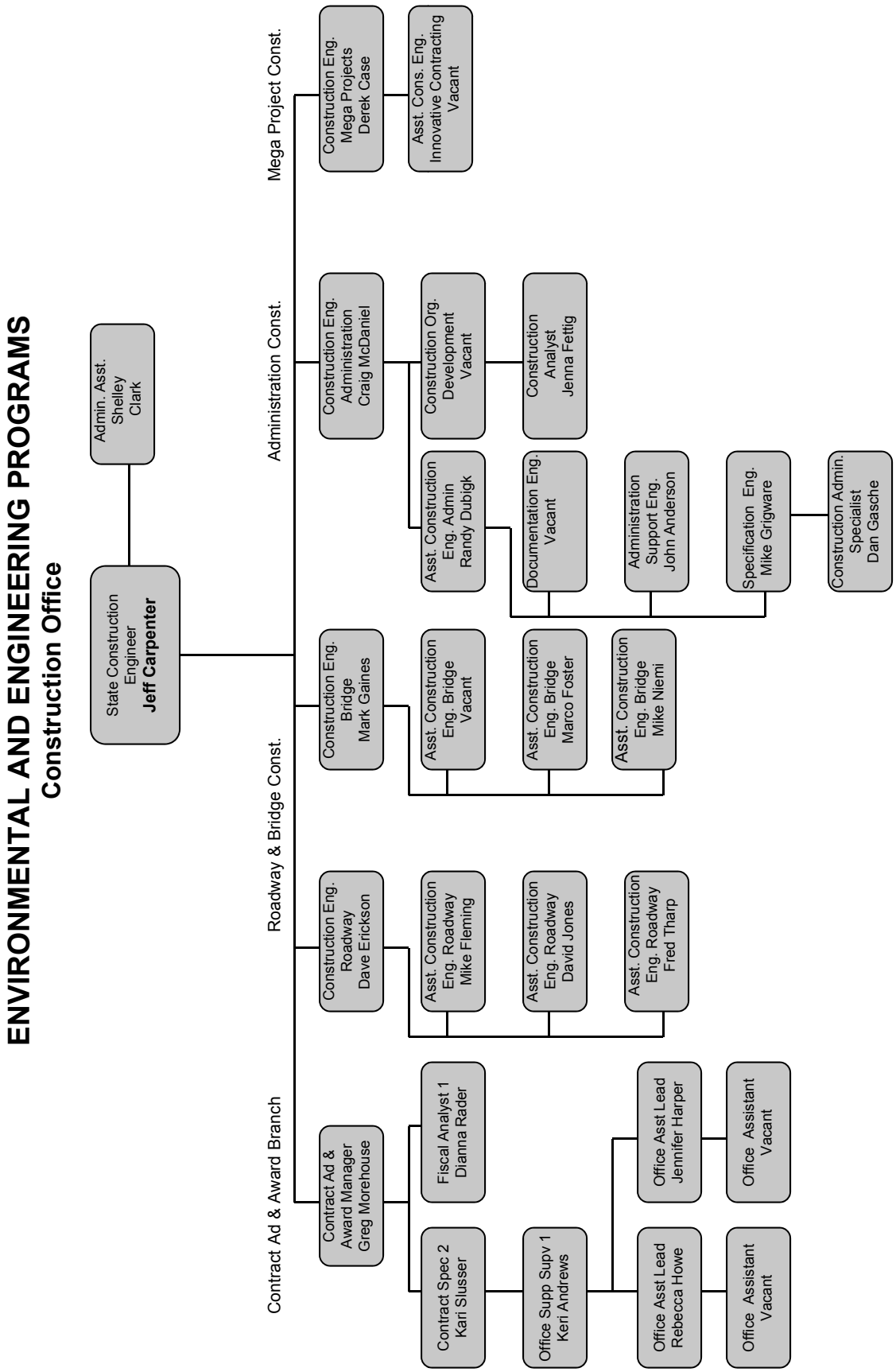

ENVIRONMENTAL AND ENGINEERING PROGRAMS
Construction Office
State Construction Engineer Jeff Carpenter
Admin. Asst. Shelley Clark
Contract Ad & Award Branch
Contract Ad & Award Manager Greg Morehouse
Fiscal Analyst 1 Dianna Rader
Contract Spec 2 Kari Slusser
Office Supp Supv 1 Keri Andrews
Office Asst Lead Jennifer Harper
Office Assistant Vacant
Office Asst Lead Rebecca Howe
Office Assistant Vacant
Roadway & Bridge Const.
Construction Eng. Roadway Dave Erickson
Asst. Construction Eng. Roadway Mike Fleming
Asst. Construction Eng. Roadway David Jones
Asst. Construction Eng. Roadway Fred Tharp
Construction Eng. Bridge Mark Gaines
Asst. Construction Eng. Bridge Vacant
Asst. Construction Eng. Bridge Marco Foster
Asst. Construction Eng. Bridge Mike Niemi
Administration Const.
Construction Eng. Administration Craig McDaniel
Construction Org. Development Vacant
Construction Analyst Jenna Fettig
Asst. Construction Eng. Admin Randy Dubigk
Documentation Eng. Vacant
Administration Support Eng. John Anderson
Specification Eng. Mike Grigware
Construction Admin. Specialist Dan Gasche
Mega Project Const.
Construction Eng. Mega Projects Derek Case
Asst. Cons. Eng. Innovative Contracting Vacant

Figure 1-1

1-1.3A(2) Roadway

The Construction Engineer, Roadway, acts for the State Construction Engineer in matters of highway construction such as:

- 3-Sided Culverts
- Concrete Slope Protection
- Drainage
- Geosynthetic Walls
- Grading
- Gravity Walls
- Guardrail
- Illumination
- Intelligent Transportation Systems
- Paving
- Rest Areas
- Roadside Restoration
- Signing
- Slope Stabilization
- Soil Improvement
- Structural Earth Walls
- Surfacing
- Traffic Control
- Traffic Signals
- Other Projects as Assigned

For the purpose of establishing uniformity between the Regions, the Construction Engineer, Roadway, is responsible for establishing accepted practices for construction, construction engineering, and contract administration for work performed within these fields. Some of these responsibilities include inspecting projects, evaluating reasons for contract changes, approving change orders, evaluating time extensions and liquidated damage assessments, representing the Construction Office on external civil rights issues, acting as liaison to various external stakeholders and suppliers, conducting or assisting in contract negotiations, investigating complaints and claims, and providing recommendations on major changes to the State Construction Engineer.

The Construction Engineer, Roadway, is assisted by three professional engineers.

1-1.3A(3) Bridges

The Construction Engineer, Bridges, acts for the State Construction Engineer in such matters as:

- Bridge Approach Slabs
- Concrete Bridge Deck Overlays
- Cylinder Pile Walls
- Fixed Span Bridges
- Moveable Span Bridges
- Noise Walls
- Non-Standard Reinforced Concrete Walls
- Sign Structures
- Signal Structures
- Slurry Walls
- Soil Nail Walls
- Soldier Pile Walls
- Standard Reinforced Concrete Walls
- Tie-Back Walls
- Other Projects as Assigned

For the purpose of establishing uniformity between the Regions, the Construction Engineer, Bridges, is responsible for establishing accepted practices for construction, construction engineering, and contract administration of work performed in construction of bridges and other related structural construction. Some of these responsibilities include inspecting projects, evaluating reasons for contract changes, approving change orders, evaluating time extensions and liquidated damage assessments, representing the Construction Office on external civil rights issues, acting as liaison to various external stakeholders and suppliers, conducting or assisting

in contract negotiations, acting as a resource to the Regions for resolving construction related problems, investigating complaints and claims, and providing recommendations on major changes to the State Construction Engineer.

The Construction Engineer, Bridges, is assisted by three professional engineers.

1-1.4 Materials

The Materials Engineer acts for the Director of Environmental and Engineering Programs by directing the materials testing, inspecting, and acceptance functions of WSDOT. Subject to the approval of the Director of Environmental and Engineering Programs, the Materials Engineer; formulates and recommends policies and procedures; directs operating methods to be followed in providing precontract soils, foundation, and materials analysis and testing; recommends and/or approves Pavement Designs; furnishes counsel and technical assistance to the Regional Construction Manager in conducting required materials tests and analysis and provides for periodic review of these test methods and procedures to ensure their conformance to established policies, procedures, and methods; and provides a program that verifies the uniformity of all testing and sampling procedures.

The Materials Engineer is assisted by a staff of professional engineers, administrative personnel, engineers, and technicians.

1-1.5 Region Organization

1-1.5A Regional Administrator

The Regional Administrator represents the Secretary in a geographic area, organizes and supervises a staff of personnel which perform administrative duties and supervise location, design, construction administration, and maintenance of the transportation system within the Region. For the purposes of this manual, the Administrator of the Urban Corridors Office is considered to be a Regional Administrator.

1-1.5B Regional Construction Manager

In supervision of construction, the Regional Administrator is assisted by a Regional Construction Manager. The Regional Construction Manager assigns Project Engineers with appropriate supporting personnel and provides training and guidance to the Project Engineers. It is the responsibility of the Regional Construction Manager to ensure that sufficient personnel are provided on all projects at all times to ensure adequate inspection, documentation, and quality controls. For the purposes of this manual, the Deputy Administrator of the Urban Corridors Office is considered to be a Regional Construction Manager.

1-1.6 Relationship With Other Agencies

1-1.6A Federal Highway Administration

The Federal Government provides transportation funding to Washington State through the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), a division of the United States Department of Transportation. These funds are subject to applicable Federal law, Executive Orders, regulations, and agreements.

The WSDOT contact with FHWA for Construction Administration matters is the State Construction Office. In preparing and approving *Standard Specifications*, general special provisions, and this manual, the Construction Office seeks the review and approval of FHWA. Use of approved provisions and meeting the required outcomes described in the manual become the basis of federal reimbursement.

FHWA provides oversight of WSDOT work on some projects and has delegated that responsibility to WSDOT on others. A full discussion of WSDOT responsibilities under Stewardship is included in *Construction Manual* Section 1-3.4.

1-1.6B Local Agencies

Cities, counties, and other municipalities within the state may also perform work funded with Federal dollars. When this happens, the money is passed through the Department of Transportation and we will have entered into agreements with the local agencies to provide services. For example, WSDOT will allow the use of testing facilities by a local agency.

1-1.6B(1) Project Engineer Administering Local Agency Project

Occasionally, a WSDOT Project Engineer may be assigned to provide engineering and inspection services on a local agency project. The duties of the Project Engineer will be determined by the actual contract provisions and by any specific agreement made between the Region administration and the local agency. The provisions of this manual may or may not apply, depending on the situation.

1-1.6B(2) Local Agency Administering Its Project on State Right of Way

In some cases, WSDOT may grant approval for a local agency to construct a facility on State Right of Way using local agency staff and contractors. (For example, a city funded overpass of an interstate). When this happens, a Project Engineer will be assigned to provide oversight of the local agency work. The Project Engineer is expected to assure that the local agency provides the same level of engineering and inspection that State employees would accomplish. While the Local Agency may have different administrative provisions with respect to risk-sharing and submittal requirements, all of the technical aspects of the *Standard Specifications* and this manual must be met.

1-1.6C Other Federal, State, and Local Agencies

The design and construction of transportation improvements often incorporates locations and features that fall within the jurisdiction of other agencies. It is the policy of WSDOT to cooperate with all agencies as partners in the completion of each project, recognizing and complying with each agency's legal requirements. The Project Engineer shall cooperate with local authorities to help ensure that the contractor complies with local laws, ordinances, and regulations. However, unless specifically allowed in the statutes and the contract documents, no WSDOT employee shall engage in any kind of enforcement of laws, rules, regulations, or ordinances which are the responsibility of other agencies. As WSDOT attempts to earn confidence and build trust with resource agencies and the public, it is critical that we take the proper actions when we are aware of an issue. When WSDOT employees observe

something which is questionable or appears to not be in compliance with local laws, ordinances, and regulations, it shall be brought to the Project Engineer's attention. The Project Engineer is responsible for bringing it to the Contractor's attention for proper action. Rely on the Regional and Headquarters expertise and the appropriate agencies when dealing with complex issues such as environmental compliance, safety, or hazardous materials.

1-1.6C(1) Highways over National Forest Lands

WSDOT has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the United States Forest Service (USFS) and the Project Engineer is required to do the following when performing work on National Forest Service Lands:

1. Represent the department in all matters pertaining to the project.
2. Confirm that the USFS has been notified of the project advertisement and award.
3. Notify and obtain approval from the USFS for any changes in the project that will affect National Forest System Lands, beyond that of the original contract.
4. Notify the USFS when the project nears completion, at which time the USFS will indicate if they choose to participate in the final review of the project.

1-1.7 Relating to the Public

Public confidence is enhanced by WSDOT personnel being responsive to reasonable requests for information, providing timely advanced notice of possible impacts, and reducing inconvenience to traffic while maintaining worker safety. When possible, the Project Engineer should rely on resources such as Regional Public Information Officers and the State Office of Communications and Public Involvement. If there is concern or reason to question the confidentiality or sensitivity of the information requested, consult with your supervisor or seek the advice of the Attorney General's office.

1-1.8 Safety

Safety is not optional in WSDOT. No employee will be permitted to disregard applicable safety and health standards of the State Department of Labor and Industries or other regulatory agencies.

The Secretary of Transportation's Executive Order E 1033 provides direction to all WSDOT employees to adhere to the following basic safety provisions in every work activity:

- Participate in your work group safety plan (or Safety Management System for WSDOT Ferries Division employees).
- Look for ways to prevent accidents.
- Immediately identify hazards and safety concerns.
- Always use personal protective equipment.
- Promptly report all injuries.

The Order also states that all employees at WSDOT Ferries Division are already covered and shall continue to be covered by the existing Ferries Division Safety Management System. Therefore:

- All Ferries Division employees will refresh their knowledge of existing Safety Management System procedures and shall follow them accordingly.
- A concerted effort will be made to address existing and new Safety Management System safety reports in a timely manner.
- All Ferries Division employees shall address issues of concern with existing safety procedures using the existing Safety Management System reporting program.

All other WSDOT employees are covered and continue to be covered by the policies and procedures in the WSDOT *Safety Procedures and Guidelines Manual* M 75-01, and other related policy documents. Therefore, a pre-activity safety plan is required prior to performing any new field work. Office staff will conduct a hazard assessment and mitigation plan for all office environments.

Since WSDOT employees on transportation construction projects are routinely exposed to a variety of hazards, they must take adequate safety precautions at all times. The following items represent common activities that workers or work crews may encounter, and should be addressed in pre-activity safety plans as needed.

- The employee shall ensure that an area is safe before entering it for the purpose of inspection. For example, a deep trench must be adequately shored and braced before entering it.
- Aggregate production and material processing plants should be inspected for safety hazards. Corrective measures should be called to the attention of the Contractor or producer. Corrections must be completed before WSDOT personnel will be permitted to proceed with entry or work upon the premises.
- The employee must, at all times, watch for backing trucks and not depend upon hearing alone for warning. The noise of plants and other equipment often make it impossible to hear trucks approaching and the truck driver's vision area is restricted when backing a truck.
- Parking WSDOT vehicles too close to the path of construction equipment, behind standing equipment, or in other hazardous locations is not permitted.
- Where traffic is maintained in work zones, care must be taken to avoid approaching traffic when it is necessary for inspectors and others to step onto or cross the traveled portion of the roadway. Whenever possible, work activities, ingress and egress, should be conducted within the relative safety of the work zone.
- WSDOT employees working on foot in the highway right of way and other areas exposed to vehicular traffic must comply with the high visibility clothing requirements of the WSDOT *Safety Procedures and Guidelines Manual* M 75-01 Section 4.2, Chapter 3.
- Where the engineering crew is working adjacent to traffic, without positive barriers, the work area should be marked with proper signs and traffic control devices as shown on the appropriate Traffic Control Plan (TCP). The crew may be protected by a certified flagger or spotter as needed.

- When the engineering crew is working under the protection of the Contractor's flaggers and signs, other signs may not be needed, but a "STOP"/"SLOW" paddle should be available for use in special situations. Good communication with the Contractor and Flagger is needed to ensure that they are aware of crew activities within the work zone.
- A survey crew is typically exposed to traffic hazards and should conduct survey work under approved TCPs from the *Work Zone Traffic Control Guidelines* M 54-44. The Region Traffic Office will assist survey crews with TCPs for situations not covered in this publication.
- During blasting operations, employees are instructed to seek cover at least 500 feet from the location of the blasting.

In addition to the above requirements for workers and work crews, supervisors also have the following responsibilities:

- Each supervisory employee is charged with the responsibility of providing safety leadership at all times and safety enforcement when necessary.
- Supervisors shall give thorough instructions to employees under their jurisdiction on the safe use of tools, materials, and equipment and the safe prosecution of work on construction projects.
- The Division of Occupational Safety and Health requires that every foreman, supervisor, or other person in charge of a crew have a valid first aid card.
- When employees are injured on the job to the extent that the services of a doctor are required, the Regional Safety Officer shall be notified immediately.
- When traffic control measures are necessary, approved Traffic Control Plans (TCPs) should be used in conformance with the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD), as adopted by WSDOT. Supervisors should ensure that the appropriate TCP is used and that the necessary signs, devices and equipment are available.

1-1.9 Archaeological and Historical Objects

It is both National and State policy to preserve historical or prehistorical objects and ruins. These objects and ruins may include sites, buildings, artifacts, fossils, or other objects of antiquity that may have particular significance from a historical, cultural, or scientific standpoint.

If provisions for archaeological and historical salvage have not been made in the contract and it appears that significant historic or prehistoric objects or ruins have been or are about to be encountered, the Project Engineer should immediately take steps to preserve and protect the objects or ruins. Once the objects or ruins have been sufficiently protected, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Region Construction Manager, who will provide any necessary initial assistance to the Project Engineer. Where the Region determines appropriate, the Project Engineer will contact and inform through existing Region environmental staff, the cultural resources consultant, the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), FHWA, and affected tribes

of the discovery. The Project Engineer will also help facilitate any on-site meetings for the appropriate parties should either FHWA, SHPO, or the cultural resources consultant believes it necessary.

1-1.10 Construction Work in International Boundary Strip

The International Boundary Commission of Washington, D.C., by treaty with Canada, has the exclusive jurisdiction of the 20-foot boundary strip, 10 feet on each side of the International Boundary. Any construction work within this strip must be with the exclusive permission of the International Boundary Commission (IBC). Boundary monuments are not to be moved or disturbed in any manner without the expressed approval of the IBC. It is expected that permission for all work within the boundary strip will be obtained from the IBC during the design stage of a project. However, it is the Project Engineer's responsibility to ascertain that permission has, in fact, been obtained from the IBC for all work performed within the boundary strip. The Region shall be immediately notified if, upon construction, it is found that permission has not been obtained to relocate boundary markers or perform construction work in the 20 foot boundary strip.

1-2 Contract Administration

1-2.1 Proposal and Award of Contract

1-2.1A Contract Proposal and Bids

When the design phase of a project is completed and funding has been secured, the public is then notified that WSDOT is ready to accept bids for completion of the work involved. This notice is accomplished by publishing an advertisement for the project, along with an invitation to bid the work, in the "*Daily Journal of Commerce.*" The advertisement includes a specific date and time for the opening of bids along with the necessary information for obtaining plans, specifications, and bid documents. Once advertised, these plans and specifications are then made available to all contractors who wish to study the project. Contract proposal forms or bid documents are also furnished, but only to those prospective contractors who have been prequalified to bid on the types and quantities of work involved. Once bids have been opened, an announcement in the "*Daily Journal of Commerce*" will also be made identifying the "Apparent Low Bidder." Specific information regarding the advertisement phase and bidding procedures can be found in the *Advertisement and Award Manual* M 27-02

If the Project Engineer determines that prospective bidders may have difficulty locating the project or determining the project limits, the Project Engineer may choose to post the project limits.

Standard Specifications Section 1-02.4 requires that all requests for explanation or interpretation of the contract documents be submitted in writing. Anytime the answer to a question from a prospective bidder would provide additional information that would not be available to all bidders, the Project Engineer should immediately contact the Region Construction Manager or Region Plans Office in order to facilitate the preparation of an Addendum. Answers to such questions must be provided to all bidders in the same manner. If the question has to do with generic issues such as office

procedures (for example, methods of payment calculation or handling requests for information,) the answer may be provided directly to the questioning party without involving other bidders.

All questions from prospective bidders regarding an advertised project should be referred to the Project Engineer listed in the "Notice to All Planholders" for a complete response. The Project Engineer will coordinate the effort to determine if any requested information needs to be addressed by an addendum.

1-2.1B Award and Execution of Contract

Bids for the contract are opened at a public meeting where each prospective bidder's proposal is read and the Apparent Low Bidder is announced. Within 45 calendar days of bid opening, the proposals will be closely reviewed and the contract will be awarded to the lowest bidder deemed responsive. In accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-03, the successful bidder is then allowed 20 calendar days to return the signed documents that are necessary to enter into a contract with WSDOT. The Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) Unit of Accountability and Financial Services (AFS) sends the awarded contract to the Contractor for execution within 3 days of award. Additional copies go to the Region, State Construction Office, Bridge and Structures Office, other internal WSDOT divisions and railroads as needed.

After these documents are returned to WSDOT, the contract must be approved and executed. No proposal submitted by a Contractor is binding upon WSDOT prior to the date of execution by WSDOT. No work is to be performed within the project limits or WSDOT furnished sites prior to the execution of the contract by WSDOT. Any work that is performed by the Contractor outside of these areas, or any material that is ordered prior to WSDOT execution, is done so solely at the risk of the Contractor.

In order to ensure timely notification to the Contractor regarding execution of the contract and authority to proceed, the following procedure is used:

1. Immediately after execution of the contract documents by WSDOT, the CAPS Unit of AFS or (for Region Ad and Award projects) the Region Plans Office will e-mail notification to the office administering the contract (the Regional Construction Manager's Office, the Director of Terminal Engineering, or the Architecture Office). The CAPS Unit of AFS also notifies, by memorandum, the National Association of Credit Management, and internal interested parties that the contract has been executed and/or the work may proceed.

2. The Regional Construction Manager or a representative should contact the Project Engineer's office as soon as notification is received. The Project Engineer should then contact the Contractor and provide notification of the execution date. The date, time, and method of notification in all instances should be recorded in the project diary.

3. Following the initial contact, the CAPS Unit of AFS will return fully executed copies of the contract to the Contractor.

1-2.1C Preconstruction Meetings, Discussions

The Project Engineer is required to communicate with the Contractor for the purpose of discussing the project and exchanging a variety of information. Depending upon the complexity of the project, this information can be exchanged in any combination of the following methods:

- Information packets provided to the Contractor
- Letters transmitting information
- Informal meetings
- A single multipurpose formal meeting
- Several formal meetings with different purposes

If the Project Engineer decides that a formal meeting is necessary in order to successfully begin work on the project, a meeting should be arranged as soon as practical after the contract is awarded and the Contractor has organized for the work.

In the case of a project that includes utilities to be adjusted, relocated, replaced or constructed by a utility, or their contractor, during the performance of the contract, the Project Engineer shall facilitate a mandatory utility preconstruction meeting with the Contractor, all affected utility owners and their contractors prior to any on-site work. The Project Engineer should request assistance from the Region Utilities Engineer for help in getting utilities to attend this meeting. This meeting should include a discussion of all utility work schedules, in order to enable the utilities and the Contractor to coordinate their work, resolve schedule conflicts, and eliminate delays.

All information exchanged should be documented in the project records, by formal meeting minutes, by file copies of letters, or by diary entries.

The nature, amounts, and methods of communication with the Contractor are left to the Project Engineer. As a minimum, the following subject areas should be covered during the preconstruction time period:

- **Contractor WSDOT Relationships** – The Project Engineer should begin to develop a positive and effective relationship with the Contractor as soon as the contract is awarded. This is also a good time to introduce the concept of "Partnering" if it has not already been introduced on the project. The Project Engineer should strive to create an environment that encourages a cooperative approach to completing the project. This can be helped by beginning the development of a team consisting of both the Contractor's and WSDOT's project people. The level of authority delegated to each member of the Project Engineer's staff should be discussed with the Contractor. The level of authority of each member of the Contractor's staff, in particular regarding change orders, should be discussed. In addition the methods of establishing the Contractor's Performance ratings can be reviewed (see *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.8F for additional information). The Contractor should also be informed that there is an opportunity to evaluate the WSDOT construction process as well.

  Especially on projects with Contractor surveying, it is strongly advised to invite the Region Survey Committee member or their representative to discuss the requirements for removing, disturbing, or re-establishing survey monuments.

- **Environmental Commitments** – If there are commitment files for the project, these should be made available and discussed with the Contractor. Any references in the *Standard Specifications* or the special provisions to environmental requirements or permits should be discussed. The Contractor's responsibility to obtain any local agency permits should also be discussed. If rock crushers are involved in the project, the State Department of Ecology registration requirements should be discussed (WAC 173-400). In addition, a written record of this discussion should be sent to the regional office of the State Department of Ecology so that they are aware of the timing and location of the rock crushing operation.
- **Order of Work and Time Schedules** – In order for the Project Engineer to set up the required crews, arrange for any special inspections, provide timely reviews of submittals, etc., the project office must be made aware of the contractor's schedule of work. In addition the contract specifications may include specific requirements for sequencing or durations for some items of work. The contract requirements for progress schedule or time for completion in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08, or as amended by the special provisions, can also be discussed.
- **Subcontractors and Lower-Tier Subcontractors** – In accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.1, the Project Engineer needs to become aware of the Contractor's plans to delegate portions of the work to subcontractors. These plans must conform to the condition of award, if any, related to disadvantaged business enterprise participation. The Project Engineer should explain the requirements and process involved for subcontractor and lower-tier subcontractor approval, including the prevailing wage rate requirements outlined in the contract documents (see *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.6), the requirement to verify that each subcontractor meets the responsibility criteria outline in 39.04 RCW and possesses any license required by 19.28 RCW or 70.87 RCW, and the requirement that all subcontracts (of whatever tier) on Federal-Aid contracts must include FHWA 1273 and Amendments to FHWA 1273. WSDOT/Contractor/Subcontractor relationships should also be discussed. The Project Engineer should remind the Contractor that there is no contractual relationship between WSDOT and the subcontractors. All subcontractor correspondence with WSDOT should pass through the Contractor for submittal to WSDOT or vice versa. Contractor representation should also be discussed. It will be necessary for the Contractor to be represented at the job site at all times, even when there is only subcontractor work in progress.
- **Utilities, Railroads, and Other Third Parties** – If the project affects or is affected by third party organizations, the Project Engineer must advise the Contractor about the relationships with the third parties and the expectations they hold regarding the actions of both WSDOT and the Contractor. The Project Engineer may wish to arrange face-to-face meetings with representatives of affected third parties. In the case of utilities, reference should be made to the underground locator services and the requirements to utilize them (see RCW 19.122). If WSDOT has agreed to notification time limits, these should be communicated to the Contractor. If special insurance is required by any agreements with third parties, then these requirements should be pointed out to the Contractor.

If utilities are to be adjusted, relocated, repaired or constructed by the utility during the performance of the contract, the Project Engineer shall facilitate a separate, mandatory, utility preconstruction meeting with the Contractor, the utility, and their contractors.

- **Safety and Traffic Control** – The Contractor's safety program should be discussed as outlined in *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.2I(3). WSDOT has an interest in safe operations on the job and the Project Engineer should make clear that this interest will be protected. As part of a discussion of specific safety requirements of the particular work, safety considerations for workers and WSDOT personnel, such as safety zone requirements, vehicle intrusion protection, fall prevention, closed spaces, hazardous materials, work around heavy equipment, etc., should be addressed. The need for control of speed on all construction equipment should be emphasized.

  The Project Engineer should describe WSDOT's traffic requirements. The Contractor's Traffic Control Manager (TCM), Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS) and WSDOT's traffic control contact person should be identified and their responsibilities and authorities clearly stated. Any traffic control requirements that are unique or restrictive should be emphasized and addressed by the Contractor with respect to construction operations. Unacceptable delays to traffic should also be discussed.

  The *MUTCD*, as adopted by WSDOT, is the legal standard for all signing, traffic control devices and traffic control plan requirements on the project. These standards have been incorporated into the project Traffic Control Plans (TCPs.) If the Contractor chooses to use these TCPs, they must be formally adopted in writing as required in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-10.2(2). If the Contractor wishes to use some other traffic control scheme, then that plan must be submitted and approved in advance.

  Flaggers and their intended locations must be included in the plans. When Flaggers are utilized, they must have a current flagging card and shall be equipped with hard hats, vests, and standard stop/slow paddles as required in *Standard Specifications* Sections 1-07.8 and 1-10.3. Overuse of flaggers is not appropriate as "catch all" traffic control and should be discouraged. Safety of flaggers, through use of physical protection devices where practical, proper flagging methods and formulating an emergency escape plan, should be emphasized.

  The Contractor and the Project Engineer should establish communication with the Washington State Patrol (WSP) and local law enforcement agencies. Law enforcement advice about traffic control should be considered. Arrangements for all law enforcement agencies to notify the project office about accidents near, or in, the construction area should be established, if possible. If WSP traffic control assistance is to be used, a general discussion of strategy and responsibilities should be included.

  Off site hauling can pose a safety hazard to the public. WSDOT will cooperate with law enforcement agencies in the enforcement of legal load limit requirements and the covered load regulations. The Project Engineer should discuss this with the Contractor before any hauling begins.

Contract Number: _____ Project Engineer: _____

Contractor: _____

Subject	Communication Type (Letter, Min. of Mtg., Info. Packet, Diary) Completed (Date)	File Location
A. Contractor/WSDOT Relationship		
1. General Discussion		
2. Contractor Performance Rating		
3. C.O. signature authority (form)		
4. Discuss Monumentation		
B. Environmental Commitments		
1. Commitment Files		
2. Contract Provisions		
3. Rock Crushers		
C. Order of Work and Schedules		
1. Discuss Plans for Prosecution		
2. Formal Schedule Requirements		
3. Completion Date		
D. Subcontractors and Lower Tier Subs		
1. General Discussion		
2. Condition of Award		
3. Paperwork Process		
4. 39.04 RCW, 19.28 RCW, 70.87 RCW		
5. WSDOT/Prime/Sub Relationship		
6. Correspondence through Prime		
7. Prime represented on site		
8. WSDOT will address sub concerns		
E. Utilities, Railroads, and Other Third Parties		
1. Existing Agreements described		
2. Commitments, Obligations, Notices		
3. Underground Locator Service		
4. Insurance Requirements		
5. Merchantable Timber (Dept. of Revenue)		
F. Safety and Traffic Control		
1. Discuss Contractor's Safety Program		
2. Traffic Control Requirements		
3. Police Relationship		
4. Job-Specific Safety Concerns		
5. Off-site Hauling Restrictions		
G. Control of Materials		
1. Material Approval Required		
2. Source Approval for Aggregates		
3. Acceptance Procedures		
4. Fabricated Items		
5. Installation without Certifications		
H. Other Submittals		
1. Job-Specific List and Discussion		
2. Delay of 1st Progress Payment		
I. Equal Employment Opportunity and Training		
1. Contract EEO Requirements		
2. Contract Training Requirements		
3. Training Plan/Trainee Appr. Process		
4. Monitoring and Reporting		
5. Work Source		
J. Wage Rate Administration		
1. Prevailing Wage Rates Required		
2. Payrolls, Wage Rate Interviews		
3. Davis-Bacon Investigations		
K. Forms/Posters		
1. Describe Required Forms/Posters		
2. Provide supply of Forms/Posters		
L. Deferral of Payments (Std. Spec 1-06.3)		
1. Deferral Triggers		
2. Notification Method (of intent to defer)		

Preconstruction Communication Checklist

- **Control of Materials** – The Contractor should be reminded of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.1, requiring the Engineer's approval of all materials prior to their use. In order to expedite these approvals, the Contractor should be encouraged to make these requests as early as possible. The Project Engineer should provide the Contractor with a current copy of the Record of Materials (ROM) for the project. The Project Engineer should discuss the ROM with the Contractor, covering the various requirements for sampling, catalog cuts, shop drawings, certification requirements, etc., which may be needed for approval of materials prior to their use. If the project includes Federal funds, the Project Engineer should discuss the requirements of "Buy America" and WSDOT Form 350-109, Certification of Materials Origin. The requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.2 for ongoing acceptance of approved materials prior to their being incorporated into the work, should also be discussed. If fabricated items will be needed, the inspection process for fabricated materials, including shop drawing approvals and notification requirements for fabrication inspectors, should also be outlined. The requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3 that require manufacturer certifications prior to use of the materials should also be reviewed.

  The Contractor should be reminded that, in order to avoid deferred progress payments for portions of work not completed, all necessary documentation for approval of materials and required certifications must be received and accepted prior to their use. A method of notification of intent to defer payment should be discussed with the Contractor, and an agreed upon method documented in the project files.

- **Other Submittals** – Discuss any other submittals that may be needed during the course of the contract. This may include Falsework and Forming Plans, Traffic Control Plans, Temporary Water Pollution/Erosion Control Plans, Schedules, Installation or Operating Procedures, or other Contractor initiated items requiring WSDOT review and/or approval. There are requirements for a number of submittals which, if not satisfied in a timely manner, could delay the initial progress payment. These include the Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages, the Progress Schedule, and the Training Plan. There may be others depending on the work to be done and as required by the contract provisions. The Project Engineer should identify and remind the Contractor of these requirements and the potential for deferred payments.

- **DBE Participation/EEO/Training** – The Project Engineer should briefly discuss and answer any questions the contractor may have with regard to the efforts, reports, and monitoring necessary to ensure successful performance for DBE *Participation, EEO, & Training*. *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.7A provides a breakdown of these various programs and the general requirements each contains. However, the specific requirements and contractor performance information are included in the *Standard Specifications*, the Amendments included in the contract, as well as the contract specific special provisions titled *Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities*. If additional assistance or information is necessary, the Project Engineer could also request assistance from the Region EEO Officer, the State Office of Equal Opportunity, or the State Construction Engineer's Office.

The Contractor should be ready to discuss how utilizing the services of the Department of Employment Security's Work Source will be incorporated into their recruitment program when filling new jobs on the project.

- **Wage Rate Administration** – Advise the Contractor of the requirement to pay prevailing wage rates as identified in the Contract. Advise the Contractor that it is their responsibility to work directly with Washington State Department of Labor and Industries (L&I) for approval of the Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages (SI) and Affidavit of Wages Paid (AWP) and that:
  - The SI and AWP will be on forms provided by L&I.
  - The forms will be obtained from L&I or can be filed electronically with L&I online at www.lni.wa.gov/prevailingwage, if the contractor is registered by L&I to file electronically.
  - The contractors, subcontractors, lower-tier subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, and fabricators that are required to submit SI and AWP will pay the approval fee directly to L&I.
  - The Contractor will provide the Project Engineer a copy of the approved forms (SI, before any payment can be made for the work performed and all AWP, before the Contractor's performance bond or any retained percentage can be released). If payrolls are required, establish submittal deadlines in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.9(5). Describe the wage rate interview process. Describe the required and/or recommended job site posters and provide them to the Contractor (see *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.6). On all Federal-Aid contracts, the Project Engineer must remind the Contractor that the work falls under the guidance of Davis-Bacon and Related Acts and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Acts. As indicated in *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.6C, the U.S. Department of Labor may conduct investigations to ensure compliance with these Acts.
- **Forms** – The Project Engineer should provide the Contractor a description of all required forms, giving the Contractor an initial supply of each. Additional forms required by the Contractor over the course of the work should be provided by the Project Engineer upon request by the Contractor. Remind the Contractor that all form submittals, including those of subcontractors, lower-tier subcontractors, and suppliers, should be routed through the Prime Contractor for submittal to WSDOT.
- **Summary** – While these issues are to be discussed with the Contractor in some manner at the beginning of each contract, the Project Engineer is free to select the most effective method of doing so. A formal preconstruction conference may or may not be the best solution. Perhaps a single meeting is adequate or several meetings may be required. The entire preconstruction communication may also be covered in a short meeting between the Project Engineer and the Contractor. The Project Engineer is responsible to address these subjects, inform the Contractor in some manner and maintain a written summary of the preconstruction meetings or discussions for the contract files.

The Contractor and Project Engineer may be knowledgeable about those normal requirements listed above. In this situation, some items need only be listed in a mailing as a convenience to the Contractor's staff. Unique features, constructability, and third party coordination should be focused on with as many of the interested parties as can be assembled.

The key is effective communication, getting the right message to the necessary people. Additional meetings may be required as people change, as new facets of the work become imminent, or as the project goes into a second or third season. In order to assist this process, a checklist has been developed as a tool for the project office's use. It can be used to help identify the issues and track them for completion through the various preconstruction communications.

1-2.2 Project Engineer's Relationship and Responsibilities

1-2.2A Assignment

The Region will appoint a Project Engineer to act as the authorized representative of the Secretary of Transportation for each contracted project. After the contract has been executed by WSDOT, the Region may provide the Contractor with written confirmation of the name and address of the Project Engineer assigned. (The Region may rely on the special provisions and forego this letter, unless a change is made.) If a letter is sent, the Contractor should be reminded to send all correspondence and forms regarding the project to the Project Engineer.

The Project Engineer is then responsible for enforcement of the contract specifications and provisions and the completion of all work according to the plans. The Project Engineer supervises the work of WSDOT personnel assigned to the project and ensures that they perform their work in accordance with the Plans, specifications and all applicable WSDOT policies. The Project Engineer is responsible for keeping complete and accurate records of all construction data and work progress, preparing progress and final estimates, and preparing other records necessary for a complete documentation of the project, including a performance evaluation of the Contractor (see Section 1-2.8F).

Changes made to the project or substitutions for work detailed in the contract plans or specifications, must be made in accordance with the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04 and the guidance provided by *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.4C. The Project Engineer should review the project on a regular basis with the Regional Maintenance personnel so they have an opportunity to present any maintenance problems that may arise.

The Project Engineer must, at all times, stay aware of the design implications of actions taken during construction. Change orders and undocumented field adjustments can affect the design standards utilized. If change orders or field adjustments affect the project design criteria, the changes must be documented, approved and incorporated into the Design Documentation Package. The Project Engineer shall contact the Region Project Development staff for guidance in documenting these design criteria changes.

1-2.2B Responsibility as a Public Official

The Project Engineer is responsible for a project that is affected by Federal, State, Tribal, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations. While no one could be familiar with every requirement, the Project Engineer should seek to understand as much as possible. Beyond that, the prudent Project Engineer will look for guidance and seek information related to whatever current issue is at hand. Legal requirements could affect State employees, those employed by the Contractor in performing the work, the materials to be incorporated, the equipment that is used on the project, or could otherwise affect the conduct of work.

If the Project Engineer discovers that any provision of the contract, plans, or specifications appears to be inconsistent with a law, ordinance, or regulation, the inconsistency should be investigated and, if appropriate, referred to the Region Construction Manager. The Project Engineer should, at all times, strive to comply with all laws, ordinances, and regulations.

1-2.2C Relationship With the Contractor

The Project Engineer must be familiar with the conditions of the contract, special provisions, and specifications for the work. The Project Engineer must attend to any reasonable request of the Contractor, i.e., furnishing grades, stakes, plans, whenever necessary and within reason. In general, the Project Engineer should do all things necessary to enable the Contractor to work to advantage and without delay. The Project Engineer should not set any stakes or furnish to the Contractor any plans which are the responsibility of the Contractor to set or provide. The Project Engineer must ensure that the Contractor performs the work in accordance with the contract provisions, plans, and specifications.

Integrity on the part of all employees is essential. The attitude of the Project Engineer and staff toward the Contractor and the Contractor's personnel should be one of cooperation, consistent with the requirements of the specifications. It should be recognized that both the State and the Contractor have explicit rights under the contract and that both parties must respect those rights. The Contractor is generally trying to fulfill the contract honestly, and errors or difficulties, which may arise are usually due to a lack of information or a misunderstanding. If conflict should occur, the Project Engineer should make every effort to determine the cause of the conflict and make appropriate corrections.

1-2.2D Relationship With Other Government Agencies

Other agencies responsible for such things as flood control, land development, stream navigation, pollution, etc., may be affected by the work. The Project Engineer should attempt to determine that the Contractor has complied with all regulations known to be in effect. The Project Engineer is encouraged to obtain a copy of commitments from the project design file. This should be available from a region or project design office. This file should contain environmental permits, real estate commitments, utility commitments, design deviations, and other good important information. When the Contractor is specifically required by the contract to obtain an approval document from other agencies, the Project Engineer must confirm that the document was

received. Other approvals required of the contractor, but not mentioned in the contract documents should be confirmed to the extent that the requirements are known and the confirmation is possible. If a representative of an agency visits the project, the Project Engineer or an inspector should accompany the representative on the visit.

In carrying out construction work in forested areas, the Project Engineer should encourage the Contractor to comply with all Federal and State forest rules and regulations governing the protection of forests and the prosecution of the work within both national and State forests. The Contractor must take all precautions necessary to prevent and suppress forest fires. The Project Engineer shall report to the nearest forest fire warden at the earliest possible moment, the location and extent of any fire and shall take immediate steps to control the fire if practicable.

Construction work in or near streams, rivers, or other bodies of water may require a permit from the State Department of Fish and Wildlife. In an agreement with the agency, for each project requiring a Hydraulics Project Approval (HPA) (RCW 75.20.100), the State Department of Fish and Wildlife will issue the permit to WSDOT only and not to its contractor. One representative of the State Department of Fish and Wildlife will be assigned to coordinate requirements with the Project Engineer. The permit is specific to the work provided for in the contract itself and will not cover other work in support of the project, such as operations in Contractor staging areas, material sources, or waste sites. When a Hydraulics Project Approval has been obtained for the project, and the permit has not been incorporated into the contract documents, the Project Engineer shall provide copies of the permit to the Contractor and ensure it is properly posted at the work site at all times work is in progress. The Project Engineer should ensure that both the intent and the specific provisions of the permit are rigidly enforced. If the Contractor's method of operations, weather conditions, design changes, or other factors affect waters of the State in ways not anticipated or represented in the Hydraulic Project Approval, the Project Engineer will work with the assigned representative and the Contractor to modify the existing permit or obtain a new or revised one as appropriate.

The United State Department of Labor, Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) has jurisdiction over and inspects mine sites. A pit, quarry, or other aggregate production facilities may be considered a mine site and under the jurisdiction of MSHA. Testing facilities, personnel and equipment located within a mine site are subject to Title 30 Code of Federal Regulations Parts 48 Training and Retraining Miners and 56 Safety and Health Standards – Surface Metal and Nonmetal Mines. When possible WSDOT owned testing facilities should be located outside the fenced area of the mine.

Before entering a mine site, contact the operator of the site and find out what site-specific hazards exist, what personal protective equipment is required and if they are covered by MSHA. For safety reasons request that you be escorted to the sampling site.

Individuals exposed to the hazards of mine sites, pits, quarries, or aggregate production facilities, will be required to have completed New Miner Training. In addition each year these individuals need to complete a total of eight hours of safety refresher training. Contact the Region Safety Office concerning these training requirements.

These training requirements can be eliminated if you are escorted through the site by a Trained Miner.

The U.S. Department of Labor, Mine Safety and Health Administration, Metal and Non-Metal Mine Health and Safety Division, 3633 136th Place SE, Suite No. 206, Bellevue, Washington 98006, 206-553-7037, must be notified at the beginning and closing of all mining operations. This includes surface mining, such as our normal pit site operations. Notification is required for all crusher operations and for all pits and quarries, including borrow pits, which are separated from the roadway under construction. The Project Engineer is responsible for this notification for WSDOT furnished pits and must submit the required report as soon as the date of opening or closing can reasonably be determined. The Contractor is responsible for notification for all pits and quarries not furnished by WSDOT. The Bureau of Mines reports are in addition to reports required by the Department of Natural Resources.

Whenever construction work is performed in navigable waterways, it is necessary to obtain a construction permit from the Coast Guard. One of the requirements of the construction permit is regular submission of Bridge Construction Progress Reports. Two copies of the report should be prepared by the Project Engineer sufficiently in advance of the first working day of the month and transmitted to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer. When a Coast Guard permit modification is proposed (by the Contractor or WSDOT), it shall be submitted to the Bridge and Structures Engineer for processing through the Coast Guard. The time required for approval/disapproval of the proposed permit modification is variable and depends on the nature and significance of the modification. Up to six months may be required. When all construction obstructions to navigation have been removed, the Project Engineer shall report that fact immediately to the Bridge and Structures Engineer indicating the date removal was completed. Upon completion of all permitted bridge work, a final report indicating the date of completion and certifying that the bridge has been constructed in compliance with the Coast Guard Bridge Permit shall be submitted by the Project Engineer to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer.

1-2.2E Relationship With Public and Private Utilities

In some cases, utility adjustments will be completed prior to contract work. In other cases, adjustments are to be made concurrently with the work. The Project Engineer and the Contractor should meet with the public utility companies, individuals, and others owning or maintaining utility features within the limits of the highway right of way and confirm the relationship, the terms of the relocation agreements, and the relocation work schedule. Where the feature will require adjustment during construction, notice should be provided far enough in advance to allow the utility to perform the adjustment without affecting the Contractor's work schedule.

Utilities should have been given prints of the preliminary plans, prior to awarding of the contract, showing grade lines and right of way to enable them to prepare plans and estimates for making the necessary changes to their facilities in as timely a manner as possible. The Project Engineer should determine that plans for the work have been made, that the relocated facilities will be clear of the construction, and that the utilities coordinate with the Contractor's operations to the fullest extent possible.

When utilities are known to exist within the limits of the project and are not planned for relocation but may be affected by the Contractor's construction activities, the Project Engineer and the Contractor should become familiar with the requirements of RCW 19.122, Underground Utilities. The Project Engineer may wish to obtain copies of the RCW for review at Preconstruction Meetings.

The approximate locations of most existing underground utilities are shown on the contract plans. However, the existence of some underground utilities may not have been known or detected during design. If a one number locator service is available, the Contractor must utilize it in an attempt to locate all affected utility features. If no one number locator service is available, notice shall be provided individually to those owners of underground facilities known to have or suspected of having underground facilities within the area of proposed excavation. Even areas covered by a one number service may contain utilities not included in the service. If the Contractor discovers underground facilities which are not identified, the Contractor shall cease excavating in the vicinity of the facility and immediately notify the owner or operator of such facilities, or the one number locator service.

1-2.2F Responsibility for Coordination of Railroad Agreements

When railroads are involved within the project limits, an agreement covering the work involved is usually entered into between WSDOT and the Railroad Company. Upon identifying that the contract involves work or involvement by a railroad, the Project Engineer should immediately obtain a copy of the Railroad Agreement or contact the Region Utilities Engineer to determine the status of the agreement and to make sure it contains all elements needed to accommodate the construction of the project. If an agreement has not been made with the railroad, the Project Engineer should coordinate and monitor the development and processing of the agreement through the Region Construction and Region Utilities Engineers. Where notices are required. The Project Engineer should ensure that proper notice is provided to the railroad company and that such notice is acknowledged by them. The Project Engineer should work with the Region Construction Manager and Utilities Engineer to resolve any conflicts with the Railroad Company and prevent delays to the Contractor's operations.

1-2.2G Responsibility for Railroad Encroachment Insurance

Projects which include work on railroad right of way generally require special insurance protection. Pay particular attention to the Contract Special Provisions for project requirements because they vary from project to project. It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to enforce the provisions. The required insurance documents are to be furnished by the Contractor (usually through the Project Engineer) to the State Accounting Services Office who will (a) review the documents and (b) obtain approval of the insuring documents from the railroad company. Written notification of approval by the railroad company will be furnished to the Project Engineer by the State Accounting Services Office as soon as approval is obtained.

No work shall be started on railroad property until the necessary approvals have been obtained. The railroad insurance must be maintained until the date of physical completion of the project unless otherwise stated. However, the Contractor may make a written request to be relieved of the responsibility to continue all or part of

the railroad protective liability insurance before the completion date under certain conditions. The details and conditions for this relief are specifically set forth in the special provisions of the contract. If the Contractor should make a request for relief, the Project Engineer should contact the Region Construction Manager and Utilities Engineer for guidance and assistance in coordinating this effort with the railroad.

1-2.2H Responsibility for Coordinating Work With Other Contracts

When two or more Contractors, including any utility or their contractor, are working in the same area, *Standard Specifications* Section 1-05.14 will apply. The Contractor shall not cause any unnecessary delay or hindrance to the other contractors on the work, but shall cooperate with other contractors to the fullest extent. Progress schedules and plans for all contractors involved should be reviewed by the Project Engineer to detect possible conflicts which might be resolved before a delay of work is experienced or extra costs are incurred as a result. If an adjacent project requiring coordination is known prior to holding a Pre-Construction meeting, it would be beneficial to invite principals from that project to the meeting.

1-2.2I Responsibility for Enforcement of Safety and Health Requirements

1-2.2I(1) General

All contractors doing work for WSDOT must provide safety controls for the protection of life and health of the Contractor's employees and other persons, for the prevention of property damage, and for the avoidance of interruptions in the performance of the work under the contract. As the owner contracting agency, WSDOT has the responsibility for enforcement of the provisions of the contract, however, provisions and regulations which are by law the fundamental responsibility of other agencies, both from the standpoint of interpretation and enforcement, should be monitored by WSDOT, but with full recognition as to the responsibilities and authorities of those agencies. The Project Engineer will cooperate fully with the responsible agency.

Any violations noticed by the Project Engineer will be brought to the attention of the Contractor for correction. The Project Engineer will also notify the responsible agency (if that action is deemed necessary by the Region Construction Manager) and utilize such sanctions as are consistent with contract terms in assisting the responsible agency in enforcing laws, rules, and regulations.

The Contractor is obligated by law to comply with both State and Federal safety regulations. State regulations are administered by the Washington State Department of Labor and Industries under the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act (WISHA). Federal regulations are administered by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) of the U.S. Department of Labor, which has jurisdiction over Federal safety requirements for pit and quarry operations up to the point where materials leave the quarry area or go into a batch plant. Inspectors from any or all of these agencies may review the Contractor's operations at any time. (See *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.1.) in order to fulfill WSDOT obligations to monitor contract operations in accordance with the above, the following procedures should be followed on both Federal-aid and non Federal-aid contracts.

1-2.2I(2) Precontract Preparation

- The Project Engineer shall obtain the WISHA manuals, particularly Safety Standards for Construction Work WAC 296-155, General Safety and Health Standards WAC 296-24, and General Occupational Health Standards WAC 296-62, and shall review them with the key field WSDOT inspectors to ensure reasonable familiarity to the extent that they can recognize important requirements.
- The Contract Plans and contract provisions should be reviewed to identify those aspects of the work meriting special attention from the standpoint of potentially dangerous types of work and hazard elimination.
- The project site should be reviewed to identify those aspects of the location that present hazards such as limited sight distance, confined spaces, difficult terrain, extreme temperatures, illegal encampments, or exposure to biological and physical hazards associated with animals or humans.

1-2.2I(3) Preconstruction Duties

As part of the Preconstruction Meetings and Discussions (see *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.1C), the Contractor's safety program should be discussed. Some of the things that the Project Engineer may want to consider are:

- The contractual obligation of the Contractor for complying with State and Federal construction safety standards (see *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.1).
- The availability of the safety standards that apply to the contract.
- The accident prevention program of the Contractor – organization, staff, names of responsible individuals, meetings, training, reports, etc. A review of specific areas for which plans are required (especially those also affecting WSDOT personnel). These might include Fall Protection, Confined Spaces, Respirators, Hearing, and Hazardous Materials plans. Implementing a mechanism for employees to report "near misses" and/or work zone accidents.
- The Contractor's responsibility for seeing that subcontractors comply with safety regulations.
- The Contractor's plans for meeting specific safety requirements and for eliminating potentially critical hazards on the project for all Contractor employees, Contracting Agency employees, and the public.

1-2.2I(4) The PE's Role in Safety on the Project

It is difficult to generalize about safety. It's a judgment call which is dependent on risk, knowledge, authority to direct corrections, etc. As people, professionals and representatives of the State, Project Engineers have an obligation to take action if they become aware of a situation that presents an immediate threat. Project Engineers should advise their employees on what the lines of communication are and what the procedures are for alerting the responsible agencies with regard to serious safety hazards.

Employees should be made aware that the Contractor is obligated to make the work-site safe, to their satisfaction, for inspection activities. Anyone who is uncomfortable with access for inspection should inform their supervisor of the situation and expect resolution. Project personnel should also be made aware of project specific hazards and be trained in specific areas as the project warrants. For example; fall protection, confined space requirements, respirator training, lead paint hazards, hazardous material training, and exposure to medical waste (sharps). It is suggested that the expertise of the Regional Safety Officers or Headquarters Safety Office be utilized as appropriate.

Be aware that the construction contract requires the contractor to perform any measures or actions the Engineer may deem necessary to protect the public, and that the Engineer may suspend work if the Contractor fails to correct unsafe conditions. Project staff should continuously monitor the Contractors' work activities for potential violations of legal safety requirements, and for any condition that poses an immediate threat to the health of any person. Immediately notify the Contractor upon becoming aware of any such condition.

Additional information, such as safety regulations and Department of Labor and Industry (L&I). Keep in mind that many WSDOT employees are not trained to interpret and apply safety regulations; however, employees need to have a reasonable understanding of what hazards may be encountered on a project. Many, but not all, of the requirements are listed under WAC 296-155 Safety standards for construction work under the various "Parts a through V."

State L&I offers consultation service (advise is given) and enforcement (assessment of a violation would result in a citation being issued). A listing of phone numbers for the various L&I field offices is as follows:

- **Region 1**
  Bellingham Field Services Location 360-647-7300
  Everett Field Services Location 425-290-1300
  Mount Vernon Field Services Location 360-416-3000
- **Region 2**
  Bellevue Field Services Location 425-990-1400
  Seattle Field Services Location 206-515-2800
  Tukwila Field Services Location 206-835-1000
- **Region 3**
  Bremerton Field Services Location 360-415-4000
  Port Angeles Field Services Location 360-417-2700
  Tacoma Field Services Location 253-596-3800
- **Region 4**
  Aberdeen Field Services Location 360-533-8200
  Kelso Field Services Location 360-575-6900
  Tumwater Field Services Location 360-902-5799
  Vancouver Field Services Location 360-896-2300

- **Region 5**

East Wenatchee Field Services Location	509-886-6500
Kennewick Field Services Location	509-735-0100
Moses Lake Field Services Location	509-764-6900
Yakima Field Services Location	509-454-3700

- **Region 6**

Colville Field Services Location	509-684-7417
Pullman Field Services Location	509-334-5296
Spokane Field Services Location	509-324-2600

1-2.2l(5) Pedestrian Safety

When the work area encroaches upon a sidewalk, crosswalk, or other areas that are near an area utilized by pedestrians or bicyclists, special consideration should be given to their accommodation and safety. Pedestrians are more susceptible to personal injury in work areas than are motorists. Visibility and recognition of hazards is an important requirement for the safety of pedestrians and bicyclists.

Protective barricades, fencing, handrails, and bridges, together with warning and guidance devices, should be used so that pathways for pedestrians, bicyclists, equestrians, and other non-motorists are safe and well defined. Where walks are closed by construction or maintenance, an alternate walkway should be provided where feasible. Where it is necessary to divert pedestrians into the parking lane of a street, barricades and delineation should be provided to separate the pedestrian walkway from the adjacent traffic lane. Pedestrians should not be diverted into a portion of the street used by vehicular traffic. At locations where adjacent alternate walkways cannot be provided, pedestrians can be diverted across the street by placing appropriate signs at the construction limits and at the nearest crosswalk or intersection. When hazardous work conditions exist overhead, it may be necessary to install a fixed pedestrian walkway of the fence or canopy type to protect and control pedestrians. In such cases, wood and chain link fencing can be used with warning lights and illumination to warn and guide both pedestrians and motorists. These accommodations for pedestrians and bicycles should be included in Traffic Control Plans.

Fences around a construction area are often necessary and may be a requirement of the local jurisdiction building code. They are often constructed in conjunction with a special pedestrian walkway or when there are deep excavations or when pedestrian access to the job site is not desirable. Installation of such fencing must take into account relocation of existing control devices and facilities such as traffic signals, pedestrian signals, traffic signs, and parking meters. The use of chain link fencing which can be seen through may be needed at intersections to provide adequate sight distance.

Relocating a walkway without unreasonable inconvenience to pedestrians, residents, or commercial interest, is the safest practice of all. Remember, however, that pedestrians like to “see what’s going on.” Simply denying them access does not, of itself, prevent their encroachment onto the worksite. Sometimes it is advisable to design and construct a pedestrian observation area for this purpose.

1-2.2l(6) Site Cleanup and Removal of Illegal Encampments

Site Cleanup – Some contracts contain specifications for site cleanup. This may include the removal of illegal encampments, unauthorized pedestrians, personal property, refuse, and other biological and physical hazards from the work area. The Contractor is required to perform all necessary work, and to take precautions to maintain the health and safety of all workers and the public, who may be in the work area. It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to inspect the Contractor's work and ensure compliance with the contract requirements and with all applicable laws. Each Project Engineer should appoint a contact for encampment removal issues.

The Contractor is required to have a Health and Safety Plan, and to submit the plan to the Project Engineer prior to commencing any cleanup work. The Project Engineer should ensure that the plan is prepared in accordance with contract provisions.

The Contractor will furnish and install "No Trespassing" signs in all areas where pedestrians may be encountered, except where pedestrians are legally allowed. "No Trespassing" signs must be posted no less than 72 hours prior to beginning site cleanup work or any other potentially hazardous work. If the site contains encampments, the signs should be posted at each encampment. The Project Engineer should conduct a site visit in order to verify that the signs are posted correctly and meet the requirements of the contract.

At the time the signs are posted the Contractor should provide written notification to the Project Engineer and local jurisdictions. When the work includes removal of encampments the Contractor should also notify local advocacy groups that site cleanup and removal is scheduled.

After the initial removal of encampments, the Contractor should revisit the area at regular intervals, and if encampments persist, permanently post the area with "No Trespassing" signs and proceed with removal activities.

Immediately prior to commencing cleanup and removal, brush clearing, or other potentially hazardous work, and periodically throughout the day, the Contractor should visually inspect the area to ensure that no unauthorized pedestrians are present. The Project Engineer should verify that the site is cleared of pedestrians and that periodic area checks are being done. Special attention should be given to areas hidden from view, such as in dumpsters or equipment, or under blankets. The Project Engineer may consider the use of non-invasive detection aids, such as infrared detectors, to ensure that no unauthorized persons are present.

Removal, Storage, and Return of Personal Property – Personal property that is not refuse will be removed from the work area, by the Contractor. Items should be placed in large transparent plastic bags, labeled, and stored for return to the property owner. The Project Engineer should ensure that personal property is handled and stored in accordance with the requirements of the contract and all applicable laws.

1-2.2J Responsibility for Environmental Considerations

During the precontract period, the Project Engineer should obtain copies of the final Environmental Impact Statement and any special environmental studies related to the project. It is important that all key personnel become familiar with the environmental decisions considered during the design process. The contract documents should include necessary provisions for protection of the environment, including requirements that the Contractor secure permits from and abide by regulations of appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies. Any changes in contract work that may become necessary must also be reviewed to ensure conformance with the original intent, requirements, and commitments established during the environmental design of the project.

1-2.2J(1) Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plans

Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures plans are written by the Contractor to prevent, respond to, and report hazardous material spills in a safe and effective manner. All WSDOT projects should have a project specific SPCC Plan and the plan must be submitted to the Project Engineer prior to starting any on-site work. The plan should be reviewed by the Project Office for compliance with *Highway Runoff Manual* M 31-16 Section 6-3. WSDOT personnel who review SPCC plans are required to take the Spill Plan Reviewer Training class (ATMS course code: BYZ).

SPCC Plans should include information regarding the project site and contractor activities as they relate to spill prevention, control, and response activities. Additionally, SPCC Plans should identify possible sources of hazardous materials, methods to prevent and control spills, and spill response procedures. Plans are written and maintained by the Contractor and are required on all WSDOT projects, regardless of the size or duration of construction activities.

SPCC Plans are applied to the life of a construction project and may need to be amended over time with changing conditions. Periodic inspections will ensure that the required preparation and preventative steps identified in the SPCC Plan have been taken to keep the site in compliance throughout the life of the project.

The *Standard Specifications* provide the complete list of required contents for the Contractors SPCC Plan in Section 1-07.15(1).

1-2.2K Responsibility for Environmental Compliance During Construction

The following procedure pertains to WSDOT personnel on all WSDOT contracts and contains duties and activities by persons other than the project staff, but all of which are related to construction contracts and affect the Project Engineer to one degree or another. The Project Engineer must stay aware of this procedure and follow it as written.

1-2.2K(1) Environmental Compliance Assurance Procedure

The purpose of the Environmental Compliance Assurance procedure is to recognize and eliminate environmental non-compliance events during the construction phase on Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) construction sites, and to ensure prompt notification to WSDOT management and agencies. For purposes of this

procedure, non-compliance events are defined as actions that are not in compliance with environmental standards, permits, or laws.

When any action (Notification Trigger) below occurs or if there are questions about compliance, the Project Engineer (PE) shall initiate this procedure to develop corrective actions to solve the identified problem. The Regional Environmental Manager (REM) will serve as a resource to the PE and give priority to addressing the actions, activities, or situations that stem from notification triggers. The PE and REM will work together on an appropriate response to the notification trigger to avoid or minimize environmental damage.

(I) Notification Triggers

Notification Triggers (listed below) means an action, activity, or situation that requires the Project Engineer to implement the Environmental Compliance AssuranceProcedure.

1. Notice from a resource agency that a violation has occurred.
2. Any action that, in the judgment of the REM, contractor or Project Engineer, may violate environmental permit conditions, agreements, or approvals for the project; or other environmental laws, ordinances, or regulations.
3. Any unauthorized work, activity, or fill in wetlands, shorelines, creek beds (including dry channels), other waters of the state, or critical habitat.
4. Any emergency protection activity that involves unauthorized placement of fill in wetlands, shorelines, creek beds (including dry channels) or waters of the state or for bank stabilization activities where fill or structures are placed on the bank.
5. Any action or project revision requested by an agency after a site inspection that may be in conflict with other permits.
6. Any spill, or release of hazardous materials, petroleum products, or chemicals to:
   - water or areas that have the potential to enter waters of the state (i.e., stormwater conveyances, ditches, swales, ground water).
   - land, when the spill or release is an immediate threat to human health or the environment (i.e., dangerously toxic, explosive or flammable situations that result in severe or substantial consequences).[1]
7. Any evidence of a release from a buried underground storage tank.
8. Any situation that results in a fish kill, or if dead or dying fish are discovered in the vicinity of the project.
9. Activities that monitoring shows are out of compliance.

[1] All spills need to be contained and disposed of and reported properly. Follow the procedures outlined in the project specific Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures Plan (SPCC).

(II) Notification and Resolution Process

In the event of a notification trigger, the following steps shall be taken:

1. If a notification trigger is observed first by the contractor or REM, the contractor or REM shall immediately notify the Project Engineer.

2. The Project Engineer must:

   Step 1 – Immediately notify the Contractor of the situation, implement emergency response procedures including agency notification, and suspend all non-conforming work on the site.

   Step 2 – Immediately notify the Regional Environmental Manager (REM). Consultation with the REM must occur before any remediation actions are taken.

   Step 3 – In consultation with REM, assemble the following information:

   - The activities that triggered the notification and why they occurred.
   - Location of the work.
   - Potential solutions to the problem, or if additional investigation is needed, the agreed upon course of action.
   - Any related site constraints or safety issues.
   - Urgency of the issue.

   Step 4 – Notify his or her immediate supervisor.

   Step 5 – Notify the Regional Administrator.*

   Step 6 – In consultation with the REM, determine the resource agencies having jurisdiction and who will notify them.

   Step 7 – Document all actions, conversations and activities.

3. The Regional Environmental Manager must immediately:

   Step 1 – Notify the Director of Environmental Services.*

   Step 2 – Notify his or her immediate supervisor.

   Step 3 – Work with the Project Engineer to resolve the issue that caused the notification trigger.

   Step 4 – Identify and obtain appropriate permits or permit revisions with the aid of the Project Engineer.

   Step 5 – Document all actions, conversations, and activities. Communicate issues and send appropriate documentation to Regulatory and/or Resource Agencies.

4. The Director of Environmental Services must immediately:*

   Step 1 – Notify Compliance Branch Manager and any other ESO Program Managers associated with the resource issue.

   Step 2 – Notify Director of Environmental & Engineering Programs.

   Step 3 – Notify the Regional Environmental Manager that the Director of Environmental & Engineering Programs has been contacted. Regional Environmental Manager must then notify the Project Engineer that the reporting procedure has been completed.

5. The Regional Administrator will:*

   Step 1 – Coordinate with the Director of Environmental & Engineering Programs to contact the Assistant Secretary of Engineering and Regional Operations advising him or her of the situation, and provide updates as needed on the situation.

   Step 2 – Ensure that the Project Engineer and the Regional Environmental Manager have the necessary resources, authority and organizational support to successfully resolve the Non-complying activity.

(III) Timing

Due to costs of project delays, or risk of not acting quickly during emergency situations, the REM shall provide a 24 hour contact person for environmental consultation.

(IV) Documentation

1. The Project Engineer shall document the details of the notification and non-complying activity resolution in the contract records.

2. The Regional Environmental Manager shall maintain a record of all regional non-compliance events. REMs shall collect and maintain, at a minimum, the following data on all non-compliance events:

   - Project name and Location.
   - PE and Prime Contractor.
   - Incident Date.
   - Incident Description.
   - Permit/Regulation Violated.
   - Resource Agency(s) notified and date of notification.
   - Whether or not resource agency staff conducted site review in response to notification.
   - Record of Notice Of Violation and/or penalties issued.

   The REM shall provide all regional non-compliance tracking data to ESO Compliance Branch Manager for the purposes of annual reporting and review of compliance performance.

3. The Project Engineer and the Regional Environmental Manager shall coordinate and prepare the appropriate response to the regulatory and/or resource agency. The response shall include documentation about the non-compliance event and how it was resolved, including any preliminary mitigation solutions.

(V) Roles and Responsibilities

Project Engineer – Is the person responsible for the project and administration of the construction contract. This responsibility may be delegated to a subordinate employee on site, but the ultimate responsibility for making sure these procedures are followed will be with the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer shall have a thorough knowledge of all of the environmental permit conditions and design requirements for the project, and have such certifications and other qualifications as may be required.

Regional Environmental Manager – Is the person responsible for administering the regional environmental program. This responsibility may be delegated to a subordinate employee with knowledge of environmental permitting and procedures, but the ultimate responsibility for setting and interpreting regional environmental policy will be with the Regional Environmental Manager.

Contractor – Is as defined in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-01.3.

**Denotes that the action is mandatory when the non-compliance event (1) results in agency enforcement staff coming on site to conduct enforcement review; and/or (2) there is a high likelihood the event will result in a Notice of Violation or a monetary penalty.*

1-2.2L Responsibility for Posting Required FHWA and State Labor and Industries Job Site Posters

A combination of both State and Federal laws require that on all WSDOT administered contracts some or all of the posters listed below are to be posted at the place of employment such that all employees have ready and free access to inspect their contents. The Project Engineer must ensure that the Contractor complies with these requirements.

- FHWA 1495 and 1495A – Wage Rate Information
- FHWA 1022 – Fraud Notice Poster
- OFCCP-1420 – Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law – Know Your Rights Under the Recovery Act! (ARRA projects only)
- WISHA F416-081-909 – Job Safety and Health Protection
- F242-191-909 – Notice to Employees (L&I)
- F700-074-909 – Your Rights as a Non-agricultural Worker
- EMS 9874 – Notice to Employees (Emp. Security)
- Copy of approved Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages
- Copy of prevailing wage rates from the contract provisions

If Federal funds are involved, all of these posters are required, except that "Know Your Rights Under the Recovery Act!" is required only for ARRA funded projects. If only State funds are involved, the first four do not apply. After contract execution and before work begins, the Contractor should be given a package containing the appropriate required job site posters. There are links to these posters on the State Construction Office website. This package should also be accompanied by either a written or verbal explanation of the contents and include notification that the Contractor, each subcontractor, and each lower-tier subcontractor will have to post a copy of the State L&I approved Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing wages. This action shall be specifically noted in the project records.

1-2.2M Responsibilities When Working on Tribal Lands

Indian nations have the political distinction of being sovereign. This is different from being designated as having protected group status based on racial classifications. Being sovereign, tribes have the ability to create and enforce tribal ordinances such as Tribal Employment Rights Ordinances (TERO). These are legal requirements pertaining to work within the boundaries of the reservation which are enforced by the respective tribes. When a contract includes work on a reservation, the project should include a general special provision "Indian Preference and Tribal Ordinances" that alerts the contractor to the possibility that TERO requirements may apply and provides a contact person for the tribe. The provision also reminds the contractor to bid any costs associated with TERO compliance into associated items of work. TERO requirements may take a variety of forms, some of which are listed in the noted provision. The provision also notes that complying with TERO requirements shall not be a violation of the contract equal employment opportunity requirements. The end result is that the contractor is expected to comply with TERO requirements as they would any other legal obligations. The underlying intent is to reduce Indian unemployment and most tribes are willing to work with contractors to best meet this goal. We want to avoid creating any contractual requirements that interfere with their ability to do so. Our role is to assist in communication but not become involved in determining or paying the tax.

1-2.2N Responsibilities Following Unanticipated Discovery of Cultural Resources

Given the wealth of historical and archeological resources found in Washington, the Project Engineer should be familiar with the requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.16(4), and any contract specifications regarding the discovery of cultural resources. The Project Engineer should discuss these requirements with the Contractor and WSDOT staff at the Pre-Construction Conference. These resources include, but are not limited to:

- Human skeletal remains
- Anthropogenic soil horizons (areas showing the influence of humans on nature), occupational surfaces (areas showing evidence of human activity or habitation), midden (refuse heap), etc.
- Areas of charcoal or charcoal-stained soil and stones.
- Stone tools or waste flakes (i.e., arrowheads or stone chips).

- Bones, burned rocks, or other food related materials in association with stone tools or flakes.
- Clusters of in cans or bottles.
- Logging or agricultural equipment more than 50 years old.

The Project Engineer will include a project-specific unanticipated discovery plan (UDP) in the project provisions for use by the Contractor. A sample of may be found at wwwi.wsdot.wa.gov/eesc/environmental/culres/default.htm. The Cultural Resources Office, at the Headquarters Environmental Services Office, will assist with completing the plan.

1-2.2N(1) Discovery of Human Skeletal Remains

The following guidance is given to assist the Project Engineer when construction activities cause disturbance to human skeletal remains. All human skeletal remains, which may be discovered, shall at all times be treated with dignity and respect.

Should any WSDOT employee, contractor, or subcontractor believe that he or she has discovered human skeletal remains; the following steps shall be initiated:

1. Ensure that all work adjacent to the discovery has ceased. The area of work stoppage shall be adequate to provide for the total security and protection of the integrity of the human skeletal remains.
2. The Project Engineer shall:
   a. Notify the Region Construction Manager.
   b. Immediately notify the local coroner and the local sheriff, or other appropriate law enforcement official, requesting that a person who is competent and qualified to identify human skeletal remains be present. Do not call 911 or the media.
      - No persons other than the coroner or proper law enforcement personnel, WSDOT Cultural Resources staff, SHPO (State Historical Preservation Officer), and DAHP (Department of Archeological and Historic Preservation) staff will be authorized direct access to the discovery location. This access must comply with all safety and security procedures.
      - The coroner will make a determination as to whether the human skeletal remains are forensic (evidence of a possible crime) or non-forensic (historical). If the human skeletal remains are determined to be forensic, the coroner will retain control of the human skeletal remains and the discovery site will be treated as a crime scene. If the human skeletal remains are determined to be non-forensic, the coroner will notify DAHP.
      - The DAHP state physical anthropologist will make the initial determination as to whether the human skeletal remains are of Native American ancestry. If the human skeletal remains are determined to be of Native American ancestry, DAHP will notify the affected tribe(s).

c. Notify the WSDOT Cultural Resource Manager at HQ Environmental Services, who will notify:
   - FHWA Area Engineer or Environmental Program Manager.
   - State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).
   - WSDOT Tribal Liaison Office. The WSDOT Tribal Liaison Office will contact the affected tribe(s) and notify them of the unanticipated discovery.
   - Region Environmental Manager.

3. If the human skeletal remains are determine to be of Native American ancestry, tribal access will be allowed to the designated representative(s) of the affected tribe(s). WSDOT and FHWA will make a good faith effort to accommodate requests from affected tribe(s) to be present, prior to implementation of mitigation measures. The Project Engineer, WSDOT Cultural Resources, SHPO, and the affected tribe(s), in consultation, will determine what treatment is appropriate. If disinterment of Native American remains becomes necessary, FHWA, WSDOT, SHPO, and the affected tribe(s) will jointly determine the final custodian of the human skeletal remains for re-interment.

1-2.2N(2) Discovery of Other Cultural Resources

The following guidance is given to assist the Project Engineer when construction activities cause the disturbance of cultural resources, other than human skeletal remains.

Should any WSDOT employee, contractor, or subcontractor believe that he or she has uncovered a cultural resource, at any point in the project, the following steps should be initiated:

1. Ensure that all work adjacent to the discovery has ceased.
2. Immediately notify the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer shall immediately notify:
   a. The Regional Construction Manager
   b. The WSDOT Cultural Resource Manager at HQ Environmental Services who will notify:
      - FHWA Area Engineer or Environmental Program Manager
      - State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)
      - WSDOT Tribal Liaison Office
      - Region Environmental Manager
3. Ensure that the area of work stoppage is adequate to provide total security and protection of the integrity of the resource. Vehicles, equipment and unauthorized personnel will not be permitted to traverse the site, nor will work resume, until treatment of the cultural resource is completed.

4. All archeological deposits discovered during construction are to be treated as if they are eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historical Places (NRHP). Intentional disturbance of archeological sites without a permit from DAHP is prohibited by RCW 27.53. Disturbance of Indian burials, cairns and glyphs is prohibited by RCW 27.44.

5. If cultural resources are discovered, but additional project effects to the resource are not anticipated, project construction may resume, away from the site of the discovery, while documentation and assessment of the resource proceeds.

1-2.3 Construction Traffic Control

1-2.3A Public Convenience and Safety

1-2.3A(1) General

Under the many special conditions encountered where traffic must be moved through or around construction operations, serious problems of traffic control can occur. Most conditions are temporary and are, therefore, dangerous and difficult to deal with because they are unexpected and not in accordance with the normal pattern of highway traffic. *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.23(1) requires the Contractor to conduct all operations with the least possible obstruction and inconvenience to the public and to provide adequate safeguards, safety devices, protective equipment, and any other needed actions to protect the life, health, safety, and property of the public. The responsibility to comply with these requirements is the Contractor's. It is the Project Engineer's responsibility to ensure that the Contractor complies.

1-2.3A(2) Work Zone Clear Zone (WZCZ)

When a project requires traffic control, a Work Zone Clear Zone (WZCZ) shall be established and will apply during both working and non-working hours. During non-working hours no equipment or materials shall be within the WZCZ, unless it is protected by permanent guardrail or temporary concrete barrier (location and installation to be approved by the Project Engineer). During working hours, unless protected as stated for non-working hours, only materials or equipment absolutely necessary to construction shall be allowed in the WZCZ or allowed to park on the shoulder of the roadway.

The minimum clear zone distance, measured from the edge of traveled way, shall be based on the posted speed as follows:

Posted Speed	Distance From Traveled Way
35 mph or less	10 Feet
40 mph	15 Feet
45 to 55 mph	20 Feet
60 mph or greater	30 Feet

Any deviation from these requirements shall only be allowed if the Contractor has requested the deviation in writing and the Engineer has provided written approval. The Region Traffic Office should be contacted to help evaluate the deviation and determine if the requested deviation is approvable.

1-2.3A(3) Temporary Breaks in Limited Access for Construction

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) cannot delegate its approval authority to add access points to existing limited access controlled Interstate facilities through the WSDOT-FHWA Stewardship Agreement. The FHWA has granted approval to break limited access in order to gain access to the worksite from adjacent properties. This approval was granted through the FHWA approval of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.16. This approval does not extend to allowing the contractor to use this access to merge construction vehicles and equipment with public traffic in the traveled way, auxiliary lanes or shoulders. It is therefore necessary to seek approval from the FHWA when proposing to break limited access and merge construction vehicles with public traffic in the traveled way, auxiliary lanes, or shoulders.

Standard Specifications Section 1-07.16 allows the contractor to access the worksite from adjacent properties but does not allow the contractor to merge construction vehicles or equipment (including contractor workforce vehicles of any type) from that access with public traffic. *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.23 allows the Interstate highway system to be accessed through existing facilities or through access points allowed within the contract only. These access points allowed in the contract will either be in the form of site specific traffic control plans or by contract provisions included in the contract documents.

If the contractor proposes to merge construction vehicles with public traffic in the traveled way, auxiliary lanes or shoulders and the contract contains the General Special Provision (GSP) that allows this access, then the contractor shall submit a site-specific plan for traffic control in accordance with the *MUTCD* Part VI. The Region Traffic Engineer should review this plan and it should be submitted to FHWA.

During construction on Interstate projects the Project Engineer will notify the FHWA Area Engineer by sending them a copy of the approved vicinity map showing the location of the access break and site-specific traffic control plan. FHWA approval of a PS&E containing this GSP constitutes approval of access from adjacent properties to the traveled way, auxiliary lanes or shoulders. Consultation with Region and Headquarters Design offices and approval by FHWA must occur prior to deciding to include this GSP in a contract on Interstate facilities.

While some contracts may not contain provisions for breaking limited access for construction and for merging of construction vehicles with mainline and/or interchange ramp traffic, the contractor may request one. If the Region agrees and the project is on limited access controlled Interstate, the FHWA Area Engineer shall be contacted for approval. The contractor shall submit a vicinity map showing the location of the access break, a site-specific plan for traffic control in accordance with the *MUTCD* Part VI, and the duration for which the accesses will be in operation. On non-interstate limited access controlled facilities, approval will be required by the Region. If approval is granted and the facility is a limited access facility, the GSP will be added to the contract by change order. On managed access roadways the Project Engineer, with Region concurrence, has approval authority to grant the contractor temporary access, in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*.

1-2.3B Public Information and Customer Focus

Most drivers still have the expectation of proceeding to their destination with little or no delay even though traffic conditions on many of our highways are deteriorating, primarily due to increased traffic volume. This increased volume may create congestion, delays, accidents and aggressive driving during normal daily operation. Highway construction will usually require a more restricted roadway to accommodate work zones and can further reduce traffic mobility and safety. Even some of our lower volume rural highways can present a challenge due to factors such as drivers not expecting construction work and seasonal/recreational traffic increases. Construction and user delays present significant costs in addition to costs associated with crashes and worker safety. These delays and costs can be minimized by implementing a traffic control strategy based on traffic conditions and construction requirements, and which includes public information and customer focus considerations.

Our goal on every highway construction project should be to provide the best overall balance of work zone safety and traffic mobility while constructing quality highway projects. Much of our effort is directed at engineering responses to safety and mobility issues and is generally included in the contract requirements. Recent customer focused highway construction studies have shown that accurate and timely project information is a valuable element in an overall traffic control strategy. Advance planning and coordination between the project engineer and contractor is necessary to ensure that there is an opportunity to provide public information for all phases of the project that impact traffic. Proper use of public information and customer focused techniques will provide safety and mobility benefits that would not otherwise be gained, as listed below:

- Alert drivers to potential delays by advance notice through project signing and the news media that would allow drivers to take alternate routes, adjust scheduled trips and have better awareness of traffic impacts and how to avoid them.
- Provide benefits to the Contractor from reduced traffic volume and better driver awareness through fewer crashes, less material delivery delay, better worker safety, fewer complaints and overall public acceptance of the project.
- Achieve better driver acceptance, reduced aggressive driving and improved work zone credibility by minimizing delays and providing accurate and timely information.
- Consider innovative construction techniques and shorter term intense work stages with more severe traffic restrictions, such as weekend closures, if possible.
- Closely monitor traffic conditions when traffic is restricted to determine the need for any traffic control or work hour adjustments that would improve traffic flow. Specified working hours and the accompanying traffic restrictions are critical elements of the project traffic control strategy and should not be adjusted without proper traffic analysis.
- Maintain ongoing communication during the life of the project with local law enforcement, emergency services, local agencies, transit groups, affected local businesses, etc.

- Continue use of innovative devices such as portable, changeable message signs, project information signs with information phone number and highway advisory radio systems.

The Regional Construction Manager, Traffic Engineer, and Public Information Officer should be involved in the project traffic control strategy and may be able to offer assistance.

1-2.3C Work Zone Traffic Control

1-2.3C(1) General

The primary function of work zone traffic control is to move vehicles and pedestrians safely through or around work zones while protecting on-site workers and accommodating the contractor's construction operations.

All work is to be performed by the contractor under the contractor's control and supervision. All resources are to be provided by the contractor unless the Special Provisions of the contract specifically states that the department will provide some resource(s), what those resources will be and how they are to be utilized. Such provided resources will be placed in the contractor's control to be used in the contractor's operation. Any additional resources provided to the contractor during the project should be accompanied by a change order to the contract and, where appropriate, a price reduction.

The "General" requirements for traffic control (*Standard Specifications* Section 1-10.1) address the responsibility to provide adequate traffic control measures at work zones as follows:

- No work shall be done until all necessary signs and traffic control devices are in place and/or conflicting and confusing signs are covered.
- If the Contractor does not provide necessary traffic control, WSDOT may do it and deduct the cost from the Contractor's payments.
- The Contractor is responsible regardless of whether or not WSDOT orders, furnishes, or pays for necessary traffic control.

It is important for the Project Engineer to ensure that the Contractor has an approved traffic control plan in place and implemented providing all necessary signs and other traffic control devices so that the traveling public is aware of all deviations from the normal traffic conditions and is furnished adequate direction and guidance to permit safe travel through the construction area.

(I) Washington State Patrol (WSP) Traffic Control Assistance

Washington State Patrol (WSP) troopers may fulfill two roles on a construction project. In the first case, troopers may be dispatched to participate in the Contractor's traffic control activity, perhaps as Flaggers or Spotters, or to perform rolling slowdowns. The WSP role will be defined in the contract provisions.

WSDOT has an agreement, GC5080, with the Washington State Patrol (WSP) for that agency to provide troopers and vehicles to help with traffic control on construction

projects. WSP traffic control assistance is considered an enhancement to the required work zone traffic control and should be reserved for those work zones that have unusual hazards or a high degree of worker exposure to traffic, which cannot be addressed by traditional traffic control means.

The Project Engineer should ensure that good communication is maintained with WSP troopers assigned to the project and that the appropriate traffic control strategy is applied. On each shift of WSP traffic control assistance, WSDOT Form 421-045, WSP Field Check List, shall be filled out. WSDOT will fill out the top portion of the form and give it to the WSP trooper on the project to complete. At the end of the officer's shift, the completed form shall be returned to WSDOT.

The Contractor shall direct the activities of the WSP troopers assigned as a labor resource provided by the State. Instructions for WSP assistance are in *Traffic Manual* M 51-02, Appendix 5A.

The second case of WSP involvement is in the area of enforcement. In this case, the troopers are not considered to be a State-provided resource and do not participate in the Contractor's traffic control work. When this situation occurs, WSP is present (at WSDOT expense) to provide enhanced, increased and visible enforcement of all traffic regulations, including those installed by the Contractor in the course of the work.

Enforcement officers are simply doing more of what they usually do. Their presence or lack of presence is due to administrative decisions by the department and WSP that are completely independent of the contract. They are not to be considered a provided resource, there shall be no entitlement to their services and neither the Contractor nor the Project Engineer shall direct their activities.

As stated above, a mid-project decision to provide troopers would be a change order. To be fair to unsuccessful bidders, such a change would need a price adjustment if nothing else had changed.

1-2.3C(2) Traffic Control Management

Standard Specifications Section 1-10.2 addresses the requirements and duties of the Contractor's management personnel responsible for traffic and the Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS). The Contractor has the responsibility for managing traffic control and providing safe traffic control measures that are appropriate for the type of work and consistent with the requirements of the contract plans and specifications. The Contractor's traffic control work is a contract activity. Just like other contract activities, it is associated with pay items. The activity must be inspected for adequacy and conformance with the contract. Once it is performed and inspected, associated contract items must be measured and paid. Traffic management actions affect not only the Contractor's work operations, but also those of subcontractors. The process for coordinating and approving those actions must be well defined and consistent with the contract requirements.

Contractor management and the TCS work together with the Project Engineer and WSDOT's traffic control contact person to address traffic control issues as the work progresses. Planning and coordination of the Contractor's work efforts with appropriate traffic control measures are the primary responsibilities of contractor management. It

is also the responsibility of management to ensure that any adopted State-provided or approved Contractor-proposed Traffic Control Plans (TCPs) needed to implement the contract work operations are provided to the TCS and that any necessary resources to implement the TCP are available.

(I) Traffic Control Supervisor

The TCS ensures that the traffic control measures shown on the approved traffic control plans (TCPs) are properly implemented, operating, and documented on the project. The Contractor's TCS may not be required full time on the project, but is required to perform all the duties required by the specifications. When the Contractor is working multiple shifts, it may be necessary to have more than one person assigned to the role.

In addition to the Contractor's responsibility to designate a Traffic Control Supervisor, WSDOT may designate a DOT employee who is qualified, but not necessarily certified, to serve as the State's traffic control contact. It is intended to have qualified, trained representatives from both the Contractor and WSDOT work together to achieve safe traffic control operations on the project.

Among the duties of the Project Engineer in the area of Traffic Control are the following:

- **Communication** – About the planned work, traffic control needed and adjustments to the approved Traffic Control Plan. During the work, to stay aware of changes, events and issues.
- **Monitoring** – The activities of the Contractor TCS and traffic control workers. The status of signs and control devices. Conformance with specifications and requirements.
- **Documentation** – Obtaining and reviewing daily reports. Handling Traffic Control Plans and their approvals.
- **Coordination** – With adjacent projects, with DOT Traffic offices, notices to the media.

The Project Engineer may assign these duties in any manner. It would make sense to include the State's traffic representative in these activities.

When reference is made to the Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS) in these provisions or in the *Standard Specifications*, it shall mean the Contractor's Traffic Control Supervisor unless stated otherwise.

(II) Traffic Control Plans

Standard Specifications Section 1-10.2(2) addresses the requirements of Traffic Control Plans (TCPs). The Contractor must either adopt the TCPs appearing in the contract or propose modified TCPs to be used for the project. The Contractor must submit proposed modifications to plan TCPs or alternate plans at least ten calendar days in advance of the time the traffic control will be required. Approval of these plans must be obtained before the work can begin.

The possibility of alternate plans is covered by the contract. No change order will be needed because of that reason. However, if a price adjustment is needed then a change order will be necessary to accomplish that. We would allow additional payment, either through added units or revised lump sums, only if the original contract TCP was shown to be inadequate or in the case of traffic control needed for another change in the work. If the proposal is only for contractor convenience or preference, then a discussion of no pay for added traffic control or a credit for less traffic control would be appropriate. If the contractor should balk at this, the response could be "build according to plan."

Minor modifications to the TCP may be made by the Traffic Control Supervisor to accommodate site conditions. Modifications or adjustments to the plan must maintain the original intent of the plan. When there is a change in the intent and/or substantial revisions are needed, a revised TCP shall be submitted for approval through the TCM to the Project Engineer. The Regional Traffic Office should be consulted when this situation occurs. Again, changes may call for a formal change order.

Traffic Control Plans should not only address all work zones and standard devices and signs but should also address issues such as:

- Conflicting or temporary pavement markings.
- Maintaining existing operational signs and covering conflicting signs.
- Staging requirements.
- Temporary vertical or lateral clearance restrictions.
- Temporary work zone illumination.
- Consistency with any existing work hour restrictions.
- Position of positive barriers for traffic hazards or worker protection.
- Vertical drop-offs.
- Work zone access.
- Intersection or access control (traffic signals, road approaches).
- Pedestrians and bicycles.
- Work zone capacity and related mobility impacts.

If the Contractor's method of operation or the work area conditions require other than minor modification of the specific TCP appearing in the contract or any of the TCP's previously designated and adopted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall submit a proposed modification of the TCP for approval. If the Contractor's proposed modifications comply with the *MUTCD* requirements and are consistent with contract requirements as well as State and Region policy, the Project Engineer may approve these proposed modifications (perhaps utilizing a change order, if appropriate.) If the Contractor's proposed modifications do not comply with the *MUTCD* requirements, the Project Engineer should consult with the Region Traffic Engineer.

Any Contractor proposed TCP or modifications to an existing TCP should be evaluated for their affects on work zone safety and mobility. The Project Engineer should refer

to the guidance in the *Design Manual* M 21-01 Chapter 1010 when evaluating how the new TCP works within the projects overall Transportation Management Plan (TMP).

If there is any doubt that the proposed TCP complies with the *MUTCD* or provides for the safe movement of traffic, the Project Engineer shall consult with the Region Traffic Engineer or the Region Construction Manager.

(III) Conformance to Established Standards

Standard Specifications Section 1-10.2(3) addresses the requirements for standards and condition of signs and all other traffic control devices. In addition to standards established in the latest adopted edition of the *MUTCD* and/or as specified in the contract plans, all traffic control devices shall meet the crashworthiness standards of the "National Cooperative Highway Research Project, 350" (NCHRP 350). There are four categories of traffic control devices. Category 1 devices consist of small lightweight devices that generally do not present a hazard. Typical Category 1 devices are cones, tubular markers, and plastic drums with no attachments. The Contractor is required to keep the manufacturer's certification document on file and available for inspection if needed. Inspection of certification documents by WSDOT is not routinely required but should be considered if operational or safety issues are observed.

Category 2 contains devices that are more hazardous due to their rigid construction, such as barricades, portable sign stands, and drums with lights. The collision test certification rules apply to all Category 2 devices. The Inspector should verify, and document, that all portable sign stands have an identifying label affixed. The label will display the FHWA approval letter designation and will appear similar to the image below.

Category 3 devices are fixed or substantial in mass and could cause significant damage to a vehicle or its occupants. Devices such as barriers, fixed sign supports, and TMAs are included in this category. WSDOT maintains a list of approved devices in this category on the QPL. Barrier is to be included in the contract plans to ensure that it meets WSDOT design standards.

Category 4 devices are typically trailer or truck mounted devices such as arrow boards, PCMS, portable signals, and portable lighting units. Crash testing is not required for these devices but care must be given to their placement to ensure that they do not pose an undue hazard to drivers, and that they meet the requirements of *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.3A(2).

1-2.3C(3) Traffic Control Labor, Procedures, and Devices

(I) Traffic Control Labor

All traffic control labor must be trained to ensure safety in the work zone. Flaggers and spotters have additional requirements concerning flagging cards and apparel.

All flaggers and spotters working on WSDOT construction projects must have a valid State of Washington flagging card or a flagging card issued by the states of Oregon, Montana, or Idaho. Flaggers, spotters, and all other personnel performing the Work described in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-10, are required to wear high visibility apparel as specified in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.8. Other workers may certainly use this type of clothing, but doing so is not a contract requirement, unless they are performing work on foot within the work zone of a Federal-Aid highway.

Flaggers used as spotters to protect an exposed work crew may be considered appropriate if other worker safety measures are not feasible. Before the Project Engineer approves the use of a spotter not shown on a contract plan, careful evaluation of the hazards involved should indicate that the spotter could actually provide a safety benefit to the work crew without undue risk to the spotter.

A. **Flaggers and Spotters** – Typically, flaggers have the highest exposure to traffic hazards and are more frequently injured or killed than other workers. Flaggers should only be used when all other forms of traffic control are inadequate to control traffic. When flaggers are used, flagging stations must be shown on the TCP along with the required illumination, warning signs and devices. Flagger stations should be protected with a positive barrier, if possible. The flagger must also have in mind an "escape plan" to avoid errant vehicles. It is not allowed to use flaggers at locations, such as freeways, where their primary function of warning or directing traffic is ineffective or not intended. Use of flaggers to exclusively display the "SLOW" message is also not recommended and is, in fact, not required by the contract. The provisions call for a flagger with intermittent responsibilities to direct traffic to step back from the flagging station between tasks. Additional guidance on the use of flaggers is located in the *Traffic Manual* M 51-02 and the *Work Zone Traffic Control Guidelines* M 54-44.

B. **Other Traffic Control Labor** – For some projects, labor in addition to the assigned Flaggers and Spotters is needed for a variety of traffic-related tasks. Some of these tasks are listed in the provisions. Hours for this item are measured only for work on certain defined tasks (see *Standard Specifications* Section 1-10.4(2)).

(II) Traffic Control Procedures

A. **One-Way Traffic Control** – The major points to note in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-10.3(2)A are:

- The provision does not limit one-way traffic control to treated bases, surface treatments, and pavements. This type of configuration can be used in other operations, such as grading, when appropriate.
- Line of sight is important in coordination of side roads and approaches with the limits of the one-way operation.

- When the contract does not stipulate a pilot car operation (i.e., bid proposal does not include such an item), a new item can be established by change order if the Engineer deems that method of traffic control to be most appropriate; and
  - Contractor vehicles and equipment may utilize the closed lane in any manner. The one-way controlled open lane is for public traffic and, should the contractor use that lane, all rules and procedures applicable to public traffic will apply to the contractor. There will be no "wrong-way" travel in the open lane, no heavy equipment will join the public traffic and any additional traffic control will be performed according to approved plans only.
  - The contractor is required to plan and conduct operations so that the roadway can be reopened to two-way traffic at the end of the shift. If the nature of the work prevents this or if the work area is left in a condition unsafe for public two-way traffic, then the contractor must continue the one-way operation throughout the off-shift hours.

B. **Rolling Slowdown** – This can be a useful method of creating gaps in traffic for specific, very short-term non-repetitive activities such as sign bridge removal or utility wire crossing. Rolling slowdown traffic control operations are not to be used for routine work that can be addressed by standard lane or shoulder closure traffic control. The Contractor may implement a rolling slowdown on a multilane roadway, as part of an approved traffic control plan per *Standard Specifications* Section 1-10.3(2)B. The key is planning and communication. If all goes well, the gap will arrive at the site and be of long enough duration that the activity can be completed. If this breaks down, the contractor must undertake the most expeditious method of restoring the open roadway. If demobilizing and pulling off is faster than finishing the task, then demobilizing is the path that will be followed, without regard to cost, efficiency, or schedule.

C. **Lane Closure Setup/Takedown** – The use of truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) with arrow boards is required by the provisions. This combination is to be used during the transition from open lane to closed lane. Once a lane is closed, the TMA may be removed, leaving the arrow board alone.

D. **Mobile Operations** – The key to this operation is to keep the traffic control equipment effectively close to the work and moving to match the work operation. Two traffic protection devices are used. One is a TMA/Arrow Board combination upstream of the work. The primary purpose of this device is to protect the errant vehicle from fixed object collisions. The second device (preferably a TMA) is immediately adjacent to the work area. Its purpose is to protect the workers from the errant vehicle.

E. **Patrol and Maintain Traffic Control Measures** – This activity is to observe, repair and maintain traffic control devices and layout. The provisions require an hourly visit to each device and layout. Depending on the extent of the control measures, more than one patroller may be required.

(III) Traffic Control Devices

A. **Construction Signs** – The standard of these provisions is that the contractor provides all signs, posts and supports. If the special provisions do not promise that some or all of these will be furnished by the State, then the contract requires the contractor to do it all. All signs shall be constructed from either aluminum or aluminum composite materials.

"Do Not Pass" and "Pass With Care" signs are the responsibility of the Contractor. The provisions explain how to determine the number of these and that determination is to be made by the Contractor as well.

Construction Signs (*Standard Specifications* Section 1-10.3(3)) divides construction signs into two categories, Class a and Class B, and lists the work required for the Contractor.

At no time should signs be left in traffic control position during periods when they are not necessary to traffic safety. Indiscriminate use of traffic control signs soon destroys public confidence and respect for the signs. Unnecessary traffic restriction and inconvenience tends to reduce the effectiveness of all signing and causes difficulty in enforcement by authorities. The Project Engineer should ensure that signs are removed or completely covered per *Standard Specifications* Section 8-21.3(3) during the hours they are not needed, either before or after working hours and on nonworking holidays or nonworking weekends. Tripod-mounted signs in place more than 3-days in any one location, unless approved by the Project Engineer, shall be required to be post mounted to improve visibility, and to keep useable shoulders clear.

Signing for nighttime traffic is more difficult than that required for daylight hours. A review of the project signing should be made and recorded during the hours of darkness.

Signs and other traffic control devices should be shown on the traffic control plan (either State-provided or contractor-submitted) approved and in use and should be installed with adjustments for work zone and traffic conditions. The Contractor and WSDOT should ensure proper use and placement of signs and devices. For situations not addressed by the TCPs, the Project Engineer will determine who is responsible for preparing a revised TCP. Refer to the Work Zone Traffic Control Guidelines Book, *MUTCD*, or seek assistance from the Region Traffic Engineer for appropriate TCP revisions. A modified or new TCP may be needed if adjustments to signs and devices do not adequately address existing hazards or resolve observed traffic problems or accidents.

Judgment will be required when a traffic control plan is changed. The project engineer must determine if the change has arisen because of a flaw in the original plans or because of the contractor's activities or preferences. In the first case, a change order, perhaps with compensation, may well be needed.

The remaining devices listed in the provisions are the following:

- Sequential Arrow Signs
- Portable Changeable Message Sign
- Barricades
- Traffic Safety Drums
- Barrier Drums
- Traffic Cones
- Tubular Markers
- Warning Lights and Flashers
- Truck-Mounted Attenuator
- Tall Channelization Devices
- Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signal

The specifications for these devices should be sufficient to explain their use and requirements.

1-2.3C(4) Measurement

Measurement is the key element of the new provisions, which now contain lump sum bid items. The provisions will define one of several pay item strategies, which will determine the measurements to be made.

First, the "normal" project with these provisions will contain items. The items are different from previous contracts and are non-standard, although several have very similar item names. Each of these is described below.

Instead of items, the project may be designated as a "Total Project Lump Sum." This will be the case if the item "Project Temporary Traffic Control, Lump Sum" is included in the proposal. If this is the strategy of the project, then all measurement and payment provisions for all other pay items are deleted from the contract. When this occurs, then all temporary traffic control costs of whatever nature (everything defined in Section 1-10) are included in the lump sum.

The project may be a lump sum hybrid. In this case, the Total Project Lump Sum item will be present, but the provisions will reinstate one or more of the deleted standard items. If that happens, the measurement and payment of the reinstated item(s) will be separate from and not included in the lump sum.

These are the items and a discussion of the features of the measurement spec for each:

- **Traffic Control Supervisor (Lump Sum)** – Previously paid by the hour, this item is now a fixed cost. Overtime is not considered, a second TCS for a night shift makes no difference. This lump sum status will likely cause TCS to become a part of change order negotiations. If the change does, in fact, require additional TCS work, then there would be entitlement. This will also apply to extended contract duration, as the TCS can be considered part of on-site overhead.

- **Flaggers and Spotters (Per Hour)** – This contract activity is separated from other kinds of traffic control labor. It is measured according to the hours that an approved flagging station is manned. We will not count minutes and seconds; time will be rounded up to the half hour as specified in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.1. If a station is manned, but full-time presence of the flagger is not necessary (trucks entering roadway, equipment crossing) then the flagger is expected to step back out of harm's way until the next event. No deduction will be made for this stepping back, provided the flagger can not be assigned to other duties while waiting. In measuring flagging, disregard overtime, split shifts, union rules for show-up time, the trade classification of the flagger and any other payroll issues. The flagging is a service that is provided and paid by the hour. It is only peripherally related to the flagger's paycheck.

  Spotters may be used when required to improve safety. Spotter stations must be shown on the TCP and approved. Once approved, the item will be measured when the approved station is manned. The same rules apply to the non-relationship between Spotter payment and the paycheck of the spotter employee.

- **Other Traffic Control Labor (Per Hour)** – There are other duties for traffic control labor besides flagging and spotting. Some of them are included in this item for separate measurement. If one of the activities listed in the provision is provided, then measurement of that activity is appropriate. Only the hours that the activity is performed will be measured. Again, this is not a payroll measurement.

  Note the limit under patrolling and maintaining. No matter how many people are involved in this activity, measure only one hour for each hour that each approved route is operated.

  Another little feature shows up under the last bullet (Installing and removing devices). Time spent ahead of the setup marking layout points on the shoulder or getting signs ready in the yard will be measured under this item.

  Do not succumb to pressures to add other hours to this item. As the payment spec for "Other Temporary Traffic Control" states, all costs not compensated by other items are covered there.

  Construction Signs, Class A (per sq. ft.) to qualify for payment under this item, the sign must be designated as Class a on an approved TCP or be directed installed by the Engineer and designated as Class a at the time of direction. After-the-fact re-designations of signs that have been originally thought to be Class B should not be considered.

- **Other Unit Price Items** – The traffic control provisions limit unit items to major devices. These include Sequential Arrows, Changeable Message Signs, Portable Signal and Truck Mounted Attenuators. The measurement and payment requirements for these are similar or identical to those which have been in use for some time and are relatively straightforward.

One point to make is with the force account item for Repair Truck-Mounted Attenuator. Because this is a temporary installation and not a part of the permanent work, the Third Party Damage item does not apply and that is why a separate force account is established. If the damage was caused by a third party, the department may well be

able to recover the costs paid to the Contractor under this item. The Project Engineer should take steps to protect the department's interest and involve the Maintenance, Accounting and Risk Management offices to initiate the efforts to recover costs.

1-2.3C(5) Payment

The payment provisions of the new specifications are intended to provide a mechanism that accounts for all of the Contractor's costs for temporary traffic control. The total project lump sum item is self-explanatory. There is no additional payment unless there is a change order.

If the job contains items, the pay definition for each describes the limited portion of the Contractor's costs that are covered by each item. The summary lump sum item (Other Temporary Traffic Control) is written to be a catchall cleanup that lets nothing escape for "additional compensation" discussions.

Watch out for change orders. A principal concern over lump sum items is that work will be added that is not required by the original contract and no mechanism exists to increase traffic control payment. This can be straightforward in identified changes, merely becoming an additional aspect of the negotiation. More troubling are constructive changes, which are not written, but which do end up in negotiation. An "overrun" of asphalt pavement to add a few driveways may be a convenient way to do field decisions, but may also create a dispute over the related traffic control costs (not to mention the dispute about the changed nature of the paving.).

1-2.3C(6) Construction and Maintenance of Detours

Construction zone detours will normally be detailed in the plans. When detours not shown in the plans are required, the design will likely be done by the construction office under the direction of the Project Engineer and requirements of the *MUTCD*. If the detour is a full-fledged roadway, design and traffic reviewers should check the design. Short-term minor detours may be installed and operated without formal review, but the Project Engineer must be satisfied that the facility is suitable and safe for traffic use.

Existing pavement markings on asphalt pavement shall never be merely blacked out with oil or paint; this is not allowed by the *MUTCD*. Rather, the striped and adjacent areas should be hydroblasted, or ground in a pattern different from the original marking until the marking is no longer visible. This change in pattern minimizes the possibility that the original marking will still be visible to drivers, especially at night or in rainy weather when covered-over stripes have a tendency to shine in contrast to the pavement. Temporary pavement marking tape, either for temporary lane marking or masking of existing markings may offer another option and approved removable tapes are listed on the QPL. Existing conflicting markings should never be allowed to remain in place. When markings remains from an alignment shift or the marking goes under a device (like barrier), the existing marking must be removed in order to eliminate confusion to the motorist.

Temporary concrete barrier should be part of the plan design for positive protection of the work area. Barrier is not to be used as primary delineation to guide traffic, a combination of pavement markings and temporary channelization devices are to be

used along with the barrier. Temporary barrier delineators must be maintained, and kept clean. When delineators become covered with grime or are damaged, they become ineffective. The condition and positioning of these devices should be checked daily.

1-2.3C(7) Road/Ramp Closures

When it is necessary to close a road, street, or ramp, the Project Engineer shall submit a request that includes the appropriate closure/detour plan to the Region Traffic Engineer in advance of the need. Per RCW 47.48.010, the Regional Administrator may close a road, street, or ramp.

With proper planning and implementation, road/ramp closures can be an effective and safe method of traffic control. As required by RCW, notice of the closure shall be published in one issue of a newspaper in the area in which the closure is to take place. Signs indicating dates and times of the closure shall be placed at each end of the section to be closed on or before publishing the notice in the newspaper. Publishing the notice and placing of the signs shall be a minimum of three days in advance of the closure. Advance notice using local radio, portable changeable message signs or HAR may be effective in diverting traffic from the closed or impacted locations.

Coordinate with the Region Public Information Officer for assistance with public notification.

In cases of emergency, or closures of 12 hours or less, the road, street, or ramp may be closed without prior notice to the public. If possible, a notice should be posted one working day in advance of the closure.

1-2.3D Speed Reductions

If speed reductions are considered, the Project Engineer shall follow Executive Order E 1060 and the guidance found in *Traffic Manual* M 51-02 Chapter 5, Appendix 5B.

1-2.3E Records of Construction Signing, Collisions, and Surveillance

Due to the increased damages being awarded by the courts for improper signing, it has become more important that detailed records of signing and delineation be continuously maintained on every project on sections of highway within the construction limits under traffic. The following are recommended procedures and methods of recording the signing on the project:

- Use extensive photographic, digital or videotape records.
- The Contractor's signing must adhere to the TCP, and the records must confirm that the sign installation is checked against that plan. The Regional Traffic Engineer should only be involved in significant changes to TCPs and need not be involved in minor adjustments.
- Documentation of the Contractor's activity for traffic control, including signing, should be completed by the Contractor's Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS). In accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the TCS must maintain a daily project traffic control diary. WSDOT Form 421-040A Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control – Summary, and 421-040B Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control – Traffic Control Log, are provided to the Contractor for this purpose.

The Summary report will typically contain a brief description of the daily activities of the TCS with expanded details of any important happening such as traffic collisions, meetings, decisions, or rapidly deteriorating conditions of traffic or weather. The Summary report is usually sufficient to verify the location and status of Class a signs once they are installed.

- The Traffic Control Log report is used to specifically identify all details of each Class B work zone setup. This includes identification of specific signs used, location of the signs, location of flaggers, location of the work zone, the time it was set up, and the time it was removed. Additional information includes cone layout, if used, comments about piloted traffic, and comments about the relationship of the setup to an approved traffic control plan.

The Project Engineer should make an effort to become aware of any traffic collisions that occurs within the project area. Thorough records should be maintained about the collision, including site conditions and the status of signing and other traffic control measures. When an incident is investigated by the WSP, do not move signs until released to do so by the trooper. When inspections are made of the work zone, either by project or region personnel, the documentation of these inspections should be maintained in the project files along with responses to any action items that resulted from the inspection.

1-2.3E(1) Work Zone Safety and Mobility

In keeping with the above recommendations, the Project Engineer should utilize the information obtained from traffic control reports, collision reports, and other field observation in order to better manage Work Zone impacts. This will allow the Project Engineer to implement any necessary changes to traffic control in order to increase safety and to enhance mobility through the work zone.

At the completion of each project, the Project Engineer should review the traffic control used on the project in order to identify trends, etc. that may be used to improve Work Zone practices or strategies. This information should be summarized and provided to the Region Traffic Office for inclusion in annual reports.

1-2.3F Resources for Traffic Control and Work Zone Safety

The following information may provide additional guidance and more specific detail. Also, this list includes the staff, reference documents, and manuals mentioned throughout *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.3.

- *Work Zone Traffic Control Guidelines* M 54-44
- *Traffic Manual* M 51-02 Chapter 5
- *MUTCD* Part VI
- Work Zone Safety Task Force Recommendations
- Quality Guidelines for Temporary Traffic Control Devices (ATSSA)
- Work Zone Traffic Control Supervisor's Notebook
- Highway Work Zone Reviews, 1997 (Work Zone Safety Task Force)

- Planning and Scheduling Work Zone Traffic Control (FHWA-IP-81-6)
- Executive Order E 1060 *Speed Limit Reductions in Work Zones*
- *Traffic Manual* M 51-02 Appendix 5A Work Zone Traffic Control
- Traffic Control Supervisor Evaluation – Final Report
- Region Construction or Traffic Office (Traffic Engineer or Work Zone Traffic Control Specialist) and Public Information Officer
- State Traffic Office (Mobility and Safety Manager or the State Traffic Control Engineer)

1-2.4 Application of Contract Provisions, Plans, and Specifications

1-2.4A Construction Contracts Information System (CCIS)

The CCIS system is a mainframe application designed to track contract information and generate reports for all WSDOT administered construction projects. The initial setup of contract information into CCIS is done automatically by using information in the CAPS system. However, after the initial setup, the project offices must enter the majority of the contract information into the CCIS system. The data entered is then maintained and stored on the mainframe.

Among other things, CCIS generates the Weekly Statement of Working Days and Change Orders, and tracks this information. The system creates the forms for these reports so a preprinted form is not needed. Following is a list of data that needs to be entered into the CCIS database over the life of the project:

1. **Contract Information** – This part of CCIS will contain general contract information.
   - Region administering contract
   - Region the contract is located in
   - Regional Administrator
   - Operations Engineer
   - Project Engineer/PE Org code
   - Begin and End mile post
   - County
   - Prime Contractor's local address, if applicable
   - Prime Contractor contact person
   - Prime Contractor D/M/WBE type if applicable
   - Prime Contractor ethnic code if applicable
   - Date of Statement of Intent to Pay Wages – Prime
   - Date of Contractor and Subcontractor/Agent Cert. for F.A. Projects

- Date of Affidavit of Wages Paid – Prime
- Date of Preconstruction Meeting Minutes
- Date time started
- Date work started
- Date Orig. Progress Schedule approved
- Date Last Supplemental Progress Schedule approved (if applicable)
- Date of Substantial Completion (if no Substantial Completion granted, use Physical Completion date)
- Date of Physical Completion
- Final Estimate to Contractor
- Date of Completion
- Final Estimate to Headquarters (filled in by Region office)
- Contract time – Original Authorized Working Days

2. **Contractor Information** – This part of CCIS tracks information about Request to Sublet and Affidavits of Amounts Paid.
   - Request to Sublet
   - Affidavit of Amounts Paid
3. **ECR Tracking** – This part of CCIS tracks the Contractor's training program, trainees, and MWDBE reviews.
   - Training Program
   - Apprentice/Trainee Approval Request
   - DMWBE and EEO reviews
4. **Change Orders** – Change orders are created, printed, and tracked in this part of CCIS. It is very important to keep the information current to facilitate correct tracking and reporting.
   - Approval (to proceed when granted).
   - CRIP Amount (if the change order is a CRIP).
   - A brief description of the change order (if the change order is a CRIP).
   - Date sent to Contractor.
   - Date received from Contractor.
   - Is there Surety consent.
   - Date of Surety consent.
   - Dates of approval and execution (*Note: Line 4 "Date Executed" should only be used by Region or HQ).*
   - Change Order Voided (if applicable).

5. **Weekly Statement of Working Days** – The "*Weekly Statement of Working Days*" is a report generated by CCIS, based on information entered into the system by the project office. This report details the number of workable/unworkable days charged to a project, the reason a day is charged as unworkable, daily weather codes, the current status of contract days, and a summary or the week's construction activity. The Project Engineer must ensure that the appropriate information is entered into CCIS on a weekly basis, a "*Weekly Statement of Working Days*" is generated, and a copy of the report is sent to the Contractor. Weekly statements shall cease when physical completion is granted, or when substantial completion is granted and all working days are expended.

   Refer to the *CCIS Manual* for details on using the system.

1-2.4B Order Lists

Contract language requiring an order list can be found in *Standard Specifications* Section 6-05.3(2), which addresses piling other than cast in place concrete and steel piles, and in *Construction Manual* Section 8-21.3, which addresses the determination of lengths of wood and steel sign posts. In other types of work, such as drainage, guardrail, etc., the actual layout will often result in quantities and lengths that vary from the plan estimates. A project engineer could choose to communicate this information in several ways, one of which could be the development of a formal order list. If an order list is used, extra care should be taken to ensure its accuracy. An alternate method of notice could also be a walk through with the contractor representative after staking.

1-2.4C Changes in the Work

WSDOT reserves the right, under *Standard Specifications* 1-04.4, to make changes to the work, work methods, working days, or quantities, as necessary to satisfactorily complete the project as originally intended.

Adding work beyond the original scope is, in essence, entering into a contract to perform work without the benefit of a competitive bid. There is a statutory (RCW 47.28.050) exception from the competitive bid requirement for work up to a value of $7,500. If the value of the work is in excess of $7,500 it is necessary to go through the competitive bidding process.

Change order work may impact the design criteria used to develop the project. The Project Engineer must be alert to this, and ensure that the Design Documentation Package is revised to reflect any such changes. The Project Engineer must contact the Region Project Development staff to obtain approval for the change, and for guidance in documenting and incorporating the change into the Design Documentation Package.

1-2.4C(1) Types of Changes

There are several categories of changes that may occur during the course of the work. A change may warrant additional payment to the contractor or a credit for the contracting agency. A change may also warrant an increase or decrease in the working days. Every situation is different. The *Standard Specifications* are very specific on what additional costs are eligible for adjustment. The balance of this discussion of types of changes is intended to help describe and explain the various categories of changes.

(I) Variations From Original Bid Quantities

Contracts are set up with estimated quantities. Contractors provide unit prices and actual measured quantities are paid using those unit prices. What happens when the actual measured quantity varies from the estimated proposal quantity? *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.6 require that variations of less than 25 percent be performed without changes in the bid price, but that variations greater than 25 percent may qualify for a payment adjustment of the contract bid. This distribution of estimating risk is a policy of WSDOT and is also a Federal requirement for any project with Federal funds.

Variations may occur because field conditions cause a different quantity for the planned work than was envisioned during the estimating. Other variations may occur when work is added or deleted by change order and original contract unit items are included as the method of pricing the change order. Finally, quantity variations occur when work is added, deleted or revised without a formal change order (constructive change) and units with unit prices are the only measure of the revision. The work represented by a constructive change order is in fact work not anticipated at the time the contract was bid and executed, and as such would be outside of the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.6. In other words, you cannot deny a payment adjustment based solely on the fact that the accepted quantity of a bid item is within 25 percent of the original proposal quantity.

As discussed below, quantities included in formal change orders are excluded from consideration of quantity variations. The project engineer who allows constructive changes without formal documentation may find an additional negotiation waiting when final adjusted quantities are calculated and compared with the original proposal quantity.

A unit bid price consists of four different parts. First, and most obvious, are the costs of labor, equipment, materials and services needed to accomplish the work. These are the “direct costs” involved and they vary directly with the amount of work. Second are the variable overhead costs, such as field supervision, field support items (phones, computer rental, payroll clerks, sanicans, etc) whose amounts will vary along with the direct costs. Third, and more difficult to assess, are unavoidable, distributed, fixed overhead costs. These are typically long term and exist whether the quantity varies or not. They include things like home office costs, field trailer setup, long term equipment rentals and other fixed costs. These are typically distributed to the project by allocating them to the plan quantity. Fourth, and finally, the unit price will include some amount for profit.

A. ***Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.6** – The standard contract provision calls for the calculation of an adjusted final quantity. This is the method of revising the final measured quantity to allow for proposal item quantities included in agreed change orders. Unit prices as originally bid will be utilized if the adjusted final quantity is more than 75 percent of the original proposal quantity and not more than 25 percent greater than the original proposal quantity.

If the final adjusted quantity is outside these limits, then either party to the contract may initiate a renegotiation. If neither party does so, then unit prices will apply to the entire measured quantity of the item. Neither of these actions would be a change to the contract, as the provisions already allow a price change. A formal change order document might well be initiated to show the agreement, however, and would be the mechanism to create new prices.

If a negotiation is initiated, the provision calls for a new price for the quantity in excess of the 25 percent overrun or a contract price adjustment to compensate for costs and losses associated with an excessive underrun. The renegotiated price for the overrun portion is not an equitable adjustment and this is an important distinction. The new price is based upon actual costs experienced and is completely unrelated to the old bid price. The typical discussion about "what's different from the bid work and what number should be used to modify the bid price?" does not apply in this type of negotiation. The underrun compensation is an equitable adjustment, however, and much of the negotiation is related to the bid price and discussions of the actual work costs as opposed to the planned costs.

Other features of the provision include an exclusion of force account items and other items where an amount has been entered solely to provide a common proposal for the bidders. Consequential damages and lost profits are specifically excluded. The effect of any unbalanced allocation of overhead costs is also excluded from compensation under the provision.

Force accounts and calculated quantities are already taking actual costs into account for overruns. Because of the nature of these items, contractors are unable to allocate unavoidable fixed costs to them except as a share of the allowed markup. The contractor is aware of this provision at the time of bid and knows that this item will not be eligible for renegotiation in the case of an underrun.

Consequential damages are those which are separated from the project and which might be presented as part of a negotiation. "Because of your overrun, I was unable to start work on my other project and had to do that other work in the wintertime." This *consequence* of the quantity variation is not compensable because of the wording of the provision. Similarly, the profit that the contractor might have made on some other work but for the need to perform the extra work in an overrun is also not compensable.

Unbalanced bidding might result in a significantly higher or lower price for an item than normal. It means that too much or too little of allocated overhead or other costs is assigned to the item. This is not a problem in a low bid situation when all items come in at plan quantity. The problem would arise if an unbalanced item were to be involved in an excessive underrun. This provision allows the project engineer to evaluate this possibility during an underrun negotiation (remember that the overrun pricing takes care of the problem automatically by assessing cost and ignoring the bid price.)

Contract time may be affected by the first unit of overrun or underrun. It may be appropriate to add or delete working days; depending on how the quantity variation affects critical activities, as shown on the Contractor's approved progress schedule.

B. **Negotiation Guidelines**

1. **Adjusted Final Quantity** – The *Standard Specifications* language is quite clear on this subject. Start with the final measured quantity, the number that would be included in the final estimate for the item. Review all change orders that have been approved and have been accepted by the Contractor (see *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.5 for a definition of contractor acceptance of change orders.) Identify change order increases in the item and subtract these from the final measured quantity. Identify change order decreases in the item and add these to the result of the previous subtraction. The result of these calculations is defined as the Adjusted Final Quantity.

   Compare the Adjusted Final Quantity to the original proposal quantity. If the Adjusted Final Quantity is greater than 1.25 times the original proposal quantity, then the item is eligible for an overrun renegotiation. If the Adjusted Final Quantity is less than 0.75 times the original proposal quantity, then the item is eligible for negotiation of an equitable adjustment due to underrun.

2. **Renegotiation for Overruns** – The first analysis should be to determine, if possible, where and when the overrun took place. This is not necessarily the work done after the quantity of 1.25 times proposal was reached. In many cases, a review of the work will disclose which part of the project actually experienced the low estimate and the resulting extra quantity. This is more common in physical items that are visible and can be measured by weight or physical dimensions (Roadway Excavation, Culvert Pipe, Select Borrow, etc.) These are often detailed in the plans to the extent that actual work can be compared with the relevant portion of the proposal quantity. When actual overrun work can be identified and when records exist showing the resources utilized for that work, then those records can form the basis for the revised payment amount. In other cases, the item is a support function, often measured by time, where the plan segments cannot be separated for analysis. This is common in Flagging, Pollution Control items, etc. To analyze these, the only choice is often to look at the actual work that occurred after the threshold was reached and price it. A third method, where records are adequate, is to evaluate the actual costs for the entire item, and apply those only to the overrun units.

   Regardless of method of determining direct cost, markups will be allowed. A good place to start would be the force account percentages described in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.6. If the contractor is providing other records for overhead and profit, these can be used, if they are reasonable. Any overhead items that are unavoidable, distributed fixed costs should be excluded. Remember that the Contractor has already been compensated for these one and a quarter times over.

   The revised price will apply only to the units measured in excess of 1.25 times the original proposal quantity. The overrun units between the proposal quantity and the threshold will be paid, according to the terms of the contract, at the bid price.

3. **Equitable Adjustment for Underruns** – The adjustment for an underrun is limited by the contract terms to three factors. The first of these is an adjustment for any increase or decrease in direct costs that result solely from the reduction in quantity. The most common example of this type of cost is the learning curve. "By the time my crew learned how to do this work at this site with these specifications, we were done. They should have been able to apply these skills to an additional 30, 40, or 50 percent of the plan quantity. I experienced the least efficient units and missed out on the most efficient." in negotiation, this might be demonstrated by production rates, by inspectors' reports or by the agreed judgment of the negotiators. If such a condition did exist, then an agreed amount for inefficiency during the learning curve could be included in the adjustment.

   The second factor has to do with the nature of the work actually done, when compared with the work shown in the plans. The most common manifestation of this is "You deleted the easiest units and left me with the most difficult," or "You added units that were much more difficult than those shown in the plan." Compensable, if true. Logic dictates that, if all of the work shown in the plans was performed and, if no work was added except by formal change order, then this factor can have no value. The work that was performed was what was shown in the plans and was what the Contractor bid. If, on the other hand, the project engineer has allowed constructive changes without formal documentation, then this factor could well come into play.

   Finally, the negotiation should include a look at reallocation of undistributed unavoidable fixed overhead costs. The contractor has allocated these to 100 percent of the proposal amount. The bid price is firm as long as 75 percent of the units are measured and paid. If the final adjusted quantity is less than 75 percent, then the anticipated contribution of the units not performed (up to 75 percent) can be identified, negotiated and included in the equitable adjustment.

   One Final Aspect of Underruns – There is a reality that, if more units were paid up to the 75 percent threshold, then there would be no eligibility for negotiation. Because of this, there is a limit to the equitable adjustment. The total paid for the item, including units actually performed and the equitable adjustment cannot exceed 75 percent of the original proposal quantity, multiplied by the unit bid price.

(II) Deletion of Items

A. **Authority to Delete** – As provided in *Standard Specifications* Sections 1-04.4 and 1-08.10(2), WSDOT may cancel all or portions of work included in a contract. When deleting work that is condition of award (COA), be sure to also delete that work from the COA requirements by completing the condition of award portion of the change order in CCIS. An adjustment in working days may also be appropriate.

B. **Payment for Remaining Work** – There are some limitations to payment that should be noted under *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.5. When work is decreased or deleted by the contracting agency, payment will only be for the

costs actually incurred for partially completed work. No profit will be allowed for work that was not completed. Consequential damages are also not allowed. Consequential damages may include such things as: loss of credit, loss of bonding capacity, loss of other jobs, loss of business reputation, loss of job opportunities, etc. In the case of a portion of a lump sum item or partially completed unit items, the value of this work will need to be determined. It may also be necessary to negotiate a price adjustment for the work that was performed and paid using a contract unit price if there is a material difference in the nature of the accomplished work when compared to the nature of the overall planned work. Under certain circumstances when the contractor says "you eliminated all the easy work and left the difficult," there may be entitlement to an adjustment.

In the event that the deletion impacts the critical path for the project, an adjustment in working days may also be appropriate.

C. **Payment for Materials** – When work is deleted from the project and the contractor has already ordered acceptable materials for such work, *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.5 controls.

1. **Contractor Restocks** – The first and best method for disposing of the materials is to request that the contractor attempt to return the materials to the supplier at cost or subject to a reasonable restocking charge. If the materials are restocked then, in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09, the contractor's actual costs incurred in handling the materials may be paid.

2. **Contractor Purchases** – If WSDOT cannot utilize the materials, the contractor may elect to retain them for other work. Once again, in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09, the contractor's actual costs incurred to handle the materials may be paid.

3. **State Purchases and Disposes** – As a last resort, if the materials can not be disposed of at a reasonable cost to WSDOT, the Department may choose to purchase the materials from the contractor. There are some limitations that come with the use of federal funds that may require that the materials be purchased with state funds depending on the situation. The State construction office may be contacted for advice. If possible, such materials may be provided to a future contractor (work with Design) or to Maintenance (work with the Regional Maintenance Office). If the materials cannot be used, they shall be disposed of as described in the WSDOT *Disposal of Personal Property Manual* M 72-91. Once again, in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09, the contractor's actual costs incurred in handling the materials may be paid.

(III) Contract Modifications

Changes in Materials, Work Method, or Work Sequence may or may not be a change to the contract. The determining factor is if the change is a modification of a specific contract requirement. If the contract includes language such as "recommends," "suggested," or "approved equal" associated with the item or allows the engineer to approve changes, then a change order is probably not required. In essence, this would not be a violation of the contract and therefore, does not require a change to the contract. A common situation is when the contractor proposes a change to a submitted

manufacturer's recommendation, drawing or plan such as a falsework drawing or erection plan. Changes to those drawings/plans may be made by the same authority that approved them the first time. Once again, it is not a change to the contract.

(IV) Cost Reduction Incentive Proposal (CRIP)

It is the policy of WSDOT to encourage our contractors to be innovative in planning and performing the work when a cost savings can be realized. When a contractor identifies such a savings and provides a significant portion of the efforts needed to develop the proposal, then WSDOT will share the resulting savings with the contractor. This policy is carried out through change orders containing Cost Reduction Incentive Payments. The Project Engineer should encourage CRIPs and seriously consider the mutual benefits of these proposals brought forth by the contractor as a partner in the contract.

A. **Is it a Change/CRIP?** – A proposal may include material and/or product substitutions, work method changes, work sequencing changes, etc., that normally take place during the construction of a project. Contractor proposals do not require change orders nor qualify as CRIPs when the change does not require modification of the contract. See the previous section "contract modifications."

B. **Agency Credit or no Cost Changes (Not a CRIP)** – The contracting agency is not obligated to accept a proposal which is not equivalent or superior to what is required by contract. However, if a contractor proposed change is acceptable and desirable to WSDOT, but is not equivalent or superior to what is specified by contract, then a credit should be considered as part of the change order. This type of change would not be considered a CRIP. The credit required would normally be 100 percent of the cost or time savings. If it is determined that contract time is not affected and that the cost differential is negligible or to the state's advantage, then the change might require a "no cost" change order. If, in the opinion of the evaluator, the State is not harmed and there is no windfall savings for the contractor, then a no-cost change would be appropriate.

C. **Identifying a True CRIP** – A CRIP might exist if:

- The change is the contractor's idea
- It offers, in effect, the same end result as what is specified in the contract
- Savings will be achieved in dollars or time by its implementation

Qualifying actions by the contractor:

- Accepts design risk of temporary features
- Accepts risk of constructability
- Makes a significant effort to develop the proposal
- Employs an engineer to assist in development (indicator, but not required)
- Prepares all documentation, presentations, and plans
- Invests an appreciable amount of time

D. **Development of CRIPs** – Once a CRIP is identified and developed to the point of conceptual approval, it is treated in nearly the same manner as any other change order. There are some differences, such as the contractor's responsibility for preparing the documents, and there is a special method of calculating the incentive payment amount. In the interest of uniformity, the following guidelines are to be used for the evaluation of CRIPs submitted by the contractor:

General Requirements and Principles Applying to CRIPs:

- The proposed change must alter a contract requirement.
- The proposed change must result in a product that meets the intent of the original design.
- In the judgment of the evaluator, the ultimate life cycle costs to WSDOT shall not be unduly increased.
- The contractor agrees to substitute for deleted condition of award COA work.

Additional Requirements for Time Reduction CRIPs:

- The time saving is a direct result of an actual change in the design or method of work (simply adding more crews would not qualify as a CRIP).
- The original time for completion was realistic (an early finish of a job with an unnecessarily long time for completion would not be a CRIP).
- The project does not already have an incentive/disincentive clause (in that case, the cost of accelerating the completion is assumed to be included in the bid and a CRIP sharing of the cost is inappropriate).
- Liquidated damages penalties are not used to calculate savings
- Administrative/overhead cost savings enjoyed by either party as a result of a contract time reduction accrue to each party and are not used to calculate savings. (these savings can be recognized as an indirect benefit of the CRIP, as discussed later).

1. **Step 1: Concept Approval** – The first effort in development of a CRIP shall be to achieve concept approval. To this end, the contractor shall submit a written proposal to the Engineer for consideration. The proposal shall contain the following information:
   - An explanation outlining the purpose of the change(s).
   - A narrative description of the proposed change(s). If applicable, the discussion shall include a demonstration of functional equivalency or a description of how the proposal meets the original intent of the design.
   - A cost discussion estimating any net savings. Savings estimates will generally follow the outline below under "Calculating the Incentive Payment."
   - A statement providing WSDOT with the right to use all or any part of the proposal on future projects without further obligation or compensation.

- A statement acknowledging and agreeing that the Engineer's decision to accept or reject all or part of the proposal is final and not subject to arbitration under the arbitration clause or otherwise be subject to claims or disputes.
- A statement giving the dates the Engineer must make a decision to accept or reject the conceptual proposal, the date that approval to proceed must be received, and the date the work must begin in order to not delay the contract.

A separate copy may be sent to the Headquarters Construction Office to initiate tracking of the progress of the proposal. After review of the proposal, the Engineer will respond in writing with acceptance or rejection of the concept. This acceptance shall not be construed as authority to proceed with any changed contract work. Depending on the nature of the proposal, the review could include Region and Headquarters designers and, possibly, outside consultants. The completeness and quality of the proposal will have an effect on the time needed for the review. WSDOT will make every effort to expedite the review.

2. **Step 2: Formal Approval** – Concept approval allows the contractor to proceed with the work needed to develop the final plans and other information to support the ultimate preparation of a change order. To qualify for an incentive payment, the contractor will normally take the lead in the development effort. The Project Engineer is encouraged to provide whatever assistance is needed. The development of a CRIP is an example of partnering at work in a contract. The contractor's submittal shall provide the Project Engineer with the following:
   - **Deleted Work** – Calculated quantities of unit price work to be deleted. Proposed partial prices for portions of lump sum work to be deleted. Time and material estimates for deleted work in force account items.
   - **Added Work** – Calculated quantities of unit price work to be added, either by original unit contract prices or by new, negotiated unit prices. Proposed prices for all new items to be negotiated.
   - **Contractor's Engineering** – Costs of engineering to develop the proposal shall be submitted. Costs of employees utilized in contract operations on a regular basis will not be included.
   - **Schedule Analysis** – If the CRIP is related to time savings, a partial progress schedule showing the changed work. A discussion comparing this schedule with the approved progress schedule for the project.
   - **Plans and Working Drawings** – All drawings and supporting calculations necessary to accomplish the work. Those drawings which include engineering calculations and features shall be prepared by a professional engineer licensed in the State of Washington and shall bear the professional engineer's signature and seal.

3. **Step 3: Preparing and Approving the Change Order** – The change order itself shall be prepared and processed in the same manner as any other change order. Accordingly, the change order must incorporate the terms of the agreement into the contract. Along with all of the components of a change, all CRIP change orders shall include the following:

   - A statement that the Contractor accepts design risk of temporary features of the changed work.
   - A statement that the Contractor accepts risk of constructability of the changed work.
   - A statement providing WSDOT with the right to use all or any part of the proposal on future projects without further obligation or compensation.

   Calculating the Incentive Payment in the interest of uniformity, all CRIP change orders shall include separate payment items as follows:

   - Any deleted work, whether at contract prices or at agreed prices.
   - Any added work, whether at contract prices or at agreed prices.
   - The contractor's engineering costs, reimbursed at 100 percent of the contractor's cost.*
   - The incentive payment to the contractor.*

     *Where added work exceeds deleted work, but time savings make a viable proposal, these two items would be replaced by:

   - WSDOT's share of added cost to achieve time savings.
   - The contractor's share of savings from deleted work.

   The final sum of these shall ordinarily be the savings to WSDOT. However, in some cases, savings may be offset by any increased inspection and administration costs, or augmented by intangible benefits, such as user benefits, or by indirect benefits, such as overhead and engineering savings in time reductions, or by theoretical savings, such as a CRIP that eliminates a large anticipated overrun in plan quantity. In these cases, the benefits would not be expressly reflected in the change document, but should be discussed in the justification letter.

   Proposal Savings – The incentive payment shall be one-half of the net savings of the proposal calculated as follows:

   - (gross cost of deleted work) – (gross cost of added work) = (gross savings)
   - (gross savings) – (contractor's engineering costs) – (WSDOT's engineering costs) = (net savings)
   - (net savings)/2 = (incentive pay)

WSDOT's engineering cost shall be actual consultant costs billed to WSDOT and extraordinary in-house personnel labor costs. Project personnel assigned to the field office or who work on the project on a regular basis shall not be included.

Cost to Achieve Time Savings

- (cost of added work) + (contractor's engineering costs) = (cost to achieve time savings)
- (cost to achieve time savings)/2 = (WSDOT's Share of Added Cost)

If the timesaving proposal also involves deleting some work and, as a result, creates a savings for WSDOT, then the contractor would also receive one-half of the savings realized through the deletion.

4. **Authority to Proceed With Changed Work** – the need may arise to proceed with changed work before the change order is executed. WSDOT is willing to provide an approval, allowing the work to proceed, if the following criteria has been met:

   - Concept approval has been granted.
   - The necessary design reviews and approvals have been completed, including plans and specifications.
   - The contractor has guaranteed, in writing, the minimum savings to WSDOT.

   Such advance approval, if given, shall be in writing and shall constitute commitment by WSDOT to ultimate formal approval of the proposal. Where appropriate, the advance approval may contain a narrative formula of the elements to be utilized in the final cost negotiations. When work has begun under such an approval, detailed records shall be kept of the labor, equipment, and materials utilized and, if ultimate approval is not gained soon enough to provide prompt payment for the work, then an interim change shall be executed to allow partial payments.

5. **Problems Arising After the Agreement** – The contractor assumes the risk of constructability. However, there will occasionally be problems that arise while the work of the CRIP is being performed. These will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. The controlling philosophy will be that we entered the CRIP as a team with the contractor and we will approach problems in a similar vein. If the problem is something that could not reasonably have been anticipated in the design work of the CRIP, then the risk shall be shared as will the cost of the solution.

6. **Proposed CRIP** – Is not accepted If the evaluator decides to reject a CRIP proposal, the contractor will be notified in writing with an explanation. Copies of this notice, with an attached analysis of evaluation costs and any other factors, shall be provided to the Region Construction Manager and the Headquarters Construction Office.

(V) Termination for Public Convenience

A. **Authority to Terminate** – As provided in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.10(2), WSDOT may cancel all or portions of the Work included in a contract. If the project is to be terminated in whole and contains Federal funds, FHWA must be notified and a discussion of Federal participation eligibility should take place prior to the decision to terminate is finalized. The authority to terminate a contract resides in the same position that is authorized to execute the project. Change order approvals, per the Change Order Checklist, are required for termination change orders.

B. **Cost Associated With Deleted Work** – The Contractor must submit a request for payment of costs associated with termination of the contract no later than 90-calendar days from the effective date of the termination. There are some limitations to payment that should be noted under *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.5. When Work is deleted by the termination of a contract by the contracting agency, payment will only be for the costs actually associated with the termination. No profit will be allowed for Work that was not completed. Consequential damages are also not allowed. Consequential damages may include such things as loss of credit, loss of bonding capacity, loss of other jobs, loss of business reputation, loss of job opportunities, etc.

C. **Payment for Materials** – When Work is deleted from the project by termination and the contractor has already ordered acceptable materials for such Work, payment for these materials may be negotiated in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.5.

D. **Deletion of Contract Items** – Since a termination change order is deleting work from the contract, uncompleted and unused contract items, if they are to remain uncompleted, must be deleted from the contract by the change order. "Zeroing out" these items assists in releasing funding from the project. When terminating a contract that contains work that is condition of award (COA), be sure to delete that work from the COA requirements by completing the condition of award portion of the change order in CCIS. Due to limited character space in CCIS, it may be necessary to create more than one change order to complete the termination change order. Be sure these multiple change orders are concurrent.

E. **Physical Completion** – If the Contractor is not required to complete any contract Work after execution of the change order, the execution date of the change order should be established by the Project Engineer, and entered into CCIS, as the Physical Completion date for the contract. If the Contractor must complete some items of the Work, Physical Completion will be granted by the Project Engineer upon satisfactory completion of the Work (*Standard Specifications* Division 1-03). This date assists the CAPS unit of AFS to know if insurance must be maintained on the project.

F. **Time** – The change order should contain a time statement, just like any other change order.

G. **Waiver** – The change order should contain waiver language similar to that found in *Construction Manual* Section 1-3.3A(2).

1-2.4C(2) Equitable Adjustment

(I) Pricing

Standard Specifications Section 1-04.4 specifies that an equitable adjustment (EA) in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.4 will be made when changes cause an increase or decrease in the cost of performing work on the contract. The basic theory of an EA is to leave the parties to the contract in the same position cost wise and profit wise as they would have been without the change, preserving to each as nearly as possible the advantages and disadvantages of their agreement. Although the contractor is entitled to profit on the changed work, the profit (or loss) on the unchanged work should remain unaffected by the equitable adjustment.

- This is an important point, *for unchanged work*, the contractor is entitled to the profit bid or a windfall, if the work turns out to be easier than expected.
- On the other hand, *for unchanged work*, the contracting agency is not obligated to make the contractor well for an under bid item.

Consequential damages are never allowed as part of a negotiated equitable adjustment. Consequential damages may include such things as: loss of credit, loss of bonding capacity, loss of other jobs, loss of business reputation, loss of job opportunities, impacts to another project, etc.

A. Unit Prices – An appropriate price may beestablished using average unit bid prices, citing similar unit bid prices, a determination of market value, by estimating the cost to perform the work, or a combination of these methods. Unit bid price is one indication of an equitable price, however the contracting agency should be prepared to support the price by other means.

B. Force Account – When added work is paid by force account, a change order shall be prepared detailing the added work to be performed and the estimated cost. Standard Item Number 7715 is to be used for all force account items that do not have an assigned standard item number. Force account should be a last resort used only if the work can't be clearly defined.

C. Overhead – There are two basic types of overhead as follows:

- **Distributed Fixed Costs** – Offsite "home office overhead" is the cost of running a company. These costs are assumed to be distributed among all the projects performed by the company. Onsite overhead is incurred as a function of time needed to accomplish the project. Onsite costs are assumed to be evenly distributed among contract items. This category of overhead is eligible under an equitable adjustment if working days are added to the contract as part of the adjustment.
- **Variable Fixed Costs** – these costs are directly associated with performing an item of work on the project and therefore vary with the quantity, the contractor is entitled to recover these costs as a part of an equitable adjustment.

(II) Forward Pricing and Risk

The first and best option for an equitable adjustment is agreement in advance between the contractor and WSDOT on the increased or decreased cost and time for performance of the changed work. The Project Engineer should expend every effort possible to obtain a satisfactory negotiated equitable adjustment prior to submitting the change order to the contractor for endorsement. The Project Engineer must remember that the contractor is a full participant in the contract and retains all the rights and privileges during a negotiation. When bidding a job, the contractor must be optimistic and take appropriate risks. When negotiating, it is understandable and acceptable for the contractor to be pessimistic and avoid risk, unless compensated. Some key points to remember are:

- A negotiated price will likely be higher than a competitive bid price.
- A proposal which assigns extensive risk to the contractor will likely be more costly yet.
- The contractor may be willing to take on this risk if the price is a bit higher
- The significant advantage of reaching a price agreement before the work is started (forward pricing) is that the contractor assumes the risk of the accuracy of the pricing assumptions and predicted duration for performing the work.
- (when forward pricing) the Project Engineer may utilize the high end of the estimating range in justification.
- (when forward pricing) an audited overhead rate may be substituted for the markups described in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.6. Contractors can usually provide an estimated home office overhead rate which may be checked by an annual audit, if warranted.

(III) Pricing After Fact

When establishing prices after the work has been performed, actual costs should be used to the extent they are available. The following are key points to keep in mind:

- Costs for equipment cannot exceed the rates established by the AGC/WSDOT *Equipment Rental Agreement* for an equitable adjustment.
- When pricing after the fact, the markups described in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.6 are appropriate for measuring time and materials because there is no risk involved in after the fact pricing.

(IV) Unilateral Pricing

In the interest of being timely, the change order should be a tool to document agreement and not a negotiation tool back and forth. Ideally we will have agreement with the contractor when pricing the work. On occasion, however, due to time constraints and difference of opinion, we can't always come to agreement. The difference of opinion may be for only a small portion of the work. *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.4(2) provides, "If the parties can not agree, the price will be determined by the Engineer using unit prices, or other means to establish costs." This is not to say that the contractor is obligated to honor unit bid prices for work

that qualifies for an equitable adjustment. This allows us to proceed with changed work prior to reaching an agreement on the price. In the interest of being timely, and provided the Project Engineer is comfortable that the included price can be supported, there's nothing wrong with issuing a change order to the contractor unilaterally. This orders the work to proceed, establishes the State's position on cost, and puts the decision to continue negotiations in the contractor's hands as detailed under *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.5. The contractor is obligated to endorse, write a separate acceptance, or protest as described in the specification and a timeline is provided for these actions.

(V) Time

The completed equitable adjustment should include provisions for any increases or decreases in contract time based on impacts to overall contract duration. The decision on time should be supported by an analysis of the project schedule. Analyzing time in advance encourages communication between the parties allowing the contracting agency to make an informed decision on the true costs. It also enables the contracting agency to mitigate time impacts if that is in the agency's best interest.

1-2.4C(3) Approval of Changes/Checklist

In addition to noting who can execute a change order, the checklist (see Figure 1-5) further indicates who must approve the change prior to execution. The completed checklist shall accompany the change order when it is transmitted to Headquarters, and represents the minimum information required to process the change order, If the Region wishes to supplement the checklist, they may do so on a separate sheet. Written approval constitutes agreeing with the general nature of the change and can be granted by memorandum or e-mail. The checklist works as follows: for any item marked "yes," approval from the State Construction Office must be obtained if indicated by the column with the "Xs." The Project Engineer and the Region Construction Office have the authority to decide not to proceed with the change. This approval does not constitute authority to proceed with the work. That authority must come from the person who will execute the change order (see approval to proceed) in an emergency; the Region Construction Manager may authorize work to begin on any change order if the State Construction Office cannot be contacted for the required approvals within a reasonable amount of time.

(I) State Construction Office

A. **FHWA Approval** – On a project with federal funding and for which the stewardship responsibility has not been delegated (full FHWA oversight), written FHWA approval, or other less formal prior approval if the public interest is served by the more timely action, is required prior to beginning work on change orders that will:

- Involve new construction on the Interstate.
- Alter the termini, character, or scope of work.
- Increase or decrease the project cost by more than $200,000 (except for changes prepared in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.6).
- Add more than 30 days to contract time.

CHANGE ORDER-CHECKLIST

Cont. #: ..... **Cont. Title:** .....
C.O. #: ..... **C.O. Title:** .....

			If yes, State Construction Office Approval Required.
I. Executed by the State Construction Office			
1. Cost or credit equal to or exceeding $500,000.*1	☐ Yes	☐ No	X
2. Change in the contract documents beyond the scope, intent or termini of the original contract.*2	☐ Yes	☐ No	X
3. Any proposed revision or deletion of work that affects the condition of award requirements.	☐ Yes	☐ No	X
4. Change in contract time greater than 30 working days, or a change in contract time not related to any change order.	☐ Yes	☐ No	X
II. Executed by the Region			
5. Cost or credit greater than $100,000 but less than $500,000. *1	☐ Yes	☐ No	
6. Change in contract time greater than 10 and less than or equal to 30 working days (must be related to changes implemented by change order).	☐ Yes	☐ No	
III. Executed by the Project Engineer			
7. Determination of impacts and/or overhead.	☐ Yes	☐ No	X
8. Specification change involving Headquarters generated specification.***(Includes Region generated specification requiring State Construction Office Approval)***	☐ Yes	☐ No	X
9. Specification change involving Region generated specifications.	☐ Yes	☐ No	
10. Material or product substitution.	☐ Yes	☐ No	X
11. Structural design change in the roadway section.***(Requires State Materials Lab approval)***	☐ Yes	☐ No	
12. Determination of changed condition.*(Section 1-04.7 of the Standard Specifications)*	☐ Yes	☐ No	X
13. Settlement of a claim.*(Section 1-09.11(2) of the Standard Specifications)*	☐ Yes	☐ No	X
14. Repair of damage regarding "acts of God" or "acts of the public enemy or of government authorities".*(Section 1-07.13 of the Standard Specification)*	☐ Yes	☐ No	X
15. Structural change to structures.*(See BTA authority as shown in the Construction Manual)*	☐ Yes	☐ No	X

Approvals obtained: Project Engineer (**Required**): ..... Date: .....
Region (**Required if yes marked**): ..... Date: .....
State Construction Office: ..... Date: .....
State Materials Lab: ..... Date: .....
Other (Local Agency, FHWA, Surety, etc.): ..... Date: .....

To be completed by the Project Engineer :

CO Reason(s) (See "2008 Codes and Definitions" on HQ Construction SharePoint): .....

Change Order Prepared By: ..... Date: .....

Has change been entered as lesson learned? ☐ Yes ☐ No Has design documentation been updated? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Is this project under full FHWA stewardship oversight? *1 ☐ Yes ☐ No

To be completed by the Region :

Is the change eligible for Federal participation where applicable? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Change Order Reviewed by: ..... Date: .....

*1 Change (Cost or Credit) greater than $200,000 or greater than 30 days on Full Federal Stewardship Oversight projects requires FHWA approval. (see Construction Manual - Chapter 1-2.4C(3), Chapter 1-3.4, and http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/biz/construction/Stewardship/Stewardship.xls)
*2 Per RCW 47.28.050, any change beyond $7,500 that is beyond the original scope shall go through the competitive bidding process.

This form represents the **minimum** information required by the State Construction Office. If you wish to supplement this information, you may do so on a separate sheet of paper.

Rev. 06/02/11

Change Order Checklist
Figure 1-5

Who does what? – The State Construction Office will formally submit this type of change order to FHWA for approval.

Projects with full FHWA oversight are listed on the State Construction Office website at www.wsdot.wa.gov/biz/construction/reports.cfm#stewardship.

B. **Construction Engineer, Administration**

Areas of Responsibility – Contract Payments and Withholding of Payments; Contractor Assignment of Payments; Contractor Default; Time Extensions; Assessment of Liquidated Damages; Contract D/M/WBE, EEO, and Training Programs (i.e., *Standard Specifications* Division 1).

C. **Construction Engineer, Bridge**

Areas of Responsibility – *Standard Specifications* Division 6 (see *Construction Manual* Section 1-1.3A(3)).

D. **Construction Engineer, Roadway**

Areas of Responsibility – *Standard Specifications* Divisions 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8 (see *Construction Manual* Section 1-1.3A(2)).

E. **State Materials Lab**

Areas of Responsibility – *Standard Specifications* Division 9 (see *Construction Manual* Section 1-1.4) The State Materials Laboratory also advises the State Construction Office and Regions regarding an alternate material's capability to perform the same function as a required material. However, the State Construction Office makes the final approval based on application of the material, maintenance concerns, etc., as to whether an alternate material is capable of performing. As you will notice from the checklist, the State Materials Laboratory plays a major role in:

Checklist Item #11 the State Materials Lab is the design approval authority for a structural change with regard to roadway sections. Once design approval is obtained, the Region may approve the change order.

F. **Bridge Technical Advisor (BTA)**

Areas of Responsibility – The BTA is on call to the Project Engineer during active contract work. BTA's are responsible for questions relating to structures design, plan inconsistencies, and "minor" structural changes to support construction contracts.

Assignment of BTA – After the contract has been awarded, the Project Engineer may send a written request to the Bridge Construction Engineer in the State Construction Office for the assignment of a BTA. The State Construction Office will evaluate the request with the Region to determine if BTA assignment is appropriate or necessary for the specific contract under discussion..

Delegation of Executing Authority if BTA is Assigned – When a BTA has been assigned to the project, the Region may execute minor structural change orders provided: 1) there is written structural concurrence and a recommendation from

the BTA; and 2) the magnitude of the change is within the Region's authority to execute. A copy of all correspondence between the BTA and the Region shall be concurrently sent to the State Construction Office. All other requirements of the change order checklist apply with the exception that when structural changes, under item #15, are deemed to be "minor" the BTA's written structural concurrence and recommendation may substitute for the State Construction Office approval.

Minor Structural Changes – A "minor" structural change is not easy to identify, therefore, when in doubt, contact the State Construction Office for advice. Changes involving specifications, materials, work method changes, repairs, major design changes, and CRIPs should be referred to the State Construction Office. The BTA would never become involved in contract administration issues such as payment, determining the existence of a change to the contract, or directing the contractor. These would be construction issues. Structural questions which require support analysis exceeding field capabilities or questions regarding geotechnical or hydraulics issues should be referred to the State Construction Office. Any redesign of significance will be managed through the State Construction Office.

BTA Guidelines –

- Develop the most economical solutions with consideration to the Contractor's means and methods.
- Structural concurrence and recommendations for "minor" structural changes should be made in writing to the Project Engineer and the State Construction Office and should include a cost estimate of the change work and written documentation to support the recommendation for changes.
- Keep a project diary of all activities and recommendations.
- Refer contract administration issues to the Project Engineer and the State Construction Office.
- Conform to the field safety requirements of the Region and the Contractor.
- Give the project priority but be prudent in the use of time and expense charges.

The above guidelines are generally representative of the scope of services to be provided by the BTA. The BTA's immediate administrative support on-site will be provided by the Project Engineer. The BTA's technical responsibility will be to the BTA's supervisor in the Bridge and Structures Office. Overall determination and monitoring of the assignments will be made by the State Bridge and Structures Engineer.

BTA Summary – Bridge Technical Advisors advise the Project Engineer in their area of expertise, which is structural design. The Project Engineer has the responsibility and authority to administer all aspects of the contract. Therefore, when it comes to contract issues of payment, work methods, material substitution, etc., it will be the Project Engineer's responsibility to get the proper approval of those aspects of structural changes

1-2.4C(4) Delegation of Execution Authority

(I) Highway Construction

The Change Order Checklist (Figure 1-5), in addition to describing the approval requirements previously described, also outlines who has authority to execute a change order.

The State Construction Engineer (or designee) executes the change order:

- If any one of 1, 2, 3, or 4 is true (checklist item # 1, 2, 3, or 4 is yes).

The Region (Regional Administrator or designee) may execute a change order provided:

- 1, 2, 3, and 4 are not true of the change (checklist item # 1, 2, 3, and 4 are no).

The Regional Administrator's authority to execute change orders may be:

- Delegated to the Regional Construction Manager.
- Further delegated to the assistant to the Regional Construction Manager.

The Region's (Regional Administrator or designee) authority to execute a change order may be delegated to the Project Engineer provided:

- Items 1 through 6 are not true of the change (boxes 1 through 6 are marked no).

In the absence of the Project Engineer, the Project Engineer execution authority may be further subdelegated to the Assistant Project Engineer.

Limits of Execution Authority

Executing Authority	Dollar Limit	Time Limit
State Construction Engineer	Greater than $1,000,000	Greater than 60 days
State Construction Engineers for: Administration, Bridge, and Roadway	not to exceed $1,000,000	not to exceed 60 days
Assistant State Construction Engineers for: Administration, Bridge, and Roadway	not to exceed $750,000	not to exceed 45 days
Region Administrator or Designee	not to exceed $500,000	not to exceed 30 days

(II) Washington State Ferries

The Director and CEO of WSDOT Division of Washington State Ferries is authorized to approve all changes for terminal construction projects and may consult the State Construction Office for advice. This authority to execute change orders may be:

- Delegated to the Director of Terminal Engineering provided the change does not include a cost or credit exceeding $500,000 nor does it change the condition of award requirements.
- Authority may be further delegated to the Manager of Terminal Maintenance and Construction provided the change does not exceed $100,000 and does not include a time extension exceeding 10 days.

- In the absence of the Manager of Terminal Maintenance and Construction, that Manager's execution authority may be further subdelegated to the Assistant.

(III) Local Agency Projects

When the project being administered includes local agency participation, the project engineer should coordinate with the Regional Local Programs Engineer and the local agency to establish an approval process acceptable to all the parties. Any funding constraints and timelines for reviews and approvals should be established and specified in the contract, if appropriate.

1-2.4C(5) Approval to Proceed

All change orders require an approval to proceed with the change work prior to the change work being performed. The best business practice is to have a signed change order in place prior to proceeding with the work. Occasionally it may be necessary to proceed with the change work prior to the execution of the change order, but this should be the exception. Such an approval to proceed might be warranted if it will provide a cost/time benefit to WSDOT or minimize a cost/time disadvantage to the contractor. In the event that the Project Engineer determines that it is in the State's best interest to proceed with the work prior to having a signed change order, the permission of the executing authority to proceed with the change under these circumstances must be documented in the file. The executing authority is the person who will ultimately execute the change order. The project engineer must have either an executed change order or documented approval to proceed in place prior to proceeding with the work

1-2.4C(6) Documentation

(I) State Construction Office Role

The State Construction Office will review Region executed change orders and provide appropriate feedback. Four main areas the Construction Office will review are:

- Whether the change is appropriate and there is entitlement.
- Determine compliance with the change order checklist.
- Check for existence of supporting documentation.
- Determine if eligibility for federal-aid participation has been addressed.

(II) Project Files

A. **CCIS Input** – The Project Engineer shall ensure that the following information is input into CCIS accurately and in a timely manner:

- **Page 1**
  - Contract No.: (in 6-digit format)
  - Proposed By: C(Contractor), E(Engineer), or B(Both)
  - Order Date: Date change order entered into CCIS
  - Unilateral Change: Y/N
  - PE Stamp required: Y/N

  - Short Description: Descriptive title for change order
  - Is this a MINOR CHANGE? :Y/N
- **Page 2** – (Use only if approval to proceed is requested)
  - Approval Date: The date approval given
  - Estimated Amount:
  - Requested By: Who requested approval
  - Approved By: Who gave approval
  - Estimated Amount: The estimated dollar amount of the change order
  - Narrative: Description of why approval is needed
- **Page 3** – (Use only if this change order is a CRIP)
  - CRIP Amount
  - Commentary on CRIP
- **Page 4**
  - Sent To Contr: The date the change order was sent to the contractor for signature/concurrence
  - Rec'd From Contr: The date the change order was returned from the contractor
  - Surety Consent: Was surety consent obtained
  - Surety Date: Date Surety consent obtained
  - PE Recom: Is PE recommending approval by Region or HQ
  - Exec: Initials of PE if executing change order
  - Date: Date that PE executed or recommended execution (**Note:** the date field on line 4 is for Region or HQ use only)
  - By Whom: Who voided change order (if applicable)
  - Date: Date change order was voided (if applicable)
- **Page 5**
  - Phase: Contract phase affected by change order (if days added/deleted)
  - Description: Phase description (if days added/deleted)
  - Net Change: Number of days added/deleted by change order
- **Page 6**
  - What Section of contract changed?
  - Describe the Detail Change:
  - What created the need or caused the change?
  - What is the purpose of this change order?
- **Page 7**
  - Description: Change order text (uploaded from MS Word)

If new items are created, contract items modified, or Condition of Award is modified by the change order, this information must be input into CCIS as well.

It is important that CCIS input be accurate and timely. CCIS is used by internal and external customers to monitor project changes and costs. Information on change orders (*including minor changes*) is readily accessible through a numbering process and must be adequate so that everyone involved will understand the need for the change. Some key items to remember are as follows:

- Is there a clear description of the work?
- Is the origin and purpose of the change being entered using at least two of the reasons listed in the system?
- Was there an order, other than a signed change order, by the engineer for the contractor to proceed?
- Is there a reference to any key documents in the change order file?
- Are any increases or decreases in contract time associated with the change order entered in the appropriate field enabling the *Weekly Statement of Working Days* to be automatically updated?
- For condition of award change orders, are the appropriate fields filled in to generate the change order and automatically update the condition of award items?
- Are any disclaimers included in the change order and are any agreed upon disclaimers included in the text?
- Are all the appropriate dates entered?

B. **Memorandum** – The memorandum transmitting the change order and attachments should include an explanation in sufficient detail so that everyone involved will understand the need for the change, will see that the price is appropriate and that appropriate checks and consultations have been made. The following is a list of items to consider for inclusion in the transmittal when putting together a change order:

1. **Describe the Change**
   - What is required by contract?
   - What is the change?
   - How does it solve the problem?
   - Reason for entitlement/why is this not paid under the contract?
   - Is there time associated with the change?
   - Did the contractor concur/if not why?
   - Is FHWA participation appropriate?
   - Does the change affect COA?
2. **Evolution of the Change**
   - How did the change evolve?
   - Discussions with associated offices (maintenance, utilities, environmental, budget, design, etc.)

- Alternatives considered
- BTA involvement
- Design approval necessary
- COA substitutions authorized by State Construction Office
- Approvals in accordance with the checklist/date

3. **Payment**
   - Any increase or decrease in cost
   - How it was established (see equitable adjustment)
   - Force account must include estimate
4. **Time**
   - Does the change impact the critical path?
   - How was any change in working days established?
   - Note if a change in contract time affects the amount of liquidated damages
5. **Prior Approval**
   - Was the change order executed by the appropriate WSDOT authority prior to proceeding with the work?
   - If not, prior approval by whom and when
6. **Attachments**
   - Checklist
   - Documentation of approval to proceed
   - Any supporting documentation needed for understanding

C. **Distribution**

1. **Region-Executed** – When the Region (PE or Region Construction Office) has executed a change, then copies should be sent to the Contractor and the CAPS Unit of Accountability & Financial Services, (if necessary, the CAPS Unit of Accountability & Financial Services creates and coordinates new groups in "CAPS" and "TRAINS"). The original signed change order, the original memorandum and any other pertinent documentation, along with one copy of the change order and one copy of the memorandum should be sent to the State Construction Office. If the change order requires FHWA approval per *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.4C(3), the Assistant Construction Engineer will route a copy of the change order package to the responsible FHWA representative upon receipt. If the change order utilizes the "Minor Change" process, then the two page document substitute for the transmittal and CCIS change order print out. The original two page "Minor Change" document should be sent to the State Construction Office.

2. **Headquarters-Executed** – If the change is executed at the State Construction Office, the original signed change order, the original memorandum and any other pertinent documentation, along with three copies of the change order should be sent to the State Construction Office. Copies will be sent by the State Construction Office to the contractor, the Region, the CAPS Unit of Accountability & Financial Services, (if necessary, the CAPS Unit of Accountability & Financial Services creates new groups and/or items) and, if appropriate, to the State Bridge Office, Design and the Materials Lab. If the change order requires FHWA approval per *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.4C(3), the Assistant Construction Engineer will route a copy of the change order package to the responsible FHWA representative upon execution.

3. **Protecting the Interest of the Surety** – One area for the Project Engineer to watch is the interests of the bonding company. Consent of Surety should be required on any change order that expands the scope of the contract. It is also appropriate on any change of large value or risk. Failure to obtain consent of surety could weaken the State's protection under the bond.

4. **Requiring FHWA Approval** – Upon receipt of the signature page signed by the FHWA representative, the State Documentation Engineer will route a copy to the Headquarters files and the change order final records file.

1-2.4C(7) Minor Changes

(I) Overview

All contracts will have a standard item for "Minor Changes." This item will be established in every group as a calculated lump sum. Credits, debits, changes in working days and no cost changes may all be processed under the minor change method subject to the listed criteria.

(II) Criteria for Use

Keep in mind that although the change meets the criteria for using the minor change process, the Project Engineer may decide that this process is not appropriate. The use of this item is at the Region's and the Project Engineer's discretion. Also keep in mind that the limitations and approvals required by the change order checklist still apply as well as all other change order criteria not modified by this *Minor Changes* section. Use of the minor change process is limited to changes that satisfy all of the following criteria:

- The value of the change (credit or debit) is estimated at $15,000 or less.
- Any change in working days not greater than ten days.
- The proposed change can be fully described and explained on page 1 (change order page) of the form without additional sheets (i.e., revised plan sheets).

(III) Endorsement

In the interest of being timely, the change order should be a tool to document agreement and not a negotiation tool back and forth. The Contractor's authorized signature on the change order is desirable but not mandatory. A phone call or a verbal agreement with the project superintendent may be appropriate when payment is to be made under the item "Minor Changes." This may be a good discussion item at preconstruction meetings. The Project Engineer should determine when the Contractor's signature is required based on when it is in the State's best interest to document agreement prior to proceeding with a change order. Some situations that may warrant the Contractor's signature are as follows:

- The contract includes substantial incentives.
- There are mutual benefits associated with the change.
- The change might include impacts to time or other work.
- The change is proposed by the Contractor.
- The change is a claim settlement.

In any case, a copy of page 1 (Change Order Page) of the Minor Change form must be sent to the Contractor. If the Contractor does not agree with the terms or conditions of any change order and has not endorsed the change, then the Contractor is required to follow the procedure outlined in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.5. This orders the work to proceed and puts the decision to continue negotiations in the Contractor's hands as detailed in that section. The Contractor is obligated to endorse, write a separate acceptance or protest as described in the specification, and a timeline is provided for these actions.

(IV) Execution

Due to the criteria for the application of minor changes, the Project Engineer has the authority to execute these change orders, after obtaining all approvals required by the change order checklist.

(V) Payment by LUMP SUM

The negotiation of prices for payment under the item "Minor Changes" is intended to be the same as any other change order. The focus, as always, should be forward pricing such that the Contractor controls the work and assumes the risk. However, situations occur where it makes sense to measure portions of the work in a variety of ways such as units, force account and/or lump sum. The method for establishing, measuring and monitoring the total may be by any combination of methods however, the payment will only be by a lump sum under the item "Minor Changes."

(VI) Project Files

A. **CCIS Input** – Minor Change change orders must be entered into CCIS, however the required input is slightly abbreviated. Since a formal change order document as described in *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.4C(6) is not processed, the *Work Description* section in CCIS requiring a detailed upload of text is not required.

However, the *Short Description* is required and should provide enough detail to identify the content of the Minor Change change order. All other information requested by CCIS, including changes to working days, is required.

B. **Transmittal** – Under the minor change process Change Order – Minor Changes (WSDOT Form 421-005A) substitutes for the transmittal included in the more formal process described above. The information on the Minor Changes form should at a minimum briefly document three key items:

- A description of the change.
- Reason for entitlement/why is this not paid by bid items.
- Any increase or decrease in cost and time and briefly how it was established.

C. **Distribution** – When utilizing the Minor Change process, the minor change form is substituted for the change order document and the transmittal. Backup documentation shall be kept in the project file at the Project Office, with a copy of the completed Minor Change form. The original, signed Minor Change form, one copy of the form, change approval documentation, and the original, completed change order checklist shall be submitted to the State Construction Office. The Minor Change shall be fully documented on WSDOT Form 421-005A, which is limited to pages 1 (Change Order Page) and 2 (Memorandum Page). A copy of the form may be used to document the payment.

1-2.4D Force Account

1-2.4D(1) General

When it is difficult to provide adequate measurement or to estimate the cost for certain items of work, force account may be used in order to pay the Contractor for performing the work. Some contract items may be set up to be paid by force account. Some change orders may require payment by force account. *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.6 describes the boundaries for payment of work performed by the force account method. In any case, the purpose of force account is to fully reimburse the Contractor for costs incurred on the work. These costs may also include indirect segments, such as travel, per diem, safety training, industrial safety measures, overhead, profit and other hidden costs. The objective is to minimize the inclusion of any “contingencies” included in the contract bid in anticipation of costs that may be incurred during force account work and not reimbursed.

When work is added to the contract and is to be paid by force account, a change order will have been prepared describing the added work to be performed. The change order package will also contain an independent estimate of the cost to perform the added work. All non-standard force account items are assigned the Standard Item Number 7715.

Force account payments are typically not authorized for employees engaged in management or general supervisory work. The cost for this type of activity is presumed to be included in the Contractor’s markups for overhead and profit. However a foreman or, in some cases, a dedicated superintendent devoting full time to the force account work is eligible for payment on the force account.

On projects that require the Contractor to employ trainees, these employees may be utilized in force account work.

In the case of some Emergency Contracts (see the WSDOT *Emergency Relief Procedures Manual* M 3014) which will be measured and paid by Force Account, it is appropriate for the Engineer to consider payment for mobilization of equipment to the site of the emergency, including all staff time employed to procure and coordinate the mobilization. It may also be appropriate to include the labor payment for a dedicated superintendent and foremen employed solely to oversee the emergency work. On emergency contracts the mark ups may not be enough to cover the cost of performance bonds; the Project Engineer may consider payment for performance bond costs when making payment under emergency force account contracts.

The Project Engineer should consider a decision to direct force account work with the same degree of caution that would be applied to directing any other work on the contract. The Contractor should have the expertise to schedule the work and determine what equipment is required. In most cases, it is best that we allow the Contractor to propose the method and approach to the work. Our most effective role would be to concur or approve of the Contractor's proposal or suggest modifications to it. Before any work is performed by the Contractor on a force account basis, the inspectors should review and agree with the Contractor upon:

1. **Labor –** The classification and approximate number of workers to be used, the wage rate to be paid those workers, whether or not travel allowance and subsistence is applicable to those workers, and what foreman, if any, will be paid for by force account. This agreement will be closely tied to the development of the Labor List.

2. **Materials –** The material to be used, including the cost and any freight charges whether the material is purchased specifically for the project or comes from the Contractor's own supply. For materials representing a significant cost, or where the industry experiences fluctuations in price, the contract allows for shopping and the Contractor may be directed to obtain quotations. If time permits and the situation seems appropriate, the Project Engineer may want to do this.

3. **Equipment –** The equipment to be used including the size, rating, capacity, or any other information to indicate the equipment is proper for the work to be performed whether the equipment to be used is owned by the Contractor or is to be rented. The cost per hour for the equipment to be used. In the case of rented equipment, the Engineer may ask for competitive quotations, provided the request is made in advance and there is time to obtain them.

Payment for force account work should be made on the same timely basis as any other item of work. When money is being withheld from a progress estimate, the criteria for withholding should apply equally to all items of work, not just to force account work, because of its method of payment.

The procedure for record keeping and payment of force account work on change orders shall be the same as for contract items to be paid by force account. Separate records are to be kept for each force account whether it is an item in the original contract or established as a result of a change order.

1-2.4D(2) Payment Procedures for Force Account Work

1. **Labor –** The specifications require the Contractor to prepare and submit a "Labor List" in advance of force account work. Once approved by the Project Engineer, this list provides the hourly rate for force account calculations until a new list is approved. New lists will not be approved retroactively and calculations previously made from an approved list will not be changed when a new list is approved. If the Contractor fails to submit a list before the first force account calculations are made, then the Project Engineer will determine the rates from the best data available (payrolls on this job, payrolls on other jobs, prevailing wage requirements, union information, etc). Labor list rates will include all the pieces of wage expense – base rates, benefits, assessments, travel, with allocations shown where necessary. Examples of Labor List entries might be:

Generic Laborer (Straight Time)		John Doe, Teamster (Overtime)	
Basic Wage/hr	$21.36	Basic OT Wage/hr	$32.81
FICA (7.65%)		FICA (7.65%)	
FUTA (0.80%)		FUTA (0.80%)	
SUTA (5.42%) Total =	2.96	SUTA (5.42%) Total =	4.55
Indust Ins $1.01/hr	1.01	Indust Ins $1.01/hr	1.01
Benefits/Hr $30.78/hr	5.45	Benefits/Hr $46.37/hr	8.00
Travel Expense		Travel Expense	
$250/40 hrs	6.25/hr	$250/40 hrs	$52.62/hr
Total	$37.03/hr	Total	$52.62/hr
Use	$37per hr	Use	$53per hr

These examples show the rate rounded to the nearest dollar, which is permissible. If either party would prefer to use the unrounded amount, that is also acceptable. When deciding how many hours require compensation, the specification allows all hours that are a contractual obligation or are customary payments made to all employees. This means that, if a labor contract calls for 4 hours of pay for any call out, then that is a contractual obligation and the 4 hours would be eligible for reimbursement. (As always, the Contractor is expected to reassign the employees, if possible, to avoid the penalty.). In the same vein, a non-Union contractor, who has made call out payments to all employees for years, would be eligible for reimbursement for similar payments in a force account.

2. **Materials –** Materials also work from a list, but the list is generated in a different fashion. The Project Engineer provides the basic list of materials observed by the inspector. This is done in a timely manner (daily, unless the Contractor agrees otherwise). The Contractor adds prices to the list and attaches invoices or affidavits to support the prices. Once the list is returned and checked, payment can be made.

   If a shipment of material is only partially consumed during the force account reporting period, the inspector may choose to include the entire amount in the first report or to estimate the amount consumed during each reporting period. The decision should be based upon the amount of the shipment, the nature and cost of the shipment and the security of the stockpile. A case of empty sandbags to be utilized throughout the winter for pollution control would adapt well to a single

report, while a stockpile of galvanized conduit should probably be reported piecemeal as it is used in the work. The Contractor may use copies of the original invoice when the material is reported incrementally. If the Contractor has to restock unused material, restock charges can be reimbursed if the original order was reasonable for the work planned.

Along with supplying prices and invoices, the Contractor may suggest additions or corrections to the Materials List. These suggestions will be reviewed by the Project Engineer and, if appropriate, added before payment is made.

If the Contractor does not have an invoice, as in the case of stockpiles or some warehouse stock, then an affidavit will suffice. The Engineer may review the affidavit and, if it is an unreasonable price that cannot be supported, the Engineer may substitute another price, utilizing the best data available. The reasonableness of the price must consider the circumstances of the purchase and all costs associated with obtaining material from another source.

The specifications allow the Engineer to require competitive quotations, if this is done before the work is started and sufficient time is available. If the Contractor has to divert an employee to obtain the quotations, then that employee may be included in the labor reimbursement for the force account.

3. **Equipment –** The Project Engineer should review and comply with the rules governing payment for equipment as outlined in the most current AGC/WSDOT Equipment Rental Agreement. This agreement was developed as a supplement of the specifications and is relatively self explanatory.

   There are three methods of acquiring equipment for use on a force account. “Owned” means that the Contractor controls and operates the equipment. A long term lease arrangement would be the same as ownership. Owned equipment is priced according to the Blue Book. “Rented to Operate” means that the Contractor has obtained a piece of equipment through a short term rental and will operate that equipment with its own employees. Rented to Operate equipment is priced according to the invoice from the rental agency. “Rented Operated” means that the Contractor has obtained a service from an individual or a company to provide a piece of equipment with an operator. An operated rental is not paid as equipment, but rather as a Service. In some cases, the Service will be reclassified as an entity performing in the manner of a subcontractor (see below).

   Damage waivers are compensable. The Engineer has the discretion to reimburse for a damage waiver when it makes good business sense. Upon request, the Contractor should be able to demonstrate that the purchase of the damage waiver is consistent with their standard business practice. Consideration should be given to the potential risk of damage to the equipment versus the cost of paying for the damage waiver. In most cases, the cost of the waiver is minimal. The damage waiver does not cover damage caused by operator negligence, nor should the Department reimburse the Contractor for repair of any damage caused by operator negligence.

Normal wear and tear on equipment is included in the Blue Book rental rates. The ownership rates include major overhaul of the equipment. The Blue Book defines major overhaul as the periodic rebuilding of the engine, transmission, undercarriage, and other major equipment components. The operating rates include the cost of daily servicing of the equipment, including the replacement of small components such as pumps, carburetors, injectors, filters, belts, gaskets and worn lines. The operating rates also include the cost of expendables such as fuel, lubricants, filters, tires, and ground engaging components, such as pads, blades bucket teeth, etc.

The costs of extraordinary operating expendables are not covered in the operating rates due to their highly variable wear patterns. These extraordinary operating expendables may include certain ground engaging components, such as hammer and drill bits, drill steel, augers, saw blades, and tooth-bits. The cost for these items will normally be recovered separately, based upon invoices for their cost.

Repair of damage is considered a risk of providing equipment. The cost of this risk is assumed to be in the markup for overhead and profit. Costs for repair of damage should not be included in the force account direct charges. A common event is the offer of a Damage Claim Waiver by a renting agency. If such a charge appears on an invoice, it may be considered for inclusion when payment is calculated.

As with Materials, the Engineer may require competitive bids for equipment rentals. Normally, this requirement must be made in advance, before the work is started. However, if the rental is not made in an “arm’s length” transaction, for example when the contractor rents the equipment to himself through some sort of business structure, then after the fact quotations may be obtained from independent rental agencies and the lowest such quotation may be used in place of the rental invoice.

Finally, as a special insertion into this manual, there is a separate method of paying for Pavement Routers for Crack Sealing. WSDOT has agreed to set aside the Blue Book rate for this equipment and to pay $20 per hour for the operated router.

4. **Services –** Services billed by invoice will be compensated according to the invoice if that is the typical method in standard industry practice. Typical industry practice might include specialized technical services, such as Testing Labs and Environmental Cleanup firms. Also included might be unit price invoices, such as Sweeping per mile or Concrete Pumping per cubic yard, or lump sum quotation invoices, such as Remove Danger Tree or Pump Septic Tanks.

   The markup for services depends on the nature of the firm’s activities on the project. If the firm is clearly an uninvolved supplier, then the Service markup will apply. If the firm is acting as a subcontractor, then the markup will be made under the subcontractor provisions described below, with the underlying (subcontractor’s) overhead and profit assumed to be embedded in the invoice.

   It should be noted that payment of force account work through an invoice does not excuse the Contractor from other requirements of the contract. Wage rate rules, subcontractor approvals and other provisions are still contract requirements and

must be enforced. Such enforcement, however, is independent of the administration of force accounts and force account payment will not ordinarily be withheld to aid in the enforcement. Note that the statutes associated with some provision requirements do involve the withholding of payment for associated work.

As with materials and equipment rentals, the Engineer may require competitive bids for invoiced services. Normally, this requirement must be made in advance, before the work is started. However, if the service is not obtained in an "arm's length" transaction, for example when the invoice comes from a subcontractor without sufficient effort to find competitive prices, then after the fact quotations may be obtained from independent service providers and the lowest such quotation may be used in place of the service invoice.

5. **Mobilization –** Mobilization and demobilization are reimbursable expenses for assembling equipment, materials, supplies and tools for any force account item and then returning those items to the previous location when the work is finished. Demobilization can include restocking costs for materials not utilized. Force account mobilization applies to original bid item force accounts as well as force accounts added through change orders. The standard bid item "Mobilization" is assumed to not include mobilization activities for force account work.

   Mobilization may occur within the project limits if special efforts are required to assemble needed items to the force account location. For example, if a lowboy is required to move a bulldozer from one end of a project to the other, then that mobilization effort would be reimbursed.

   If off site preparation work is needed, the Contractor must notify the Engineer in a timely enough manner that the work can be observed, if that is desired. Without such notice, that preparation work will not be reimbursed.

   The AGC Agreement allows for pro-rating mobilization costs for equipment that will be used in both force account and bid item work. This will be done by negotiation and agreement. For example, if the Project Engineer and Superintendent agree that a mobilized backhoe will be used three hours on regular work for each hour on force account, then 25 percent of the mobilization costs would be paid on the force account.

   All mobilization activities can be categorized as Labor, Equipment, Materials, or Services and will be listed under those categories for payment.

6. **Other Payments**

   - **Permits or Fees** – When a force account requires the Contractor to pay for permits or fees (hazardous waste dumping, etc.) that would fall outside the scope of overhead, these costs are reimbursable and may be included in the "Services" section of the force account payment.
   - **Sales Tax** – How retail sales tax is handled on the overall project depends on the ownership of the property upon which it rests. Keep in mind that a project may span more than one type of ownership.

– **State and Privately Owned Lands** – Work performed on state or privately owned land falls under *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.2(2) and Department of Revenue Rule 170. Retail sales tax **is required** on the total contract amount. The Contracting Agency provides this payment to the Contractor to be passed through to the Department of Revenue. This is the tax noted in the summation of contract payments.

The Department of Revenue considers materials incorporated into the final work (such as concrete, signs, aggregates) to be an integral part of the completed improvement. These materials are purchased for "resale." **No tax is required** when purchasing these materials, therefore, no tax is paid as part of force account payments or as part of pricing change order work. The contractor purchases these materials as tax exempt and, in turn, sells them to the State as a part of the total project and the only tax collected is on the total contract as described previously.

There may be items that the contractor **is required** to pay sales tax on at the point of purchase. The Department of Revenue considers supplies consumed (such as concrete forms, fuel or tools, equipment purchased or rented) during the performance of the contract to be "consumables," a part of the overall cost of doing business. The contractor is required to pay retail sales tax at the point of purchase/rental for these items. These costs are bid as a part of the associated bid items.

When calculating or estimating the cost of force account or change order work, sales tax should be included in the individual invoices for "consumable" items. It's a fine line; for example, permanent striping is considered "resale" (tax exempt), temporary striping is a "consumable" (taxed). The fact that taxes are shown or not shown on invoices is not a reliable indication of what the contractor is obligated to pay. The contractor may receive reimbursement later or be required to pay additional taxes when the contract is complete. The contractor's books are audited by the Department of Revenue upon completion of each project to ensure compliance. The Project Engineer must apply these guidelines as closely as possible. Note that, in some cases, it is possible and necessary to pay a tax on a tax.

– **City, County, and Federally Owned Land** – Work performed on city, county or federally owned lands falls under *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.2(1) and Department of Revenue rule 171. Retail sales tax **is not required** on the total contract amount.

The Contractor **is required** to pay retail sales tax on all purchases regardless of use ("consumable" or not). For contract work, this expense is incidental and therefore included in the individual contract items as a part of the bid amount.

When calculating or estimating the cost of force account or change order work, sales tax should be included on all invoices. As stated previously, the fact that taxes are shown or not shown on invoices is not a reliable indication of what the contractor is obligated to pay. The contractor may

receive reimbursement later or be required to pay additional taxes when the contract is complete. The contractor's books are audited by the Department of Revenue upon completion of each project to ensure compliance.

- **Exceptions** – Construction of the following facilities has been specifically exempted from Department of Revenue rule 171. Work on these facilities falls under Department of Revenue rule 170 even if they are on non state owned land:
  - Water mains.
  - Sanitary sewers, if they are not a part of the road drainage system.
  - Telephone and telegraph lines.
  - Electrical power, if such power does not become a part of a street or road lighting system.
  - Other conduits or lines.
- **Conclusion** – Most of the time, retail sales tax on invoices is required. In turn, we need to reimburse the contractor for the tax (paid or deferred) on force account invoices and include the costs when estimating the value of change order work.

  The one exception is "resale" items if the contract falls under Department of Revenue rule 170. "Resale" items under this rule do not require that retail sales tax be paid at the point of purchase.

  These rules should be adhered to regardless of whether retail sales tax is shown on the invoice.
- **Subcontractor Markup** – If work is being performed by a subcontractor (or by a service supplier acting in the manner of a subcontractor), then a supplemental markup will be added. This supplement will be added one time for each payment, even if a lower-tier subcontractor is doing the work. The markup is a graduated step down rate, which gets smaller for each force account item as the amount of work increases.

  The amounts on which the rate is determined will be tracked separately for each subcontractor on each force account item included in the original contract or added by change order. If two subcontractors work on the same force account, then the accumulated total will be tracked for each, and markup for work done by each will be according to the respective total. If a single subcontractor works on two force accounts, then there will be a running total of work done by that subcontractor on each account and the markup rate for the same sub on different force accounts could be different.

1-2.4D(3) Records and Source Documents

Accurate daily time records should always be kept when performing force account work. A Daily Report of Force Account Worked (WSDOT Form 422-008) is provided for the Project Engineer's use to help facilitate timely, accurate, and complete records of the daily force account activities. Whatever method of record keeping is used, it is recommended that the document be signed by both the Inspector and a representative of the Contractor agreeing on the materials used and the hours noted for labor and

equipment. A copy of the daily report must be provided to the Contractor. When the work is performed by a subcontractor, a copy should also be provided to the subcontractor.

The costs for force account work should be determined and entered into the CAPS system in as timely a manner as possible.

All calculations for determining force account costs should be checked, initialed, and dated. After the cost of the work has been computed in the office, a copy of calculations shall be furnished to the Contractor.

1-2.4D(4) Summary

To summarize, the purpose of force account is to fully reimburse the Contractor for costs incurred on the work. The objective of force account administration is to minimize the inclusion of any "contingencies" included in the contract bid in anticipation of costs that may be incurred during force account work and not reimbursed.

Items which are bid or negotiated with a unit price or a lump sum agreement will not be converted to force account unless a change (as defined in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.4) has occurred. On the other hand, any work to be done or the remaining portion of work underway on a force account basis may be converted to unit prices or a lump sum at any time the parties can reach an agreement. Such a conversion is highly desirable and should always be a goal of the Project Engineer.

1-2.4E Differing Site Conditions (Changed Conditions)

There are two types of changed conditions. The first (Type I) is a hidden condition that is different from that indicated by the contract (the borings do not show this rock). The second (Type II) is a hidden condition that is not shown differently in the contract, but is unusual and different from what a reasonably prudent contractor would expect (I've never seen this before and nobody else has ever seen it, either). In either case, to qualify for renegotiation, the condition must have a "material" affect on the cost of doing work. In other words, there must be a definable difference in the way the work will now be done and that difference must be significant.

The contractual rules included in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.7 are related to fair notice and to giving the State an opportunity to examine the condition and, perhaps, order a different approach to the work. If the contractor takes away this opportunity, then there may be grounds for denying compensation for the different approach to the work. In some cases, the changed situation is not recognized until much or all of the work has been done. In that case, the determining factor for notice is the time when the Contractor knew or should have known of the condition. Whenever notice is served, it must be written.

In a perfect world, a changed condition will be recognized, notice will be given and work will be stopped until all the interested parties can reach agreement on how to proceed. In the real world, we are often faced with traffic closures and safety issues. Contractors work on tight schedules with one activity interdependent on others and it is not in the public interest to stop work while a changed condition discussion

takes place. As soon as possible, to the extent possible, and in any manner which accomplishes the intent, the Project Engineer is expected to consult with the Region Construction Manager and the State Construction Office to obtain the approval before agreeing that a changed condition exists or before entering negotiations for price adjustments.

The Department response to a contractor's assertion of changed conditions, whether agreement or denial, must be written. The Project Engineer must keep accurate time and material records whether the response was negative or positive.

1-2.4F Termination of Contract

Contract termination is divided into two major categories, termination for default and termination for public convenience. *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.10(1) defines the situations when a contract may be terminated for default (doesn't happen very often.) *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.10(2) defines the situations when a contract may be terminated for public convenience.

Keep in mind that the conditions of the termination may be negotiated in the event that the termination is in the best interest of both parties. An example would be if a major change is beyond the abilities of the contractor. Negotiations with regard to conditions of the termination may include pricing partially completed items, mobilization payment, or the State taking possession of fabricated/purchased materials.

In both categories, if federal funds are involved, FHWA needs to be notified and informed of the situation early in the process. Specifically, Federal participation eligibility should be discussed prior to making a decision on termination. Formal notification and discussion should use normal channels through the Region to the State Construction Office. Authority to terminate a contract rests with the same position that had authority to execute the contract.

1-2.4G Subletting Portions of the Contract

Requests by the Contractor for subletting are submitted to the Project Engineer on a Request to Sublet Work (WSDOT Form 421-012) and are to be approved by the Regional construction manager or designee. The request must be approved prior to the performance of any work on the project by either the subcontractor or a lower-tier sub. A copy of the Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages, executed by the subcontractor or lower-tier sub and approved by Washington State L&I, must be provided to the Project Engineer by the Contractor prior to payment for any work performed by that subcontractor or lower-tier sub. In addition, for Federal-aid projects, a Contractor and Subcontractor or Lower-Tier Subcontractor Certification for Federal-aid Projects (WSDOT Form 420-004) must be submitted with the Request to Sublet.

Standard Specifications Section 1-08.1 defines what is not considered to be subcontracting. By default, any entity performing bid item work on the project is a subcontractor, unless: (1) they are the Prime Contractor, (2) an Owner furnished resource (such as WSP, utility owner or its contractor or consultant), or (3) they are specifically excluded from consideration as a subcontractor in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.1. Do not be confused by the distinction between Professional Services and Subcontractors in the markups for force account work described in *Standard*

Specifications Section 1-09.6. Those provisions apply only to how the markup for overhead and profit is applied to force account work, and they have no relationship to the requirement for a Request to Sublet.

If a subcontractor wishes to further sublet a portion of its work to a lower-tier firm, the Contractor must submit the name of the lower-tier firm along with the request to sublet the work to the subcontractor. If more than one subcontractor on a project wants to utilize the same firm as a lower-tier subcontractor, separate requests are required. *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.1 sets limitations on the amount of work a lower-tier sub may perform for each subcontractor. *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.1 also sets forth the procedure for subletting portions of the project, and the percentage of the contract which may be sublet. The dollar value to be used for determining the amount of work that must be performed by the Prime Contractor is the total original contract amount less the amount of any specialty items which have been subcontracted. In order to ensure proper tracking and reporting of sublet information, the Project Office shall enter data from each request to sublet into the CCIS database. When the Project Office is in a situation where the CCIS database is not utilized during the administration of a project (i.e., Emergency Contracts, State Aid Contracts), and requires the "hand calculation" of the percentage of amount sublet, the percentage will be calculated for all items except specialty items, using the amount shown on the Request to Sublet or the bid amount whichever is smaller.

When Condition of Award items are sublet, ensure that the total amount is equal to or greater than the amount in the Condition of Award letter and that the Condition of Award items will be sublet to the proper Condition of Award subcontractor. If a bid item shown on the Condition of Award letter is not sublet to the proper D/M/WBE, then the request cannot be approved until the contract is changed.

1-2.4G(1) Owner-Operators of Trucks and Other Hauling Equipment

Bona fide owner-operators of trucks and similar construction hauling equipment, who are ***independent contractors*** performing bid item Work, are considered to be subcontractors and shall adhere to all requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.1 and FHWA 1273.

WSDOT has received requests from Prime Contractors to use a sub-contracted owner-operator to "broker" or "rustle-up" other owner-operators to perform contract Work. From a business standpoint, this may be practical. However, in order to comply with 23 CFR 633, 23 CFR 635.116 and *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.1, a Prime Contractor or a subcontractor shall perform a defined percentage of the Work with their own organization.

A "broker" is identified as "one who acts as an intermediary in a sale or other business transaction between two parties." An approved subcontracted owner-operator may act as a "broker" and can certainly "rustle-up" additional owner-operators to perform portions of the Work, however, those other owner-operators can only be one of three entities: (1) a lower tiered subcontractor to the original sub-contracted owner-operator, (2) another subcontractor to the Prime Contractor, or (3) an employee to the Prime or the original owner-operator subcontractor. All required contractual obligations would be the same depending upon the relationship. A true "broker" may not own tools and

equipment and therefore would not be considered a subcontractor since they would not be performing any portion of the Work other than the required documentation.

Individual owner-operators operating leased trucks can be considered owner-operators if they provide evidence, satisfactory to the Project Engineer, that they have a bona fide lease agreement. If the vehicle is being leased, ask to see the lease agreement. Existence of a bona fide lease agreement depends on evidence that the individual claiming to be an owner-operator is independently established in his/her own trucking business and that he/she bears ultimate responsibility for operation of the unit and is wholly responsible for cost items such as:

- Maintenance
- Insurance (Comprehensive, collision, liability, etc.)
- Permits, base plates, licenses and taxes
- Fuel
- Oil
- Major and minor repairs
- Ferry charges and tolls
- Other Driver's remuneration

It also must be demonstrated that there is no close or continued supervision of the operation of the truck by the company leasing the truck. This means that the owner-operator may not work on a project upon which the lessor is a Prime or subcontractor.

1-2.4H Contractors' Shop Plans and Working Drawings

In general, all shop drawings and supplemental details submitted by the Contractor should be checked, in detail, for conformance to all contract requirements before forwarding on for approval or further actions by others. A Change Order is required for any deviation from the contract plans. Any conflicts with the contract plans that have been detected or revisions that may be desired by the Project Engineer should be noted on one copy of the drawings being forwarded to Headquarters for approval. If Change Orders to cover any deviations from the contract plans have been issued, or are being processed, those changes should also be noted.

Figure 1-6 is a list of many of the most common shop plans and drawings, and includes references to the specifications that require them and the section of this manual that covers the procedures for processing them. Use WSDOT Form 410-025 to transmit all listed bridge and structure plans to the Bridge and Structures Engineer.

The Project Engineer should maintain a log of all shop plans or other drawings received for each contract.

Shop plans for items that conform to the contract plans or a standard plan, except those listed in Figure 1-6, should be checked and approved by the Project Engineer.

Working Drawing, Shop Plan, or Submittal Type	Const. Manual Ref.	Standard Spec. or Other References	Number of Paper Copies (Contact Bridge and Structures to discuss the option of electronic submittals)	Reviewer Prior to Approval	Approving Authority	PE Distribution of approved drawings (surplus copies stay @ PE)	Notes
Supplemental Drawings (Shop Plans for Contract or Standard Plan Item)	1-2.4H	1-01.3	6 sets to Project Engineer		Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	
Calculations for Overload of Structure	None	1-07.7(2) 6-01.6 6-01.9	3 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp required.
Mfg. Specification for Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signal	None	1-10.3(3)K	3 set to Project Engineer		Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	
Prefabricated Vertical Drainage Wick Submittals	None	2-03.3(14)H	3 set to Project Engineer		Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	
Calculation for Backfilling Abutment Prior to Superstructure Placement	None	2-03.3(14)I	3 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer & Geotechnical Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp Required
Blasting Plan	None	2-03.3(2)	3 set to Project Engineer		Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	
Excavation Slope Working Drawings and Calculations	None	2-09.3(3)B	3 set to Project Engineer	Geotechnical Engineer	Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp Required for Temporary Slopes Greater than 20 Feet in Height
Cofferdams, Shoring, Cribs, and Trench Boxes	6-1.5	2-09.3(3)D 2-09.3(4) 6-01.9 6-02.3(16)	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer TRENCH BOXES 3 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer & Geotechnical Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const	PE Stamp is Required. 4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved (per RR) 6 additional if US Bureau of Reclamation is involved
Falsework, Forming, and Bracing Plans (including design calculations)	6-1.5	6-02.3(16) 6-02.3(17)F	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer FOR PREAPPROVAL 1 set Plans & 2 sets design calculations to Bridge & Structures 1 set Plans & 1 set design calculations to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const	PE Stamp is Required. 4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved (per RR) 6 additional if US Bureau of Reclamation is involved

Shop Plans and Working Drawings
Figure 1-6

Working Drawing, Shop Plan, or Submittal Type	Const. Manual Ref.	Standard Spec. or Other References	Number of Paper Copies (Contact Bridge and Structures to discuss the option of electronic submittals)	Reviewer Prior to Approval	Approving Authority	PE Distribution of approved drawings (surplus copies stay @ PE)	Notes
Girder Erection Plans (Including falsework and stress calculations)	None	6-02.3(16) and 6-02.3(25)N 6-03.3(7)A	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const	PE Stamp is Required. 4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved. (per RR)
Welding Reinforcing Steel	6-2.6D	6-02.3(24)E	5 welding procedures to Bridge & Structures 2 welding procedures to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 2 sets to Fabrication Inspector	No mention in spec of Bridge & Structures or number of drawings
Shop Detail Plans of Prestressed Concrete Girders, Prestressed Structures, Prestressed & Precast Conc Piles	6-2.7A	6-02.3(25)A None for Piles	5 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer SPLICED GIRDERS 7 sets to Bridge & Structures 1 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	PE approval standard series I girders and concrete piling on standard plans E-4 & E-4a - all other prestressed concrete products and precast piles to Bridge & Structures for approval	1 set to Contractor 2 sets to Fabrication Inspector	6-02.3(16)B is for the formwork plans for preapproval
Post-Tension Shop Drawings	6-2.8	6-02.3(26)A	7 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 set to State Bridge Const. Engineer 2 sets to Project Engineer	State Bridge Const. Engineer & Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	1 set to State Const. 2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const.	
Precast Concrete Panels	None	6-02.3(28)A 6-12.3(1)	7 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	1 set to State Const. Engr. 2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	Additional sets for RR not mentioned in spec.
Welding Structural Steel (Submitted with Shop Drawings)	6-3.6C	6-03.3(25)	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	1 Set to Region Const. 2 sets to State Materials Lab 2 sets to Contractor	4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved. (per RR)
Shop Plans for Structural Steel for Bridges (Expansion Joints, Metal Bridge Rails, Bridge Drains, Etc.)	6-3.1	6-03.3(7) 6-06.3(2) Special Provisions	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	1 set to Region Const. 2 sets to State Mat'ls Lab 2 sets to Contractor	4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved. (per RR)
Treated Timber Structures	6-4.1	6-04.3(3)	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 1 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	

Shop Plans and Working Drawings (continued)
Figure 1-6

Working Drawing, Shop Plan, or Submittal Type	Const. Manual Ref.	Standard Spec. or Other References	Number of Paper Copies (Contact Bridge and Structures to discuss the option of electronic submittals)	Reviewer Prior to Approval	Approving Authority	PE Distribution of approved drawings (surplus copies stay @ PE)	Notes
Welding Steel Piling	6-5.6	6-05.3(6) 6-03.3(25)	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 2 sets to Fabrication Inspector	Weld splices of steel casing for cast-in-place conc. Piles shall be the Contractor's responsibility 4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved. (per RR
Pile Driving Equipment Adequacy Submittals		6-05.3(9)	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Geotech. Engr., Bridge & Structures and State Construction Engr. (Bridge)	Bridge & Structures Engr.	2 sets to Contractor	
Painting Plan	None	6-07.3(2)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, State Construction Engr. (Bridge),	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	
Modified Concrete Overlays (Mix Design, Equipment Specifications and Procedures)	None	6-09.3(2)	3 sets to State Bridge Const. Engineer 2 sets to Project Engineer	State Bridge Const. Engr.	State Bridge Construction Engr.	2 sets to Contractor	
Shaft Installation Plan for Noise Walls, Soldier Pile Walls, Signal Standard Foundations, and Luminaire Bases	6-2.3E	6-12.3(1) 6-16.3(2)	4 sets to Bridge & Structures 1 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, State Construction Engineer (Bridge), & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 Sets to Contractor	
Structural Earth Wall Submittals	None	6-13.3(2)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp Required
Geosynthetic Retaining Wall Plans (Includes Std. Plan Type 1-6 Walls)	None	6-14.3(2)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	

Shop Plans and Working Drawings (continued)
Figure 1-6

Working Drawing, Shop Plan, or Submittal Type	Const. Manual Ref.	Standard Spec. or Other References	Number of Paper Copies (Contact Bridge and Structures to discuss the option of electronic submittals)	Reviewer Prior to Approval	Approving Authority	PE Distribution of approved drawings (surplus copies stay @ PE)	Notes
Soil Nail Walls	None	6-15.3(3)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	Include State Bridge Const. Engr. if shotcrete facing is permanent (6-18.3(1)) Experience criteria to be verified by Project Engineer
Soldier Pile Walls	None	6-16.3(2)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp Required
Permanent Ground Anchor Submittals	None	6-17.3(3)	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	PE Stamp Required
Roadside Plant/Weed & Pest Control Plan	None	8-02.3(2)	4 sets to Project Engineer		Project Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const.	Signed by Licensed Chemical Pest Control Consultant
Shop Plans for Light Standard and Traffic Signal Standards	8-20.2B	8-20.2(1)	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures for light standards and Types II, III, IV, V and SD signal standards. Project Engr for Types PPB, PS, & I signal standards shown on Standard Plan J-7a.	2 sets to Contractor 2 sets to Fabrication Inspector	Shop drawings are required for all signal standards and for those light standards without pre-approved plans. (per Std. Spec)
Shop Plans for Sign Structures	8-21.3	8-21.3(9) A refers to Section 6-03.	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	Project Engineer for Standard Plans G2 through G9a Bridge & Structures for special design sign structures or sign fittings	2 sets to Contractor 2 sets to Fabrication Inspector	4 additional sets to Bridge if RR is involved. (per RR)
Column Jacket Shop Drawings & Installation Plans	None	See BSP 02300403. GB6 02300404. GB6	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	PE Stamp required.
Form Liners (Various patterns per GSP)	None	See GSP 0231405. GB6	2 sets to Bridge & Structures Architect 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Architect	Bridge & Structures Architect	1 Set to Region Const 2 sets to Contractor	Include 2ft X 2'ft sample with drawing to Bridge & Struct. Architect

Shop Plans and Working Drawings (continued)
Figure 1-6

Working Drawing, Shop Plan, or Submittal Type	Const. Manual Ref.	Standard Spec. or Other References	Number of Paper Copies (Contact Bridge and Structures to discuss the option of electronic submittals)	Reviewer Prior to Approval	Approving Authority	PE Distribution of approved drawings (surplus copies stay @ PE)	Notes
3-Sided Structures	None	See GSP 023281.GR6	8 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer 2 sets design calculations to Bridge & Structures	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	PE Stamp required.
Project Specific Powder Coating Plan and Materials Submittals	None	See Special Provision	3 Sets to Bridge & Structures. 1 Set to Project Engineer	State Materials Engineer (Fabrication Inspection), Bridge & Structures Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 Sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	
Bridge Demolition Plans	None	See Special Provisions	6 sets to Bridge & Structures 1 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer State Construction Engr. (Bridge)	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Region Const	PE Stamp is Required.
Shaft Installation Plan and Construction Experience for Bridges and Permanent Signing Structures	None	See Special Provisions	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 1 set to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr. & State Construction Engr. (Bridge).	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 Sets to Contractor	*Construction Manual* does not mention approval – only mentions meeting of all parties.
Precast Vaults	None	See Special Provisions	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor 1 set to Fabrication Inspector	
Pipe Jacking Plans	None	See Special Provisions	3 sets to Bridge & Structures 2 sets to Project Engineer	Bridge & Structures Engineer, & Geotech. Engr.	Bridge & Structures Engineer	2 sets to Contractor	

Shop Plans and Working Drawings (continued)
Figure 1-6

1-2.4l Relief of Responsibility for Completed Work and Relief of Responsibility for Damage by Public Traffic

Standard Specifications Section 1-07.13(1) specifically designates the Contractor as being solely responsible for the completed work or material until the entire improvement has been completed. All work and material, including change order work, is at the sole risk of the contractor and when damaged must be rebuilt, repaired, or restored. When these damages occur to either the permanent or temporary work, and have occurred prior to the contract Completion Date, the costs for these repairs shall be entirely at the Contractor's expense. However, the specification does provide the contractor exceptions for causes that are generally beyond the contractor's control.

While the Contractor is fully responsible for the work and materials, the section does provide the contractor some options for relief. Relief is broken into 2 categories. The first category being relief of maintenance and protection for portions of works that have been completed. The second category is for relief of damage caused by the public when it is necessary that the public use the facility during construction. Both options for relief have specific criteria in order to exercise them. While a brief explanation of each option is provided, the Project Engineer should review the entire *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.13 to ensure that the extent of responsibilities are understood and that any relief from responsibility is granted in accordance with those provisions.

Standard Specifications Section 1-07.13(2) provides relief to the Contractor from maintaining and protecting specific portions of contract work as they are completed. The Contractor must submit a written request for relief to the Project Engineer. Before granting any relief, the Project Engineer will review the request to ensure that the items of work noted conform to the requirements and limitations outlined in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.13(2) and have been fully completed in all respects of the contract. The Regional Construction Manager or designee may approve these requests for relief. Relief may be granted for several specific items, for example: "Item 17, Beam Guardrail, Type l; Item 18, Beam Guardrail Anchor Type l; etc." Relief may also be granted for all work except certain items, for example: "All work except Item 38, Electrical." the approval of the Contractor's request must be in writing.

When it is necessary for public traffic to utilize a highway facility during construction, *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.13(3) provides relief of responsibility to the Contractor for damage caused to the permanent work by the public traffic. When the conditions specified in this section are met, the Contractor is automatically relieved of this responsibility. However, this section does not provide relief for damage caused by vandalism or other causes. The Contractor will resume full responsibility for both temporary and permanent work if traffic is relocated to another section of roadway. This responsibility will again continue until contract completion unless the section is reopened to public traffic or the Contractor is granted relief under *Standard Specifications* 1-07.13(2).

The first paragraph of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.13(3) refers to damage to "permanent work." This refers to work included in the contract that is being constructed in accordance with the requirements noted in the plans and specifications and is damaged. The intent is to exclude equipment, temporary facilities and temporary materials such as formwork and falsework and "Temporary Traffic Control Devices."

1-2.4J Protested Work

Occasions may arise where the contract may not have fully or clearly defined a work activity or financial responsibility. In these cases, the Project Engineer may determine that, in order to avoid delay of other critical work, protect the traveling public, or other critical circumstances, it may be necessary to direct the Contractor to proceed immediately to complete the work. In some instances, this order may be against the Contractor's wishes. While acknowledging the Contractor's verbal protest, the Project Engineer should again direct the contractor to proceed with the work in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.5. The Contractor should also be advised that, as a separate action, they should follow the guidance in this same section for protest and protest resolution. While these provisions require the Contractor to keep accurate records for completing the protested work, it is not advisable for the Project Engineer to rely on these records to determine what may have taken place when trying to verify costs for protested work many months later. In order to help document the Contractor's work, the form Report of Protested Work (WSDOT Form 422-007) was developed as a tool for the Project Engineer's use.

1-2.4K Metric Designed Projects Administered With English *Standard Specifications*

Some recent projects, whose plans were developed using Metric dimensions, are being administered utilizing the English version of the *Standard Specifications*. Any dimensions in the *Standard Specifications*, Amendments, or Special Provisions that are expressed in English terms are to be converted, utilizing a precise arithmetical "hard" conversion method, to equivalent Metric units, when necessary, to be compared to the contract documents, field conditions or Contractor's equipment or operations.

The Department still has some Metric projects "on the shelf." There are also Metric jobs being developed for other agencies, such as Sound Transit. Since there is no current Metric *Standard Specifications* Book, those jobs will be administered using the English book. Several General Special Provisions will be included to accomplish this. These provisions require that, whenever an English dimension or value in the specifications needs to be compared with a contract plan or provision, a field condition or measurement or with the Contractor's equipment or operation, the necessary conversion will be made utilizing a precise arithmetical "hard" conversion method.

To accomplish the conversion to English specifications, a series of General Special Provisions have been developed to replace those Metric specifications that contain soft conversions. In all cases, the English specifications have been left intact so that, if items must be added through change order, English units may be utilized with the reference to the *Standard Specifications* without including all the Metric specs in the change order.

The old Metric books contained provisions for "soft" or approximate conversions for a number of elements (bolts, re-steel, etc.). These have been converted to General Special Provisions which will be included with all Metric plan sets. This will allow these exceptions to the "hard" conversion rule noted above. Metric plan sets will have Metric pay units. Change orders on Metric plan set jobs will automatically reference the English specifications and will require English units.

When making payment to the contractor, the project office should measure and pay for the bid item, either Metric or English, indicated as the unit of measure in the contract plan or change order. For example, if the contract calls for "Clearing and Grubbing" to be paid for by the hectare, then the engineer should instruct his crew to measure and pay for the work performed in metric units. The opposite would apply if a change order was written for the project utilizing the English specifications for clearing and grubbing. In that case, the bid item would be measured and paid for in English units (by the acre).

If a situation arises when a conversion is required from English to Metric for an interpretation, a measurement or a payment, the conversion should be made utilizing a "hard" conversion factor. In the case of a payment, the level of precision of the factor will be such that the resulting payment will not vary from the true calculated value by more than one dollar.

1-2.4L Emergency Work Performed Under the Contract

When a natural disaster impacting a wide area strikes, WSDOT may utilize an existing construction Contract in order to restore essential travel, minimize damage or protect remaining facilities. RCW 47.28.170(2) allows WSDOT to contract this work on a negotiated basis provided (a) the cost does not exceed force account rates for the work performed and (b) the contract does not to exceed thirty working days. There must be an emergency declaration by the appropriate authority, the Project Engineer must complete a Detailed Damage Inspection Report (DDIR) and the Project Engineer must contact the Regional Program Manager, since this work will initially be funded by state funds. The Project Engineer should follow the guidance provided in the WSDOT *Emergency Relief Procedures Manual* M 3014.

Emergency repair work, when performed by the Contractor under an existing Federal-Aid Contract, may be eligible for Emergency Relief funding. In order to qualify for Emergency Relief funding, the repair work must be the result of a natural disaster over a wide area, such as a flood, an unusually severe storm or a landslide. The work must be demonstrated to be beyond the Contractor's responsibility and not work that has already been scheduled for repair or replacement of deficient structures. Only the work required to protect and open the roadway is eligible for Emergency Relief funding.

Adding emergency work to a State funded contract would require the addition of all Federal-Aid specifications, and is not practicable. It is however acceptable to hire the existing contractor to perform emergency work at the same location under a separate emergency force account contract which would include all the Federal requirements.

1-2.5 Contract Time

1-2.5A General

The contract duration specified for physically completing the contract is stated in the contract provisions normally under the general special provision "Time For Completion." Although there are exceptions, the guidance in this chapter pertains to contracts in which time is accounted for in terms of working days.

The Contractor may begin work as soon as the contract is executed and shall prosecute the work diligently until physical completion has been reached.

The Region will be notified by telephone on the day the contract is executed by WSDOT. Because it can take several days for the executed contract to reach the Contractor, the Region should immediately provide the Contractor with verbal notification of the date of execution so that the Contractor may order materials and prepare to mobilize onto the project and begin work. The date the contractor actually begins work on the project is to be noted and entered into CCIS.

Between the execution of the contract and the acceptance by the State Construction Engineer, the Project Engineer will likely encounter time-related issues. These will be documented through Weekly Statements of Working Days (*Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.5), Suspensions of Work (*Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.6), Protested Work (*Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.5), and Time Extensions (*Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.8).

Contract Completion Milestones – There are two milestones that establish the end of contract time. They are defined *Standard Specifications* Section 1-01.3 as Substantial Completion and Physical Completion. These two milestones are discussed in greater detail later in this chapter.

1-2.5A(1) Progress Schedules

The requirements for progress schedules are specified in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.3. A copy of the specified reference, *Construction Planning and Scheduling, Second Edition*, published by the Associated General Contractors of America, has been sent to each Project Office and each Region Construction Office. One of three progress schedules will be specified in the contract. Two types of progress schedules are identified in the *Standard Specifications*, Type A and Type B. A third type may be inserted in the contract as a General Special Provision specifying a Type C Progress Schedule. The three types of progress schedules represent levels of job complexity. Type A being the simplest and easiest to produce and Type C being the most complex. Application is such that the complexity of the project (whether it be timing, coordination or the work itself) will be reflected in the complexity of the schedule.

In addition, a preliminary schedule is required on contracts requiring Type B or C Progress Schedules. Preliminary progress schedules show the work to be accomplished within the first 60 working days. As always the contract provisions may contain requirements that add to, or supersede, all or parts of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.3 to allow for special circumstances.

There are four basic reasons that we ask for a schedule:

- To better understand the contractor's plan to deliver the project within the time allowed.
- To plan our work force and other resource requirements.
- To advise the public and executive staff of major milestones.
- And to enable us to actively manage impacts to the contract.

Progress schedules should have sufficient detail such that the progress of the work can be evaluated accurately at any time during the performance of the contract. The owner is obligated by contract to return the schedule for correction or approve it within 15 calendar days of receipt. Approval requires that the schedule complies not only with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.3 but it demonstrates compliance with other contract requirements such as interim completions, staged work, order of work, etc. Periodically as warranted by progress, delays or changes, the Project Engineer should review the schedule for accuracy and progress of work. If it is determined that the current schedule does not provide the required information or is no longer accurate, a Type B supplemental schedule update may be requested from the Contractor. Monthly updates are required when Type C progress schedules are specified, and the cost of the updates is included in the Lump Sum price of the bid item.

The cost of Type B schedule updates is not included in the Lump Sum price of the bid item. When work is added to the project or the work method is changed at the request of the contracting agency, the respective cost to update the Type B progress schedule should be included in the change order. Type B schedule updates driven by the contractor's actions shall be provided to the contracting agency and are considered incidental to other work. No payment is made for Type a Progress Schedules or Type a schedule updates. Type B and C Progress Schedules are paid as a lump sum. Eighty percent of the lump sum payment is paid upon approval of the initial schedule. The remaining portion is paid when eighty percent of the original work is completed, provided updates have been provided as requested. Weekly look-ahead schedules are considered incidental to other items of work in the contract and therefore are not paid for separately.

When the Contractor has failed to provide a required schedule, the Engineer may:

- Withhold payment for the Type B or Type C schedule if it is not received (but not for other conforming work).
- Withhold all progress payments for failure to comply with the terms of the contract as specified in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.9 (this should be a rare event).
- Suspend work and continue to charge each day as workable (this should only be implemented when the Agency is harmed by lack of knowledge of the contractor's intended approach to the work).

In extreme cases, the Agency may determine that the Contractor is in breach of contract according to *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.10 (usually accompanied by other serious breaches).

When lacking a progress schedule, the Engineer must base progress on the information available and their best judgment. According to *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.5, the Contractor may protest working day charges, but must support the protest in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of time disputed. This provides another opportunity for the PE to communicate our need for a progress schedule.

1-2.5A(1) Review and Approval of Progress Schedules

It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to insure that the Contractor submits a correct and complete progress schedule in the time specified. Progress schedules must meet the general as well as type specific criteria. Once it is determined that the progress schedule submitted is of the type specified by the contract, the Project Engineer should evaluate the schedule to determine if it meets the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08, the Special Provisions and the Contract.

(I) General Requirements

- The progress schedule must include all activities necessary to physically complete the project. By definition, activities consume time and usually consume resources. Activities like concrete curing time and slope staking earthwork may be rolled-up into the overall duration of the activity.
- The progress schedule must show the planned order of work in logical sequence, and in compliance with any requirements of the contract. The reviewer should remember that some work is sequenced by factors inherent in the work, but the Contractor may sequence the work by their preference as long as the project is completed within the authorized time and in conformance to the contract.
- The progress schedule must show durations of work activities in working days. Except for defining nonworking days, the calendar has no relationship to administering contract time. An activity may be stalled by unsuitable weather for days or weeks and remain “on schedule.”
- The progress schedule must show activities in durations that are reasonable for the intended work. Since durations of work are a function of resource allocation, the Project Engineer may be required to estimate production rates using estimating manuals, experience or other resources, or to ask the Contractor to explain their planned resource allocation to support the duration.
- The progress schedule must define activities in sufficient detail that progress of individual activities may be evaluated on a daily basis. The reviewer should keep in mind that the level of detail required in a progress schedule is driven by the amount of precision required to perform and monitor the work. For example a single activity that represents several miles of grading may not provide adequate detail, and may need to be subdivided into smaller activities described by station limits.
- The progress schedule must show the physical completion of all contract work within the authorized contract time.

WSDOT may accept a Progress Schedule indicating and early physical completion date but cannot guarantee that WSDOT’s resources will be available to meet an accelerated schedule.

If the progress schedule does not provide the required information, it should be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmittal. Because the *Standard Specifications* do not specify timelines for resubmittal, the Engineer should provide a reasonable amount of time for the Contractor to revise and resubmit the schedule, and advise the Contractor of the expected date of resubmittal.

(II) Type A Progress Schedule

Type a Progress Schedules are required for any projects that do not include the bid item for Type B Progress Schedule or Type C Progress Schedule. The Contractor is required to submit five copies of Type a Progress Schedules to the Engineer no later than the first working day of the project. This may be a critical path method (CPM) schedule, a bar chart, or other standard schedule format, such as fenced bar charts, linear schedules, PERT networks and others. These scheduling methods are described in detail in the benchmark document "Construction Planning and Scheduling, Second Edition," a copy of which has been provided to each Project Office and each Region Construction Office. The Contractor is required to identify the critical path of the project, because a bar chart schedule does not rely on network calculations to determine the critical path.

The Engineer will evaluate this schedule and approve or return it for correction within 15 calendar days of receiving the submittal.

(III) Type B Progress Schedule

Type B Progress Schedules are required for all projects containing the bid item for Type B Progress Schedule.

The Contractor is required to submit a preliminary schedule to the Engineer no later than five calendar days after the date the contract is executed. Preliminary schedules must meet all requirements of a Type B Progress Schedule except that they may be limited to activities occurring in the first 60 days of the project.

The Contractor is required to submit five copies of the Type B Progress Schedule to the Engineer no later than 30 calendar days from the date that the contract is executed. This schedule must be a critical path method (CPM) schedule developed by the Precedence Diagramming Method and may employ restrains provided the restraints do not alter the network logic or critical path. As a minimum the Type B Progress Schedule must show:

- The Contract Number and Title
- Construction Start Date
- Critical Path
- Activity Description
- Milestone Description
- Activity Duration
- Predecessor Activities
- Successors Activities
- Early Start and Early Finish for each activity

- Late Start and Late Finish for each activity
- Total Float and Free Float for each activity
- Physical Completion Date
- Data Date

(Many of these terms are defined in "Construction Planning and Scheduling.)

The reviewer should watch for fixed date constraints that override network logic and force activities to become critical. Specific work windows or "open to traffic" milestones may legitimately influence sequence and duration of related activities. Resource constraints (such as availability of a large crane) may be preferential and may be explained by the Contractor if necessary. Fixed completion milestones for work that is susceptible to unsuitable weather are inappropriate because completion may be extended by the determination of unworkable days.

It is not unusual to see dual critical paths on a CPM schedule, nor is it prohibited. Multiple critical paths are generally very short in duration. Lengthy occurrences of parallel critical activities should be cause for careful scrutiny of activity durations and sequencing.

The Engineer will evaluate this schedule to insure that all required information is included in the schedule, check the network calculations, and approve or return it for correction within 15 calendar days of receiving the submittal.

(IV) Type C Progress Schedule

Type C Progress Schedules are required for all projects that include the bid item for Type C Progress Schedule. The Contractor is required five copies of a preliminary Type C Progress Schedule to the Engineer no later than the first working day (as defined in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.5). The preliminary schedule must meet all requirements of a Type C Progress Schedule and of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.3(1) except that it may be limited to activities occurring within the first 60 working days.

The Contractor is required to submit five printed copies of a Type C Progress Schedule no later than 60 calendar days after the contract is executed. If the Contractor can demonstrate that they are unable to determine resource availability, and that this lack of information prevents them from preparing a reasonable schedule, the Engineer may allow and additional 30 calendar day for schedule submittal.

Each time that a preliminary schedule, Progress Schedule, or Schedule Update is submitted, the Contractor is required to provide the Engineer with an electronic copy of that schedule, on CD-ROM in Primavera Project Planer Enterprise Version, P3e/c or P3 format.

Type C Progress Schedules must contain all of the information required of a Type B schedule, and the following additional information:

- A timed scale logic diagram.
- Activities for traffic detours and closures.
- Milestones for required delivery of State furnished materials (if any)

- Activities for State furnished traffic controller resources (if any).
- Activities for fabrication of materials with longer than 120 calendar days lead time.
- Fixed constraints shall be identified on the activity listing and be supplemented with a written narrative describing why the constraint exists.
- Monthly schedule updates.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written narrative describing assumed production rates and planned resource allocation to support activity durations.

(V) Weekly Look-Ahead Schedule

Weekly Look-Ahead Schedules are required for all projects. The Contractor is required to submit a Weekly Look-Ahead Schedule, for each week that work is to be performed on the project, showing Contractor and all subcontractor activities for the next two weeks. The Weekly Look-Ahead Schedule must show:

- Description of the work.
- Duration of the work.
- Sequence of the work.
- Planned hours of work.

The specification requires that Look-Ahead Schedules show the contractor's planned hours of work. This information is necessary to evaluate the results of unsuitable weather on the critical path and to assess working days charges correctly.

This schedule is to be submitted by mid-week of the week preceding the scheduled work, or other mutually agreed upon submittal time.

(VI) Schedule Update

Schedule Updates are required for all projects. The Engineer may request schedule updates when any of the following events occur:

- A change that affects the critical path.
- The sequence of work is changed from that in the approved schedule.
- The project is significantly delayed (10 days or 10 percent of the original contract time, whichever is greater).
- An extension of contract time is requested.

It is important to note that schedule updates are only required when they are requested by the Project Engineer, when a contractor submits a request for a time extension, or monthly in the case of a Type C Progress Schedule. The Project Engineer may request an update when any of the triggers occurs, but may choose to forego the update if the impacts to the schedule are readily evident.

The Contractor is required to submit five copies of the Schedule Update for approval within 15 calendar days of a written request, or when an update is required by contract provisions.

In addition to all other requirements, a Schedule Update must show:

- Actual duration and sequence of as-constructed work activities, including changed work.
- Approved time extensions.
- Construction delays or other conditions that affect the progress of work.
- Modifications to sequence or duration of remaining work.
- Physical completion of all remaining work within the remaining time authorized.

It is important to know the difference between an as-planned schedule and an as-constructed schedule. All updates must show the as-constructed sequence and actual durations of all activities prior to the status date.

When the need for a schedule update is triggered by an event that is the contractor's doing, they are responsible for the cost. When WSDOT causes an event or requests an update for their need, payment will be made as part of an equitable adjustment. When WSDOT is adding work or time by means of a change order, the price of the schedule update can be included as part of the work.

Any unresolved request for time extension must be shown by assuming that no time extension will be granted, and by showing the effects to follow-on activities necessary to physically complete the project within the currently authorized time for completion.

1-2.5B Working Day Charges

The first working day will be established in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.4 or such other date as prescribed by the contract provisions. *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.4 indicates that time may start at a time different from that specified if "otherwise approved in writing." Such other approval is intended only for very unusual circumstances, usually associated with mis-handling of contract documents. It will only be granted in consultation with Headquarters Construction. Time associated with each phase of work established in the contract is to be shown on the Weekly Statement of Working Days. The Project Engineer is to furnish a weekly statement advising the Contractor of the current status of working day charges against the contract. Weekly Statements are generated by the CCIS computer system. This statement is to be issued in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.5. The purpose of this statement is to advise the Contractor about the Project Engineer's decision for each passing day. The questions to be answered when determining if a day is chargeable are; is it a nonworking day (holiday or a day the contract does not allow critical work to advance)? was it a chargeable working day (critical work progressed uninhibited)? or was it an unworkable day (critical work delayed by weather or conditions caused by the weather)? in evaluating each day, the Project Engineer should take into consideration the following conditions:

1. The effect of inclement weather on critical activities.
2. The effect of conditions caused by inclement weather on critical activities.
3. Critical work restrictions imposed by the contract or the Project Engineer.

If any of the above conditions prevent work or reduce the Contractor's efficiency on critical activities on the project, working day charges shall be adjusted accordingly. If the Contractor is able to continue work on critical activities but the efficiency is significantly reduced, a half day may be charged. When determining unworkable days the Project Engineer shall take into consideration the prolonged effects of weather events. If the contractor is required to divert resources from working on critical path activities due to the lasting effects of a weather event the Project Engineer may determine a half day, the whole day or several days as unworkable.

If the contract does not specifically define a working day, a working day will be considered a 24 hour period. The contractor establishes the hours of work in the Weekly-Look Ahead Schedule and the start of the day should be by mutual agreement. The contractor shall be charged for one day during the defined 24 hour period regardless of how many shifts are worked.

Standard Specifications Section 1-08.5 grants the Contractor the right to protest working day determinations and working day charges determined by the Engineer. In the event the Contractor submits the required written protest within 10 calendar days following the date of the statement, the Project Engineer will analyze the information provided, and respond to the Contractor by either denying the protest or revising the Weekly Statement of Working Days.

The Project Engineer will complete Weekly Statements of Working Days throughout the course of the project, showing workable , nonworking and unworkable days as they occur. These statements will continue to be completed until the project has reached Substantial Completion and the Working Days assigned to the contract have been exhausted. Following are the three possible scenarios:

- The working days are exhausted prior to reaching Substantial Completion. Weekly Statements of Working Days continue until Substantial Completion.
- The working days are exhausted on the day Substantial Completion is achieved. Weekly Statements of Working Days cease upon Substantial Completion.
- The working days are not exhausted upon reaching Substantial Completion. Weekly Statements of Working Days continue until the working days are exhausted or until physical completion.

Upon Substantial Completion the Project Engineer will ensure that the date is entered into CCIS and is noted in the remaining Weekly Statements of Working Days. After Weekly Statements have stopped, comments concerning weather and other events beyond the Contractor's control should be entered into the project diary. The effect of these conditions on remaining work and on the scheduled completion should also be noted.

If contract time is expressed in calendar days, then *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.5 becomes difficult to interpret and the contract special provisions will provide guidance for the charging of contract time.

1-2.5C Suspension of Work

When, in the judgment of the Project Engineer, inclement weather, or conditions caused by inclement weather, make it impracticable to achieve satisfactory results on a critical item of work, an order should be issued to suspend the affected portions of the contract work or the entire project. If at all possible, suspensions for weather should be made with the concurrence of the Contractor. If the Contractor does not agree to a weather suspension, the Project Engineer should consult with the Region Construction Manager before issuing a unilateral suspension.

In addition, subject to the agreement of the Contractor and the approval of the Regional construction manager, delays caused by other conditions beyond the control of the Contractor may also warrant an order to suspend work.

During suspensions of long duration, for example a winter shutdown, the publication of Weekly Statements may be suspended. Notices to suspend or resume work should be written. WSDOT Form 421-006 and 421-007 have been developed for this purpose. A letter may accomplish the same purpose. If it is determined that some items of noncritical work on the project could be continued unaffected by weather conditions, then those items may be excluded from the order to suspend work. The prime consideration for unworkable days or suspensions is always the ability to work on critical items.

In the event that a suspension of work for weather or for other reasons beyond the control of the contractor is necessary for an extended period of time, the Project Engineer may recommend that the Contractor be relieved of routine maintenance during the period of suspension. Before WSDOT will assume the responsibility for maintenance, the Contractor must have taken all necessary actions to control erosion, pollution, and runoff prior to, and during, the shutdown period. The extent of the project area that will be maintained by WSDOT is the subject for a three party negotiation and agreement among the Project Engineer, the Maintenance Superintendent and the Contractor.

The suspensions described above are related to weather or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor. They apply only to critical work items and, therefore, always result in a determination of an unworkable day. If the Engineer and the Contractor agree to stop working on a noncritical item for one of these causes but to continue critical work, then the agreement should be noted in the records and weekly statements should be issued in the normal fashion.

The contract also gives the Engineer the right to suspend work on any part of the project when the Contractor is not complying with the contract's terms or the orders of the Engineer. This would be a significant action and, except in an emergency situation, should not be undertaken without the full and informed consent of the Region Construction Manager and the State Construction Office. If work is suspended under this contract provision, then weekly statements and the charging of workable days will continue in the normal fashion.

1-2.5D Extension of Time

In general time extensions are appropriate whenever the critical work is delayed due to an action or inaction of the contracting agency, or by a cause that is not the responsibility of the Contractor. *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.8 includes a list of reasons that entitle the Contractor to a time extension, and a list of reasons for which no time extension will be granted. In all cases, the change or delay must delay critical work or an extension is not appropriate.

The contract requires the Contractor to identify a delay within 10 working days. If a delay is readily identifiable, the Project Engineer should enforce this provision. If the delay is not immediately apparent the time extension discussion should take place as soon as the delay is recognized. Before discussing a potential delay for which adequate notice was not given, the Project Engineer should discuss the situation with the Region Construction Manager to seek guidance. The Contractor should be encouraged to identify delays and bring them to the State's attention at the earliest opportunity. This allows the contracting agency to mitigate the delay by adding time, modifying the work or recovering the schedule. In the interest of actively managing a delay the project engineer may act unilaterally to address time if the contractor avoids the discussion.

If possible, all time associated with work added by change order should be addressed as part of the change order. If you are unable to come to agreement on the number of working days to add, the Region Construction Manager should be consulted concerning the need to unilaterally add time to the contract. Deferring the discussion of time in a change order to a later date should be a last resort. If the contractor is not granted time for an item, they are required to complete the contract in the number of working days that remain. This may require that the contractor to accelerate their efforts, by adding additional crews, equipment or working longer hours or extra days. If these actions are taken as a result of the contracting agency not granting time extensions when the contractor is entitled to them, the cost for these items would be paid by the contracting agency. If you do choose to defer the time discussion to later, set a time frame during in which the decision will be made.

The State has a responsibility to inform the Contractor's surety whenever increased time is being considered and the current extension, combined with previous extensions, would exceed 20 percent of the original allotted time in the contract. This information could be represented by the Surety's signature on the change order that adds time, by a separate letter from the Surety, or by a notice letter direct to the Surety office. Such notice and surety consent is a legal requirement and will help maintain the State's rights to be protected by the performance bond.

Standard Specifications Section 1-08.6 provides under what circumstances the Contractor may be entitled to compensation. Anytime that a project is delayed for any cause, the Project Engineer and the Contractor should consider methods of mitigating the delay damage. A common approach is to pursue schedule recovery by allocating additional resources to the work to get the project back on schedule. When the Project Engineer suspects that the State may be responsible for the delay, then compensation for the mitigation efforts may be proposed.

Any time extension will be documented either in a change order with approval levels defined in *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.4C or in a letter to the Contractor from the State Construction Office.

1-2.5E Substantial Completion

Substantial Completion may be granted when only minor, incidental items of work, replacement of temporary facilities or correction remain in order to physically complete the contract. In determining Substantial Completion, the Project Engineer should consider whether or not:

- The public has full use and benefit of the facility.
- Major safety features are installed and functional, including guardrail, striping, and delineation.
- Illumination, if required, is installed or a temporary system with equal functional capabilities is operating.
- Signals, if required, are installed or a temporary system with equal functional capabilities is operating.
- The need for temporary traffic control on a regular basis has ceased. Only minor traffic restrictions will be needed for the remaining work.
- The traffic is operating in its permanent configuration.

The Project Engineer is responsible for determining the Substantial Completion date. When this has been done, the Contractor will be notified by letter, specifically noting the date on which Substantial Completion was achieved. The Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) Unit of Accountability and Financial Service (AFS) should be notified of substantial completion (e-mail to: caps@wsdot.wa.gov). In order to be in concurrence, the project engineer will also provide notification of Substantial Completion to the Headquarters Materials Laboratory Documentation Section.

1-2.5F Date of Physical Completion

The date on which the Project Engineer determines that all physical work has been completed is noted and then established as the date of Physical Completion. The Project Engineer will immediately notify the Contractor by letter of the date determined for Physical Completion. Copies of the letter will be sent to:

- The Railroad companies, if applicable.
- The Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) Unit of Accountability & Financial Services (AFS).
- Notification to the AFS, Contract Payments Section, should be by means of a copy of the letter sent by e-mail to: caps@wsdot.wa.gov.
- The Regional Local Programs Engineer on all city and county projects.
- The State Roadway Data Office, MS 47380.
- Any other distribution that the Region deems appropriate.

Actions the Project Engineer should consider taking once Physical Completion has occurred include:

- Initiate a discussion of contract time.
- Identify any unresolved disputes and initiate discussions.
- Initiate a full review of item quantities, seeking contractor concurrence.
- Initiate a final review of materials documentation.
- On Federal-aid projects, initiate a Stewardship Final Inspection and Acceptance.
- Compile a list of all approved subcontractors performing work on the project and transmit to Contractor, who will review the list for completeness and return the list annotated with each subcontractor Universal Business Identifier (UBI).

1-2.5G Liquidated Damages

Liquidated Damages must be resolved before the final estimate can be completed and processed. Guidance for assessing Liquidated Damages can be found in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08, and in some cases in the contract provisions.

Any withholding or assessment made against the Contractor's payments, is to be preceded by a fair notice written communication to the contractor. For those issues that could be remedied with actions taken or initiated by the Contractor, this notice should also include a reasonable period of time that will allow the contractor to take action to mitigate or completely avoid the withholding or assessment.

The term "withhold" refers to a temporary deduction shown on a progress estimate. The term "assess" refers to a permanent deduction that could be shown on a progress estimate, but will be shown on the final estimate. Liquidated damages fall into two categories – one deals with contract time and the other deals with miscellaneous provisions such as ramp or lane closures. These two categories are described below.

1-2.5G(1) Contract Time Liquidated Damages

Standard Specifications Section 1-08.9 (and, at times, the contract provisions) establishes the amount of Liquidated Damages to be assessed the Contractor for overruns in contract time. These assessments are either: (1) the formula calculated liquidated damages, or the liquidated damages prescribed by the contract provisions; or (2) the direct engineering and related costs. All temporary withholding or final assessment of these Liquidated Damages are to be shown as a below the line "Liquidated Damages" deduction on progress estimates and the final estimate.

The State Construction Engineer has not subdelegated to the Region the authority to assess time related damages on progress estimates or the final estimate. However, the authority to withhold below the line "Liquidated Damages" on progress estimates has been subdelegated to the Regions, and may be further subdelegated to the Project Engineer. Liquidated Damages should be addressed whenever it is apparent that the number of working days provided in the contract will be used before Substantial Completion. It is emphasized once again that fair notice and communication is necessary as a legal requirement.

In some cases, there are legitimate reasons for time extensions which would preclude withholding liquidated damages on progress estimates. If the Project Engineer is aware of or anticipates a possible time extension that would preclude withholding liquidated damages on progress estimates, the Region and/or the State Construction Office should be consulted for guidance. If the Project Engineer determines that withholding of liquidated damages on progress estimates would not be appropriate, the reasons for not withholding are to be documented by a memorandum to the files. The following describes the procedures for addressing contract time related liquidated damages in the various stages or phases of the project:

- **Phases (Interim Physical Completion Dates)** – Liquidated damages for phases will be shown in the special provisions. When the contract includes additional phases, and the time for physical completion of a phase has overrun, the overrun should be resolved as it occurs. This involves the Contractor either being granted an extension of time or being assessed liquidated damages by the State Construction Office.
- **After Substantial Completion Date of the Contract** – If substantial completion is granted after the expiration of contract time the formula for liquidated damages in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.9 will be assessed for that period of time between the expiration of contract time and the substantial completion date. Liquidated damages assessed after the date of substantial completion will be only those costs identified as Direct Engineering and related costs that have been incurred by WSDOT. The direct engineering and related costs are defined as field engineering and inspection time charges plus any vehicle, travel pay, per diem, or other charges connected with the delayed contract physical completion. Engineering costs such as computing grades, quantities, etc. which would have been incurred by WSDOT under normal conditions should not be included in the determination of direct engineering and related costs. If substantial completion is granted on or prior to the expiration of contract time, direct engineering costs will only be assessed for that period of time between the date contract time expired and the physical completion date.
- **Before Physical Completion** – If Substantial Completion has not been established, the formula for Liquidated Damages in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.9, will be assessed for that period of time between the expiration of contract time and the Physical Completion date.

Working days added to the contract by time extensions when time has overrun shall only apply to the days on which Liquidated Damages or Direct Engineering have been charged, such as:

- If Substantial Completion has been granted prior to all of the authorized working days being used, then the number of days in the time extension will eliminate an equal number of days on which Direct Engineering charges have accrued.
- If the Substantial completion date is established after all of the authorized working days have been used, then the number of days in the time extension will eliminate an equal number of days on which Liquidated Damages or Direct Engineering charges have accrued.

1-2.5G(2) Miscellaneous Liquidated Damages

The contract provisions may provide for assessment of other liquidated damages, such as failure to open traffic lanes within the prescribed time or failure to open ramps within the prescribed time. Any temporary withholding or final assessment of these liquidated damages shall be shown as a below the line "miscellaneous" deduction on progress estimates and the final estimates. The State Construction Office has subdelegated the authority to the Regions to withhold and assess these types of liquidated damages on progress estimates and the final estimate. The Project Engineer shall notify the Contractor in writing when these types of liquidated damages are to be assessed. The Project Engineer shall include an explanation of miscellaneous liquidated damages with the Final Estimate package when it is submitted to the State Construction Office.

1-2.5H Completion Date

Immediately after the Physical Completion date has been established, the Project Engineer is to notify the Contractor of all outstanding documents that are required in order to establish a project Completion Date. Once all the obligations of the contract have been performed by the Contractor, the Project Engineer will provide the Contractor written notice of project completion, identifying the Completion Date established for the contract.

In order for the project Completion Date to be established, all the physical work on the project must be completed, and the Contractor must have furnished all documentation required by the contract, contract provisions, and the *Standard Specifications*. This includes the signed Final Contract Voucher Certification. (***Note:*** Establish the Completion Date as soon as the last item of paper work is received. The final estimate does not have to be processed in order to establish the Completion Date.) The notice to the Contractor should be prepared and mailed on the same day that is designated as the completion date. A copy of the completion letter and the completed listing of subcontractor UBI information must be e-mailed to: caps@wsdot.wa.gov, or faxed to the contract payments section of the WSDOT Accountability and Financial Services Office, (fax number (360)705-6804) on the day the letter is written.

If the Contractor refuses, or is unable to return, a signed FCVC or any of the required documents, the Project Engineer, the Region and the State Construction Office can work together to move the project towards closure by establishing a unilateral completion date allowing WSDOT Acceptance of the contract. See *Construction Manual* Section 1-3.1D for Unilateral Acceptance procedures.

1-2.6 Enforcement of Wage Rate Requirements

1-2.6A General Instructions

The payment of predetermined minimum wages on Federal-aid contracts is derived from the Davis-Bacon Act of 1931 and is prescribed by 23 USC 113. The payment of predetermined minimum wages on State funded contracts is partly modeled after the federal Davis-Bacon Act and was enacted into law in 1945 under the Washington State Prevailing Wages on Public Works Act, RCW 39.12. Both Acts are intended to protect

the employees of contractors who are performing public works construction from substandard earnings and to preserve local wage standards.

The guidance provided herein is intended to help those project offices administering construction contracts understand the laws, regulations and contractual obligations regarding prevailed wages. It is not meant to be a substitute for reading and understanding federal and state laws and it is not intended to be legal advice. If a labor issue arises and cannot be resolved at the project office level, it will be elevated to the Region Construction office and if necessary, the State Construction Office.

1-2.6B Monitoring of State Requirements

The requirements for the Contractor's compliance with State prevailing wages are noted in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.9. Specific wage rate determinations for State prevailing wages are noted in the contract itself. Though certified payrolls can be requested regardless of the contract's source of funds, these are a specific requirement for enforcement of federal wage laws only and are not routinely used for monitoring of State prevailing wage issues.

Requirements for State prevailing wages include:

- *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.9 requires that the Contractor submit a *Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages* (SI) prepared on the State L&I form and approved by that agency. Statements are required for the Contractor and for each subcontractor, agent and lower-tier subcontractor. The specification requires that no progress payments be released to the Contractor for work completed by the Contractor, or for portions of work completed by subcontractors, agents or lower-tier subcontractors prior to the Project Engineer's receipt of the approved statement for the entity performing the work. State L&I will approve the statements and further certify that the documents meet the requirements of State laws.
- After the project has been accepted by WSDOT, the Contractor, all subcontractors, and all lower-tier subcontractors must submit an *Affidavit of Wages Paid* (AWP) prepared on the State L&I form and approved by that agency. (The form may be submitted earlier by a subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor should that firm's work be completed prior to acceptance.) It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain and provide all AWP to the Project Engineer for all subcontractor and lower-tier subcontractors performing work on the project. In the event a subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor cannot or will not provide a completed AWP form, the Contractor should consult or seek guidance from State L&I. Failure to provide all required AWP for all contractors who worked on the project will result in continued withholding of the prime Contractor's retained percentage.
- A contractor or subcontractor may enter into an agreement with his or her employees to work 10 hours per day without having to pay overtime. This is provided that no employee work more than 4 calendar days a week.
- State L&I has also defined "Contractor" to include some fabricators or manufacturers who produce nonstandard items specifically for use on the public works project. Additionally some companies who may contract with the Contractor, subcontractors, or lower-tier subcontractors for the production and/or delivery of

gravel, concrete, asphalt, or similar materials may perform activities that cause employees of these firms to be covered by state prevailing wage laws.

Specific circumstances that may cause employees of theses firms to be covered by State prevailing wage laws are described in State L&I publications. These publications are included in the provisions of each contract adjacent to the State Prevailing Wage listings. Where these firms are covered by State prevailing wage laws, an approved *Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages* and *Affidavit of Wages Paid* must be submitted to the Project Engineer on State L&I forms.

The Project Engineer should monitor the Contractor's efforts in regards to state prevailing wages by:

- Monitoring to ensure an approved Statement of Intent is received prior to releasing any progress payments for work completed by the Contractor, subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractors as well as any fabricators or suppliers of materials whom L&I may also determine as being covered.
- Monitoring to ensure that Affidavits of Wages Paid have been received for the Contractor as well as each subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor who performed work on the contract. In addition, AWP are also required of each fabricator or supplier who was also covered by state prevailing wages. Ensure that the company name on the Affidavit of Wages Paid matches the company name on the Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages. If this is not the case, the Affidavit is not acceptable; unless the Contractor or subcontractor can supply a copy of their business license showing both names (i.e., Company Name and Trade Name).
- Monitoring by observing concerns of employees of the Contractor, subcontractors, or lower-tier subcontractors. In particular, the Project Engineer should note any employee complaints regarding specific state prevailing wage violations by the employer.

In the event the Project Engineer identifies or receives a complaint from any employee of the Contractor regarding improper application or nonpayment of state prevailing wages, or improper application of overtime pay, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Contractor requesting prompt corrective action. All issues of noncompliance involving either the Contractor, subcontractor, and any lower-tier subcontractors are to be addressed through the Prime Contractor for resolution.

Once the Contractor has been informed that an apparent violation of state prevailing wages has occurred, it is expected that a satisfactory correction or explanation will be made within a reasonable period of time. If this does not happen, the Project Engineer should inform the Contractor that the matter may be referred to the Washington State Department of Labor and Industries (L&I) for further action. If the failure to act continues, the Project Engineer should refer the issue to the Region Construction Manager.

Except as noted for missing Statements of Intent, routine monthly progress payments made to the Contractor for work completed should not be deferred for enforcement of state prevailing wage laws. The State Construction Office will refer the matter to State L&I for further investigation that may be appropriate. Should State L&I choose to investigate, L&I will establish the amount of any unpaid wages due employees of

the contractor. In order to recover these wages for employees, L&I may choose to file a claim against the Contractor's retainage held under the contract. State L&I may also choose to recover unpaid wages by requesting that the Project Engineer withhold funds from monthly progress estimates for work completed by the Contractor.

1-2.6C Enforcement of Federal Prevailing Wage Provisions

In addition to the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.9*,* all contracts financed with Federal-aid funds include the *Required Contract Provisions for Federal-aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273). These provisions identify federal wage requirements. The federal prevailing wage requirements included in these provisions are also commonly referred to as Davis Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA). It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to both monitor and enforce these provisions to the degree necessary to ensure full compliance. In order to comply with these requirements, the Contractor must:

- Submit weekly certified payrolls to the Project Engineer for themselves, each subcontractor, and each agent or lower-tier subcontractor. These consist of copies of weekly payrolls along with a signed Statement of Compliance.
- Post wage rate posters.
- Post the wage determinations of the United States Secretary of Labor. These determinations consist of the listing of Federal Wages that are included in the provisions of each contract.
- Allow interviews of employees during working hours by authorized representatives of WSDOT, the Federal Highway Administration, and the U.S. Department of Labor.

The prime Contractor is ultimately responsible for all subcontractor, agent, or lower-tier subcontractor compliance with the requirements for federal prevailing wages.

1-2.6C(1) Federal Prevailing Wage Rates

The Contractor must post the federal wage determination, consisting of the wage listing included in the contract provisions, in a prominent place where it can easily be seen by workers. Standard posters (forms FHWA 1495 and FHWA 1495A) are also to be posted and are available to the Region from the Support Services Supervisor, FHWA, Olympia, Washington. Form FHWA 1495A is printed in Spanish and is to be posted when the project is in an area where there is a possibility that some workers may speak only Spanish.

(I) Owner-Operators of Trucks and Other Hauling Equipment

The FHWA neither defines the term "owner-operator" nor uses it in regulation. The FHWA regulates "employers" and "drivers." An owner-operator may act as both an employer and a driver at certain times or as a driver for another employer at other times depending on contractual arrangements and operational structure (Federal Register/Vol. 62, No. 65/Friday, April 4, 1997/Rules and Regulations).

Bona fide owner-operators of trucks and similar construction hauling equipment, who are ***independent contractors***, are not subject to enforcement of contract labor standard provisions of the Davis Bacon Act and/or RCW 39.12. Owner-operators of other

non-hauling type equipment (dozers, scrapers, backhoes, etc.) are considered a sub-contractor, a lower tier subcontractor or an employee of the Prime Contractor or of a sub-contractor. If they are an employee of the Prime Contractor or a sub-contractor, they must appear on that contractor's payroll as an employee, not as an "owner-operator."

A ruling by the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) states in effect that:

Because owner-operators usually work under payment arrangements based on a unit price (e.g., so much per cubic yard hauled) rather than on an actual truck or equipment rental rate plus the driver's (or operator's) rate, and, because of difficulties that have arisen with respect to securing adequate data on rental arrangements in order to determine whether contract minimum rates are being paid, therefore, as a matter of administrative policy, the provisions of Davis-Bacon and related acts will not be applied to bona fide owner-operators of trucks or other similar construction equipment used exclusively for hauling and who are ***independent contractors***.

"Certified Payrolls" for owner-operators shall be in accordance with the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-aid Construction Contracts (FHWA-1273) and shall include the names of such bona fide owner-operators. The certified payroll need not show hours worked nor rates allegedly paid, but only operator's name and the notation "owner-operator." In this way, such individuals may be recognized as bona fide ***independent contractors***, who are NOT subject to contract labor standard provisions and can be distinguished from equipment operators, who ARE subject to such provisions. This position does not apply to owner-operators of other equipment such as bulldozers, backhoes, cranes, welding machines, etc.

A ruling by the Chief Counsel for the Federal Highway Administration requires that data for each driver employee of truck owner-operators, regardless of number of trucks owned, must be shown the same as for any other laborer or mechanic. This means all such employees shall be listed on the payroll with a complete breakdown of hours worked, hourly rate paid, and all other required information according to the FHWA-1273. During a multi-shift operation when an owner may hire a driver for a subsequent shift, a complete breakdown of information relative to daily hours worked, hourly rate paid, etc., must be shown on the payroll for "employee of owner-operator." This same procedure shall be followed if owners have several trucks for which they hire drivers. The only exception to showing a complete breakdown of information is when "owner operators" physically drive their own trucks.

Though owner-operators who drive their own trucks may not be subject to prevailed wages as defined in the Davis Bacon Act and RCW 39.12, they are required under State statute to submit *Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailed Wages* and *Affidavit of Wages Paid*. There is no exception to this requirement.

References, but not limited to:

- *Required Contract Provisions* FHWA 1273
- RCW 39.04
- RCW 39.12

- U.S. Department of Labor Davis-Bacon Resource Book 11/2002
- Davis-Bacon Manual on Labor Standards For Federal And Federally Assisted Construction, Copyright © August 1993 by The Associated General Contractors of America

1-2.6C(2) Certified Payroll Inspection

The "Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" (FHWA-1273) require the Contractor, subcontractors, agents or lower-tier subcontractors to submit certified payrolls. These are to be checked by the Project Engineer to ensure the required information has been included and is correct. The Project Engineer should accomplish this by making a complete check of the first payroll submitted on the project by the Contractor, each subcontractor, and each lower-tier subcontractor. Once satisfied that these first payrolls are correctly prepared, subsequent payrolls for that project may be accepted by a random spot checking of approximately 10 percent of the payrolls submitted. If errors are found during any spot-checking of the payrolls, a more complete or thorough check should occur until the Project Engineer has determined that the errors detected have been corrected and monitoring can be returned to a spot checking basis. The *Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273) identify the required items to be included in certified payrolls. A complete payroll inspection by the Project Engineer should confirm that the following items are present:

- The contract number and contract name noted on the payroll form, together with the payroll number and payroll period. The name of the employer, identifying the Contractor, subcontractor, or lower-tier subcontractor, must be shown.
- A specific minimum wage rate is to be identified for each worker. The *Standard Specifications* require the Contractor to use word descriptions for the labor classifications that are included in the contract provisions identifying federal wage rates, and are to be used on all payrolls. *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.9 permits the Contractor to use an alternative method to identify or correlate the labor descriptions used in order that they may be compared to the contract provisions.
- Each employee's unique identification number (i.e., last four digits of the employee's Social Security number). The payroll shall not include the full Social Security number or home address of the employee; however the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain this information on file and provide this information upon request by the Agency.
- Payroll deductions must conform to the "Anti-Kickback" Act noted in the *Required Contract Provisions for Federal-aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273). If payroll deductions are questionable, contact the State Construction Office for assistance.
- Every laborer or mechanic working on the contract must be classified for the proper minimum prevailing wage in accordance with the designated wage determination. If a classification of worker is used that does not appear in the contract special provisions, *Standard Specifications* Section 1 07.9 makes it the Contractor's responsibility to contact the U.S. Department of Labor for a determination of the proper wage rate. The *Required Contract Provisions for Federal-aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273) provides a method for resolving this.

- All payrolls must have a statement of compliance signed and in the form prescribed by Section V of the *Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273).
- The Contractor, subcontractor, or lower-tier subcontractor, in accordance with the requirements of DBRA, must certify all payrolls. This certification contains four elements:
  - That the payroll copy furnished is a true copy.
  - That the payroll is correct and complete.
  - That the wage rates contained therein are not less than those determined by the Secretary of Labor, and that the classification set forth for each laborer or mechanic conforms with the work being performed.
  - That the appropriate fringe benefits due each employee have been paid in full.

Subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors are required to submit payrolls through the Prime Contractor to the Project Engineer. Any payrolls which do not comply fully with the requirements outlined above must be corrected by a supplemental payroll.

1-2.6C(3) Employee Interviews

The Project Engineer must conduct periodic employee interviews. The purpose of these spot interviews is to establish, with reasonable certainty, that the provisions for federal prevailing minimum wages are being complied with and that there is no misclassification of workers or disproportionate employment of laborers, helpers, or apprentices. The occupation description must be shown on the form used for the employee interview noted under current duties. The occupation description is noted in the wage listing included in the contract provisions.

Some employees may refuse to reveal their rate of pay. This is acceptable and should be noted in the remarks column. Many employees do not know or may guess at the rate. If possible, a determination of the accuracy of the stated rate should be made, and any uncertainty noted in the remarks column to reduce the need for follow up interviews. If either the stated rate (from the employee) or the record rate (from the certified payroll) is below the minimum rate (from the contract wage listing), an investigation by the Project Engineer must be conducted. The investigation may be as simple as a follow up interview with the employee or a more in depth investigation may result in a requirement for a supplemental payroll. In any event, the matter must be resolved so that the employee interview report describes what corrective action was taken to ensure that the employee has been paid the minimum prevailing wage rate. This corrective action is to be reported under remarks on the form or by attached memo if more space is needed. All discrepancies found must be resolved.

The frequency and extent of these interviews should be sufficient to ensure a representative sampling has been made for all classes of workers employed on the contract. A minimum sampling should include employees of the Contractor and all major (30 percent or more of the contract dollars) subcontractors. The interviews should be made with such frequency as may be necessary to ensure compliance. An Employee Interview Report (WSDOT Form 424-003) is used to record and report interviews.

1-2.6C(4) Complaints

Any complaints regarding violations of minimum wage rate regulations that are referred to the Project Engineer by employees of the Contractor, subcontractor, or lower-tier subcontractors should be treated as confidential, and should be promptly investigated by the Project Engineer. If there are questions regarding complaints and the application or interpretation of the federal prevailing wage provisions, the Project Engineer should consider referring the issue to the Region Construction Manager or contacting the State Construction Office for further assistance.

1-2.6C(5) Federal Prevailing Wage Violations

In the event the Project Engineer identifies or receives a complaint from any employee of the Contractor regarding improper application or nonpayment of federal prevailing wages, improper application of overtime pay, or any other requirement noted in the *Required Contract Provisions for Federal-aid Construction Contracts* (FHWA-1273), the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Contractor requesting prompt corrective action. All issues of noncompliance involving either the Contractor, subcontractor, and any lower-tier subcontractors are to be addressed through the prime contractor for resolution.

If the Project Engineer determines the Contractor is in violation of the provision noted in the FHWA 1273 or *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.9, the Contractor should be immediately informed and requested to make the necessary corrective actions. Once the Contractor has been informed that an apparent violation has occurred, it is expected that a satisfactory correction or explanation will be made within a reasonable period of time. If this does not happen, the Project Engineer should withhold an appropriate portion of payment (see *Construction Manual* Section 1-3.1B(9)). If the failure to act continues, the Project Engineer should refer the issue to the Region Construction Manager.

1-2.6C(6) Department of Labor Investigation

The U.S. Department of Labor may investigate compliance with the DBRA and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standard Act (CWHSSA) when conducting any investigations relative to compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act or any other acts under its enforcement authority. Investigative action taken by the U.S. Department of Labor with respect to DBRA and CWHSSA do not, in any way, change the degree of authority or responsibility of WSDOT for enforcement of these Acts. Any actions taken by the U.S. Department of Labor should be considered as services we may use to assist us in our enforcement activities but, should not be considered to relieve us of our basic responsibility to investigate fully all potential violations and to apply such sanctions as are deemed applicable under our enforcement authority to ensure compliance.

1-2.6C(7) Fraud Notice Poster

Fraud Notice, FHWA 1022, Title 18 USC 1020, must be displayed on all Federal-aid projects during the course of the work. This notice points out the consequences of any impropriety on the part of any contractor or WSDOT employee working on the project.

1-2.6C(8) Request For Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate

The U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) issues wage determinations under the Davis-Bacon Act (DBA) using available statistical data on prevailing wages and benefits paid in a specific locality. On occasion, the data does not contain sufficient information to issue rates for a particular classification of worker needed in the performance of the contract. Because of this, DBA provisions contain a conformance procedure for the purpose of establishing an enforceable wage and benefit rate for the missing classification (*Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.9(1) and FHWA 1273).

Contractors are responsible for determining the appropriate staffing necessary to perform the contract work. Contractors are also responsible for complying with the minimum wage and benefits requirements for each classification performing work on the contract. If a classification considered necessary by the contractor for performance of the work is not listed on the applicable wage determination, the contractor must initiate a request for approval of an additional classification along with the proposed wage and benefit rates for that classification.

The Contractor initiates the request by preparing form SF1444, Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate, at the time of employment of the unlisted classification. (Reference FAR 22.406-3 and 52.222-6(b), and Title 29 CFR Part 5, Section 5.5(a)). The Contractor completes blocks 2 through 15 on the form. Standard Form 1444 is readily available via the internet and is accessible by going to www.gsa.gov/portal/gsa/ep/formslibrary.do?formtype=sf, and searching by the form number.

The Contractor submits the request to the State Construction Office via the Project Engineer's office. The Project Engineer's office will need to review the request and if applicable, provide backup data showing that the requested classification(s) have been prevailed in other counties within the state. The project office will also need to describe the work being performed and verify that the duties performed, as described in the request, are not covered by any other classification(s). This documentation, along with the request, will be forwarded under cover letter from the Project Engineer's office, through the Region Documentation office, to the State Construction Office.

The State Construction Office reviews the request for completeness and signs the form designating the contracting agency's concurrence or disagreement with the Contractor's proposal. If the Project Engineer or the State Construction Office indicates disagreement with the Contractor's proposal, a statement must be attached supporting a recommendation for different rates. The State Construction Office then submits the proposal with all attachments to DOL for approval. The Contractor is obligated to pay the proposed wage and benefit rates during the request for determination and pending a formal response from DOL.

When a determination has been received from DOL, the Contractor is obligated to pay that determined wage and benefits. If the Contractor has underpaid the employee(s), they are required to make back payment and re-submit corrected certified payrolls.

1-2.7 EEO, D/M/WBE, and Training

1-2.7A Overview

Differences between State and Federal laws require a variety of guiding requirements. As a result individual contracts may have different guiding requirements depending on what laws were in place at the time the contract was executed and how the project is funded. The special provisions, *Standard Specifications*, and amendments determine the specific requirements for each project. The *Construction Manual* is one of many resources available for general information on the obligations and policy of WSDOT with regard to external civil rights. Other resources include:

1. **Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)** – OEO monitors, maintains, and updates WSDOT Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) policies and commitments to FHWA. As part of that effort they maintain the following documents which are available through the OEO homepage:
   - Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance Program (EEO and on the Job Training)
   - Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation Plan (contract goals, if included in a project, will be mandatory)
   - Title VI Plan (nondiscrimination)
2. *Standard Specifications*, as follows, apply to all projects:
   - 1-07.11 Requirements for Nondiscrimination
   - 1-08.1 Subcontract Completion and Return of Retainage Withheld
3. General Special Provisions as may be included in the contract include:
   - Minority and Women's Business Enterprise (MWBE) Participation (included in projects financed with only State funds)
   - Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (included in projects with FHWA participation)
   - Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation (included in projects with FHWA participation)
   - Special Training Provisions (included in projects with FHWA participation and only if the contract is selected for training)
   - Indian Preference and Tribal Ordinances (TEROs) (only if the project includes work on the reservation and only if the ordinances exist)

While some requirements and provisions apply to all projects, others apply to projects with State funds only and others yet apply to projects that are partially or fully financed with Federal funding.

1-2.7B EEO (Federally Funded Projects)

WSDOT has committed to FHWA to perform comprehensive construction compliance reviews to ensure that the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.11 have been adhered to. This review is performed by the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) on a selected number of FHWA funded projects and may take place at any point during the life of the project or after the project has been completed. A Contractor that is found in violation of the contractually required affirmative action good faith efforts will be invited to a compliance conference to develop a corrective action plan. Failure to accept and comply with a corrective action plan may result in sanctions. The records that have been maintained at the Contractor's office will be utilized for these reviews. The FHWA also retains the authority to review the Contractor's records for EEO compliance. These reviews do not normally involve the project office other than notification of their occurrence and the resulting findings.

Contract compliance reviews include an on-site review, and interviews of contractor employees, while the contractor is actively engaged in performing work associated with the contract. If interviews cannot be conducted during the site review, such interviews may be conducted off-site, at other locations, or at a later time. The WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) may also interview WSDOT personnel associated with the project. FHWA has established narrow time frames during the execution of the project that maximize the potential for obtaining the information required for an on-site review. OEO will contact the Region EEO Officer or project staff to facilitate the timing of the review. Federal regulations for projects having federal-aid dollars as part of their funding source require the full cooperation of any contractor who performs work on the project.

1-2.7B(1) Prompt Return of Retainage to All Subcontractors

As a condition of receiving Federal funding, WSDOT is required to ensure prompt payment to all subcontractors on all contracts regardless of funding. State Statutes (Revised Code of Washington) pertaining to prompt pay require that the contracting agency make prompt payment to the prime contractor and that the prime contractor, in turn, pass these payments on to subcontractors in a timely manner.

Return of the subcontractor's retainage held by the prime contractor is required by the *Standard Specifications*. This is a race neutral effort intended to support all small businesses in their efforts to participate in WSDOT contracts. Therefore, in accordance with the contract provisions, the prime contractor is required to release any and all retainage to the subcontractor within a designated time period after subcontract completion. The Project Engineer has no role in this process other than to respond to allegations of non-compliance with this contract requirement as with any other. We need to keep in mind that our contract is with the prime contractor, and we are not a party to the prime contractor's subcontract documents. We should avoid becoming involved in a prime's relationship with their subcontractors.

In the prime contractor's effort to determine completion of subcontract work, as required by the contract provisions, the Project Engineer may be asked to determine completion of a portion of the work. While we need to work with the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the specification, we should also take specific

care to not issue partial punch lists or to place ourselves in a position of "accepting" portions of the work. In some cases we may provide the Contractor relief under certain conditions as described in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.13, Contractor's Responsibility for the Work.

1-2.7C EEO (State Funded Projects)

The Contractor is required to comply with the EEO requirements detailed in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.11, Requirements for Nondiscrimination. In general, these requirements include having an EEO Officer, developing, maintaining, making known, and utilizing an EEO program. The Project Engineer should be alert for and respond to any indications or accusations of discrimination. If the Project Engineer, or any other WSDOT personnel, becomes aware of any indications or accusations of discrimination, they should immediately notify the Region EEO Officer, who will in turn immediately notify WSDOT OEO. WSDOT OEO will handle any investigation that is warranted. The Office of Equal Opportunity and your regional OEO staff are available for guidance and assistance in these types of situations.

1-2.7D EEO (Federally Assisted Projects)

The requirements for EEO and nondiscrimination for federally assisted contracts are similar to those required for State funded projects. However, additional monitoring, reporting, and authority are mandated by Federal laws as noted in the Federal contract requirements known as the FHWA 1273. The FHWA 1273 is included in every Federally-assisted contract. These requirements are reiterated in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.11, Requirements for Nondiscrimination.

1. **Reporting**

   - Federal-Aid Highway Construction Contractors Annual EEO Report, Form FHWA - 1391 – This form is required for all Federally assisted projects provided the prime contract is equal to or greater than $10,000 and for every associated subcontract equal to or greater than $10,000. Each contract requires separate reports be filed for the prime contractor and each subcontractor (subject to the above noted criteria.) These forms are to be submitted to the Project Engineer, and are due by August 25th each year in which work was performed in the month of July.

     The payroll period to be reflected in the report is the last payroll period in July in which work was performed. A contractor who works on more than one Federally assisted contract in July is required to file a separate report for each of those contracts. For multi year projects, a report is required to be submitted each year work was performed during the month of July throughout the duration of the contract. A responsible official of the company must sign the completed report.

     Upon receipt, the Project Engineer will forward the annual report to the Region's EEO Officer by September 5th. The Region EEO staff at the direction of the OEO will compile and report the information noted on the forms. The figures reported must reflect the number of employees, not hours, in each category, with subtotals broken out for women and minorities and grand totals

for the category. Tables a through E reflect both apprentices and on the job trainees that were also utilized within each trade. The form must also include the corresponding subtotals in each category, a through E, broken out by both women and ethnicity.

- Summary of Employment Data Report, Form FHWA - 1392 – As a part of the WSDOT OEO Equal Employment Opportunity Contractor Compliance Program, WSDOT is required to submit a summary of employment data to FHWA for each Federal fiscal year. This Summary of Employment Data Report, FHWA-1392, is prepared from forms FHWA-1391 (project specific annual reports) that have been submitted to the Region by the Project Engineer's offices. This summary is prepared by the Region EEO lead or other Region designee for each Federally assisted project. This report also includes Local Agency projects administered through the Region's Highways and Local Programs offices. The completed FHWA-1392 summary reports, including all forms FHWA-1391, are then submitted by the Region EEO lead to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity by September 15th each year.
- Monthly Employment Utilization Reports, WSDOT Form 820-010 – This form, or approved substitute, is required for all federally assisted projects if the prime contract is equal to or greater than $10,000 and for every associated subcontract equal to or greater than $10,000. This report includes the total work hours for each employee classification as well as the total number of employees, broken out by ethnicity, in each trade, for each WSDOT project. Instructions for completing the form can be found on the back of the form itself. These monthly reports are to be maintained by the Contractor in the respective prime or subcontractor's records for a period of three years from acceptance of the contract, and available to WSDOT and/or Federal reviewers upon request.

  The information required by WSDOT Form 820-010 may be accepted in an alternate format provided that format contains all of the data required by and is completed in accordance with the instructions for WSDOT Form 820-010. The Region EEO staff should be consulted regarding the acceptability of any alternate format proposed by the Contractor.

2. **Records Retention and Reviews** – The Contractor is required to maintain all project records, including the aforementioned EEO records, for three years following completion of the contract.

1-2.7E Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (MBE, WBE)

MBE, WBE is the designation for holding State certification as a minority or women owned business enterprise. The State Office of Minority and Women's Owned Business Enterprises (OMWBE) certifies businesses as either a minority owned business (MBE), a women owned business (WBE), or a combination of both (M/WBE). On projects funded in whole or in part with State funds, the contract provisions will include a MBE, WBE special provision. This provision requires that the Prime Contractor submit an M/WBE Participation Plan and may specify voluntary goals for the Contractor's utilization of M/WBE. The provision also includes suggested methods for encouraging M/WBE participation. As noted, these requirements are indeed voluntary and there are neither preferences for accomplishment nor sanctions for

noncompliance. When the Project Engineer's Office receives the Prime Contractor's M/WBE Participation Plan, it should be transmitted to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity for review and comment.

MBE/WBE Reporting

- Quarterly Report of Amounts Paid MBE/WBE Participants (WSDOT Form 421-023). In accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08, a Quarterly Report of Amounts Paid MBE/WBE Participants (WSDOT Form 421-023) is required from the prime contractor for all projects funded entirely by State funds. When a project contains Federal assistance, the Federal quarterly reporting requirements for DBE utilization override the States requirements, eliminating the need for the State's MBE/WBE report of amounts paid.

  The Quarterly Report of Amounts Paid MBE/WBE Participants reflects the State fiscal quarters. Quarterly reports are to be submitted to the Contracting Agency within 20 calendar days of the end of each quarter and within 20 calendar days of physical completion of the contract. The dollar amounts shown in each report are those amounts paid to the MBE/WBE firms during the respective quarter. The final report is to show only the dollar amounts paid during the remaining partial quarter ending on the Physical Completion date. The Region is responsible for entering this data into CCIS. The Region Documentation/Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Officer needs to verify the information has been entered and validate the information. The completed form is maintained as a part of the project records and becomes a part of the temporary final records upon completion.

1-2.7F Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)

DBE is the designation for holding Federal certification as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise. On Federally funded projects there will normally be a DBE requirement of some sort specified by the contract special provisions. This special provision will be one of two types:

1-2.7F(1) GSP Includes No Goal

When *No Goal* is specified, the contractor is encouraged to take actions that promote DBE participation. The goal is intended to draw the attention of bidders to the opportunity to subcontract with DBE's. However, these requirements are indeed voluntary and there are neither preferences for accomplishment nor sanctions for non-compliance. They do contribute to the overall goal established by the Department. It is therefore important that the Department capture the work that is being performed. This can be done through "Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation."

1-2.7F(2) GSP Includes Condition of Award (COA) Goal

When *a Condition of Award Goal* (COA) is specified, the Contractor is required to employ DBE participation to at least the extent identified in the contract special provisions. This is a condition of awarding the contract to the Contractor and a project can not be considered successful unless the Contractor meets the COA DBE participation goal, or the Contractor demonstrates that a good faith effort was made to deliver on the Condition of Award. These specifications are placed in contracts as a condition of continued Federal Funding for the Department.

- As a *Condition of Award*, the Contractor must commit to, and follow through on, subcontracting at least the work and the amount identified by the COA to certified DBE firms or make a good faith effort to do so.
- Measurement of attainment is not simply the payments made to the DBE. Attainment is measured in accordance with the provisions of the "DBE Participation" section of the contract special provisions.
- Changes to the amounts specified for COA must be made in accordance with the procedures outlined in this section.

1-2.7F(3) Additional Execution Documents

Successful bidders will be required to provide a "Bidders List" to the Department. This list is to include the names and addresses of every firm that submitted a bid or quotation to the Prime, whether or not that bid was used as part of the overall proposal. The Contractor is directed to send this list directly to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity in Olympia and normally the Project Engineer will have no involvement.

1-2.7F(4) DBE Reporting

The contract special provisions require the Contractor to submit to the Project Engineer a "Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation" for each quarter and upon completion of the project. Again, the measurement is not simply the payments made to the DBEs, rather it is in accordance with the "DBE Participation" section of the contract special provisions. This report should contain all DBEs utilized on the contract not just the COA DBEs. The information is used to track the Departments attainment of our overall goal and it is important to insure that they are received and processed in a timely manner. The Region Documentation/EEO Officers shall track and verify that the reports are being received and entered for all applicable contracts. The Region Documentation/EEO Officers shall also compare the reports with the Condition of Award requirements.

1-2.7F(5) On Site Reviews

On-site reviews shall be conducted on all Federal-aid contracts where there is DBE participation (with or without Condition of Award (COA) goals). On-site reviews shall be conducted at periodic intervals – when the DBE begins work, during the peak period of the DBE's work, and any time there is a change in the nature or methods of the DBE's work. An on-site review must also be conducted when there is a change in the DBE performing the work (substitution of a DBE firm). An on-site review is a "snapshot in time" and should record personal observations, documentation reviews and personnel interviews, as applicable. A copy of the completed on-site review (WSDOT Form 272-051) should be forwarded to WSDOT's Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO).

One of the requirements of the overall DBE Program is that all DBE firms working on Federal-aid project are in control of their specific items of work and are performing a "Commercially Useful Function" (CUF), as described by the specification. An on-site review may lead to a more in-depth CUF review, conducted by the OEO. These in-depth CUF reviews may be a result of concerns identified during the initial on-site review, or the OEO may select DBE firms on a periodic basis for a more

in-depth review. The OEO uses these in-depth reviews to stay abreast of the DBE firm's capabilities. The OEO will contact the Project Office directly to schedule these reviews. The fact that the OEO is going to conduct a review shall be kept in confidence in order to ensure that the review truly reflects a sampling of the typical work of the DBE firm. The CUF review will include observations of the work, as well as interviews with key staff of all parties on the contract, in addition to the DBE firm.

On those projects containing a COA goal, the COA letter requires that the identified DBE firms perform specific items of work for the estimated dollar amounts included in the proposal. The COA letter also identifies whether the DBE firm will be performing as a "subcontractor," "manufacturer," or "regular dealer (supplier)." Any issues regarding DBE compliance should be brought to the attention of the OEO and the State Construction Office.

In order for WSDOT to take credit for DBE participation (as reflected by the quarterly reports), WSDOT must ensure that all DBE firms perform a "Commercially Useful Function." Determination of whether or not a firm is performing a "Commercially Useful Function" requires on-site monitoring. The Project Office plays a key role in this monitoring by acting as the Departments "eyes and ears" in the field.

1-2.7F(6) Changes to the Condition of Award (COA)

The Contractor is required to utilize the COA subcontractors, manufacturers, etc., to perform the work as listed in the COA letter. Substitution of another DBE is allowed if:

- A COA DBE firm becomes decertified, or
- The Contractor proposes a change to the contract, that is subsequently approved by WSDOT, which reduces DBE COA participation, or
- The prime contractor provides documentation that a DBE firm is unwilling or unable to perform the work.

Exceptions to the substitution requirement may be allowed under any of the following circumstances:

- WSDOT deletes the COA firm's intended work.
- The COA work accomplished under runs the original planed quantity.
- The Contractor can show substantial financial loss if a substitution is required.
- The work has progressed to the point where no other work remains to be subcontracted.
- The DBE subcontractor has taken the positive step of graduating from the DBE program.

The State Construction Office must approve any substitution with concurrence from the Office of Equal Opportunity.

1-2.7F(7) Substitution

Substitutions must meet the following requirements:

- The new firm must do an equal dollar value of work on the contract.
- The change order does not increase the dollar amount of the original goal.

1-2.7F(8) Condition of Award (COA) Change Orders

Changes to the contract COA amounts must be made through a change order executed by the Headquarters Construction Office. Approval is granted after consultation with the Office of Equal Opportunity. This approval shall be obtained and documented prior to the changed work, and any related work, being performed. The amounts shown in the COA change order should be limited to the credit necessary to accomplish the original contract goal amount. The request for approval and the change order as well as the change order package needs to contain the following information:

- An explanation of why the change is necessary.
- Identification of both the deleted work and the added work.
- Revised subtotals for all COA DBE firms. The change order only needs to address each affected DBE firm, not all COA DBE firms.
- Revised total attainment for DBE participation.
- Documentation of a good faith effort to substitute should go in the change order file (if required, see *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.7F(6)).

1-2.7F(9) Consulting With the Office of Equal Opportunity

The Department's DBE program is managed by the External Civil Rights Branch of the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) at Headquarters. The Project Engineer must communicate extensively and continuously with that office about any aspect of the DBE activities on the project. Any questions received from the Contractor or subcontractor about DBE provisions or enforcement should be answered only with full knowledge of the opinions and directions of the OEO. The OEO phone number at Headquarters is 360-705-7085.

The Office of Equal Opportunity is also required to approve DBE firms that are manufacturers and regular dealers (suppliers).

The State Construction Office must execute any change orders that revise the COA commitment. When preparing the change order in CCIS pending CO's menu use option 3, "Condition of Award Items." Include the first three items listed above in the change order document. When submitting the change order to the Contractor for signature, the Project Engineer should also send copies to the affected DBE firms and should advise the Contractor that this has been done.

1-2.7G On-the-Job Training (OJT)

1-2.7G(1) On-the-Job Training Special Provisions – General

The requirements for training are made a part of the contract by the special provision, Special Training Provisions. The amount of training is set by the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity based on the opportunities presented by the work and the needs in the geographical area involved. The requirements for trainee, training plan approval, and trainee payment are all specified in the contract special provisions.

1-2.7G(2) OJT Required Reports

The contract provisions allow the Contractor to accomplish training as part of their work activities, or through the activities of their subcontractors or lower-tier subcontractors. However the prime contractor is designated as being solely responsible for the completion of the training requirements as they are outlined in the contract provisions.

- **Training Program** (WSDOT Form 272-049) – A training program is to be completed by the Contractor. The program must be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing contract work. The Project Engineer's office may approve Office of Apprenticeship, Training, Employer and Labor Services (OATELS) or Washington the State Apprentice and Training Council (WSATC) programs provided they meet the requirements specified in the contract provisions. The Region will review any non-OATELS/WATC training plans submitted under section III of the form for compliance. If the plan appears to be in compliance, the Region will sign it, check "Approval Recommended," and submit it to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) for concurrence. If concurrence is granted, OEO will note this on the plan and will submit the plan to FHWA for approval.
- **Apprentice/Trainee Approval Request** (WSDOT Form 272-050) – Approval of an individual trainee cannot be authorized until an approved Training Program is filed with the Region. This form is to be submitted by the Contractor for each trainee to be trained on the project. When an OATELS/WSATC apprentice/trainee is first enrolled, a copy of the apprentice/trainee's certificate showing apprenticeship/training registration must accompany the Trainee Approval Request. Trainees are approved by the Project Engineer's office based on the criteria in the special provisions. If the contractor submits a request for approval of trainee who is neither female, nor a minority, the region must obtain concurrence from the WSDOT Region EEO Officer or the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity prior to approval of the requested trainee.
- **Trainee Interview Questionnaire** (WSDOT Form 226-012) – One trainee interview is to be conducted for each craft designated on an approved training program for contracts which have 600 or more training hours or on projects otherwise designated by the Region EEO. The Region EEO shall designate additional contracts on which trainee interviews are to be completed in conjunction with those that meet the criteria above to insure that trainee interviews are conducted on at least one fourth of all the contracts that have training hours established for any given construction season. The intent of these training interviews is to document that the trainees are working and receiving proper

training consistent with their approved programs. WSDOT Form 226-012 should be used to document these spot checks.

- Federal-aid Highway Construction Annual Training Report (WSDOT Form 272-060) – This report is to be completed annually by the Project Engineer summarizing the training accomplished by the individual trainees during the reporting period beginning January 1 and ending December 31 of the calendar year. This report is due at the Regional EEO Office by December 20th of the same calendar year as the reporting period. The "gap" between the reporting deadline (December 20) and the end of the reporting period (December 31) is not significant enough to adversely affect the data, and should not be a source of concern for the project staff.

1-2.7G(3) Payment for "Training"

At progress estimate cutoff time, the Contractor shall submit a certified invoice requesting payment for training. The invoice must provide the following information for each trainee:

- The related weekly payroll number
- Name of trainee
- Total hours trained under the program
- Previously paid hours under the contract
- Hours due for current estimate
- Dollar amount due for current updated estimate

Retroactive payment may be allowed provided:

- The Training Program is approved
- There are no outstanding issues or circumstances that would have prevented approval of the apprentice/trainee

  Increases in training hours are allowable and may be approved on a case by case basis by the Project Engineer in consultation with the Regional EEO Officer.

1-2.7H Apprentice Participation

1-2.7H(1) Apprentice Participation Special Provision – General

The requirements for apprentice utilization are made a part of the contract by the special provision *"Apprentice Utilization."* The use of this provision, and the percentage of required apprentice participation, will be determined by meeting the date and dollar thresholds as follows:

- 10% – On contracts advertised on or after July 1, 2007 but before July 1, 2008 and estimated to cost five million dollars or greater.
- 12% – On contracts advertised on or after July 1, 2008 but before July 1, 2009 and estimated to cost three million dollars or greater.
- 15% – On contracts advertised on or after July 1, 2009 and estimated to cost two million dollars or greater.

Only apprentices enrolled in an apprenticeship program approved by the Washington State Apprenticeship Council may be counted toward attainment of the apprentice utilization requirement. The Contractor may attain the apprentice utilization requirement as part of their work activities, or through the work activities of subcontractors or lower-tier subcontractors. Attainment of the requirement will be calculated by comparing the total labor hours worked by all the enrolled apprentices performing work for the Contractor and any subcontractors, in all trades, with the total labor hours performed on the project, in all trades.

It is important to note that the Apprentice Utilization Requirement is a separate program from the Federal Training requirements included in all contracts which contain federal monies. The two programs are not mutually exclusive. The intent of the federal program is to increase the availability of women and minorities within the construction trades; whereas as the Apprentice Utilization Requirement (state program) is promoting the use of apprentices in general. A female or minority apprentice enrolled in a program approved by the Washington State Apprenticeship Council meets both requirements.

1-2.7H(2) Apprentice Utilization Plan

The Contractor is required to submit an apprentice utilization plan, on WSDOT Form 422-115, to the Project Engineer within 30 days of execution of the contract. This plan is not submitted for approval; but to inform the Project Engineer as to how the Contractor will attain the utilization requirement. The intent of the plan is to provide the Project Engineer with enough information to track the Contractor's progress in the utilization requirements. If the plan indicates that the Contractor will not attain the requirement, a revised plan should be requested and/or the Contractor should be notified that "Good Faith" documentation will be required, by the physical completion date as specified.

1-2.7H(3) Reporting

For each contract with an apprentice utilization requirement, the Contractor is required to submit a monthly Statement of Apprentice/Journey Participation (WSDOT Form 422-110) to the Project Engineer or to enter the information into the Apprenticeship/Journeyman Online Tracking System, which is preferred to the form. This report shall be a consolidated report, and include data from the Contractor's work activities, as well as from the work activities of all subcontractors. This report will include the total hours and number of apprentices and journeymen working on the contract during the reporting period. The report will list the apprentices by name, registration number, and craft or trade; as well as the name of the Contractor or subcontractor for whom the apprentice is working. The Project Engineer should verify that the report is reasonable and is a complete account of all workers receiving an hourly wage who are directly employed on the project site for both the Contractor and all subcontractors. The hours reported do not need to be checked against payrolls. Instead the Project Engineer should review the report to determine if the number of workers, the contractors listed, and the occupations reported are a fair representation of the work that was performed. The reports do not need to include hours performed by foremen, superintendents, owners, and workers who are not subject to prevailing wage requirements. The reports should not include off-site workers involved in fabrication or

plant operations. Hours for truck drivers should be included only if the driver spends the majority of their shift – four hours or more – at the project site. Do not confuse apprenticeship reporting with Federal Wage Administration or the Special Training Provisions. The reporting period starts on the first day of the month and runs through the last day of the month, and will be reported on the last working day of the following month. During periods of no work, the Project Engineer may suspend the reporting requirement. Notification of this suspension may be accomplished through the Suspension of Work letter to the Contractor. The Project Office should use the monthly reports and the apprentice utilization plan to measure the Contractor's progress toward attainment of the utilization requirement. If apprentices are not being reported on the project when the plan shows that they should be working, the Project Engineer should contact the Contractor and request a revised plan. If it appears that the Contractor may no longer be able to meet the apprenticeship requirement the Project Engineer should notify the Contractor that "Good Faith" documentation will be required by the date of physical completion, as specified. The Project Engineer should forward copies of all apprentice utilization plans to the State Construction Office through the Region. The original apprentice utilization plan should be kept in the project file. A copy of each monthly report should also be submitted to the State Construction Office through the Region as the reports are received. If the Contractor is reporting electronically, the Project Engineer is responsible for reviewing and submitting the report in the Filemaker database. Reports should be revised and resubmitted if is determined that they are incomplete.

1-2.7H(4) "Good Faith" Procedures

"Good Faith" is the action taken by the Contractor to meet the Apprentice Utilization requirement. Documentation of the Contractor's "Good Faith" efforts is only required if the Contractor fails to attain the requirement. "Good Faith" documentation may arrive with the monthly report or at the completion of the contract. The need to provide "Good Faith" documentation should be stressed prior to physical completion if it is determined that the monthly reports show a level of attainment that significantly differs from that in the Apprentice Utilization Plan. If this should occur, the Project Engineer should request a revised Apprentice Utilization Plan and/or "Good Faith" documentation from the Contractor. "Good Faith" documentation should demonstrate that the Contractor took the following steps:

1. Solicit Apprentice(s) from State-approved Apprenticeship Training Program(s).
2. Document the solicitation and, in the event that Apprentice(s) are not available, obtain supporting documentation from the solicited program(s).
3. Demonstrate that the plan was updated as required elsewhere in this section.
4. Provide documentation demonstrating what efforts the Contractor has taken to require subcontractors to solicit and employ Apprentice(s).

The Contractor may also provide supplemental narrative about other factors that prevented them from meeting the apprenticeship requirement, past apprentice utilization and company-wide efforts. The narrative does not substitute for the above listed items, but is addition to them. In unusual circumstances, it is possible that the

Contractor would not be able to meet the apprenticeship requirement for a reason that does not fall into the above "Good Faith" process. Some examples of other circumstances that may prevent the Contractor from meeting the apprenticeship requirement are listed below, and should be documented in the "Good Faith" submittal.

- A large amount of rock-scaling or other work specified in the contract where the use of experienced worker is part of the contract requirements.
- A large amount of work in occupations that are not apprentice-able or have few apprentice opportunities, such as flagging.
- Conflicting TERO requirements.
- Competing Federal requirements.
- The use of specialty equipment that no apprentices were able to operate.
- Added or deleted work that significantly altered a Contractor's workforce and apprentice utilization plan.
- Small crew sizes and the ration of apprentices to journeymen allowed by the apprentice program did not allow a Contractor to meet the requirement.

Any "Good Faith" documentation should be reviewed by the Project Engineer, who will determine if the Contractor met the requirement through "Good Faith." Their determination and a copy of the "Good Faith" documentation should be submitted to the State Construction Office through the Region. If the Contractor fails to meet the apprenticeship requirement and does not submit a "Good Faith" effort, the Project Engineer shall reflect this in the Contractor's Performance Evaluation. Failure to comply with the apprentice utilization requirement may result in reduction or revocation of prequalification as allowed by WAC 468-16-190.

1-2.7l American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) Projects

Projects that are funded in whole or in part by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) are subject to the same requirements that apply to other federally funded projects. ARRA funded projects also have specified employment reporting requirements that are in addition to the reporting required on all Federal Aid projects.

ARRA Employment Reports shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Project Engineer on Form FHWA 1589. The report shall be completed according to the specifications and coding instructions provided with the report form, and shall contain project specific information as to the numbers, hours worked, and wages paid by the Contractor and all subcontractors for all of their employees. This report shall include all those employees of the Prime Contractor and of all subcontractors working on the ARRA project at the jobsite, in the project office, in the home office, or teleworking from home or an alternative office; and all engineering personnel, inspectors, sampling and testing technicians, and lab technicians who are actively performing work directly in support of the ARRA project.

Within 30-days of execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Engineer an initial report for each ARRA project awarded to the Contractor. Each month thereafter, the Contractor shall submit a monthly report for each ARRA project, submitted no later than the 10th day of each month, reporting employment information for the previous month. In those cases where there is no active work on the project for a specific month, the report will be submitted with "zeros" reported for number of employees, hours and wages.

Do not confuse Employment Reporting with Federal Wage Administration, as they are not the same. WSDOT is not provided with data that would allow for verification, nor is WSDOT required to verify employment data. Because certified payrolls are not required to include the salaried employees, owner-operators, or professional services that are required to be included in the employment report, there is no way to verify the employment data through comparison with certified payrolls. Because employment reports are required to include contractors' home-office and telework employees, there is no way to verify employment data through field observations. Accordingly, ARRA Employment Reports should be checked only to verify that they are reasonably complete (all subs observed to be active on the project are reported).

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit these reports by the due date may result in the withholding of all progress payments to the Contractor until reports are received, as provided in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.9. If the report is not received by the due date, the Project Engineer shall notify the Contractor of intent to defer payment within eight (8) calendar days of the report due date. When payments must be withheld, the Project Engineer must ensure that the Region Construction Manager/ Construction Engineer and the State Construction Office are notified.

The original initial report and subsequent monthly reports should be placed in the project file and maintained with the temporary final records for the project. The Project Office will submit copies of the ARRA reports to the Region Construction Office and to the State Construction Office, and must be received by the 15th day of each month. The Project Office may utilize the HQ Construction Sharepoint site for purposes of submitting the monthly Contractor reports to the State Construction Office. The State Construction Office will submit this information to the FHWA Division Office and to FHWA headquarters.

WSDOT is required to report on WSDOT employees, hours and wages for each ARRA funded project. This will be handled at Headquarters by means of our existing systems. The Project Office is not required to submit this information. In addition WSDOT is required to report on amounts paid to DBE subcontractors for each ARRA funded project. This reporting will be handled by means of WSDOT Form 422-102 "Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation." This report, which is already required on Fed-Aid projects, must be submitted by the Contractor in a timely manner and submitted to the State Construction Office as soon as it is received by the Project Office. It is recommended that the Project Office utilize the HQ Construction Sharepoint site to insure timely DBE reporting on ARRA projects.

1-2.8 Control of Work

1-2.8A Authority of the Project Engineer

The Project Engineer is given considerable authority to enforce the provisions of the contract under *Standard Specifications* Section 1-05.1. This authority is tempered by WSDOT's policies and delegation of authority from the Engineer to the Project Engineer. Accordingly, considerable care and professional judgment must be exercised by the Project Engineer in order to avoid exceeding the authority as delegated and to avoid decisions or actions that may be contrary to WSDOT policy. Should there be any doubts as to the limits of authority; the Project Engineer should consult the Regional Construction Manager.

Standard Specifications Section 1-07.16(1) restricts the contractor from using Contracting Agency owned or controlled property other than property directly affected by the contract work without the approval of the Engineer. The Engineer has the authority to allow the use of Contracting Agency owned or controlled property within the project limits and any other property specifically listed for use in the contract. The use of any other Contracting Agency owned or controlled property would require a lease agreement as detailed in WSDOT *Right of Way Manual* M 26-01 Chapter 11.

In many cases, the courts have held that where the Project Engineer has exceeded the authority provided in the plans and specifications or the authority delegated by the Engineer, the actions of the Project Engineer are binding upon WSDOT. Because of this, it is important that the Project Engineer make no instructions, verbally or by written memoranda, that are outside the scope of the plans, specifications, contract provisions, or the authority delegated by the Engineer.

1-2.8B Contractor's Equipment, Personnel, and Operations

The Contractor is required to furnish adequate equipment for the intended use. The Contractor's equipment must also be maintained in good working condition. Prior to the start of work, the Project Engineer should ensure, by inspection, that the Contractor's plant, equipment, and tools comply with the specifications.

Whenever the specifications contain specific equipment requirements, the Project Engineer should verify that the equipment provided meets these specifications. This should be documented in project records such as the Inspector's Daily Report. The Contractor is required to furnish, upon request, any manuals, data, or specialized tools necessary to check the equipment.

It is most important that the operation of automatically controlled equipment be checked carefully and that the Contractor be advised immediately whenever the equipment is not performing properly.

The Contractor's supervisory personnel must be experienced, and able to properly execute the work at hand. If, in the Project Engineer's opinion, the Contractor's supervisory personnel are not fully competent, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

It is expected that, consistent with WSDOT's policies and delegated authority, the Project Engineer will assist the Contractor in every way possible to accomplish the work under the contract. However, the Project Engineer must not undertake, in any way, to direct the method or manner of performing the work. Contrary to popular legend, this statement is true of force account work as well. Should the Contractor select a method of operation that results in substandard quality of work, non-specification results, a rate of progress insufficient to meet the contract schedule, or that otherwise violates the contract specifications or provisions, the Contractor should be ordered to discontinue that method or make changes in order to comply with the contract requirements. Where cooperation cannot be achieved, the Project Engineer should notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-2.8C Defective or Unauthorized Materials or Work

Contract Final Acceptance for all work completed on a project is made solely by the Secretary of Transportation acting through the State Construction Engineer. However, the Engineer relies heavily on the actions and professional opinions of others, involved throughout the course of work, in determining acceptability. Because of this, it is expected that the Project Engineer, working with the assistance of the Regional Construction Manager, as well as making full use of the many resources available at both the Regional level and Headquarters, particularly the office of the State Construction Engineer, will ensure that sufficient inspection is conducted in order to determine that the work performed or the materials utilized to construct the project comply with the requirements included in the contract plans and specifications. When inspections or tests are performed that indicate substandard work or materials, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Contractor, rejecting the unsatisfactory work or material. When a review of the Contractor's work or materials used indicate questionable acceptability with regard to the specifications, the Contractor should be notified as quickly as possible so that changes in materials or work methods can be made in order to avoid materials or work being rejected.

1-2.8C(1) Defective Materials

The contract plans and specifications for construction of a project require that specific materials and/or work practices be utilized in completing the work. The Project Engineer may reject any materials not conforming to the requirements of the specifications. The rejected materials, whether in place or not, are to be immediately removed from the site of the work unless the following guidelines for acceptance of non-specification materials are followed:

Material Not in Place

1. Nonconforming materials that are within the defined tolerance limits noted in *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.6 may be accepted for use on the project in accordance with the guidance in *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.5.

2. There may be situations where WSDOT determines the use of nonconforming materials is acceptable. This requires prior approval of the State Construction Engineer and a change order modifying the project specifications.

Except for 1 and 2 above, materials that are known in advance as failing to comply with the specifications are not to be incorporated into the work.

Material in Place

1. Price adjustments have been developed and are referenced in the contract for acceptance of certain materials whose properties cannot be determined until they are in place. Items this policy applies to include: concrete compressive strength, Portland cement concrete pavement thickness, hot mix asphalt mixture and density, and pavement smoothness.

2. Material incorporated into the work that is subsequently found to be in nonconformance with the specifications and for which price adjustments for acceptance are not included in the contract, must be reviewed to determine acceptability. The determination of acceptability should be made only when, in the Project Engineer's judgment, there is a possible service or benefit to be obtained from its use. If it is determined that no benefit or service is obtained from the material's use, the Project Engineer may direct that the material be immediately removed and replaced at no cost to WSDOT.

The Project Engineer may consult the State Construction Office, State Materials Laboratory, the State Bridge and Structures Office, or other design organizations for assistance in determining the usefulness of the nonconforming material. If consulted, these offices will offer technical advice to the extent that information is available. It is not intended to enter into extensive research to assess material which could be removed and replaced under the contract terms.

If the material is acceptable for continued use, a determination shall by made by the Project Engineer of the possible reduced service life caused by the material substitution and the resulting credit assessed by change order.

This determination of acceptability and the resulting credit must meet with the Region Construction Manager's approval for execution of the change order. In addition, prior review and approval must be obtained from the State Construction Engineer with a recommendation from the State Materials Engineer for the intended application of the material. With this determination for acceptance of non-specification material, discussions should be initiated with the Contractor and a change order completed.

If it is determined that the specification violation will not compromise the performance of the material and the nature of the violation is considered to be more of a technical infraction of the specification, the material may be accepted with a change order, possibly including a price reduction. If there is sufficient data and if the nature of the material makes analysis feasible, a pay factor may be determined using QC/QA methods similar to those described in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.2(2). If QC/QA can not be applied, the Project Engineer may determine an adjustment subjectively, using whatever information is available. This assessment or price adjustment is typically based on the unit bid price and may vary from no price adjustment up to the total contract unit bid price for the item involved. If it is determined that the violation is serious enough that the material can not be accepted for use on the project, the Project Engineer may direct its complete removal and replacement at no cost to WSDOT.

All change orders for acceptance of nonconforming materials are Contractor proposed and WSDOT is under no obligation to accept or approve any of them.

1-2.8C(2) Defective or Unauthorized Work

The following types of activities will be considered unauthorized work and will be completed solely at the risk and expense of the Contractor:

- Work performed contrary to, or regardless of, the instructions of the Project Engineer.
- Work and materials that do not conform to the contract requirements.
- Work done beyond the lines and grades set by the plans or the Engineer.
- Any deviation made from the plans and specifications without written authority of the Project Engineer.

Until all issues of material acceptance and conformity to the contract plans and specifications can be resolved, unauthorized work will not be measured and paid for by WSDOT. The Project Engineer may direct that all unauthorized or defective work be immediately remedied, removed, replaced, or disposed of. In correcting unauthorized or defective work, the Contractor will be responsible to bear all costs in order to comply with the Engineer's order.

For additional guidance, see *Standard Specifications* Section 1-05.7. If the Contractor fails or refuses to carry out the orders of the Engineer or to perform work in accordance with the contract requirements, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-2.8C(3) Material Acceptance by Manufacturer's Certificate

All material is to be accepted for use on the project based on satisfactory test results that demonstrate compliance with the contract plans and specifications. All work demonstrating compliance is to be completed prior to the material's incorporation into the work. In many cases, this testing has already been completed in advance by the manufacturer. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is a means to utilize this work in lieu of job testing performed prior to each use of the product. While this provides for a timely use of the material upon arrival to the job site without having delay in waiting for the return of test results, it creates potential difficulties in obtaining and assessing the adequacy of a certificate.

Standard Specifications Section 1-06.3 describes the procedures for acceptance of materials based upon the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. *Standard Specifications* Division 9 describes those materials that may be accepted on the basis of these certificates. Since a certificate is a substitute for prior testing, it is intended that all certificates be furnished to the Project Engineer prior to use or installation of the material.

However, there are some circumstances where the Contractor may request, in writing, the Project Engineer's approval to install materials prior to receipt and submittal of the required certificate. The Project Engineer's approval of this request must be

conditioned upon withholding payment for the entire item of work until an acceptable Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is received. Examples of materials that *shall not* be approved by the Project Engineer for installation prior to the Contractor's submittal of an acceptable certificate are: materials encased in concrete (i.e., rebar, bridge drains); materials under succeeding items where the later work cannot be reasonably removed (i.e., culvert under a ramp to be opened to traffic); etc. The Project Engineer's approval or denial shall be in writing to the Contractor, stating the circumstances that determined the decision. If the requirements of this provision are followed, including the written request by the Contractor and the written approval by the Project Engineer, then the remedy for failure to provide the Certificate is the withholding of 100 percent of the cost of the material and the cost of the work associated with the installation of the material.

At the conclusion of the contract, there may still be some items that are lacking the required certificates. These items must be assessed as to their usefulness for the installation, prior to payment of the Final Estimate and subsequent Materials Certification of the contract. The review of these items may include:

- Comparison with the suitability of other shipments to the project or other current projects.
- If possible, sampling and testing of the items involved or residual material from the particular lot or shipment.
- Independent inspection on site of the completed installation.

If it is determined that the uncertified material is not usable or is inappropriate for the completed work that incorporates the material, the Contractor should be directed to immediately remove the material, replacing it with other certified materials. If the material is found to be usable and is not detrimental to the installation it was incorporated into, it may be left in place but, if the provisions of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3 were followed, with a reduction to no pay. The reduction in pay will be the entire cost of the work (i.e., unit contract price, portion of lump sum) rather than only the material cost. The Contractor should continue to have the option of removing and replacing the uncertified material in order to regain contract payment for the installation. If the provisions of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3 were not followed, then there can be no withholding beyond the value of the missing work itself (the preparation and submittal of the Certificate.)

1-2.8D Contractor Submittals

Missing submittals is a principal source of delays in closing out the project and processing the final estimate. As the project proceeds toward completion, the Project Engineer and the Contractor should attempt to obtain all submittals as the need arises. These might include such things as materials certificates, certified payrolls, extension of time requests, or any other item or document that might delay processing the final estimate. Attention is needed to assure the receipt of these items from subcontractors as they complete their work.

1-2.8E Guarantees/Warranties

Standard Specifications Section 1-05.10 and 1-06.5 specifies the Contractor shall provide to the Project Engineer all guarantees, warranties, or manuals furnished as a customary trade practice, for material or equipment incorporated into the project. The Project Engineer should transmit the originals of any such guarantees/ warranties or manuals to the organization that will be maintaining the items covered by the guarantee/warranty or manuals. The Project office should maintain a copy of the guarantee/warranty, and a letter of transmittal for manuals, with the materials documentation file for the project.

1-2.8F Contractor's Performance Reports

The procedures for completing and submitting the Prime Contractor's Performance Report are included with the report (WSDOT Form 421-010) and the *Prime Contractor's Performance Report Manual* M 41-40. The requirement for this report and other direction can also be found in WAC 468-16-150 and WAC 468-16-160.

Should the Contractor's typical performance on a contract become below standard, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-3 Estimates and Records

1-3.1 Estimates

1-3.1A General

Payment for work performed by the Contractor and for materials on hand must be made in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09. To facilitate payments to the Contractor and ensure proper documentation, WSDOT utilizes an automated computer system to record project progress in terms of bid item quantity accomplishment. This is then used to pay the Contractor for actual work performed during each designated pay period or for materials on hand. The automated system that completes this task is called the Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS). CAPS utilizes an electronic tie between each project office's computer system and the mainframe computer. This system provides access to a large volume of corporate data and facilitates the maintenance of this data by different groups in different locations. Some of these different activities include:

- **Contract Initiation** – A Headquarters action whereby new contracts are created and stored in a computer file. The information consists of the names of the Contractor and the Project Engineer, project descriptive data, accounting identifier numbers, preliminary estimate, proposal date, bid opening date, award date, execution date, accounting groups and distributions, and an electronic ledger.
- **Project Ledger** – An updating process by the Project Office which keeps track of work performed on the contract as it is completed.
- **Estimate Payments** – A Project Office action whereby progress estimates and Regional final estimates are processed directly from the Project Office. The Headquarters Final Estimate process activates the Region Final when all the

required paperwork is in place. Supplemental final estimates are processed by Headquarters only. Complete instructions for use of the CAPS computer system are included in WSDOT *Contract Administration and Payment System* M 13-01.

1-3.1B Progress Estimates

Progress estimates are normally processed on the 5th of the month for odd numbered contracts and on the 20th of the month for even numbered contracts. Where the Project Engineer deems it appropriate, estimates may also be run on other dates.

Estimates may also be run on other dates if the progress estimate or parts of the progress estimate were withheld to encourage compliance with some provision of the contract and the Contractor resolves the issue that caused the withholding. These estimates should be paid immediately upon resolution by the Contractor.

Within the CAPS system, the basis for making any estimate payment is information from the project ledger. Every entry in the ledger is marked by the computer as either paid, deferred, or eligible for payment. Before an estimate can be paid, a Ledger Pre-Estimate Report (RAKD300C-PE) must be produced. In constructing this report, the CAPS system gathers all the ledger entries that are identified as eligible for payment, prints them on the report summarized by item, and shows the total amount completed to date for that item but not yet paid for by progress estimate. The report also shows any deferred entries or exceptions if they exist and includes a signature block for the Project Engineer's approval.

If there are errors or omissions in this report, the ledger must be changed to reflect the correct data. After corrections are made, the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report must be run again in order to get the corrections into the report and made available for payment by progress estimate. Once the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report is correct, an actual estimate can be paid. The report containing the Project Engineer's signature should be retained in the project files.

The estimate process is then accomplished with a few keystrokes in option 2, estimate payments, in the CAPS main menu. At this point, the CAPS system will automatically calculate mobilization, retainage (on projects containing no Federal funds), and the sales tax. The warrant will be produced, signed, and sent to the Contractor along with the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report and two different sales tax summary reports. Copies of these reports will also be sent to the Project Office. When the Project Office receives their copy of the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report, the total amount paid for contract items should be checked against the Pre-Estimate Report. This helps to verify that the amount paid was what the Project Engineer intended to pay. In addition, the ledger records that produced the estimate will now be marked by the CAPS system as being paid.

Up to the point of actually producing the warrant, the entire process for making a progress estimate payment is initiated and controlled by the Project Office.

Particular attention should be given to the comparison of the plan quantities and the estimate quantities for the various groups on the project as shown on the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report. Overpayments on intermediate progress estimates are sometimes difficult to resolve with the Contractor at the conclusion of the project.

New groups which do not change the termini of the original contract or changes in groups should be accomplished by memorandum from the Region to the State Accounting Services Office.

An additional estimate may be prepared if considerable work has been done between the date of the last progress estimate and the date of physical completion when the Engineer anticipates delays in preparing the final estimate. Should this circumstance occur, the additional estimate should show the work done to date no later than the day before the date of physical completion.

1-3.1B(1) Payment for Lump Sum Items

The Contractor is required to submit a detailed Lump Sum price breakdown for those items specified as Lump Sum for which there is no specified payment described in the payment clause of the applicable specification. Estimate payments for items specified as Lump Sum will be a percentage of the price in the Proposal, based on the Project Engineer's determination of the amount of work performed. Consideration will be given to, but payment will not be based solely on, the Contractor's Lump Sum breakdown. The Project Engineer should verify that the price breakdown is based upon a reasonable proportioning of the work, and detailed enough to allow a determination of the work performed on a monthly basis.

Payment of the first 80 percent of the Lump Sum price for Type B Progress Schedules will be made on the next progress estimate following the submittal and approval of the Type B Progress Schedule. The payment will be increased to 100 percent of the Lump Sum price when the Contractor has attained 80 percent of the Original Contract Award amount, as shown on the CAPS Pre-Estimate Report (inclusive of payments made for Material on Hand).

On WSDOT contracts for which payment is made through CAPS (Contract Administration and Payment System), payment for mobilization is calculated and paid automatically by the system. On contracts that do not use CAPS, the Project Office must calculate, and make payment for, the Contract item "Mobilization." Payment will be made in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.7. Based on the lump sum Contract price for "Mobilization," partial payment will be made as follows:

1. When 5 percent of the original Contract amount has been earned from other Contract items, excluding any amounts paid for materials on hand, the Contractor is also entitled to a partial payment of the Bid item "Mobilization." This payment, which is in addition to payment for contract work performed, will be calculated as 50-percent of the amount bid for "Mobilization" or 5 percent of the original Contract amount, whichever is the least.

2. When 10 percent of the original Contract amount has been earned from other Contract items, excluding any amounts paid for materials on hand, the Contractor will be paid 100 percent of the amount bid for "Mobilization" or 10 percent of the original Contract amount, whichever is the least. This payment is in addition to payment for contract work performed.

3. When the Substantial Completion date has been established for the project, payment of any remaining portion of the lump sum item "Mobilization" will be made.

1-3.1B(2) Payment for Material on Hand

Payment for material on hand (MOH) may be considered for materials intended to be incorporated into the permanent work. The requirements for payment of MOH are noted in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.8. Payments for MOH are made under the 900 series of item numbers as ledger entries and need to be backed out as items are utilized such that 900 series entries are zeroed at close out of the contract. Therefore logically payment for MOH shall not exceed the value of the corresponding bid item. It is the responsibility of the project engineer to devise procedures that assure this is done correctly.

Payments may be made provided the contractor submits documentation verifying the amounts requested, the materials meet the requirements of the contract and the materials are delivered to a specified storage site or stored at the suppliers/fabricators as approved by the project engineer. Materials shall be segregated, identified and reserved for use on a specific contract or project. Payments commensurate with the percentage of completion may be paid for partially fabricated items.

All materials paid for as MOH must be readily available for inspection by the owner. Steel materials must be available for inspection but this availability need not be immediate. Reasonable notice should be given to allow the contractor to locate and make the material available for inspection. The project engineer may accept a higher level of risk that steel material may not be reserved for our use. The contractor's obligation to perform the work and the surety's guarantee of this obligation serve to offset the risk that reserved materials are diverted to other projects.

When materials paid for as MOH are stored in areas outside the general area the region shall make arrangements for inspection as deemed necessary prior to making payment. The region may utilize other regions or the State Materials Laboratory in doing so.

When contracts are estimated to cost more than $2 million and require more than 120 working days to complete, a General Special Provision (GSP) will be included in the contract provisions, requiring documentation from the contractor as the basis for MOH payments and deductions. When this GSP is included in the contract provisions, the following procedure is used to determine how much of the MOH payment should be deducted from an estimate:

- Each month, no later than the estimate due date, the contractor will submit a document and the necessary backup to the Project Engineer that clearly states:
  - The dollar amount previously paid for MOH,
  - The dollar amount of the previously paid MOH incorporated into the various work items during the month, and
  - The dollar amount that should continue to be retained in MOH items.

  If work is performed on the items and the contractor does not submit a document, all previous associated MOH payments may be deducted on the next progress estimate.

1-3.1B(3) Payment for Falsework

On those projects which include a lump sum item for bridge superstructure, payment may be made on request by the Contractor for falsework as a prorated percentage of the lump sum item as the work is accomplished. The Project Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish a breakdown of the costs to substantiate falsework costs. For any given payment request, the Contractor may be required to furnish invoices for materials used and substantiation for equipment and labor costs.

1-3.1B(4) Payment for Shoring or Extra Excavation

When Shoring or Extra Excavation Class a is included as a bid item, payment must be made as the work under the bid item is accomplished, the same as for any other lump sum bid item. When Shoring or Extra Excavation Class B is included as a bid item, measurement and payment shall be made in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Sections 2-09.4 and 2-09.5. RCW 39.04 provides that the costs of trench safety systems shall not be considered as incidental to any other contract item, and any attempt to include the trench safety systems as an incidental cost is prohibited. Accordingly, when no bid item is provided for either Shoring or Extra Excavation Class a or Shoring or Extra Excavation Class B and the Engineer deems that work to be necessary, payment will be made in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.4.

1-3.1B(5) Payment for Asphalt, CRS-2P, Steel, and Fuel Cost Adjustment

Some projects may include the specifications for Asphalt Cost Adjustment, CRS-2P Cost Adjustment, Steel Cost Adjustment, or Fuel Cost Adjustment (one or more) as a General Special Provision. Not all projects will contain these provisions, since their use depends on the type of work, the duration of the contract, and Region preference. For those contracts containing one or more of the cost adjustment bid items, an adjustment (payment or credit) will be calculated monthly for qualifying changes in the index price of the commodity. No adjustment (payment or credit) shall be made if the 'Current Reference Cost' is within the percentage of the 'Base Cost' specified in the contract, and only those items that are included in the provision are eligible for adjustment. Worksheets are available, in the "Shared Documents" folder of the "HQ Construction" Sharepoint site (http://sharedot/rp/hqconstr/default.aspx), to assist the Project office in computing these price adjustments.

It is important to understand that the adjustments provided by these provisions are not a guarantee of full compensation for changes in the contractors cost, and that they are intended only to absorb some of the risk of severe cost escalation during contract performance. Because of this, the method of computing the adjustment has been simplified to eliminate tedious considerations that would otherwise be required to provide precise reimbursement of actual costs.

Payment for "Asphalt Cost Price Adjustment," "CRS-2P Cost Adjustment," and "Fuel Cost Adjustment" is based on quantities of the eligible material(s) incorporated during the period covered, as demonstrated by pay notes for those items. Payment for "Steel Cost Adjustment" is based on the quantity of eligible steel items incorporated or paid as Materials on Hand for the period covered. The Contractor is required to provide documentation of the quantities and the date shipped from the producing mill to the manufacturer. If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, any

adjustment credit will be unilaterally computed by the Project Office using a shipment date determined by the Engineer. If the Contractor wishes to protest this adjustment, it must be done in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.5.

The provisions for these items are prescriptive, and should result in the correct adjustment if they are followed to the letter. Regardless of whether the estimate cutoff is the 5th of the month or the 20th of the month, any adjustment will apply the most current reference cost to the entire current quantity of each eligible item paid (or deferred) in the current estimate. When a portion of the payment for an eligible item is deferred, a similar portion of the price adjustment for that item should be deferred.

The provisions for these cost adjustments are silent in regard to changed work because there are other contract clauses that address how the Department will pay for changed work. Should changes occur in bid items that are eligible for adjustment, equitable adjustments should adhere to the guidance provided in *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.4C. Under no circumstances should eligible items that were not included in the specifications at the time of bid be added by change order after award and execution of the contract. Likewise, these provisions should not be added by change order. FHWA will not participate in the cost of retroactive price adjustments.

1-3.1B(6) Payment for Surplus Processed Material

When excess aggregate is produced by the Contractor from a WSDOT furnished source, the Contractor will be reimbursed actual production costs if the excess materials meet the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.10. If more than one type of aggregate is involved, the provisions of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.10 apply to each type.

If WSDOT has a need for the excess aggregate for either maintenance or future construction contracts, the material may be purchased into the appropriate inventory account. The Project Engineer should contact Region Maintenance and Accounting for guidance. If aggregates are to be disposed of as surplus, the Project Engineer should contact the State Administrative Services Office, Purchasing and Inventory Section, for additional assistance.

1-3.1B(7) Liquidated Damages

Liquidated Damages and Direct Engineering, or other related charges, are to be addressed as described in the contract specifications, *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.9, and *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.5G. Direct Engineering charges are a form of Liquidated Damages and must be listed on the monthly progress estimates on the line for Liquidated Damages. Traffic related damages as described in *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.5G(2) are to be listed under Miscellaneous Deductions. The Project Engineer must evaluate potential Liquidated Damages that have accrued as a result of the expiration of contract time before the damages are withheld from moneys due the Contractor. The work and circumstances that have occurred over the course of the project should be reviewed to determine if there is potential entitlement for granting additional contract time. Liquidated Damages that have accrued should be adjusted for this evaluation. Liquidated Damages deemed chargeable should then be withheld from moneys due the Contractor each monthly progress estimate as Liquidated Damages accrue. While the Project Engineer takes

the action to withhold damages as the work progresses, only the State Construction Office may actually assess those damages.

1-3.1B(8) Credits

Dollar amounts may be deducted as a "Below the Line Miscellaneous Deduction" from progress or final estimates when WSDOT is due a credit from the Contractor. Routine credits from the Contractor to WSDOT include, but are not limited to, the following items:

- Engineering labor costs when due to Contractor error or negligence, additional engineering time is required to correct a problem. This includes the costs of any necessary replacement of stakes and marks which are carelessly or willfully destroyed or damaged by the Contractor's operation.
- Lost and/or damaged construction signs furnished to the Contractor by WSDOT. The Contractor should be given the opportunity to return the signs or replace them in kind prior to making the deductions.
- Assessment to WSDOT from a third party that is the result of the Contractor's operations causing damage to a third party, for example, damage to a city fire plug. Actual costs will be deducted from the estimate.
- Other work by WSDOT forces or WSDOT materials when the Contractor cannot or will not repair damages that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the contract.
- Liquidated damages not associated with contract time, i.e., ramp closures, lane closures (see *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.5G).
- As provided for in the specifications, specific costs or credits owed WSDOT for unsuccessful contractor challenged samples and testing.

The authority to withhold and assess routine "Below the Line Miscellaneous Deduction" on progress and final estimates has been delegated to the Regional Construction Manager, and may be further subdelegated to the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer must give written documentation to the Contractor describing the deduction and provide sufficient notice of the impending assessment.

Credit items which are specifically provided for by the *Standard Specifications* or contract provisions, such as non-specification density, non-specification materials, etc. may be taken through the contract items established for those purposes. A change order is required for credit items which are not specifically provided for by the contract provisions.

Occasionally a Contractor will send a check directly to a Project Office for payment of money due WSDOT. (The Project Office should not request payment.) Whenever a Project Office or WSDOT employee receives a check or cash directly from a Contractor, it is very important that the guidance found in the WSDOT *Accounting Manual* M 13-82, Section 2-1, Control of Cash Receipts, be followed.

1-3.1B(9) Railroad Flagging

All dollar amounts actually incurred by the Railroad Company for railroad flagging, under the terms of the typical railroad agreement, will be paid by WSDOT. The Contractor will incur no costs for railroad flagging unless the flagging is for the Contractor's benefit and convenience. In this case, the Project Engineer will deduct this cost on monthly progress estimates as a below the line item in the Contract Administration and Payment System.

1-3.1B(10) Payment for Third Party Damages

Construction Manual Section 1-2.4I details when WSDOT assumes responsibility and pays for third party damages. TheWSDOT *Risk Management Manual* M 72-01, provides detailed guidance on procedures, including lines of communication. Payment should be made under the item "Reimbursement for Third Party Damages." This item is only intended to be used for costs that are the responsibility of the contracting agency. If this item was not included in the contract, it may be added by change order using a separate group for each Control Section (as shown in the Plans) in which an incident occurs.

The next step is for the Project Engineer to determine if an incident warrants an attempt to recover costs based on cost effectiveness. If so, a memo is necessary to provide notice and information to the risk management office. Basically, they need the information necessary to investigate the incident, find the responsible party, determine the amount of the damages and obtain reimbursement for the State. The risk management office needs the following information:

- Contract Number, Project Description
- Names of Witnesses
- Documentation Related to the Damage
  - Change Order Number
  - Field Notes
  - Police Reports
  - Work Order Coding
- Summary of Repair Costs

1-3.1B(11) Withholding of Payments

Withholding payments for work the Contractor has performed and completed in accordance with the contract should not be done casually. There must be clear contract language supporting the action. The authority to withhold progress payments is subdelegated to the Regions. Further delegation to the Project Engineers is at the discretion of each Region.

There are very few occasions when it would be appropriate to withhold the total amount of a payment for completed work. If a minor amount of cleanup remains, if a portion of the associated paperwork has not been submitted, or if minor corrective measures are needed, then the correct action is to pay for the work and defer an amount commensurate with the needed remaining effort.

The concept of "allowing the Contractor to proceed at his own risk" and then withholding payment is not often supported by the contract. There is a contractual obligation to finish the work correctly, there would certainly be a "moral obligation" on the part of the Contractor to live up to the bargain, but there is no contract language that allows such an action. Specific exceptions to this rule are listed below.

Once a decision to withhold any part of the monthly payment has been reached, then it is imperative that the Contractor receive fair notice of this action. The method of this notice can be negotiated with the Contractor and could be a listing at the time of estimate cutoff, a copy of the pre-estimate report or other mechanism. Once notice has been provided, then it is also necessary to allow a reasonable time for corrections to be made.

No Payment for the Work – *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3 is unique in that this is a situation, specified as part of the contract, where the contractor may request permission to assume the risk for no certificate and end up never being paid for the related work.

Progress Payment Deferral – In the following situations, the contract specifies that the contracting agency has the authority to defer the entire progress payment:

- The contracting agency may not make any payments for work performed by a Prime/Subcontractor until the contractor performing the work has submitted a Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages approved by Labor and Industries (RCW 39.12.040).
- Failure to submit the "*required reports"* by their due dates (*Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.11(10)B).

Wage Administration in General – The administration of wages and payment for the work are separate issues. Holding a force account payment for certified payrolls is not appropriate. Withholding payments on the contract is suggested as a method to achieve compliance under *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.9(1) pertaining to wages. This remedy should not be used without approval of the Headquarters Construction Office. Routine enforcement of wage requirements should be done on their own merits utilizing the sanctions specified as follows:

State Wage Administration – Labor and Industries is the enforcement agency for state prevailing wage administration. The State (WSDOT) is protected under the contract from wage claims by reserving 5 percent of the moneys earned as retained percentage. This 5 percent is made available for unpaid or underpaid wages liens among other claims. Contract payments should not be deferred due to a contractor's failure to pay the State minimum prevailing wage.

Federal Wage Administration – FHWA 1273 specifies that the State Highway Administration (SHA) is in the enforcement role for federal prevailing wage administration. Under Section IV "*Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage*" subsection 6., "*Withholding,*" the State Highway Administration (contracting agency) is authorized to withhold an amount deemed necessary to make up any shortfalls in meeting Davis Bacon prevailing wage requirements. It goes on to authorize the deferral

of all payments, under certain conditions, until such violations have ceased. This is only for federal wage requirements and the amount "deemed necessary" must be based on the amount of the underpayment.

Application of the *Standard Specifications* – *Standard Specifications* Section 1-05.1 reads in part as follows: "If the Contractor fails to respond promptly to the requirements of the contract or orders from the Engineer: …. 2. The Contracting Agency will not be obligated to pay the Contractor, and …."

Standard Specifications Section 1-09.9 reads in part as follows: "Failure to perform any of the obligations under the contract by the Contractor may be decreed by the Contracting Agency to be adequate reason for withholding any payments until compliance is achieved."

Sounds good and we can do so, but withholding of payments owed the contractor must not be done on an arbitrary basis. Other than the previously noted exceptions, money is normally withheld because work/work methods are not in accordance with contract specifications. Also, the amount withheld must have a logical basis. We cannot penalize the contractor by withholding more than the out of compliance work is worth.

Withholding payments should not be used routinely as a tool for forcing compliance on general contract administration requirements. The State is protected against nonperformance by requiring a performance bond. In the event that lack of contract compliance puts the State at substantial risk monetarily or safety wise, it may be appropriate to inform the contractor of the compliance problem and suspend work under *Standard Specifications* Section 1-05.1 until corrections are made.

When withholding money, remember that delaying the contractor's cash flow may damage the contractor's ability to perform work. Before doing so, the State should be able to demonstrate:

- Specifically what was not in accordance with the contract and where the requirement is specified in the documents.
- That the amount withheld is commensurate with the amount of the unauthorized, uncompleted or defective work.
- That the contractor was notified in a timely manner (within eight days per prompt pay laws) and given a chance to make corrections.
- That the State has worked with the contractor to mitigate corrections to non-specification work in order to minimize the cost.

The State is required to pay the contractor in a prompt manner within 30 days after receipt of the work or after recognition of entitlement to additional compensation. The Project Engineer must keep an eye on the calendar when scheduling monthly estimate payments.

Regions are not authorized to withhold amounts that are greater than the estimated cost of the missing or incorrect portion of the work. Any such excess withholding must be approved by the Headquarters Construction Office.

1-3.1C Final Estimates – Regions

The final estimate for a project is processed in the same manner as a routine monthly progress estimate. The *Work Done to Date* entry on a final estimate is the physical completion date. When the Region final estimate is completed and is run in CAPS at the Region, it will not generate a warrant for the Contractor. Instead, the Region final estimate will produce several reports: a final Comparison of Quantities; the Contract Estimate Payment Advice; the Contract Estimate Payment Total; and the Sales Tax Summary.

These reports should be carefully checked to verify the accuracy of items, quantities posted, and the costs that have accumulated through various progress estimates during the life of the contract. Where necessary, corrections can be made to the ledger and the Region final estimate rerun as many times as it takes to make it correct before proceeding with the final estimate process.

If the final estimate shows an overpayment has been made to the Contractor, the estimate should still be processed in the same manner as a normal final estimate. If this occurs, the Contract Estimate Payment Totals report will show a minus amount due the Contractor. When the State Accounting Services Office receives the accepted final estimate package, that office will request any reimbursement due from the Contractor. The Project Engineer should not request reimbursement from the Contractor.

Once the Project Engineer has validated the final estimate amounts, a copy of the Comparison of Quantities Report, the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report, and the Contract Estimate Payment Totals Report should be forwarded to the Contractor along with the Final Contract Voucher Certification. The Project Engineer might remind the Contractor that the person signing the Final Contact Voucher Certification must be authorized to do so. Authorized signatures are submitted by the contractor at the beginning of each contract.

Once the project has been physically completed, the final estimate package described above should be submitted to the Contractor for signature as soon as is reasonably possible. The final estimate package and request for the Contractor's signature should be transmitted to the Contractor formally. The effort to prepare the final estimate package will vary in nature and magnitude, depending on the project. In some cases, this work will conflict with field work on other projects. It is expected that final estimate preparation will be scheduled and accomplished as soon as possible, but not later than six months after physical completion.

Once the signatures and all necessary documents have been obtained, the final estimate package should be assembled by the Region and submitted to the State Construction Office. If any needed recommendations for assessment of liquidated damages associated with contract time have not already been submitted, this submittal should include them. The State Construction Office must resolve all issues of liquidated damages before the final estimate can be accepted and submitted to the State Accounting Services Office.

1-3.1D Final Estimates – State Construction Office

The final estimate package submitted to the State Construction Office consists of the following:

- **Project Status Report** – the Project Status Report should address:
  - Contract time and recommendations for liquidated damages related to contract time.
  - Amount of railroad flagging used if any.
  - Miscellaneous Deductions identified.
  - Explanation of any Monies Due WSDOT as indicated in the Contract Estimate Payment Totals.
  - Identification of overruns/underruns in contract quantities and a brief explanation of resolution.
  - Identification of overruns/underruns in contract quantities and a brief explanation of resolution.
  - In addition, the report should indicate whether or not all Affidavits of Wages Paid have been received for the Contractor, and all subcontractors, agents or lower-tier subcontractors. List all Contractors, subcontractors, etc. for whom an Affidavit has not been received.
- **Final Contract Voucher Certification** – WSDOT Form 134-146, original only.
- If an assessment of liquidated damages has been made previously, include a copy of the letter from the State Construction Engineer to the Contractor assessing these.
- If an assessment of miscellaneous damages or liquidated damages resulting from causes other than time, include copies of letters from the Region to the Contractor for assessment of these.
- **Contract Estimate Payment Totals** – RAKC300F-EA.

The final estimate package is reviewed by the State Construction Office, and submitted to the State Construction Engineer for acceptance of the contract. The date on which the State Construction Engineer signs the Final Contract Voucher Certification becomes the final acceptance date for the contract itself. The final estimate package is then submitted to the State Accounting Services Office.

1-3.1D(1) Final Estimate Claim Reservations

Should the Contractor indicate a claim reservation on the Final Contract Voucher Certification, it must be accompanied by all of the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.11(2) (provided these have not been met in a previous claim submittal). The Project Engineer must assure that the requirements have been met prior to submitting the final estimate package to the State Construction Office. If the claim package is incomplete, return the voucher to the Contractor with notice of the missing parts.

1-3.1D(2) Unilateral Acceptance of Final Estimates

The Project Engineer cannot establish a completion date for the contract if the Contractor is unwilling or unable to submit one or more of the required documents noted in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-08.5. However, the Region can request that the State Construction Engineer accept the contract by signing the Final Contract Voucher Certification (FCVC) in spite of the missing documents.

If the Contractor has not signed the FCVC, the Region can request that the State Construction Engineer accept the contract without the Contractor's signature. The Region is responsible for notifying the Contractor before such a request is made. The State Construction Office will generate the certified letter notice mentioned in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.9. The date of the State Construction Engineer's signature of the FCVC becomes both the acceptance date and the completion date of the contract, both established unilaterally.

1-3.1E Supplemental Final Estimates

A Supplemental Final Estimate is a payment adjustment made to a contract after the Final Estimate has been processed and the project has been accepted by the State Construction Engineer. A Supplemental Final Estimate may be necessary to correct an inadvertent under payment or where a claim settlement may require additional payment be made to the Contractor. In order to complete a Supplemental Final Estimate, the Project Engineer should complete and assemble the following items, routing them through the Region to the State Construction Office for review and further processing:

1. Complete any corrections or additional postings necessary in CAPS, including any postings to change order items added to CAPS for the settlement of a claim. (Please note, where additional CAPS postings are necessary after the Physical Completion date has been established, the *"Work Done To"* date in CAPS must be entered as the Physical Completion date or prior.)
2. Complete a Pre-Estimate report including the Project Engineer's recommendation for payment.
3. Assemble the backup information supporting the necessity and substantiating the cost of the changes to be made.
4. Complete a supplemental Final Contract Voucher Certification (WSDOT Form 134-146) reflecting the changes made and showing the new total *"Final Amount."*

After review, the Pre-Estimate report will be signed by the State Construction Engineer authorizing payment to proceed.

While postings and corrections to CAPS may continue, once the Completion date has been established for a contract, CAPS will no longer allow the Project Engineer or the Region to process further payments to the Contractor. As a result, payment of the Supplemental Final Estimate will need to be completed for the Project Engineer by the WSDOT HQ Accountability and Financial Services Office.

If this process requires a more timely response, the above documentation may be scanned and e-mailed to the State Construction Office and CAPS; and the contract payments section can be requested to print out the pre-estimate report to be taken to the State Construction Engineer for signature prior to processing the supplemental final estimate. Once the supplemental payment is completed, the signed and executed Pre-Estimate report will be returned to the Project Engineer where it can be maintained as a part of the project payment files and made a part of the Region Temporary Final Records.

While a new Final Contract Voucher Certification is completed as a part of the Supplemental Final Estimate, the Acceptance date will remain the same as established by the State Construction Engineer's signature on the original Final Contract Voucher Certification.

The above process may not be used when there has been an inadvertent over payment to the Contractor, the Final Estimate has been processed, and the project has been accepted by the State Construction Engineer. In this case, the Project Engineer must work with the Region, the contract payments section of the WSDOT Accountability and Financial Services Office, and the State Construction Office to make the correction. All dates in the system will be deleted, the correction made, and the Final Estimate process will begin again with the Region Final Estimate (see *Construction Manual* Section 1-3.1C).

1-3.1F Retained Percentage

Retained percentage withholding is based upon RCW 60.28, which provides that:

- A sum not to exceed 5 percent of the money earned by the Contractor on estimates for projects containing no Federal funds is to be retained by the Contracting Agency.
- The Contractor may submit a bond for all or any portion of the amount of funds retained by WSDOT.

  When a contract is awarded, the Division of Accountability and Financial Services (AFS)/Contract Administration and Payments System (CAPS) unit or the Region Plans Office sends a package of contract documents to the Contractor.

  This package of contract documents also includes the necessary instructions for the Contractor to make application for a bond to replace all or any portion of the retainage. The bond form will be processed by AFS/CAPS without involvement from Project Engineer's Office, although the payment system will not allow them to process a payment until some form of retainage is in place.

  The Contractor, at any time during the life of the contract, may make a request to the Project Engineer for the release of all or any portion of the amount of funds retained. This request does not need consent of surety since the retainage bond form, for this purpose, requires their consent. The Region must forward this request by transmittal letter to AFS/CAPS, which will furnish the appropriate bond form to the Contractor for execution. The Contractor may return the executed bond form directly to AFS/CAPS for final approval and signature by WSDOT.

- For projects containing no Federal funds that include landscaping work the Contractor may request that, 30 days after completion of all contract work other than landscaping work, WSDOT release and pay in full the amount of funds retained during the life of the contract for all work except landscaping. In order to initiate this release of funds, WSDOT Form 421-009 should be completed by the Contractor and submitted to the Project Engineer. In signing the request, the Project Engineer will confirm that all work, except landscaping work, is in fact physically completed. For any landscaping work that may have been completed, the Project Engineer will designate the amount of landscaping moneys, if any, that have been earned to date by the contractor. In the space designated for remarks the Project Engineer will identify the landscaping or plant establishment work that remains to be completed and its approximate value. Except for landscaping work, the Project Engineer will determine if all Statements of Intent and Affidavit of Wages Paid have been received for the work that has been physically completed. The Project Engineer will transmit to the Contractor a list of all subcontractors, including UBI numbers, believed to have performed work on the project. The Contractor will verify which subcontractors did work on the project and that the UBI number listed is correct for each subcontractor. WSDOT Form 421-009 will not be transmitted to AFS/CAPS until the Contractor has verified the subcontractors and UBI numbers. WSDOT will continue to withhold a 5 percent retainage of any moneys earned for landscaping work that may have been completed to date and will continue to retain 5 percent of the moneys that are to be earned for landscaping that is yet to be completed. A bond is not required

  The completed request along with the Project Engineer's cover memo confirming receipt of Statement of Intent and Affidavit of Wages Paid for the Contractor, subcontractor, and any lower-tier subcontractors who were involved in the completed work, is then forwarded to the State Construction Office, through the Region Construction Office, for approval. Once approved, the Construction office will submit the request to AFS/CAPS for further processing. If there are no claims against the retainage still in place and releases have been received from Revenue and Employment Security within the designated 60 day period, AFS/CAPS will release the appropriate portion of retainage to the Contractor.

1-3.2 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract

The Project Engineer is responsible for preparing all necessary records in order to document the work performed on the contract. Detailed instructions on the records required and methods of preparing them are covered in Chapter 10.

1-3.3 Disputes and Claims

1-3.3A Claims By the Contractor

1-3.3A(1) Disagreement, Dispute, Protest

During the course of a contract, differences of opinion may arise over decisions and plan interpretations that benefit one party at the expense of the other. It is the policy of WSDOT to pursue resolution of these differences at the earliest possible time and to fully recognize all of the contractual rights of the Contractor during the resolution process.

Disagreements, disputes and protests are the responsibility of the Project Engineer until a formal claim is filed in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.11(2). Contact the Headquarters Construction Office for concurrence before taking any issue to a Disputes Review Board. The Project Engineer may employ a variety of techniques and procedures to pursue resolution of these issues. With the high potential for cost impact, it is strongly recommended that all disagreements be identified and tracked.

When a protest occurs during a contract, the Contractor shall pursue resolution through the Project Engineer as outlined in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.5. The Specification contains specific requirements which, if not followed, may result in a waiver of the Contractor's claim. The Project Engineer should monitor whether the Contractor is meeting these requirements. If all of the requirements have been met, the Project Engineer shall evaluate the merits of the protest and take whatever appropriate action is needed to resolve the issue. If it appears that the Contractor has failed to meet any of the requirements set forth in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.5, the Project Engineer should advise the State Construction Office and request guidance. Pending such guidance, the Project Engineer may continue to discuss the protest with the Contractor with the qualification that no final evaluation of the protest will be made until permission is received from the State Construction Office.

1-3.3A(2) Claims

If the Contractor has pursued and exhausted all the means provided in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-04.5 to resolve a dispute, the Contractor may file a formal claim. A formal claim, filed in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.11(2), is a much more structured device and demands a high level of conformance with the contract requirements. The objective is to utilize the rights that WSDOT has under the contract to identify the issues, obtain a sufficient level of information from the Contractor and limit the discussion to a defined subject matter. To accomplish this, and to maintain the Department's rights in a situation that may lead to court action and expensive lawsuits, the Project Engineer must insist on rigid conformance with the requirements of the provision. In fact, the first evaluation must not be of the claim's merit, but rather of the claim's structure and content. If the package fails the specification requirements in any way, it should be returned to the Contractor immediately with a written explanation. Conversely, if the package meets the contract requirements, then the Project Engineer must comply with the demands for WSDOT actions that are included in the same specification.

The existence of a formal claim does not diminish the responsibility of the Project Engineer to pursue resolution. The only difference is that Headquarters final approval of a proposed settlement is required. The change order settling a formal claim must include waiver language similar to the following:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims set forth in the letter(s) to the Department of Transportation, dated _____ and signed by _____ of (company name) in the approximate amount of $_____, have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation."

If the settlement is intended to close out all dispute discussions for the contract, use language similar to:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims in any manner arising out of, or pertaining to, Contract No. _____, (including but not limited to those certain claims set forth in the letter(s) to the Department of
>
> Transportation, dated _____and signed by _____ of (company name) in the approximate amount of $_____, have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation in any manner arising out of Contract No. _____."

1-3.3A(3) Legal Filing

Once the Contractor has submitted a formal claim in acceptable form and the State has either denied the claim or failed to respond in the time allowed, the Contractor is free to seek judicial action by filing a lawsuit or, in some cases, demanding binding arbitration. Note that the Contractor must fully comply with the provisions of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.11 before it can seek judicial relief. Once any legal action has been started, the Project Engineer may only continue with settlement efforts if the Attorney General's office has given specific permission to do so. Such permission may be sought through the State Construction Office. Settlements of claims which have resulted in a judicial filing need review and approval by the Attorney General's office and different waiver language similar to the following:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims in any manner arising out of, or pertaining to, Contract No. _____, (including but not limited to those certain claims set forth in the complaint filed under Thurston County Cause No._____ (Contractor's name) vs. State of Washington), have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation in any manner arising out of Contract No. _____."

1-3.3A(4) Final Contract Voucher Certification

In some cases, of course, the Contractor will not have been so cooperative as to participate in resolution efforts. After a protest has been disallowed, there may have been no formal claim filed and the Project Engineer really doesn't know if there is a continuing problem. The way to resolve this after the project is physically complete is to assemble the final estimate and send it to the Contractor with a Final Contract Voucher Certification (FCVC). The FCVC is the Contractor's last chance to formally file a claim. If there is no exception above the Contractor's signature on the FCVC, there is no claim. The contract will be over as soon as the State Construction Engineer accepts it. If the Contractor does not return the FCVC in a reasonable time, WSDOT may unilaterally set the completion date and process the final estimate without the Contractor's signature. Proposals to unilaterally accept a contract should be discussed with Region managers before any action is initiated.

1-3.3B Claims Against the Contractor – Damage

The Department has a claims office, now known as the Washington State Department of Transportation Risk Management Office (RMO). All receptionist job descriptions, all Region operations manuals, and all telephone training is set up to refer citizens with damage claims related to construction to the RMO and to provide the toll free number (1-800-737-0615). The RMO will react to the call, issuing claims forms, contacting the contractor, and following up on the actions taken.The Project Engineer's role is to appropriately advise the RMO, if needed. There may be confusion about which contract is involved. Field office knowledge about the incident and the surrounding circumstances may be solicited. The contractor's insurance and the insurance provided by the Contractor for the State may be involved and information about the policy will, most likely, be requested.

If, in spite of the Department process, the claimant contacts the field office directly, the Project Engineer should refer the claimant to the State Risk Management Office (1-800-737-0615).

1-3.3C Claims Against the Contractor – Money

Claims received by the Region for money owed by the Contractor should be referred to the Contractor. A claimant should be advised of the legal right to file a lien against the retained percentage or performance bond for claims involving labor, equipment, or materials used on the project and be referred to the State Accounting Services Office for obtaining the necessary lien forms.

1-3.3D Claims Against Officials and Employees

The statutes provide that claims may be filed against the State of Washington, State officers and employees, for damages resulting from their conduct and prescribes the manner in which the action must be taken. Whenever this occurs, the state will furnish the legal defense and pay any judgments if the act which caused the alleged damage was within the scope of the person's duties, was in good faith, and without negligence.

1-3.4 Stewardship

Webster defines "steward" as "one who acts as a supervisor or administrator, as of finances and property, for another or others." the designated steward of all federal highway funds is the United States Department of Transportation, acting through the Federal Highway Administration. In Washington State, FHWA is represented by its Washington Division. Washington Division has delegated a portion of its stewardship responsibility (and the corresponding authority) to the Washington State Department of Transportation through the Federal-Aid Highway Program Stewardship and Oversight Agreement, signed on February 19, 2008.

This section describes further agreement between FHWA and WSDOT concerning the details of the part of the stewardship agreement that applies to construction (Section V c. Construction and Contract Administration and VII Appendix B Construction Monitoring Plan). The subject matter of this sub-agreement is monitoring of construction performed on behalf of WSDOT by independent contractors.

Scope of Construction Monitoring Plan – This plan deals specifically with federally-financed construction performed under contracts with WSDOT and administered through the WSDOT State Construction Office. It is not intended to be all-encompassing. WSDOT Ferries Division contracts for construction of vessels and facilities are not included. Contracts for work through local agencies are not included. Federally-financed utility agreements are not included. Emergency Relief work performed by contractors and administered by WSDOT Maintenance is not included.

Project Responsibility – FHWA, Washington Division, has delegated to WSDOT (and through the WSDOT delegation of authority to the State Construction Office) stewardship responsibility and authority for all federally-funded construction except new construction and re-construction on the Interstate system and certain specially-selected areas of high interest. The special selections are made by FHWA and include significant demonstration projects, special funding agreements and projects of very high national interest. Projects with full FHWA oversight are listed on the State Construction Office web page at www.wsdot.wa.gov/biz/construction/stewardship/stewardship.xls.

The Construction Office has further delegated the stewardship reporting responsibility for projects with a contract value less than $6.0 Million to the various WSDOT Regions. The delegation of stewardship authority from Headquarters to the Regions is through the *Construction Manual*.

FHWA has also delegated to WSDOT the authority to accept projects on the Interstate system that are not new construction or re-construction. This authority has been further sub-delegated to the Regions for projects with a contract value less than $6.0 Million.

FHWA Review/Approval Actions and Related Processes – With the pre-approval of specifications and processes and the extensive delegation of stewardship authority, there are relatively few approval actions needed from FHWA during actual construction.

For new construction and re-construction on the Interstate system, FHWA has retained the oversight role of interim, or project, inspections, final inspections and acceptance, and the approval of certain high-value change orders.

The following processes will apply:

For project inspections, the WSDOT Project Engineer and the FHWA Area Engineer shall agree on the timing of such inspections. Typically, project inspections will take place quarterly, however, the Area Engineer may select other frequencies. The Project Engineer will advise the Area Engineer when agreed milestones or completion stages have been accomplished and the Area Engineer will schedule the review and prepare the report. (A similar process will be followed between the Project Engineer and the Headquarters Construction representative for delegated projects when the delegation has been retained at Headquarters. Regions will develop processes for those jobs delegated to them.)

For final inspections and acceptance, the review will be conducted in two parts. The first part will be a field review of the work and will be conducted at about the time of physical completion, when the contractor is still available to make corrections or changes identified during the review. The second part of the process will be the final acceptance review. This will be conducted after WSDOT has accepted the contract and has assembled all cost and materials documents. The second part of the review (acceptance) may be conducted with an exchange of documents and without a physical visit to the site. The Project Engineer will notify the Area Engineer when these times have arrived and the Area Engineer will schedule the reviews and will prepare one final report summarizing both reviews. (A similar process will be followed between the Project Engineer and the Headquarters Construction representative for delegated projects when the delegation has been retained at Headquarters. Regions will develop processes for those jobs delegated to them.)

Change orders on FHWA stewardship projects (for which FHWA has not delegated stewardship responsibility to WSDOT) may be approved by WSDOT unless they alter the termini, character or scope of work of the contract they have a net value of more than $200,000, or they change contract time by more than 30 days.

Note: Changes that adjust quantities without changing the work may be approved by WSDOT regardless of value. FHWA approval will normally be a written formal response, but may be verbal if the public interest is served by the more timely action. In all cases, the FHWA approval of a change order shall be obtained through the State Construction Office.

The FHWA Area Engineer may also choose to accompany the WSDOT reviewer during the review of any federal-aid project. Such participation will be random and will be initiated by the Area Engineer. This participation by the FHWA will not change any delegation of oversight responsibility or authority in any way. When the Area Engineer has participated in a review, a copy of the summary report will be provided directly to the Area Engineer.

Stewardship Summary Reports – It is important to note the difference between a steward and a stewardship reviewer/reporter. Stewardship on WSDOT federal-aid projects is provided by a wide cross-section of employees who make stewardship decisions according to the requirements of the *Construction Manual* and their own delegated responsibilities and authorities. From the field inspector who observes contract work and prepares pay instructions, to the Project Engineer who reviews and approves a monthly progress payment, to the Region Construction Manager who executes a change order, to the State Construction Engineer who negotiates and approves a claim settlement, all are acting as stewards in their own job descriptions and assignments.

The stewardship reviewer/reporter, on the other hand, is acting as an overseer, observing and collecting information about all of the stewardship activities, evaluating that information, making recommendations concerning the qualification of the covered work for federal funding and preparing reports to summarize the activities. Reviewers may be FHWA Area Engineers, State Construction Engineers, Region Managers or subordinate Region specialists in documentation or contract administration. For the reports that it prepares, WSDOT may assign any person of the classification of Transportation Engineer 3 or above to this duty. The only restrictions are that the reviewer must not have been involved in the project-level administration and the report must be signed by someone with supervisory authority over the Project Engineer or management responsibility over the contract itself.

- **Types of Reports** – Interim Reports (also known as Project Reports) are intermediate summaries of stewardship activities on an uncompleted project. These will be performed on multi-season jobs at least annually. Interim reports may be submitted at a greater frequency or for a special purpose at any time, at the discretion of the stewardship reviewer. Interim reports may be submitted on single-season projects for special purposes, again at the discretion of the reviewer.

  Abbreviated Final Inspection/Acceptance Reports are single page closeout reports for projects between $1.00 and $500,000 that summarizes the project in more of a checklist format with opportunity for comments. It will still be necessary for the Stewardship reviewer to evaluate the project documentation and procedures, but the reporting will not be to the same level of detail as a Final Inspection and Acceptance of Federal Aid Project for a project over $500,001. Final Inspection/ Acceptance Reports are single close-out reports that summarize the results of reviews conducted in two parts at the completion of all projects. The first part is a review of the field work conducted at a time when the contractor is still available to perform additional work or corrective work. The second part is after acceptance, when the final cost figures are known and the materials certification is available. For FHWA-retained projects, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by the FHWA Area Engineer. For delegated projects with a greater value than $6.0 Million, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by a representative of the State Construction Office. For projects further delegated to a Region, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by a Region representative. The final acceptance portion of the final review may be done without a site visit, working from documents and computer data only.

- **Timing of Reports** – At least once per year, Headquarters Construction will publish a list of all projects that have been started and not closed out for federal funding. The list will be divided to show the responsibility for stewardship reporting for each project. In the past a Final Inspection and Acceptance of federal-aid project report was required for each project financed in part or in whole with federal dollars. In an effort to expedite contract closure and move unused obligated funds back into the various highway programs sooner, stewardship reporting will take the following course:
  - For projects with values between $1 and $500,000: 25 percent of the projects will be selected from each project office from each Region and an abbreviated Final Inspection and Acceptance of Federal-Aid Project will be required.
  - For projects with values between $500,001 and $6,000,000: 50 percent of the projects will be selected from each project office from each Region and a Final Inspection and Acceptance for Federal-Aid Project (WSDOT Form 422-101) will be required.
  - For projects with values greater than $6,000,000: 50 percent of the projects will require a Final Inspection and Acceptance of Federal-Aid Project form.

  Interim reports will be performed at times that are appropriate for the nature and progress of the work and the seasonality of the project. These times will be determined through the judgment of the reviewer. The objective for all reviewers will be to prepare and submit interim reports within 30 calendar days after the field review.

  For Abbreviated Final Inspection/Acceptance Reports, final inspection will be conducted around the time of physical completion, while the contractor is still mobilized and able to perform corrective or added tasks. Final acceptance review of the project will be conducted after the State Construction Engineer's final acceptance of the contract itself and after receipt of the Region's Materials Certification. The objective for all reviewers will be to prepare and submit the Abbreviated Inspection/Acceptance Report within 30 calendar days after project final acceptance. Final inspections for projects over $500,001 will be conducted around the time of physical completion, while the contractor is still mobilized and able to perform corrective or added tasks. The Project Engineer is in the best position to identify this time and shall advise the reviewer that a final inspection is needed. Final acceptance reviews will be conducted after the State Construction Engineer's final acceptance of the contract itself and after receipt of the Region's Materials Certification. The objective for all reviewers will be to prepare and submit the final inspection/acceptance report within 60 calendar days after project final acceptance.

  Copies of reports prepared by FHWA will be sent to the State Construction Office. Copies of reports prepared by any WSDOT reviewer will be collected by the State Construction Office and forwarded to FHWA.

- **Content of Reports** – Stewardship reports provide a high-level overview for those who may not know the project intimately, but may need to be aware of the more significant details of the contract. Communicating those details in a concise and comprehensive manner is a critical aspect of the report. Any individual reading the report should be able to have a reasonable idea of how the project proceeded.

  In addition to providing an objective view of the project, a stewardship report should clearly identify what is unique to that project and what circumstances made it unique. Most of our projects are routine and the stewardship reports will reflect that. However, when a project has conditions that are out of the ordinary, the stewardship report should explain what occurred on the project to make those conditions significant.

  The ability to write a practical report in a clear and concise manner is a mark of a good engineer.

  Job Description – A description of the major elements of the work. Include a narrative about the job. Include the contractor's name, the award date and the amount of the bid.

  Time and Damages – On an interim report, discuss the present status of time and its relationship to the completion status. If behind, describe what is being done to catch up. Describe any suspensions or time extensions. On a final report, discuss the final time result. If overrun, discuss liquidated damages. Subjectively, comment on the amount of time set up. If working days are extended by 10 percent of the original contract amount, describe the cause(s) that warranted the increase.

  Change Orders – Confirm that each change was approved according to the checklist before the work started. Evaluate the preparation of the change order and the justification. For all changes, include a statement of federal participation eligibility. Include more detailed discussions of major or significant changes (e.g., Scope Change, Claim Settlements, Significant Actions, and Changes over $100,000).

  Cost – List the final payment, the original amount, the net effect of change orders and the mathematical calculation of net overruns/underruns. Obtain and include a general explanation of the overs and unders.

  Materials – On an interim report, review a process in progress by checking for submittals and approvals of RAMs, any drawing or catalog submittals, the testing method and frequency, adjustments to the ROM, observe field tests and include a summary report. Comment on the overall status of materials testing, documentation and adequacy. On a final report, review the Region Materials Certification, comment on any missing items and mention the resolution of the certification for participation purposes. If material deficiencies warrant withholding of Federal participation, define the deficiencies and the amount of Federal participation being withheld. Refer to the following section, "Quality Improvement and Accountability," in the Stewardship and Oversight Agreement, for a discussion on selection of processes for review.

Disputes, Claims – On an interim report, note any claims or major disputes presently underway. Note how previous issues have been resolved. On a final report, note any exceptions to the final voucher certification and describe the issue.

Traffic Control – Comment on the adequacy of the traffic control plans. Discuss the project's use of flagging, devices, pilot cars, etc. And any unusual events during the project.

Training – On an interim report, determine that a plan has been submitted and approved. Also, note the comparison between accomplished training and the completion status. Report any efforts to recover if behind. On the final report, list the amount of training originally included, any changes made to this requirement and the total amount of training accomplished.

Subcontracting – Discuss the level and nature of subcontracted work. Note any DBE requirements and any change orders modifying these requirements by deleting, adding or substituting DBE commitments. Make reference to any Condition of Award requirements. Assure that mandatory DBE contracting did happen and that the DBEs performed a commercially useful function (review the On-Site reports). Review on-site reports for any DBE firm utilized, whether or not its utilization was mandatory.

Other – Talk to the Project Engineer. Look for special notes. If there was an experimental specification or process, discuss it. If there was an unusual event or happenstance, discuss that. Describe the overall impression of the contractual relationship. Describe any evidence of successful collaboration between the parties. Include any other information of interest.

Note – As a significant part of any review, the reviewer must visit the jobsite and confirm that a project of approximately the nature and magnitude of that shown on the plans actually does exist. This is true for all stewardship reporting.

Communication – Much of the day-to-day communication between WSDOT and FHWA is informal in nature. Verbal discussions, telephone consultations and e-mail notices (including digital photos when needed for clarity) are used extensively. Except where formal written notices are specifically required, staff from both agencies will attempt to utilize the simplest form of communication that accomplishes the needed communication in the least time. All reports and correspondence related to a project shall bear both the WSDOT contract number and the FHWA project number as identifiers.

1-4 Utility and Railroad Relocation

1-4.1 Work Performed Under Utility Agreements

Utility agreement work associated with a contract exists in two categories. The first is work done for a utility by WSDOT that is included in the contract and performed by the WSDOT contractor. The second is work done, either by the utility or the utility's contractor, that is associated with and done near the WSDOT project.

If the utility work is included in the contract, the plans will show the work and will include pay items exactly as if the work was part of the transportation improvement. The responsibility of the Project Engineer is to treat this work the same way that "normal" work is handled. There will be a necessity for communication with the utility itself, inviting comments and joint reviews and inspection of the work. In many cases, the utility will provide materials or equipment to be incorporated into the work. The utility will also provide certification that provided material meets the requirements of the contract. If problems arise and changes are considered, there are additional paperwork demands. The Project Engineer should consult with the Utility and the Region Utility Engineer.

If the work is associated with the project, or if unrelated work is being done nearby, and the utility or its contractor is performing the work, the Project Engineer should treat the neighboring work in the same manner that adjacent WSDOT work would be treated (see *Standard Specifications* Section 1-05.14 and *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.2H.)

1-4.2 Work Performed Under Railroad Agreements

Railroad work associated with a contract exists in three categories. The first is work done for a railroad by WSDOT that is included in the contract and performed by the WSDOT contractor. The second is work done, either by the railroad or the railroad's contractor, that is associated with and done near the WSDOT project. The third category is railroad protective services. Protective services, such as flagging, are typically provided by the railroad.

If the railroad work is included in the contract, the plans will show the work and will include pay items exactly as if the work was part of the transportation improvement. The responsibility of the Project Engineer is to treat this work the same way that "normal" work is handled. There will be a necessity for communication with the railroad itself, inviting comments and joint reviews and inspection of the work. In many cases, the railroad will provide materials or equipment to be incorporated into the work. The railroad will also provide certification that provided material meets the requirements of the contract. If problems arise and changes are considered, there are additional paperwork demands. The Project Engineer should consult with the Railroad Company and the Region Utility Engineer.

If the work is associated with the project, or if unrelated work is being done nearby, and the railroad or its contractor is performing the work, the Project Engineer should treat the neighboring work in the same manner that adjacent WSDOT work would be treated (see *Standard Specifications* Section 1-05.14 and *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.2H.)

Protective services may be called for when the Contractor is performing work on railroad facilities (first category above) or when the Contractor's work is conflicting or adjacent to a railroad facility that is not being changed. Typically, the railroad will determine the need for service, provide the protective services, and send the bill to WSDOT. There may be an agreement in place, or the railroad's actions may be unilateral. On all projects including railroad flagging, the Project Engineer will notify the Railroad Company when all work involving the railroad is physically complete.

The addition or revision of agreements with the railroad can be lengthy processes. The Project Engineer should stay alert for possible changes and the need for revisions to the agreement. When these arise, the Railroad Company and the Region Utility Engineer should be contacted early and often.

1-5 Surveying

1-5.1 Site Surveying

1-5.1A Permanent Monuments

Most permanent monuments which are in the construction zone are relocated by the establishing agency. Normally these monuments are relocated prior to beginning of construction, but if monuments are found within the construction zone, they must be preserved until they can be moved. If the urgency of construction does not allow time for the relocation of the monument, it must be properly referenced so it may be reset or relocated at a later time. When a monument is found within the construction area, the proper agency shall be notified promptly and requested to relocate the monument.

1-5.1B Property Corner Monuments and Markers

It is imperative that land plats and property corners be preserved. The 1973 Legislature enacted a Survey Recording Act, RCW 58.09, to provide a method for preserving evidence of land surveys by establishing standards and procedures for monuments and for recording surveys as a public record. When a general land office corner, plat survey corner, or property line corner exists in the construction zone, it is necessary to properly reference it and reset it after the construction work has been done. RCW 58.09.040 requires that, for all monuments that are set or reset, a record of the monument be filed on a Monumentation Map with the County Engineer in the county in which the corner exists and the original sent to the State Right of Way Plans Branch. Headquarters will forward a copy to DNR for their records.

1-5.1C Alignment Monumentation

During construction, alignment monumentation may be altered to fit field conditions. Such changes may include:

- Normally all PCs and PTs are to be monumented. Additional point on tangent (POT) monuments are necessary where line of sight is, or may in the future be obstructed by the horizontal or vertical alignment, buildings, or other barriers.
- When the right of way and the construction alignment do not coincide, the monumentation shall be such that the exact right of way as acquired can be positioned in the field. This will generally require, as a minimum, that the right of way alignment be monumented.
- When safety of the survey crew or survival of the monuments is an issue, monuments may be offset from the true alignment. An extra effort in accuracy must be made when setting offset monuments to ensure an accurate reestablishment of the true alignment. The monumentation, including monument locations, reference distances, stations, and bearings, is to be shown on the as built plans.

1-5.2 Construction Surveying

1-5.2A Surveying Provided by the State

Unless the contract states otherwise, the Project Engineer is responsible for providing all surveying needed to locate and define the contract work. The staking done in construction surveying must assure that the work will conform to the plans and must also conform to the Contractor's approach to the work. There are numerous survey techniques that will accomplish these objectives. Prior to each phase of the work, the Project Engineer must reach agreement with the Contractor concerning the method, location, and timing of construction staking. Once this agreement is reached, it must be shared with all WSDOT, Contractor, and subcontractor personnel who place or use construction stakes.

1-5.2B Contractor Surveying

If the contract requires the Contractor to provide some or all of the construction surveying, the Project Engineer is required to provide only the primary control points staked, marked, and verified in the field and the coordinate information for the main alignment points in the plans. The plan alignment and the field control points must be referenced to the same grid coordinate system.

The provisions for contractor surveying are intended to provide the stakes needed to inspect the work, as well as the primary function of locating and defining the work. If the survey stakes required by the contract do not provide the reference data needed for inspection, then the Project Engineer will have to provide additional survey work that is needed. As an alternative, a change could be negotiated with the Contractor to perform the added work.

The Contractor's survey work is a contract item, just like all other contract items. It must be inspected for adequacy and conformance with the contract. Once it is performed and inspected, it must be paid for.

The wise Project Engineer will inspect the survey efforts and check as much of the contractor's work as is practical. Any errors should be brought to the Contractor's attention for corrective action. The inclusion of contractor surveying in a project transfers the risk of survey errors to the Contractor. The Project Engineer must assure that the survey work of the Contracting Agency does not relieve the Contractor of that risk.

1-5.2C Grade Control

1-5.2C(1) Subgrade Tolerance

The finish required on roadway subgrades shall ensure a final grade in as close conformity to the planned grade and cross-section as is practicable, consistent with the type of material being placed. Subgrade blue tops shall be set 0.05 foot below subgrade elevation and be accurate to + or – 0.01 foot. The finished subgrade surface shall not deviate from the plan subgrade elevation by more than +0.00 to -0.05 foot. Where excessively rocky materials are being placed, deviations in excess of the above may be accepted where, in the opinion of the Engineer, closer conformance cannot be achieved by normal procedures and with a reasonable amount of effort and care on the part of the Contractor. Conformance to grade shall be checked by rod and level, straight-edging, or other appropriate engineering method as selected by the Engineer.

1-5.2C(2) Surfacing Tolerance

Red and Yellow tops for surfacing materials shall be set accurate to + or -0.01 foot. The finish of the compacted materials shall conform to the grade established by the blue tops as closely as is practicable and in general, should not deviate from the established grade in excess of the following: ballast and base course, + or – 0.05 foot; top course for bituminous surface treatment, + or – 0.03 foot; top course for asphalt concrete, + or – 0.02 foot; surfacing under treated base course, + or – 0.03 foot; treated base under Portland cement concrete pavement, + 0.00 to – 0/02 foot.

Conformance should be checked by use of rod and levels from blue tops and/or by string-line or straight edge methods as determined appropriate by the Engineer. The above schedule refers to conformance both longitudinally and transversely to the traveled way. The outer shoulder line finished grades shall not exceed double the deviations outlined for the traveled way.

In the event that additional blue tops are not set for setting grade of surfacing courses, the grade of the surfacing shall be referenced to the earthwork subgrade blue tops and adequate controls shall be used to ensure the placement of the required thickness of surfacing and a final surface meeting the requirements outlined above.

1-6 Inspection of Course Thicknesses

Tabulated below are the permissible deviations in measured thickness for specified depths of surfacing and paving. While these are the maximum deviations that can be allowed, the Project Engineer may impose tighter requirements for conforming to the plan dimensions where there is a reason to do so.

Material	Specified Depth	Max. Allowable Deviation at Any One Point	Average Depth Deviation for Entire Project
Untreated Surfacing and ATB	0 – 0.25′	-0.05′	-0.025′
	0.26 – 0.50′	-0.06′	-0.03′
	0.51 – 0.75′	-0.07′	-0.035′
	0.76 – 1.0′	-0.08′	-0.04′
	Over 1.0′	-8%	-4%
Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)	0.08 – 0.15′	-0.045′	-0.015′
(single-lift)	0.00 – 0.25′	-0.03′	-0.01′
(multi-lift)	0.26 – 0.50′	-0.045′	-0.015′
	0.51 – 0.75′	-0.06′	-0.02′
	Over 0.75′	-0.075′	-0.025′

For HMA overlays with a specified depth of less than 0.08 foot, it will be the responsibility of the Project Engineer to ascertain the adequacy of the overlay depth in conformance to the plan.

Chapter 4 Bases

4-1 Gravel Base

4-1.1 General Instructions

Gravel Base is typically used in the construction of the roadway section and provides support for the pavement. For the pavement to provide a long life, it is important the gravel base be placed uniformly and compacted properly.

4-1.2 Substitution of Gravel Borrow for Gravel Base

When gravel base is specified in the contract, the Contractor may request, in writing, that gravel borrow be used in lieu of gravel base. When gravel borrow is substituted for gravel base, the top 0.10 foot (30 millimeters) of gravel borrow shall be replaced with 0.10 foot (30 millimeters) of crushed surfacing top course (CSTC). Testing and sampling frequencies will be as required for the material actually placed. The CSTC and gravel borrow used in lieu of the gravel base is measured and paid for as gravel base and not as CSTC or gravel borrow. The inspector should note on the item quantity ticket that the CSTC or gravel borrow is being used in lieu of gravel base. The as-built plans will identify sections where gravel borrow and CSTC were substituted for gravel base.

4-2 Ballast and Crushed Surfacing

4-2.1 General Instructions

Ballast and crushed surfacing is used in the construction of the roadway section and provides support for the pavement. Ballast may be naturally occurring or manufactured, crushed surfacing is a manufactured material. Careful inspection during the manufacturing process is required to verify that the material meets the contract specifications. This is important so the material will have the properties needed to provide support to the pavement and drain water from beneath it. For the pavement to provide a long life, it is important that ballast or crushed surfacing be placed uniformly to the line, grade, and cross section specified in the plans and compacted properly.

4-2.1B Staking

See Section 1-5 for listed tolerance and the *Highway Surveying Manual* M 22-97 for additional instruction concerning staking.

4-2.2 Loading, Hauling, and Spreading

Subgrade for ballast or crushed surfacing is prepared in accordance with the appropriate specifications. Any soft or spongy areas shall be removed or stabilized before the ballast or surfacing material is placed over it.

The *Standard Specifications* require the material to be mixed by the Central Plant Mix Method, the Road Mix Method, or a combination of the two methods. On some projects, the Central Plant Mix Method is the required method.

Ballast and crushed surfacing materials shall be hauled and placed on the roadway with the equipment and in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*.

It is imperative that the Inspector watch for segregation of materials during all stages of manufacture, hauling, and placement. The design of the roadway section is based on all materials meeting all requirements of the specifications, including gradation requirements. If crushed surfacing materials are deposited on the roadway in a segregated condition, the only corrective measure available is processing of the material on the roadway, using motor graders or other mixing equipment. Excessive processing of material on the roadway is a poor substitute for placement of material in the proper condition in the first place. Therefore, it is very important that every effort be made to ensure correct handling of the materials at all stages of surfacing operations.

Various types of equipment have been developed in order to facilitate placing the required amount of material with a minimum of segregation to the correct cross-section. When the material is mixed with water in a central plant before placing on the roadway with a spreading machine, it can be compacted and shaped to the proper grade and cross-section with a minimum of handling and shaping on the roadway. Some equipment operates from grade control wires to ensure the material is placed at the proper elevation and transverse slope. If this type of operation is proposed to be used by the Contractor, the Inspector should become familiar with the operation and intricacies of the equipment.

Before each course of surfacing is placed, the Inspector should verify that the underlying course is uniformly graded and compacted properly. The Inspector should also see that each course is finished to a true, smooth profile with no humps or hollows. A good way to locate irregularities in the roadway profile or crown is by careful visual inspection. Viewing the grade from a prone position or using stringlines between hubs may be helpful. In this way, additional material can be spot-placed to eliminate low and irregular areas, and the material graded and compacted to a true, smooth surface.

It is important the Contractor place the courses of surfacing material in such a manner as to minimize any deleterious effect on the quality of the material already placed. One of the best ways to minimize damage to the previously placed materials is to reduce the amount of hauling equipment traveling over each course. The placement of the surfacing should begin at the extreme end of the haul and proceed toward the point of loading. In this way, the least amount of hauling over completed courses will be required.

4-2.3 Compaction

Prior to placing any surfacing material, the Project Engineer submits representative samples of each surfacing material to be used on the project to the Regional Materials Engineer sufficiently in advance of the time of its intended use to permit completion of the compaction control test. For each surfacing material, the Project Engineer will receive a Maximum Density Curve worksheet from either the Regional Materials Laboratory or State Materials Laboratory. This worksheet shows the standard density for all gradations of the tested material as related to the percent passing the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

Each layer of surfacing material placed, including gravel base, is to be compacted with approved compaction equipment and checked for compliance with density specifications before the next layer of material is placed. When individual layers are placed to a depth of less than 1 inch (25 millimeters), testing of two layers at one time is permissible. Field in-place density tests are performed in accordance with the test procedures and testing frequencies outlined in Chapter 9. A minimum of 95 percent of the standard density as determined by the compaction control test for granular materials is typically required before the next layer of material is placed.

During processing and compaction, the moisture content of the material should be maintained at the optimum water content. The optimum water content is determined by the State Materials Laboratory and is listed on the Maximum Density Curve worksheet. Frequent light applications of water rather than periodic heavy applications are preferable as light applications tend to avoid saturation of the surfacing material below the surface. Some projects, typically ones with a large quantity of crushed surfacing, will require the water be added to the surfacing by the central mix plant method. With this method, the amount of water added can be closely controlled and mixed thoroughly with the aggregate. This will result in a material that is uniform both in gradation and water content which will be easier to compact.

If the special provisions require that the surfacing courses be trimmed with an automatically controlled trimming machine, the top of each course of different surfacing courses shall be trimmed to grade and cross-section. The cutting of the surfacing by the trimming machine is controlled by wire lines setup along each side of the roadway. It is therefore important that frequent checks of the wire be made both at the initial setup of the wire and during the trimming operation. This is necessary to verify that the wire has not been disturbed and that the grade will be trimmed correctly. The Project Engineer should be aware that the trimming machines now in use only trim the top surface and do not move material longitudinally from high spots to low areas. The Project Engineer shall see that the materials are placed in reasonably correct amounts and slightly higher than the finished elevations. After completion of the trimming and compaction of the surfacing the finished grade should be checked. Most of the existing trimming machines do a good job of trimming if they are cutting a nominal amount and they tend to chatter and leave an unacceptable washboard surface when operating over a surface that is at or below the finished grade elevation or very hard. On some projects subsequent operations such as concrete paving will also require wire lines and the contractor will typically use the same wire for both

operations. The wires for these cases will need to be set far enough out to allow for the operation of the paving equipment. An alternative to requiring trimming machines for some projects is to use motor graders with automatic controls.

4-2.4 Maintenance of Surfacing

Upon completion of the surfacing courses, the Contractor is required to maintain and water the surface if any traffic is allowed to travel upon the roadway. When traffic is heavy, considerable damage can result if maintenance is not performed daily. It is much better to perform frequent light maintenance on a surfacing course than to wait until considerable rutting, pot-holing, and segregation occur in which event heavy processing and blading will be required. Testing for density in the top surfacing course shall be deferred until just prior to commencing paving operations.

The specifications provide that WSDOT may perform routine maintenance of a traveled roadway only in the event of a suspension of work for an extended period, as in the case of a shutdown for the winter.

4-2.5 Keystone

Keystone may be used as needed to provide a tight surface for ballast, gravel base, crushed surfacing base course, or any other surfacing. If the Contractor's operation are such that a considerable amount of coarse rock accumulates on the surface of the completed course that will not compact tightly, keystone may be constructed in accordance with the requirements specified in *Standard Specifications* Section 4-04.3(6). If the contract includes crushed surfacing top course, the Engineer may order the construction of keystone and include the quantity in the measurement and payment of crushed surfacing top course. If the contract does not include the item crushed surfacing top course, approval for adding the item to the contract is required before it may be used. Keystone placed for the convenience of the contractor is paid for at the lower unit contract price for either the base material being keyed or the crushed surfacing top course.

The specifications require that when keystone is necessary that it be placed each day on the course prepared that day. This requirement is especially important when traffic is being carried through the project to protect the course just completed and also to maintain a satisfactory roadway for the traffic. In areas where the pavement is subject to freeze thaw conditions, the use of crushed surfacing top course may not be appropriate if the crushed surfacing top course is frost susceptible. The Regional Materials Engineer should be contacted prior to using crushed surfacing top course in freeze thaw locations.

4-2.6 Inspector's Checklist

Some of the important duties of inspection are listed below:

1. Watch for segregation of material on roadway.
2. Make sure each course of surfacing is properly prepared and meets density specifications before allowing the next course to be placed.
3. When applying water to a surfacing course, see that it is distributed evenly over the entire course. Avoid over-watering which may cause soft spots in subgrade.
4. Make frequent checks of yield to see that the specified quantity of material is placed.
5. See that surfacing courses are completed and compacted true to profile and section. See that humps and sags in the profile are removed.
6. See that surfacing is maintained properly. Should irregularities develop in any surfacing the contractor shall repair the defects prior to placement of the next course.
7. Make depth checks to ensure conformance with the roadway section.
8. Make daily moisture checks on material paid for by the ton (tonne) when excess moisture is present.

4-2.7 Measurement of Quantities

The *Standard Specifications* require that surfacing materials be weighed and paid for by the ton (tonne) or measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter) in the hauling vehicle at the point of receiving the material.

For surfacing materials paid for by the ton (tonne), water in excess of the maximum permissible amounts, as specified in *Standard Specifications* Section 3-01.5, will be deducted from the mass of material to be paid for on a daily basis. The deduction will be determined by the following formula:

$$T(M - A) \text{ Based on dry weight (mass): } D = 100 + M$$

Where:
- D = daily tonnage (mass) deduction for excess moisture
- T = total daily tonnage (mass) over the scales
- M = percent of moisture
- A = allowable moisture

4-2.7A Measurement by the Ton (Tonne)

Refer to Section 10-2.2 for instructions for measuring materials by the ton (tonne).

The following is a list of the scaleman's duties:

1. Keep the Scaleman's Daily Report continually through the day.
2. Check scale for zero at least twice during a day.
3. Tare each truck at least twice a day and enter on tare sheet.
4. Check the scales often and enter in diary.
5. Fill in appropriate spaces on each ticket.

4-2.7B Measurement by the Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)

Refer to Section 10-2.3A for instructions for measuring materials by volume, truck measure.

4-3 Asphalt Treated Base

4-3.1 General Instructions

In areas where suitable materials are available, asphalt treated base is an economical method of protecting the subgrade from the weather and lengthening the construction season for paving. If the subgrade becomes saturated after it has been completed, a considerable amount of time is required during good drying weather before it is possible to proceed with construction of the base course. In many instances, construction of ATB to seal the subgrade from rain water is the only way that the subgrade may be satisfactorily completed within a reasonable length of time.

In order to take full advantage of ATB, the specifications require that the subgrade be covered with ATB as soon as 10,000 square yards (square meters) of subgrade has been completed on any roadway which is to receive ATB. This requirement is important, especially when periods of inclement weather are approaching and is not limited to contiguous areas on the project.

When the Contractor is ordered to construct the work under less than favorable conditions, it is incumbent upon WSDOT to pay for repair work which was caused by this prosecution of the work. The Project Engineer should ensure that during this work condition, the areas for which WSDOT would be responsible for repairs are properly defined.

The construction requirements and procedures are much the same as for asphalt concrete pavement except as they are modified in *Standard Specifications* Section 4-06.3. Section 5-4 also applies to the construction of ATB except as modified by the *Standard Specifications*.

Chapter 5 Surface Treatments and Pavements

5-1 Cement Concrete Pavement Rehabilitation

5-1.1 General Instructions

Rehabilitation of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement is undertaken in order to repair damage to the roadway, extend the life of the pavement, prevent further damage to the pavement, and to provide a smoother ride to the traveling public. The various types of rehabilitation each have specific methods and requirements for performing the work. The Project Engineer and the inspection team must be familiar with the specifications, contract requirements, and techniques to be employed to accomplish the work. In addition, all personnel must be familiar with and adhere to the traffic control plans.

Prior to beginning work, the Project Engineer must ensure that the project personnel are properly qualified in the test procedures to be employed and familiar with the testing requirements; and that the equipment is calibrated and available.

When saw cutting or diamond grinding is required, pay special attention to environmental requirements for the removal and disposal of concrete slurry.

In addition to the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(3), equipment used in PCCP rehabilitation must meet the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 5-01.3(1)B.

5-1.2 Replacement of Portland Cement Concrete Panels

When a PCCP panel is damage too severely, the only repair possible is replacement of all or a portion of the panel. This is accomplished by saw cutting and removing the PCCP panel and placing new PCCP, dowel bars and tie bars.

The Inspector must ensure that panels to be removed are laid out according to the plan or as designated by the Engineer. All saw cuts must be full depth. In order to prevent damage to adjacent slabs that are to remain, a second full depth relief cut is required 12 to 18 inches inside the panel in both the transverse and longitudinal directions. If these full depth relief cuts are not made the energy imparted lifting out and or break up the panel may be transmitted to the adjacent panels that are to remain and cause damage.

Once the panel has been removed, the Inspector should inspect the subgrade material and the adjacent panels for any damage. The subgrade should be compacted to grade prior to placement of new concrete. Crushed surface base course or hot mix asphalt may be needed to provide a level and firm surface. This is already included in the standard bid price of the work. If the material is not compactable remove it, place a geotextile and place crushed surfacing base course as detailed in *Standard Specifications* Section 5-01.3(4). Should the material need to be removed, this work, as detailed in items 1 through 5 of the *Standard Specifications*, is to be paid by force account.

If new concrete pavement is to be placed against existing concrete pavement, epoxy-coated dowel bars and tie bars shall be drilled and grouted into the existing concrete pavement. The Inspector should verify that placement and tolerances of dowel bars and tie bars are in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 5-01.3(4).

Note: Placement of bond breaking material such as polyethylene film, roofing paper or other material approved by the Engineer between the replacement panel and adjacent concrete and under the panel will reduce the likelihood that cracks will form in the replacement panels. The bond breaking material under the panel is only required when placed over a treated base (Cement Treated, Asphalt Treated, etc.). Bond breading material will not be required between crushed surfacing and a new panel.

Materials

Ready Mix Concrete – Portland Cement Concrete mixes used in concrete panel replacement have to meet the following additional requirements:

- The mix design must have been designed to have an average flexural strength of 650 psi at 14 days and,
- The concrete must have obtained a compressive strength of 2,500 psi before the panel can be opened to traffic.

The Inspector should ensure that the mix design has been approved prior to use. Acceptance of the mix is verified on the grade by testing the air content and taking 28-day compressive strength cylinders for testing. Acceptance testing for air content and compressive strength should be performed once per shift.

Pre-Packaged Concrete Patching Materials – The Contractor may use patching materials for panel replacement.

Materials – The Contractor shall use concrete patching materials meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 9-20. The Inspector should inspect and document all prepackaged cementitious materials to ensure that they are properly labeled and that the Contractor mixes them to the correct proportions, as specified by the manufacturer.

Ensure that dowel bars and tie bars are placed in accordance with the plan, and meet the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-07.5 and 9-07.6. The Inspector should collect Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance documentation (and Certificates of Materials Origin on federally funded projects) for all dowel bars and tie bars prior to use on the project.

Equipment – The Inspector should verify that all equipment used is in good working order and can produce a panel to the correct grade and in compliance with the Contract specifications.

5.1-3 Partial Depth Spall Repair

This work consists of removing and replacing a relatively small portion of a concrete panel.

The Inspector must ensure that removal of existing pavement does not cause damage to any pavement that is to remain. Make sure that a saw cut to a minimum depth of 2 inches is made around the area to be removed. The pavement shall be removed to a depth of 2 inches or to sound concrete as determined by the Engineer.

Materials – The Contractor shall use concrete patching materials meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 9-20. The Inspector should inspect and document all prepackaged cementitious materials to ensure that they are properly labeled and that the Contractor mixes them to the correct proportions, as specified by the manufacturer.

Equipment – The Inspector should verify that all equipment used is in good working order, and meets the requirements of the contract. The Inspector should verify that jackhammers weigh no more than 30 pounds and chipping hammers weigh no more than 15 pounds.

5-1.4 Dowel Bar Retrofits

Dowel bar retrofitting is employed in insure the transfer of loads between adjacent roadway panels and is combined with pavement grinding to extent the service life of the pavement. This increases the stability of the roadway by restricting differential movement of the panels and reducing vertical movement. Dowel bar retrofits are accomplished by cutting slots in the pavement, placing dowel bars, and filling with concrete patching material.

The Inspector should verify that the slots are located per the plan and cut parallel to the centerline of the roadway and to each other, and that they are centered over the transverse joint. All exposed surfaces and cracks in the slot must be sand blasted to a clean concrete surface. All grout residue and debris must be removed from the slot, using either an air compressor or, if approved, a high pressure water blast.

The Inspector should ensure that dowel bars are as specified and are placed per plan. Foam core inserts shall be placed at the middle of the dowel, in line with the transverse joint, and must fit tightly to the sides and bottom of the slot.

Concrete patching material shall be placed in the slots in a manner that does not disturb the dowel bar and to a level slightly above the level of the surrounding roadway.

Within 10 working days of placement of the concrete patching material, diamond grinding of the roadway surface should be done in order to provide a smooth surface.

Materials – The Contractor shall use concrete patching materials meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 9-20. The Inspector should inspect and document all prepackaged cementitious materials to ensure that they are properly labeled and that the Contractor mixes them to the correct proportions, and follows any placement restrictions, listed on the packages.

Ensure that dowel bars and tie bars are placed in accordance with the plan, and meet the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-07.5 and 9-07.6. The Inspector should collect Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance documentation (and Certificates of Materials Origin on federally funded projects) for all dowel bars and tie bars prior to use on the project.

Equipment – The Inspector should verify that all equipment used is in good working order, and meets the requirements of the contract. Ensure that air compressors are of sufficient size and capacity to perform the work.

5-1.5 Sealing Existing Random Cracks, Transverse Joints, and Longitudinal Joints

Sealing existing random cracks, transverse joints, and longitudinal joints in a PCCP panel helps restrict the infiltration of water into the subgrade beneath the panel.

Random cracks are sealed by routing, cleaning, and filling with an approved joint sealant material.

Transverse and longitudinal joints are sealed by removing all old sealant material with a diamond blade saw, cleaning the joint and sealing with an approved joint sealant material.

Prior to commencing sealing of random cracks, the Engineer must indicate which cracks are to be sealed. The Inspector must ensure that random cracks are routed to the proper width and depth prior to sealing, and that the top of the sealant material is placed ¼ inch below the surface of the roadway. If the material is not placed at least a ¼ inch below the surface, traffic passing over the joint will remove the sealant.

When sealing transverse and longitudinal joints, the Inspector must verify that the proper depth of the old sealant has been removed from the joint. Immediately prior to sealing, all joints shall be blown clean with dry oil-free compressed air. Sealant materials shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(8)B.

Materials – Joint sealant shall meet the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.2.

Equipment – The Inspector should verify that all equipment used is in good working order, and meets the requirements of the contract. Ensure that air compressors are of sufficient size and capacity to perform the work.

5-1.6 PCCP Grinding

Diamond grinding of PCCP panels is employed to increase ride smoothness and to reduce bumps following dowel bar retrofitting and will increase the PCCP pavements life.

The Inspector should ensure that grinding begins within 10 working days of dowel bar placement and once begun is a continuous operation until completed. Pavement shall be ground in a longitudinal direction, with a minimum overlap of 2 inches, removing a minimum of ⅛ inch from 95 percent of the surface to be ground.

Equipment – The Inspector should verify that all equipment used is in good working order, and meets the requirements of the contract. Ensure that only diamond grinders of sufficient size and capacity are used to perform the work.

5-2 Bituminous Surface Treatment

5-2.1 General Instructions

Refer to *Construction Manual* Section 5-4.1 for a general discussion of responsibilities and attitude of the Inspector on bituminous paving work.

It is very important that the Inspector on construction of a Bituminous Surface Treatment be entirely familiar with the specifications and methods applicable to the work, as construction of these types of surfaces proceeds very rapidly. If the work is begun without proper preparation and planning, it is entirely possible that a major portion of the job will be completed before correction of any improper methods or procedures can be made. Project inspectors should thoroughly review *Standard Specifications* Section 5-02, the contract plans and the contract special provisions well in advance of Bituminous Surface Treatment construction.

Careful review of *Standard Specifications* Section 5-02.3(10) concerning unfavorable weather and calendar cutoff dates should be made well in advance of any bituminous paving work. In no case should bituminous surface treatments be placed before May 1 or after August 31 of any year except upon written order of the Project Engineer.

To correct the volume of the material to 60°F, the Inspector may use 240 gallon per ton at 60°F for all grades of emulsified asphalts.

When payment for asphaltic materials is by the ton, they should be measured by weighing. When it is impractical to weigh the materials, the quantity of asphaltic material used may be measured by the gallon and the number of gallons converted to tons with the appropriate temperature volume correction.

5-2.2 Duties Before Construction

See *Construction Manual* Section 5-4 for preliminary duties of the Inspector.

Traffic Control – Refer to *Construction Manual* Sections 1-2.3 and 5-4 for instructions concerning preliminary arrangements to be made for control of traffic.

Inspection Tools and Equipment – Before construction begins, the Inspector shall secure from the Project Engineer all equipment necessary to carry out the inspection duties. This equipment shall include air and asphalt thermometers, a device to measure surface temperature, wind gage, sieves and scale, tapes and rules, canvas sample sacks, containers for sampling asphalt, notebooks, ticket books and diary book.

Inspection of Contractor's Equipment – Prior to construction of the bituminous surface, the Inspector shall make an inspection of the Contractor's equipment. The Inspector shall check to see that all required equipment is available, in good condition, and is properly adjusted.

A careful check of the asphalt distributor shall be made to ensure that it meets the requirements of the specifications. The Inspector shall verify the capacity of the distributor, and ensure that the volume gauge is calibrated to correctly indicate quantities in the tank.

Special attention should be given to the condition and adjustment of the asphalt pump, spray bar and spray nozzles. The nozzles should be set uniformly at the proper angle from the axis of the spray bar, normally 15 to 30 degrees, to eliminate interference of the sprayed material from one nozzle with that from an adjoining nozzle. Each nozzle should be set at the same angle. The height of the spray bar must be checked to see that the correct overlap of the spray from each nozzle is obtained. This can be accomplished by plugging alternate nozzles and adjusting the height of the spray bar until the edges of the spray fans from the unplugged nozzles just meet at the roadway surface. When all nozzles are spraying, an exact coverage of asphalt will be obtained, resulting in an application of asphalt free from longitudinal streaking.

The asphalt pump must be checked to ensure that the manufacturer's required pressure can be maintained uniformly.

The Inspector must check the motor patrol graders, rollers, spreader boxes, etc., to ensure that they are in good operating condition. The Inspector should see that the motor patrols are equipped with the required moldboard brooms. The capacity of hauling trucks and water tanks must be determined, by the Inspector, from measurement obtained on the job, the results being recorded for future reference.

5-2.3 Inspection of Bituminous Surface Treatment on New Construction

Preparation of Roadway – The roadway surface shall be shaped and compacted to a smooth, uniform grade and cross-section before application of the asphalt. No traffic will be allowed on the prepared surface until the prime coat of asphalt emulsion and aggregate is applied. It is essential that the grading of the surfacing material be uniform over the area to be treated to allow uniform penetration of the asphalt. This is different work than that associated with shaping and compacting of crushed surfacing as required in *Standard Specifications* Section 4-04.3(5). The quality and smoothness of the finished roadway depends to a great extent on the quality of the work done in preparing the roadway. Careful inspection during this operation will lay the groundwork for a smooth riding and uniform appearing finished project.

In many instances, the surfacing course upon which the bituminous surface treatment is to be placed will be segregated, rutted and pot-holed by traffic using the roadway prior to oiling. Such a surface must be completely processed to the depth of the ruts or potholes, and re-laid. Do not allow the Contractor to merely lightly blade the surfacing course, filling the holes with loose, segregated material. Such procedures are sure to result in a rough uneven pavement, due to differential compaction and penetration.

The surfacing must be damp, bladed, and thoroughly rolled to obtain a dense, unyielding base for the bituminous surface treatment. If additional water is required, it shall be applied in the amount and at the locations designated by the Project Inspector. The final coverage must be with a steel-wheeled roller to produce a smooth surface upon which to apply the prime coat.The blading and rolling of the surfacing shall be

coordinated so the asphalt will be applied while the surfacing material is still damp. If the surfacing material compacts to a very tight surface, the asphalt material will not penetrate as much as if the material is more open. If this is the case, the inspector should be careful to not apply too heavy a coat of asphalt.

Application of Asphalt and Aggregate – When beginning a BST section, the Inspector shall require that the Contractor provide a minimum 1,000-foot test strip. This test strip will be used to verify that the Contractor's equipment is functioning according to specification.

Building paper shall be placed at the joint, each time the distributor starts, in a manner that assures a uniform asphalt spread across the area of the joint.

During the application of the asphalt, the Inspector shall maintain a close inspection of the roadway to see that the asphalt is applied in a uniform manner. Longitudinal joints will be allowed only at the centerline of the roadway, the center of the driving lanes, or the edge of the driving lanes. If any evidence of improper application is apparent, the operation must be stopped at once and required corrections be made to eliminate the trouble. The Inspector must check to see that the asphalt pump pressure and the speed of the distributor are maintained at uniform rates to ensure even application of the asphalt. A record shall be made of each distributor load applied, showing area treated, gallons spread, temperature of asphalt, etc. The Inspector should compute the yield of each spread in gallons per square yard depending on diluted or undiluted emulsion.

Part of the prime shot asphalt applied to the surfacing penetrates the material and the rest remains on the surface and surrounds the aggregate, usually ½ inch screenings. Constant checking is necessary to ensure that enough asphalt product is being applied to fill the voids and stick the aggregate. This may change during the day because of weather or the preparation crew's efforts to stay ahead of the oiling crew. Some bleed can be tolerated on the prime shot as it can be corrected on the second (seal coat) shot if uniform in nature. The final mat will be thicker and better if the maximum amount of asphalt possible, without excessive bleed, is shot on the first (prime) shot. Succeeding shots are placed as seal coats described in *Construction Manual* Section 5-2.4.

Stockpiled aggregate shall be inspected to ensure that the grading of the material meets specification, and to see that it is damp at the time of loading onto trucks for hauling to the roadway. If dry or dusty, the material in the stockpile must be watered to produce a surface damp condition. The asphalt does not readily coat a dry dusty surface. During good warm weather, the moisture on the surface of the aggregate will quickly evaporate after the aggregate is spread the asphalt applied to the roadway.

The Inspector must frequently check the truckloads of aggregate at the point of delivery, to see that the trucks are completely loaded and that the material is damp. Tickets shall be issued for each load of material received or a receiving report record made as the loads of material are received. A record shall be made of the quantities of material used on each section.

Following the application of asphalt, the Inspector is responsible for ensuring that the aggregate is applied in accordance with the specifications, watching especially that the aggregate is applied at the correct rate within the time limit allowed. The roadway shall be inspected for signs of skips or omissions in the application of the cover stone. Any omissions shall be immediately covered by re-spreading with the chip spreader or by hand-spotting methods. The Inspector must not allow excessive amounts of aggregate to be applied, as this will result in waste of the material and require harmful excessive brooming.

Careful inspection and control of the rolling operation must be made to ensure that the requirements of the specifications are met. It is important that rolling be conducted as soon as possible following application of the aggregate in order to properly imbed the aggregate in the asphalt.

Chips are broomed the day following the shot because loose chips are of no value in protecting the mat and any loose aggregate on the roadway promotes wheel tracking. Areas of severe bleed will need to be blotted with ¼-inch material during the cure period. Cutback asphalts are curing as long as you can smell the volatiles on a warm day. Emulsions do not really cure except to shed water when they break. Either asphalt will be tender for awhile, although probably ready for the next construction step.

When the asphalt has started to cure and the chances of it bleeding are remote, the excess aggregate on the edge of the roadway should be broomed off as it is a hazard to traffic and reduces the usable width of the roadway.

5-2.4 Inspection of Bituminous Surface Treatment Seal Coats

Preparation of Roadway – Prior to the application of the seal coat, the Inspector shall ensure that the existing surface is broomed clean and that holes and breaks are patched as required. The Inspector should inspect the existing surface carefully over the length of the job, noting the surface characteristics of the roadway, so that the rate of application of asphalt best suited to the conditions can be determined. The Inspector should make note of varying conditions and plan to vary the application of asphalt accordingly.

Any areas of the roadway showing failure caused by soft subbase or poor drainage must be removed and the cause of the failure corrected.

If any open or porous surfaces, particularly on recently constructed bituminous pavements, are found in the area to be treated, the Inspector shall require the application of a “fog seal” to be applied before construction of the seal coat. If this fog seal is not shown on the plans, the Inspector will inform the Project Engineer of the situation, so that a supplemental agreement may be reached with the Contractor.

The Inspector is responsible to see that a newly constructed bituminous surface be allowed the required time for curing before allowing construction of the seal coat over the affected area.

Construction of Seal Coat – Refer to *Construction Manual* Section 5-2.3 for instructions covering inspection duties during application of asphalt and screenings or cover stone.

In the construction of a seal coat the quantity of asphalt spread is very critical, due to the thinness of the layer of aggregate placed on the asphalt. Constant checking is required to ensure that embedment of the major stone in the asphalt is 50 to 70 percent. Where ½-inch or ⅝ to No. 4 chips are used on routes with moderate traffic volumes, choke stone may be used either ahead of or immediately behind the main rollers. Some bleed is inevitable at intersections, on steep hills, and at severe horizontal or vertical curves. This is less objectionable than losing rock on long sections in between, due to insufficient asphalt.

The Inspector must maintain continual inspection of the aggregate application on the freshly spread asphalt, to see that the material is placed within the allowable time. The Inspector must make certain that the spread of asphalt is not extended beyond the area which the Contractor is capable of covering.

Omissions or skips in the spreading of aggregates must be immediately covered by re-spreading with the chip spreader or by the hand spotting crew.

The best seal coats are obtained on those jobs where the time elapsed between spreading of asphalt and application of aggregates is held to the shortest possible time within the allowed time.

The Inspector must see that the rolling operation is not allowed to lag far behind the spreading of aggregates. It is important that the particles of aggregate be rolled into the asphalt film as soon as possible following application.

Spreading Fine Screenings – When constructing Bituminous Surface Treatment Seal Coats, the specifications may require application of choke stone follow the spreading and rolling of the coarse aggregates. The Inspector must exercise judgment in determining the time for applying the choke stone. When using emulsions, the choke stone should be applied immediately, sometimes even before initial rolling.

Fine screenings, applied at the proper time, will key the gaps between the particles of coarse aggregate and provide a smoother riding surface, as well as absorb any free asphalt which might “bleed” to the surface of the coarse particles.

By observing conditions and results carefully, the experienced inspector will determine the procedure which produces the best results under any particular condition.

If the sealed roadway is rained on before the asphalt has cured and the asphalt starts to emulsify under the traffic, the roadway can usually be saved from damage by applying fine screenings on the roadway to prevent the traffic from picking up the asphalt. The spill prevention control and countermeasures plan (SPCC plan) should be referred to for guidance on using Best Management Practices (BMPs) to protect the environment.

5-2.5 Inspection and Sampling of Materials

Asphalt – Each shipment of asphalt arriving on the job by tank truck shall be inspected by the Inspector. Each shipment must be accompanied by a weigh bill and shipper’s certificate. The tank must be inspected after it is unloaded to see that no asphalt remains in the tank.

The Inspector must check and record the temperature of each load of asphalt as it is delivered to the roadway for spreading.

Samples of the asphalt shall be taken as required in *Construction Manual* Section 9-4.2, and shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory for Testing.

Aggregates – No aggregate shall be used without the approval of the State Materials Laboratory. If any question arises concerning quality of the material, a sample shall be sent to the State Materials Laboratory for testing before use and preferably during plan preparation.

5-2.6 Miscellaneous Inspection Duties

Protection of Structures – When spreading asphalt or aggregate near curbs, bridge rails, drainage inlets, monument covers or other structures, adequate protection must be provided to prevent damage to the structures. The Inspector shall see that any asphalt sprayed, or aggregate spread, on or in a structure is satisfactorily removed by the Contractor.

Control of Traffic – Frequent checks should be made of traffic control operations to see that traffic is being conducted through the job in a safe, orderly manner. When spreading asphalt, traffic should not be allowed to travel past the distributor. Control of the speed of traffic is very important, especially during the early curing stage of the asphalt, so that the aggregate covering the asphalt is disturbed as little as possible. Control of traffic must be maintained as long as required to prevent excessive loss of the aggregate. The Inspector must ensure that all warning signs are properly in place throughout construction. See *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.3 for further instructions on construction signing.

Maintenance and Finishing Roadway – The Inspector shall see that the newly completed roadway is properly maintained until brooming is completed. The Contractor shall be required to keep sufficient equipment on the job to adequately handle any situation that may develop, including application of a fog seal if a fog seal is deemed necessary by the Engineer. Before the work is accepted, the Contractor shall be required to finish the roadway and clean up any debris resulting from their operations, as required in the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement of Stockpiles – Before construction begins, the stockpiles from which materials are to be removed shall be measured and quantities computed. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall be required to leave the remaining materials in neat, presentable stockpiles. The stockpiles shall again be measured and quantities determined. The difference in quantities obtained by this procedure will aid in checking pay quantities determined by truck volumes. It will also serve as an accurate basis for reporting quantities withdrawn from stockpiles. Measurement of stockpiles will not be necessary on projects where the aggregate is furnished by the contractor.

Notice to Maintenance Superintendent – The Project Engineer should keep the area Maintenance Superintendent informed of the Contractor's proposed progress schedule so that maintenance operations can be coordinated to accommodate the construction

work. The Project Engineer must also notify the Maintenance Superintendent of the date when the Contractor's maintenance period will expire so that maintenance of the roadway may be taken over by WSDOT and maintained without interruption. These notices should be given sufficiently in advance to enable the Maintenance Superintendent to provide equipment and organize the work.

5-2.7 Reports and Records

A Daily Report of BST Operations (WSDOT Form 422-644) shall be made at the end of each day's work, showing type of work, areas treated, quantities used, etc. This report shall be submitted in duplicate for the Project Engineer and Region.

Records of quantities of asphalt and aggregate used shall be kept in the Inspector's Daily Report, and shall be checked daily against quantities shown on tickets issued to the Contractor. Accurate, neat records are invaluable to the Project Engineer in preparing estimates and final records. See *Construction Manual* Section 10-2 for instructions concerning quality control procedures.

The Inspector shall enter in the Inspector's Daily Report all pertinent information concerning each day's work.

5-3 Vacant

5-4 Hot Mix Asphalt

5-4.1 General Instructions

The technology of asphalt materials and mixes is continuously changing. It is imperative to study contract documents and specifications prior to the start of any paving contract. There also are many excellent handbooks that can be obtained to assist paving inspectors and testers. It is recommended that the Project Engineer obtain copies of these handbooks as a resource for their office. Recommended books include "Hot Mix Asphalt Materials, Mixture Design and Construction" by the National Center for Asphalt Technology and "Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Handbook" by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Good work and a successfully completed job depend on good equipment, skillful operation of the equipment, competent, knowledgeable supervision and inspection, and open lines of communications. Maintaining open lines of communication through informal daily meetings between the project inspector and contractor, can greatly improve the success of any job. Hot mix asphalt (HMA) projects, are not always built as originally scheduled. Changes may occur because of material supply, equipment breakdown, Contractor and subcontractor schedules, and weather conditions. Informal meetings on a regular basis provide a forum for the exchange of information and discussion of problems. To begin the communication process a prepaving meeting is recommended. The Project Engineer, paving inspectors and testers together with Contractor superintendents, foremen, screed operators, rakers, roller operators and plant operators should be present to go over all activities and plan the entire operation. It is also advisable to include traffic control personnel. The following checklist may be used as an outline for the prepaving meeting:

Prepaving Checklist

1. Review the HMA contract requirements with the Contractor. This will include the class of HMA, grade of asphalt binder, evaluation and acceptance procedures, mix design submittal and test section (HMA mixture and only if requested). If warm mix asphalt is proposed, the Contractor is required to submit the request (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.2).
2. Go over procedures in *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(7)A1 for modifying the job mix formula.
3. Discuss construction of HMA mixture test section (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(8)A7).
4. Discuss the communication procedure to be used for weather shut downs, use of mix in trucks and silos, and other potential construction problems.
5. Review what type of material transfer equipment (vehicle or device) the Contractor plans on using?
6. Discuss testing for low cyclic density (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(10)B2) and what to do if segregation of the mix is occurring.
7. Discuss the preparation of the existing surface (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(5)A) including cleaning the pavement, application of tack, pickup problems and weather limitations (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(16).
8. Go over the procedure and timing in obtaining density gauge correlation factors.
9. Go over asphalt densities: Who, When, and How, notification of results, request for cores, and utilization of core results.
10. Mixture sampling and testing: Who, When, and How, notification of results, composite pay factors (CPF) available after three sublots through WSDOT website, and Contractor request for a sublot to be retested.
11. Review sampling of the asphalt binder, the maximum recommended temperature for heating the asphalt binder and the maximum allowable temperature for discharge of the HMA (*Standard Specifications* Sections 5-04.3(1) item 3 and 5-04.3(8) respectively) for the type(s) of asphalt binder being used on the project. The Contractor will supply the information from the manufacturer of the asphalt binder.
12. Traffic control procedures and lines of communication including allowable times for lane closures.
13. Other factors specific to Contract or of concern by those attending.

In the construction of HMA, it is extremely important that the material meets all requirements of the specifications. It should be remembered that specifications are not arbitrarily arrived at, but have evolved through the years as a result of experience and research.

Experience has shown that pavements that do not meet all specifications will not perform satisfactorily, resulting in high maintenance costs. The responsibility for obtaining a mixture in close conformance with the project mix design and meeting the specification requirements rests with the Contractor. The importance of this cannot be overemphasized, since the best possible construction at the lowest cost to WSDOT cannot be obtained unless the mixture produced at the plant is uniform and of good quality. The key word used to describe quality production of HMA is UNIFORMITY.

- The aggregate in the stockpile must be of UNIFORM quality and gradation.
- Aggregate must be fed into the plant in a UNIFORM, controlled manner.
- The heating and drying of the aggregate must be UNIFORM.
- The separation of the aggregate in the bins must be UNIFORMLY controlled.
- The aggregates and asphalt must be combined and mixed in a UNIFORM, consistent manner.

In order to achieve this uniformity of quality, it is necessary that the entire operation be conducted so that each phase of the production operation is in balance with all other phases. To accomplish this most Contractors have a Quality Control (QC) program.

With the advent of Quality Assurance (QA) specifications and statistical evaluation of HMA, the role of inspection has evolved from one that was highly involved in the operation of the asphalt plant to one that is involved in verification that the material the Contractor produces is in conformance with the job mix formula and in accord with the specifications.

Various testing procedures are available to ensure that the component materials and the completed mixture meet the requirements of the specifications. However, since only relatively small samples of each day's production can be tested, inspection duties and responsibilities involve more than merely performing the required tests. Inspectors and testers must be familiar with the working of the asphalt plant and be observant during the production of the HMA for any changes that may occur in the Contractor's production of HMA. The Contractor is responsible for the uniform production of HMA so that the end product is of uniform quality. Only when the product is uniform can samples be considered representative of the material produced. The Inspector, through communications and observations of plant operation, can work with the Contractor to assure that the mix is being produced uniformly. If problems are observed, the plant foreman should be notified as the foreman is responsible for making the necessary corrections. If violations or misunderstanding of the specifications arise that cannot be promptly settled, the Project Engineer must be notified immediately.

Instructions in all cases shall be issued to the Contractor's designated representative rather than the workers. A diary must be kept, showing all instructions received from the Project Engineer and instructions issued to the Contractor.

Careful review of *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(16) concerning weather limitations and calendar cutoff dates should be made in advance of any HMA paving work so that paving can be planned and completed prior to any unfavorable weather. Pavement performance is highly dependent on the weather conditions in the first

weeks and months following paving. Invariably, when these specifications are not closely adhered to, early pavement performance problems occur. Therefore, beginning October 1 of any year through March 31 of the following year, no wearing course is to be placed without written approval of the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer will review this decision with the Region Headquarters prior to approving any paving outside these dates.

In addition, use of a pneumatic tired roller is required from October 1 through March 31. It has been shown that during warmer weather, traffic will knead the HMA providing a more durable pavement. To duplicate this benefit for late season paving, use of pneumatic tired rollers is part of the specifications. Placement of dense graded mixes of 0.10 foot or less is not recommended between September 1 and April 1. Heat loss in thin lifts is very quick and in most cases inadequate time is available for placement or to achieve needed compaction.

5-4.2 Inspector Roles and Responsibilities

Testing Equipment – Before the production of HMA commences, the Inspector needs to ensure that all of the necessary equipment needed to accomplish all of the test procedures has been obtained. In addition, qualified testers using calibrated or verified equipment are required. The Inspector needs to make sure that this equipment is in good working order and has a current calibrated or verified sticker on it, and that all tester qualifications are current.

The Inspector is charged with responsibility for care and safekeeping of all testing equipment that is issued. The equipment must be maintained in a clean and proper operating condition to ensure accuracy of test results. Special care must be exercised in the use and maintenance of sieves to see that they do not become clogged or damaged. Thermometers must be handled carefully to avoid breakage.

Electronic scales are expensive, desirable, and delicate equipment. Particular care should be taken to protect them from theft or voltage spikes.

The ignition furnace is a high temperature oven, care must be exercised in its operation and testers must be qualified in its use.

Given reasonable care, HMA testing equipment will give long and satisfactory service.

Required Tests – The Project Inspector is responsible to the Project Engineer for the required field tests as well as for submission of required samples to the State Materials Laboratory for testing. Testers must be qualified in the “Asphalt Module” or for the particular method of sampling and testing they will be performing. It is the intent of QA specifications that the Contractor is made totally responsible for the maintenance and operation of equipment and the production of the HMA. It is the Inspector’s role to sample and test the material to assure that WSDOT is getting a uniform and specification product. However, it is not possible or desirable for the WSDOT Inspector to take a “hands off” approach to the production of HMA. If the Inspector notices anything at all that affects the quality of the HMA, this information should be brought to the Contractor’s attention in a cooperative manner so that the situation can be corrected.

5-4.2A Hot Mix Asphalt Plant Inspection

Plant Inspector's Checklist – Some of the most important details of inspection on asphalt plants are listed below:

1. See that testing tools, equipment, and samples are on hand at the plant site and in good condition. Make sure you understand all tests.
2. Inspect all components of the asphalt plant; make sure all deficiencies are corrected *before* production is begun.
3. Verify that the truck scales are currently certified in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.
4. Post mix designs, including all revisions to the job mix formula. When a reference mix design is approved the Inspector should verify if any changes to the mix design were approved on another contract.
7. Watch for evidence (dark smoke from plant exhaust and oily coating of aggregate) of incomplete combustion of burner fuel.
8. Check frequently the temperature of the asphalt and volume accumulation from flow meter.
9. Observe plant operator occasionally to see that correct weights and proportions are obtained, including asphalt content.
10. Make frequent visual inspections of mix leaving plant for evidence of non-uniformity or incomplete mixing.
11. Check temperature of mix frequently.
12. Inspect truck beds before loading; see that bed is free of congealed chunks of mix and excess bed release agent.
13. Check frequently with Street Inspector concerning workability and uniformity of mix at the paving machine and density test results.
14. Take samples of mix for field tests and submission to laboratory.
15. Make accurate, complete record of all test results, asphalt used, and other pertinent data.
16. Have copies of all test reports available for review.
17. Fill out the required daily reports.
18. Keep in constant communication with the plant foreman and the street inspector and give immediate notification regarding any problems.

Field Tests – On all projects involving HMA, job site samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the contract special provisions, and *Construction Manual* Chapter 9 and Section 10-3.5. A split of the field sample will be retained by the field tester for further testing if necessary.

This sample may be used when the Contractor requests a sublot be retested per *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(8)A5. Asphalt content of the mix shall be determined by use of the Ignition Furnace in accordance with AASHTO T308, and gradation determined in accordance with WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.

Samples Required by Materials Laboratory – When taking a sample of the mixture for mix design confirmation, a sufficient quantity of the mix should be obtained so that a portion of the same sample may be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory for testing. Samples shall be taken as provided in Chapter 9 and forwarded to the State Materials Laboratory in the amounts and at intervals therein specified.

Sampling Methods – Samples of the complete asphalt mixture should be taken from the hauling conveyance in accordance with the current test method and reduced down to the desired size for testing. Remember that the value of material quality testing is dependent on exact parallel tests of identical splits from representative samples.

Verification of the Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor – The Project Engineer shall verify that the "Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor" shown on the asphalt mix design is valid. The verification of the "Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor" shall be determined in accordance with current test methods and should be done prior to beginning the production of any paving mixture using initial mix design. The verification shall be done using the furnace that will be used for acceptance testing. In some circumstances it may be necessary to use production data to verify acceptance results but should be only utilized when all verification procedures have been used and validated.

5-4.2A(1) Inspection of Mixing Plant

Project Inspectors should familiarize themselves with plant operations prior to beginning of paving. A visit to the plant will do this and additionally provide an opportunity to inspect the plant for conformance to WSDOT specifications. Specification violations should be brought to the attention of Contractor so they may be corrected prior to beginning paving.

When doing plant inspection, particular attention should be given to examination of gates, feeders, drier and dust collector, screens and bins, pugmill, and all thermometers, pyrometers, and weighing scales. To assist in this inspection, one of the previously recommended hot mix asphalt paving handbooks will provide excellent guidance. In addition, the manual from the WSDOT Asphalt Concrete Testing Procedures training class provides an excellent resource.

With the increased emphasis on aggregate structure and void content, it may be necessary for the Contractor to use multiple stockpiles.

Allowable methods of heating the asphalt are stated very clearly in the specifications, and the limits of the range of application temperatures are also specified. An asphalt thermometer is required to be installed in the asphalt line. This thermometer should be checked for accuracy before work starts. Close control of variations in temperature of the asphalt binder is very important, as overheating of asphalt oils will cause hardening and may cause substantial decrease in pavement life. When using modified Performance Graded (PG) asphalt, the asphalt manufacturer may recommend a higher

mixing temperature. The Project Engineer may approve of increasing the mixing temperature, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation, as allowed in the *Standard Specifications*.

Standard Specifications Section 5-04.3(1) item 1 requires that a valve be placed in either the asphalt supply line to the mixer or the storage tank for sampling the asphalt binder. This valve should provide a safe method of obtaining samples of the asphalt binder that are representative of the material being incorporated in the mixture. All samples must be taken by the Contractor in the Inspector's presence. If for any reason the asphalt binder is suspected to have become mixed or contaminated in the storage tank, additional samples from the asphalt supply line should be taken and noted on sample submittals.

During the preliminary inspection of the asphalt mixing plant, the Inspector should note any violation of safety rules concerning machinery safeguards, such as lack of guards on belts, sprockets and the like. The Inspector should call to the attention of the Contractor any such violations and request that corrections be made. If the violations directly affect the safety of the engineers and inspectors, the Project Engineer should refuse to allow mixing to begin until conditions are safe for sampling, inspecting, etc., *Standard Specifications* Section 1-05.6 requires the Contractor to provide safe facilities for inspection of the plant and the work.

5-4.2A(2) Inspection During Mixing Operations

After the mixing begins and throughout the day, the Project Inspector working with the qualified tester shall make the required tests of the mixture. It is very important, however, that the Project Inspectors and testers spend some of the time observing the operation of the plant and the condition of the mixture being produced. Changes in the mixture can quickly be detected by observing changes in appearance or color of the mixture.

Periodic checks of the temperature of the liquid asphalt, as well as the mixture produced must be made to ensure that maximum allowable temperatures are not exceeded and a uniform material production is being produced. The Contractor will choose the desired temperature of the mixture within specification limits, depending on weather conditions, length of haul, and other factors. Project inspectors should watch for excessive variation in temperatures, and notify the contractor of any variation that occurs. Variable temperatures of the mix may cause compaction and segregation problems and close monitoring of temperatures is an essential part of HMA paving.

When stockpiled, aggregates may contain a high percentage of moisture. With excess moisture in the aggregate difficulty may be encountered in heating the material to the proper temperature. In some cases, the contractor may try to correct this condition by increasing the amount of fuel oil fed to the burner. This can be done satisfactorily until incomplete combustion of the fuel oil occurs. Black smoke coming from the exhaust stack is an indication that incomplete combustion is occurring. Black smoke is also a sure sign that air quality standards are being violated. The Inspector should watch for this condition, as the unburned fuel will deposit a sooty, oily film on the aggregate particles that is detrimental to proper coating of the material with the asphalt film.

A reduction in the amount of aggregate fed to the drier will usually correct the situation and allow proper heating and drying of the material.

Frequent inspections of the condition of the mixture leaving the plant should be made, noting the consistency of the mix, the distribution of asphalt and aggregate throughout the mixture, and the temperature of the mixture. Trucks should be loaded by multiple dumps of three or more as recommended by the National Asphalt Pavement Association (NAPA). If the quality of the mixture varies from truck to truck, an immediate check should be made to locate the source of trouble. Uniform distribution of the asphalt throughout the mix is extremely important. If portions of each truckload vary from rich to lean, the Inspector shall advise the Contractor to correct the problem. It may be necessary to increase the mixing time to correct this situation. By examining the mixture in bright light, the experienced Inspector can quickly detect non-uniformity in the mixture.

5-4.2A(3) Miscellaneous Duties of the Plant Inspector

One of the duties of the Plant Inspector may be to oversee the work of the scale person on truck weighing scales at the plant, and see that the required tests of the scales are performed. The Inspector must see that tickets are properly made out and issued for each truckload of mixture delivered, and shall also see that daily totals are promptly obtained and entered on the daily report. When HMA is produced using a warm mix asphalt (WMA) process the tickets are required to identify the mixture as WMA.

Before trucks are allowed to be loaded at the plant, a check shall be made to see that the truck beds are properly lubricated as required in the specifications. No pools of bed release agent shall be allowed to remain in the truck bed following this operation. The truck bed should be raised to allow any excess material to be drained off.

When the Contractor is using a site furnished by WSDOT, the inspector should see that the Contractor shapes up any remaining aggregate into neat stockpiles, and removes all debris from the plant site when the project is complete.

5-4.2B Street Inspection

General – In the construction of HMA pavements, it is the responsibility of the Street Inspector to see that construction methods and equipment used, as well as the finished pavement, meet the requirements of the specifications. In order that the Inspector may properly discharge this responsibility, it is necessary that the Inspector thoroughly understand the *Standard Specifications*, the special provisions of the contract, and the instructions set forth herein. The Inspector must also have a good working knowledge of methods and equipment involved in the construction.

A means of communication between the Street Inspector and the Plant Inspector must be established, and the Street Inspector shall keep the Plant Inspector informed of any difficulties encountered in the laying of the mixture or of any faulty mixture received at the paving site.

Street Inspector's Checklist – Some of the most important details of inspection on HMA paving are listed below:

1. Check condition and adjustment of paving machines and rollers.
2. Has width of spread in successive layers been determined?
3. See that traffic control is organized and functioning properly; make sure required signs are in place and document it.
4. Check application of tack coat; do not allow tacking of more base than will be paved each day. Be sure that the pavement is swept and clean ahead of the tack application (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(5)A).
5. Examine pavement base, see that required patching and/or pre-leveling is done. Do not be afraid to get the front of your shirt dirty; do a lot of "belly-grading." Make a check of surfacing depths before paving begins.
6. See that paver guidelines are set and adhered to (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(3)).
7. Check transverse joint for smoothness and appearance (a straightedge should be used).
8. Watch trucks dumping into paver hopper for adverse effect on paver operation. Pay particular attention to constant uniform paver speed and minimum operation of the hopper wings.
9. Check temperature of HMA occasionally and watch for evidence of incomplete mixing.
10. Maintain constant inspection of mat behind paver for signs of roughness or non-uniformity of mixture.
11. See that longitudinal joint is raked and compacted properly.
12. Make frequent checks of yield and depth.
13. Watch rolling operation and verify that the rollers are operated in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(4)). See that nuclear density readings are maintained. Check internal temperature of mix to verify that static rolling is used below 175°F.
14. Keep record of truckloads used each day; check with Plant Inspector concerning masses.
15. Make sure the job is in good shape before you leave at the end of the day, that the transverse night joint is properly constructed (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(12)A), and that any excess paper is trimmed from the transverse night joint.

5-4.2B(1) Duties Before Paving Begins

The Street Inspector is a key participant in the prepaving meeting and typically oversees all aspects of the operation at the jobsite. The street inspector should be knowledgeable as to the project limits, hours of operations, the direction in which paving is to proceed, methods of performing any unusual features of work peculiar to the project, proposed traffic control methods, etc. The plan of operation agreed upon at the prepaving meeting should be followed faithfully whenever possible.

Traffic Control – The Contractor shall conform to the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.23. The Project Engineer and the responsible inspector must work closely with the Regional Traffic Engineer and the Contractor to ensure that the proper signs are placed in the best possible manner. All applicable signs shall be installed on the job before paving begins. *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.3 includes additional sign installation details.

Inspection Tools – Before paving work begins, the Street Inspector must see that all tools and equipment necessary for the inspection work are available. These would include such things as surface and probe thermometers, tape measure, depth gauge, tire pressure gauge, 10 foot straightedge, notebooks, diary, report forms, etc.

Inspection of Paving Equipment – It is the duty of the Street Inspector to inspect the Contractor's paving equipment to verify the equipment meets the contract specifications. In order that the best possible surface finish will be obtained, it is essential that all machines are in good condition and all parts are in proper adjustment. All equipment, including trucks, should be observed for hydraulic and fuel leaks when systems are under pressure.

Listed below are some of the most important details the Inspector should check during the inspection of paving equipment:

(a) **Paving Machines** – Several types and makes of paving machines are in use in this State, all of which are capable of producing satisfactory surface finishes. The differences between types of paving machines are primarily in the methods used in striking off, compacting, and smoothing the mixture. The Inspector should be familiar with the mechanical features of the type of paver to be used on each job. Handbooks of operating instructions are available from each manufacturer, in which the various adjustments and operating details are shown. The Inspector should obtain copies of these instructions from the Contractor or the manufacturer. The requirements for paving machines are in *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(3). The inspector must be familiar with the specifications

Extensions may be added to the paving machine to allow the Contractor to pave a wider section. When the extensions are used in the traveled way they are required to have augers and screeds that vibrate and are heated. Most newer paving machines will be equipped with automatic screed extensions.

On all track paving machines, correct adjustment of the track linkage is essential for smooth operation. A poorly adjusted track, or a badly worn one, can produce an uneven, lurching movement in the travel of the machine which will be reflected in an uneven, "choppy" pavement surface. Observation of the machine in motion will usually show up any defects in the track or drive mechanisms.

Some pavers are suspended on rubber-tired wheels. For proper operation of this type of paving machines all tires must be inflated to the correct pressure and the drive system must not have any slack.

The paving machine is required to be equipped with the most current equipment available for the prevention of segregation and the Contractor is required to provide a certification that it properly equipped.

(b) **Rollers** – The proper operation of the roller is a key factor in quality pavement. When done properly the HMA will be compacted to a dense uniform mat free of defects. Improper operation produces a poor quality mat that may include tears, roughness and low or uneven compaction. All of these will result in a reduced life of the HMA and increased cost.

Steel-wheeled rollers must be inspected to determine that the wheels are capable of rolling a true plane and are in good condition. The Inspector should be especially watchful for flat spots on the wheels. The steering and driving mechanisms must be free of excessive play or backlash. Observation of the roller in motion and reversing direction will disclose any deficiencies in the drive and clutch mechanisms. The manufacturer of the roller provides the maximum rate of travel.

Pneumatic-tired rollers, to function properly, must have tires of equal size and in good condition. All tires must be equally inflated, so that all exert equal unit pressure on the pavement. Tire pressures may be varied to suit conditions on the job, but, in general, should be such that ground contact pressures range between 40 and 80 psi. The Inspector should observe the roller in motion to see that all wheels are rolling true, without wobble or creep. Pneumatic tired rollers should have full skirts as the tires must be warm to prevent "picking." (When the cool tires roll over the hot HMA mix, the mix tends to stick to the tires, and is "picked" up from the mat onto the tires.)

(c) **Other Items** – The Inspector should be satisfied that the Contractor is properly equipped with portable barricades, cones, or other means of protecting the freshly laid pavement from damage by traffic.

Upon completion of the check of the paving equipment, the Street Inspector should call any deficiencies of equipment to the attention of the Contractor, so that correction can be made.

Preleveling – The Engineer must give careful consideration to the use of a preleveling course over areas of unusual roughness, wheel ruts, or sags in the profile of the pavement base. The Contractor should be given as much advance notice as is possible of the intent to place a preleveling course. The areas that need prelevel should be marked out and reviewed with the contractor prior to the pre-pave meeting. The extent of prelevel and the methods to be used should be discussed at the pre-pave meeting.

There are several methods the contractor is allowed to use for preleveling. One method used for preleveling may be using a motor patrol grader. A paving machine may be used when the Engineer has determined that better results can be obtained by this method and particularly where long undulations occur. When conditions warrant, a reference line may be erected for preleveling and a long multi-footed ski-type reference should be used for placement of subsequent pavement courses. Ruts can be economically preleveled by dragging a paver screed. Because of the possible detrimental effect on the equipment, it should only be done with the consent of the Contractor or if required by the plans. In order to outline areas and amount of preleveling, the Contractor should be encouraged to erect a single reference line along the crown point for the first pass. The practice of directly marking depths and limits of preleveling required on the pavement surface is considered beneficial. When the area is small or irregular the Contractor may choose to use hand methods to prelevel.

The nominal compacted depth of any layer of any course, including preleveling lifts, shall not exceed the depths outlined in the *Standard Specifications* for the class of mix being used. The purpose of this requirement is to reduce the differential compaction that takes place and to ensure adequate compaction of thick lifts between two humps. Compaction should be accomplished with a pneumatic roller.

To produce a satisfactory riding surface, preleveling, in theory, should continue regardless of quantities until a uniform lift of HMA can be placed by paving machines with the multi-footed ski-type reference. If it appears that the plan quantity of prelevel must be exceeded due to the condition of the existing pavement, the situation should be immediately brought to the attention of the Project Engineer, and the Region Construction staff. The Engineer must take care to clearly distinguish between preleveling operations and paving operations, especially leveling courses.

Preparation of Untreated Roadway – *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(5)B covers the work of preparing the untreated roadway quite thoroughly. When the roadway is carrying traffic, public or construction, it may be necessary to construct the prime coat treatment to maintain the roadway to the desired line, grade and cross-section until the first course of pavement is constructed. When a prime coat is required it will be designated in the plans. If there is no traffic problem, it may be desirable to eliminate the construction of the prime coat treatment.

Weather conditions must be satisfactory for construction of the prime coat treatment and the prime coat must be allowed to cure for a minimum of 5 days before proceeding with paving. When the weather limitations cannot be met or the minimum curing period would present a hardship and it is desirable to pave the roadway, elimination of the prime coat should be considered.

5-4.2B(2) Duties During Paving Operations

Prior to beginning of paving work each day the Inspector shall see that guidelines are set for the day's work, that the base is properly prepared, and that the tack coat has been applied through the area to be paved during the day. It is not a good practice to apply the tack coat over more area than can be paved in a day or an hour or two if the weather appears to be questionable. Traffic conditions may also dictate how far the tack coat should be placed ahead of the paving operation.

The specifications require an application of tack coat that is uniform and free of streaks and bare spots. The application rate will depend on several factors and include the condition of the existing pavement, the Contractor's equipment, the type of asphalt used, if it has been diluted with water and the application temperature. Tack coat is always applied prior to the placement of HMA including projects that have multiple lifts of HMA. For many pavements an application rate of approximately 0.05 gallons per square yard of residual asphalt is adequate. When paving a second lift of HMA a lower application rate is typically applied. Thin lifts of pavement require heavier applications of tack coat to prevent raveling, spalling, and delamination. As a guide, existing surfaces that are coarse, dry or milled require a higher application rate of tack coat than surfaces that appear rich or bleeding.

Joints – The *Standard Specifications* provide that butt joints be constructed. The use of heavy paper is recommended to form the butt joint at the end of the day's work, with a temporary ramp laid on the paper beyond the joint to assist traffic over the change in elevation. Paper protruding above the pavement shall be carefully trimmed flush with the pavement so that there will not be an illusion of a hazard at night. When the ramp and paper are removed prior to beginning the succeeding day's paving, a well-constructed joint will require a minimum of cutting back to form the required butt joint. When hand raking is performed on a joint, all segregated coarse aggregate shall be removed, to avoid a coarse, porous surface at the joint.

If the roadway is open to traffic, the transverse joint must be feathered to provide a smooth transition for the traveling public and joints between successive lifts in each lane should not be less than 100 feet apart. The higher the speed on the roadway, the longer the taper on the joint must be to provide an acceptable transition. The required slope ratios is 1 vertical to 50 horizontal or flatter.

This slope will usually require use of more than one width of paper. Sufficient material must be temporarily placed in front of the paver to prevent a deformation from occurring in the permanent ACP behind the joint. Care should be taken to construct a straight line taper without humping.

The open longitudinal joint resulting from any day's operation should be abutted by paving the adjacent lane on the next day.

At the beginning of the day's work, special care must be exercised in the construction of the transverse joint joining the freshly laid mixture with the previous day's work. The paver should be allowed to proceed at a low rate of speed (creep) ahead of the joint, until hand finishing of the joint is completed. The paver should not come to a full stop or the screed may settle and cause a dip at that point. The Inspector should check this work closely, using the 10-foot straightedge to see that the requirement for surface smoothness is met.

Spreading and Finishing – In the construction of HMA pavements, it is extremely important that the paving machine be in good adjustment and that the machine and screed operators be experienced and capable. The Inspector should be quick to note operational practices that have an adverse effect on the work, and *request* the Contractor to make immediate corrections.

Compaction procedures will be as specified in *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(10).

During the paving operation, constant inspection must be maintained to see that the machine is producing a smooth pavement having the required characteristics of texture and uniformity. The Inspector must require immediate action be taken to correct any trouble that may develop and should attempt to assist the Contractor in locating the source of the trouble.

Listed below are some common difficulties encountered on HMA paving work, together with the most common causes of the difficulty:

- **Wavy Surface (short, choppy waves)** – Worn or poorly adjusted tracks or drive train; truck driver setting brakes too tightly; excessive paving machine speed.
- **Wavy Surface (long waves)** – Excessive variation in amount of mix carried in auger box ahead of screed; over-controlling screed; roller operating too fast.
- **Excessively Open Surface Texture** – Improper adjustment of strike off; screed plate rough or galled; excessive paving machine speed.
- **Varying Surface Texture** – Insufficient mixing; trucks being loaded improperly at the plant; segregation of mix in trucks; poor gradation control at mixer; screed not uniform across paving machine.
- **Streaked Surface Texture** – Insufficient mixing; segregation of mix in trucks; worn or damaged screed plate.
- **Bleeding Patches on Surface** – HMA not uniformly mixed; excessive moisture in mix.
- *Irregular rough spots on pavement* – Roller standing on fresh surface; abrupt reversing of roller; trucks backing into paver; poor workmanship at transverse joints.
- **Cyclic Open Texture (that usually matches up with the distance that each truck load of material covers)** – This may be caused by a couple of problems. One is the result of thermal segregation. In this case, the differential temperatures in the HMA result in inconsistent compaction and a cyclic open texture. The use of a mass transfer vehicle (MTV) or mass transfer device (MTD) will reduce or eliminate thermal segregation. Secondly, the machine operator may be allowing the head of material to fall below the top of the augers or by dumping the wings of the paver when the hopper is low on material. Hopper wings should be operated only occasionally and then with some load in the hopper.
- **Crooked or Irregular Longitudinal Joint Lines** – Careless machine operation or no guide string placed for the machine operator to follow.

Some paving machine operators have a tendency to operate the paver at speeds in excess of that required to handle the quantity being produced at the plant, resulting in a jerky, stop and go operation. *This must not be allowed.* Generally, when the paver is operated consistent with plant production and roller capacity, the finished surface will be smoother. The ideal speed of the paver will be that which will result in a smooth, nearly continuous process with a minimum of stops required in waiting for trucks

and/or the compaction equipment. If the production rate of the mixing plant is very high, requiring excessive speed of the paver, the Contractor will be required to correct the situation by slowing his production or using additional paving machines and generally, additional compaction equipment. Delivery must be adjusted to match production and uniform lay down. A formula is provided in *Construction Manual* Section 5-4.2C to help determine the approximate paver speed for continuous operation.

The Inspector should periodically check for difficulties while dumping truckloads of mixture into the hopper of the paving machine. Trucks must not be allowed to back into the paver in such a manner that they bump the paver, nor shall trucks that bear against any part of the machine other than the pushing rollers be permitted to dump into the paver. Any mix spilled onto the pavement in front of the paving machine must be shoveled into the hopper of the machine or back into the truck before paving is resumed. The Inspector should be especially watchful to see that mix spilled in the paths of the tracks or wheels of the machine is removed.

Checks should be made of the crown adjustment of the screed, to ensure that the finished surface will conform to the required section.

Particular attention must be given to the construction of the longitudinal joint when paving adjacent to a previously laid lane. The Inspector must insist that hand raking be held to a minimum, by adjusting the screed so that the freshly laid pavement is of the proper depth, allowing for compaction, to meet the grade of the previously laid lane. The uncompacted mixture immediately adjacent to the joint should be left slightly high so that the roller can compact the mixture thoroughly at this point. The rakers must not be permitted to cast excess mixture over the uncompacted, freshly spread lane. The Inspector must insist that segregated coarse particles of mix remaining after making the joint be removed and wasted, to avoid construction of a coarse, porous joint.

Surface Smoothness – When a leveling course is being constructed, an attempt must be made to remove all depressions and sags in the grade line by adjusting the depth of the course. The Inspector should work closely with the screed operator to accomplish this result by pointing out irregularities in the base far enough ahead of the machine to allow proper adjustment of the screed to eliminate the irregularity. The objective to be attained during construction of the leveling course is the complete elimination of all irregularities, so that the placing of the wearing course can be accomplished with a minimum of screed adjustments. If the base is excessively rough, pre-leveling should be done prior to construction of the leveling course.

Standard Specifications Section 5-04.3(3) require the use of automatic screed controls on the paver. It must be remembered that as the equipment becomes more sophisticated, it also becomes more necessary that it be properly adjusted and operated or satisfactory results will not be achieved. With proper operation, this equipment will give excellent performance.

When reference lines are required, or the Contractor elects to use reference lines, particular attention must be given to see that the line is properly set and tensioned. If the line is offset too far from the paving machine, vibrations of the machine may affect the operation of the automatic controls, which in turn affect the smoothness

of the pavement. The reference line for asphalt paving machines normally will not be used when the roadway is under traffic. The specifications provide that if the course that the pavement is to be placed on is superior to established smoothness requirements, the paver may operate from a mat referencing device such as a "multi footed ski" instead of the wire. The inspector must ascertain that smoothness of the pavement continues to be superior to the requirements of the specifications.

Normally, when the surface for paving is properly constructed using a reference line or the first course of pavement is constructed using a reference line, subsequent courses of pavement may be constructed using a mat referencing device with continued improvement in the surface smoothness.

Manual operation of the screed controls will be permitted in the construction of irregular shaped and minor areas, such as gore areas, road approaches, left turn channelization, and tapers.

Surface smoothness and good riding qualities of a pavement are secured only by hard work and strict attention to small details. The Inspector should continually study the conditions peculiar to the job, and strive to obtain the smoothest surface possible. A smooth riding pavement costs no more than an unsightly, poor surface, but it does require constant, careful inspection of all details of construction to obtain the desired results.

Standard Specifications Section 5-04.3(13) outlines the smoothness requirements using a 10 foot straight edge oriented in both the longitudinal and transverse directions. Smoothness checks should be made at the starting point of paving, at transverse "night joints," whenever the paver is stopped for any length of time, or wherever the inspector suspects a smoothness problem.

5-4.2B(3) Compaction

General – Compaction of the HMA is very important in the construction of a durable pavement. When good compaction is coupled with the proper mix design, extended service life of the pavement can reasonably be expected.

The importance of thorough, compaction of HMA cannot be over stressed. Two major factors are working simultaneously in a well-designed mixture to resist good compaction: (A) the stability of the mix in place increases with each pass of the roller, and (B) the viscosity of the asphalt increases as the temperature drops. A temperature-viscosity curve for the type of asphalt used in the mix is a useful tool in determining the ideal compaction temperature of the mix.

Although densities for some HMA may be increased at temperatures below 175°F, vibratory rollers may damage the mat internally in ways that cannot be seen at the time of compaction. To prevent this damage, compaction with static rollers is required when the internal temperature of the mix is below the minimum specification of 175°F. When paving in air temperatures over 90°F, some or all of the compactive effort may have to be delayed, but in no case should it be delayed below 175°F mat temperature.

The desirable end product of a properly compacted HMA is a dense and nearly impermeable mat. Acceptable densities can be obtained if the mix proportions are proper. If not, no reasonable amount of compaction can produce acceptable density. Without proper density, the HMA will be subject to early distress and failure. Some mixes may be difficult to compact because they will move under the roller instead of compact. This is referred to as a tender mix and may result from several causes including gradation, fracture and asphalt binder properties. Mixes that have a gradation that crosses the max density line in the restricted zone or have excessive natural sand are more likely to be tender. Having available the 0.45 power plot of the design and production mixes will help the Inspector know what to expect in terms of compaction difficulty.

The asphalt binder content in a mix is based on several factors including traffic levels, aggregate structure and asphalt binder properties. The contractor develops the mix design to meet specific volumetric properties. Changes in the mix design asphalt content should only be allowed after careful consideration of all of the impacts. The maximum adjustment the Project Engineer may approve may not exceed 0.3 percent from the approved mix design (*Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.8(7)). The Region Materials Laboratory is a good resource when considering changes in the asphalt binder content. Increasing the asphalt binder content on high traffic volume routes carries more long term performance risk than on low volume roads.

The use of thicker lifts of pavement permits more time for compacting and will increase the effectiveness of the equipment. With careful organization and planning, the production of over 400 tons per hour may be compacted by as few as three rollers on deeper lifts. It is also apparent that high production rates with thin lifts might require twice as many rollers or more. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine how many rollers are needed to match the asphalt plants production rate.

Usually the Contractor has a companion group of rollers, pavers, and production equipment for use together on paving projects that have been proven to be compatible. By consulting with the Region Staff, it may be determined if the full complement is present or just what past experience has been. Before production begins, the Regional Materials Engineer should be notified to arrange for the coring of the pavement to correlate nuclear densities to core densities for calculation of a gauge correlation factor.

In general, compacting should begin on the outer edge of the course and progress toward the center of the pavement except on superelevated sections where the initial effort shall be on the lower side with the progressive compaction toward the higher side.

The type of rollers and their relative position in the compaction sequence shall generally be at the Contractor's option provided specification densities are attained and it's not specified otherwise in the contract provisions. An exception is that the pneumatic tired roller is required for compaction of the wearing course from October 1 through March 31. Coverage with a vibratory or steel roller may precede pneumatic tired rolling. The maximum speed of rollers shall not exceed the recommendations of the manufacturer of the roller for the compaction of HMA. When requested by the Project Engineer, the Contractor is required to provide a copy of the manufacturer's

recommendations. When the roller reverses direction the vibrators must be turned off momentarily.

The vibratory roller is generally used for the primary compaction on HMA mixes and sometimes for finish rolling in a static mode. Two terms frequently used with vibratory rollers are frequency and amplitude. Frequency is how often the impacts are applied and is normally stated in cycles per second. Amplitude is the greatest vertical movement, up or down, of the drum during a cycle.

Vibratory rollers achieve their compaction effect from the kinetic energy produced by the vibrating components of the roller. Vibratory rollers usually work best when operated with high frequency and low amplitude on dense graded leveling and wearing courses. On hills, it usually works best to operate the vibrators only while traveling uphill. Over vibrating can cause decompaction. Operated in the static mode, despite their apparent bulk, they are less effective than even intermediate size conventional steel wheel rollers due to their lower mass.

Vibratory rollers may not be practical in areas where there are mortar joint concrete or certain other vintage pipe used for utilities or irrigation. In locations with this type of pipe the special provisions will restrict the compaction to static rolling.

With pneumatic roller breakdown it will be necessary to hold in about 6 inches from unsupported edges to avoid lateral displacement. A narrow overlap of successive trips is desirable and the roller should be kept in constant motion. During the initial compaction, the rollers direction should be such that the powered wheel passes over the uncompacted mix first. Breakdown tiller wheels will be turned the least possible amount in the uncompacted area and thereby avoid pushing and shoving the hot mat in a local area. Avoid stopping the roller in the same place. Continue pneumatic breakdown rolling until deep tire tracks are ironed out as much as possible and the roller walks out to the top of the mat, and then move ahead. The most desirable arrangement is to have two similar pneumatic rollers about 6 feet wide with the "air-on-the-run" feature and posi-traction type differential followed by a tandem steel wheel roller. The steel wheel roller should follow closely behind the pneumatic roller to compact the centerline joint and the edge of the pavement as well as iron out the pneumatic tire marks. The steel wheel roller will exert extra pressure on the uncompacted edge and should have no difficulty in properly compacting this edge if the roller is close behind the pneumatic rollers. Cold rubber tires usually "pick" the mat. Every effort should be made to warm the tires before compacting the mat. Sending the rollers for a drive before the work is fully organized prior to paving will help with the tires.

The axles of the roller are weighted by the use of iron pigs, chain, rivets or other concentrated loading in addition to the usual water and aggregate tank loading to control the total roller weight. Ground contact pressure is determined by the tire inflation pressure, a ground contact pressure of 70 psi is a reasonable pressure to start with. Variation in the mixture and tire pressures will soon determine the most desirable combination of mixture, temperature, contact pressures and number of applications.

Steel wheel rolling is generally used for finish rolling; however, it is sometimes used for breakdown and primary compaction. It is important that vibratory roller operation on pavement with temperatures below 175°F not be permitted. Over-rolling by the steel wheel roller may damage the pavement more than under-rolling.

Preferably, rolling equipment should be wide enough so that a uniform application of compactive effort can be distributed over the entire course without creating hard streaks or leaving narrow porous strips. Breakdown and intermediate rolling should be completed while the mixture is above 185°F with the finish rolling completed above 150°F. With lower temperature mixes and thin lift applications it becomes obvious that the rollers must be kept up close to the paver.

Compaction Control – Compaction is controlled by testing with the nuclear density gauge for all classes of HMA where the paving is in the traffic lanes and compacted course thickness is greater than 0.10 foot. The nuclear gauge testing shall be conducted in accordance with current test methods. The specification requirements shall be a quality level of 1.00 or greater referenced to a minimum density of 91 percent of the maximum density (Rice density) as determined by WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209.

Cores of the finished pavement may be substituted for nuclear gauge readings to determine densities, provided they are requested by the Contractor by noon of the next day after the test results have been provided to the Contractor. If this alternate is done at the request of the Contractor, and the CPF for the lot is less than 1.00, WSDOT shall be reimbursed for the coring expenses at the rate of $200 per core. If after coring the CPF for the lot is 1.00 or greater there will be no charge for the cores.

Compaction lots not meeting the prescribed minimum CPF of 0.75 will need to be evaluated for removal and replacement with satisfactory material.

For preleveling mix, the compaction control shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer. A pneumatic tired roller is required for compacting HMA that is used for preleveling wheel rutting.

Compaction control for longitudinal joints is controlled by testing with the nuclear density gauge in accordance with WSDOT SOP 735. The specification requirements shall be a minimum density of 90.0 percent of the maximum density as determined by WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209.

For all other conditions, the Contractor shall construct a test point in accordance with instructions from the Engineer. The number and timing of passes with an approved compaction train that will yield maximum density with the nuclear gauge in the test section shall be used on all succeeding paving. The Inspector should make sure the Contractor is making the required number of passes and reconstruct a test section if conditions change.

5-4.2B(4) Miscellaneous Duties of the Street Inspector

When constructing plant-mixed pavement adjoining gutters, curbs, cold pavement joints, manhole castings, etc., the Inspector shall see that all contact surfaces are painted with an approved asphalt material before placing the adjoining pavement.

A detailed Inspector's Daily Report (WSDOT Form 422-004, 422-004A, and 422-004B) shall be kept by the Inspector, noting all unusual occurrences, orders received from the Project Engineer, orders issued to the Contractor, and other pertinent information.

The Hot Mix Asphalt Compaction Report (WSDOT Form 350-092) shall be prepared by the Density Inspector and distributed as shown on the form.

5-4.2B(5) Multiple Asphalt Plants

When two or more asphalt plants are used on one project, the mix from each plant must be placed with separate paving machines and compaction equipment. This is necessary because of the required adjustments on each paving operation to accommodate the different mixes and the various rolling patterns that may be necessary.

5-4.2B(6) Weed Control Under Asphalt Pavement

Weeds cause considerable damage to thin asphalt pavements such as sidewalks, shoulder overlays, and asphalt lined ditches. It is typically recommended that chemical weed control be used under all asphalt pavements less than 0.35 foot in depth unless a full depth base preparation was included in the construction. Check the contract requirements to see if soil residual herbicide is required.

5-4.2C How to ...

Calculate Approximate Paver Speed for Continuous Operation – To assist in working with the Contractor to determine paver speeds, the following formula can be used to calculate approximate speeds required to handle various production rates at varying depths. When the paving machine is operated at a uniform speed consistent with the plant production rate and compaction train capacity, a smooth, *continuous* paving operation will be obtained.

$$S = [(T \div 0.076) \div (W * D)] \div 60$$

Where: T = Tons per hour
W = Width in feet
D = Depth in feet
S = Paver speed in feet per minute

Based on 2.052 tons per c.y. = 0.076 tons per c.f.

Compute Yield – During the paving operation, a careful record shall be kept, showing truckloads, the weight of each truckload and other pertinent data. Periodically, the Inspector shall compute the quantity of mix placed per square yard, and shall compare the yield against the proposed quantities. Overruns or underruns in quantities may be avoided by making a constant check of quantities placed.

HMA pavements are designed on a weight/volume relationship of 137 pounds for one square yard of pavement at a compacted depth of 0.10 foot. It is the intention in the construction of the pavement to spread the mixture according to an average yield in pounds per square yard.

Remember that the minimum compacted depth of pavement must also be met. If the aggregates are heavier than anticipated when the quantities were computed, or if the surface that the pavement is being constructed on is not true, the average yield can be attained without meeting the minimum thickness requirement.

Weigh tickets shall be collected and a daily total weight of mixture received shall be obtained and entered on the daily report for submission to the Project Engineer. To eliminate possible errors, totals as recorded by the Plant Inspector shall be compared against the total obtained by the Street Inspector. Careful attention given to those details may save argument with the Contractor concerning pay quantities.

Determining Minimum Lift Thickness – On occasion, the thickness of an individual lift of HMA is not specifically indicated on the roadway sections, or a contractor requests permission to place the HMA in more than one lift. Although maximum lift thickness is specified in the *Standard Specifications*, there is no guidance as to the minimum.

Lift thickness is governed by aggregate size. Adequate lift thickness ensures proper aggregate alignment during compaction, so that density and an impermeable mat can be achieved. Lifts placed too thin can lead to aggregate segregation, tearing, more rapid cooling and it is generally more difficult to achieve proper density and pavement smoothness. As a guide, the following table may be used to determine the minimum lift thickness for the various classes of mix.

HMA Class	Minimum Lift Thickness (feet)
⅜″	0.08
½″	0.12
¾″	0.20
1″	0.25

5-4.3 Mix Design

Establishing Mix Proportions – The Contractor is required to develop a mix design for the HMA in the contract. When the contractor has completed a mix design it is submitted to the Project Engineer along with representative samples of the mineral materials that will be used for HMA production. The mix design and samples are shipped to the State Materials Laboratory in Tumwater for verification of the mix design.

During production it may be necessary to make adjustments in aggregate gradation and asphalt content on the job to fit field requirements such as workability, compactibility, and volumetric properties (Va, VMA and VFA). *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.8(7) provides the limits of change, both for the aggregate and the asphalt binder content, that can be approved by the Project Engineer. These changes can be made at the request of the contractor provided the change will produce material of equal or better quality. The Project Engineer may order a change in the asphalt binder content.

Adjustments for asphalt binder content greater than ± 0.3 percent may be approved by the State Materials Laboratory or the State Construction Office. Based on past experience in the Region, the Regional Administrator or the Regional Construction Engineer may wish to change the asphalt content beyond the ± 0.3 percent. To accomplish this, the Region may direct the Project Engineer to increase or decrease the asphalt content by notifying the Project Engineer in writing, or by e-mail, and sending a copy of this direction to the State Materials Laboratory. It is intended that this action include consultation with the State Materials Laboratory or the State Construction Office to provide the best asphalt paving material possible.

During construction, guidance for adjustments is provided through the use and interpretation of the compaction control and mixture test results.

The Contractor's plant operator shall be advised of all results of sampling and testing performed so that the proper gate settings may be established at the cold aggregate feeders.

5-5 Cement Concrete Pavement

5-5.1 General Instructions

Concrete paving is a highly complex, mechanized operation and proper organization and planning of the work is essential on the part of both Contractors and WSDOT. Cement concrete pavement has a relatively high initial cost and WSDOT expects many years of satisfactory service from this type of pavement. It is imperative that the Project Engineer and Inspectors are thoroughly familiar with the specifications and techniques applying to the work, if this objective is to be attained.

Before construction begins, the Project Engineer should review all phases of the work, and see that all members of the crew are familiar with the duties to which they are to be assigned. Advance planning and organization of the engineering and inspection teams will do much to eliminate the confusion and improper construction sometimes found during the first day's work. All inspection equipment and testing tools should be on hand, and properly calibrated or certified, in advance of beginning of paving, and WSDOT materials testers properly qualified to perform the necessary concrete testing.

The Project Engineer should make certain that all Inspectors are instructed in the proper methods of keeping notes, records and diaries. Accurate records of construction progress and test results are absolutely essential in evaluating pavement performance through the years.

5-5.2 Pre-Pave

5-5.2A Subgrade Preparation

The subgrade should be shaped and thoroughly compacted. Special attention should be directed to see that all parts of the subgrade are firm and unyielding. Soft spots should be removed and backfilled with suitable material. *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(6) requires that the subgrade be prepared and compacted a minimum of 3 feet beyond each edge of the area to receive the concrete pavement in order to accommodate the width of the slip form paving equipment. The 3-foot extensions on

each side of the subgrade are tracklines that the slip form paving machines tracks will follow, and the smoothness of the tracklines directly affects the smoothness of the concrete pavement.

The subgrade must be trimmed to the proper subgrade elevation and shape. After trimming, the subgrade shall be thoroughly wetted and compacted to achieve a dense unyielding surface. The subgrade must be kept in this condition until the concrete is placed.

The elevation of the subgrade should be checked either by stretching a stringline between the control wires and measuring down to the surface or by another method that provides for a satisfactory check. Extra checks should be made through crown and super transitions to be sure proper adjustments were made in the machine through this area and that no high spots exist.

5-5.2B Controls

If control stakes have not been set for previous operations, they need to be installed at this time. If the control stakes have previously been set, the installation of the wire shall be checked to verify that it is set to the proper line and grade. This is especially important if the wire is offset from its original position.

5-5.2C Equipment

Batch Trucks – Nonagitating trucks are permitted to haul plant mixed concrete provided the concrete is delivered and discharged within 45 minutes after the introduction of mixing water to cement and aggregates, and the concrete is in a workable condition when placed Paver.

The slip form paving equipment must be self-propelled and capable of placing, spreading, consolidating, screeding, and finishing the freshly placed concrete to the proper pavement elevation and cross-section within the specified tolerances. Sliding forms on the paver must be rigid to prevent spreading of the forms. The paving equipment must finish the surface in a manner which will minimize hand finishing.

Slip form pavers contain various combinations of all or some of the following components: auger spreader, spud vibrators, oscillating screeds, tamping bars, and pan floats. The equipment should be checked for calibration and satisfactory operation in accordance with the manufacturer's manual before paving is allowed to proceed.

If it is necessary to stop the forward movement of the paver, the vibratory and tamping elements should also be immediately stopped. No tractive force should be applied to the machine except that which is controlled from the machine.

5-5.3 Paving

5-5.3A Preparation

Ahead of the paving operation, the subgrade must be properly prepared with some type of "fixed" control template to accommodate the width of the paver. The subgrade must be properly dampened so as to have no water demand from the mix, but, also, the concrete must not be placed on subgrade on which pools of water have formed.

If concrete is delivered by trucks on the grade, subgrade disturbance should be kept at a minimum.

A very important factor in obtaining a superior product with slip form paving is uniformity of operation. The Engineer should ensure that the plant, mixing facilities and hauling units are in quality and quantity balance to supply the paver with an adequate quantity of concrete for continuous operation at the recommended speed, without sacrificing uniform slump. Considerable pavement roughness can be attributed to spasmodic operation, and this should be held to a minimum.

It is very important that uniform consistency of the concrete be maintained with the water/cementitious ratio not exceeding 0.44 and the edge slump not exceeding ¼-inch. The *Standard Specifications* requirements for the water/cementitious ration is in Section 5-05.3(2) and the edge slump requirement is in Section 5-05.3(11). The current requirements for water/cementitious ratio and edge slump are intended to control consistency.

5-5.3B Placing

As paving progresses, the Inspector should be alert to the wire position just ahead of the machine, since the most precisely set control can be disturbed by workers or equipment hitting it. If you notice anyone or anything bumping, touching, leaning on or otherwise in contact with the control wire, notify the Contractor immediately. It is much easier to correct a misaligned control wire than repair the pavement after it has been placed.

The unconsolidated concrete in front of the paver should be kept well distributed by spreading or by dumping. As the truck or mixer discharges the mix onto the grade in front of the paver, the forces delivered to the machine should be held to a minimum, with all systems functioning as designed. If the paver is not moving, the vibration should be off. When vibration is in progress, it is important that the concrete becomes uniformly plastic for the full slab width as it passes through the vibration area. A lack of consolidation at one position on the machine could cause a potential fracture line parallel to the direction of movement and also a rough and uneven finished surface. The head of material in front of the paving machine should always be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

It is possible that experimentation may be necessary at the beginning of paving. To start, no trailing forms should be used on the machine and all finishing equipment should be engaged. This could then be modified if problems occur. One of the prime contributors to edge slump is high slump concrete. This should not be tolerated. Another is tie bar insertion for abutting lanes, which should be installed ahead of the final finishing.

Edge slump of the unsupported sides behind the paver is one of the major problems to be combated on slip form paving. The surface should be immediately straight edged by the Contractor and methods corrected to deliver a consistently true edge. Trailing forms can be used to give support beyond the length of the paver, but this may not be the answer. It is possible that more damage than good is done by trailing forms in some

cases, by drag resistance pulling down the edge, or by mechanical vibration transmitted through the paver linkage to the form. This comment is also applicable to a trailing finisher. Remember that the concrete is between the moving forms only a few minutes and does not take its initial set until long after the forms leave it.

If water is added to the surface from a spray bar at the rear of the machine it should be in the form of a fine fog spray to avoid washing of the surface and extreme care must be exercised to see that the amount of water added is held to a bare minimum. Addition of excessive amounts of water during finishing will weaken the surface of the concrete and may result in hair checking or scaling of the pavement surface at an early date. If a considerable amount of water is continually required to finish the concrete, it may be better to add more water to the concrete mix to reduce the need for spraying water on the surface. Rain on a green unformed slab can cause disastrous edge slump and erosion. The Contractor should be encouraged to halt operations previous to this circumstance, and should be prepared to protect the pavement at all times.

Soon after the paving starts, and periodically thereafter, the slab template should be checked to insure that the "dry" template has not changed. This is done by stretching a line over the transverse wires and measuring down. This check should also be made through curves and transitions to ensure that the proper section adjustments are being made.

The slip form paver behaves similarly to an asphalt paver with the front probe approximately 3⁄16-inch higher than the rear. This will probably vary with the machine, due to mass distribution, etc.

Slope of less than this produces an unstable characteristic and an undulating profile, slopes in excess of the correct one cause the machine to repeatedly build up and then slump down. If the symptoms occur, this is one place to check. The machine also has about ¾-inch convergence in the sides, to encourage stability. Hand finishing, water adding, and other surface manipulation should be kept at a minimum.

5-5.3C Installing Tie/Dowel Bars

Tie/dowel bars must be installed where specified in the *Standard Plans* M 21-01 (see Standard Plan Series A-40 and A-60). Tie bars must be placed so that equal lengths of the bars project into the two lanes of adjoining pavement. When paving two or more lanes at a time, the tie bars are placed at the juncture of the lanes by mechanical means. The Inspector must be alert to see that the bars are set at the proper spacing and depth and are properly centered between the two lanes.

When placing tie/dowel bars in the edge of a slab, the ends of the bars projecting from the forms should be protected against disturbance that might destroy the bond between the concrete and steel. The bars already in place shall be bent to lie close to the slab to permit preparation of the subgrade of the adjoining lane, and carefully straightened to their proper position before placement of concrete.

5-5.3D Finishing

After the concrete has been given the preliminary finish by the paving machine, minimal hand finishing may be required before the Contractor checks the surface with a straightedge device not less than 10 feet in length. High and low areas indicated by the straightedge shall be corrected. The requirements of checking the surface with the straightedge may be waived if it is demonstrated that other means will consistently produce a surface that meets the requirements for surface smoothness.

The pavement shall be given a final finish by texturing with a comb perpendicular to the center line of the pavement. The comb shall produce striations approximately ⅛-inch to $^{3}/_{16}$-inch in depth in the fresh concrete with random spacing of the striations from ½ inch to 1¼ inch. It is important that the comb be used when the concrete is at the proper consistency. If the concrete is too soft, it will not retain the proper texture obtained by the comb, and if the concrete is too hard, the proper texture will not be achieved. The comb should be set up and ready to use well in advance of the time it will be required.

5-5.3E Curing

Immediately following final finishing of the concrete or after free water leaves the surfaces, the curing compound should be applied. The purpose of curing, whatever method is used, is to prevent the loss of moisture required to hydrate the cement so that the concrete will gain its proper strength and durability. It is essential that a complete coverage of curing compound be applied to seal the exposed surface of the pavement.

On most paving work, specifications will call for machine application of the curing compound. It should be seen that the spray nozzle is adequately protected from the wind by shielding so that the compound is not blown off the pavement surface. The Inspector shall check to see that the specified rate of coverage is obtained.

The efficiency of the curing compound in preventing escape of moisture from the concrete is dependent upon the thickness of the membrane. For this reason, it is essential that the compound be evenly applied over the exposed surface at a rate of 1 gallon to not more than 150 square feet. Refer to *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(13) for additional requirements for curing.

The curing membrane must be protected from damage by foot traffic or equipment. There is a certain amount of foot traffic required in sawing joints, operating the profiler and other operations. This traffic should be held to a minimum, and if damage from undue scuffing or other causes does occur, the area shall be re-sprayed with the required amount of curing compound. Care must be exercised so that curing compound is not sprayed into saw cuts, as the joint sealing compound will not adhere to the concrete in the joints if the curing compound is present.

When pavement is being constructed in early spring or late fall, the Engineer must be alert to predictions of freezing weather, and see that the Contractor is prepared to protect the fresh concrete from freezing, as required in *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(14).

When special protection against freezing is required, the protective earth or straw covering must be placed against the sides of steel forms, if used, as well as on the surface of the pavement, since steel offers poor insulation to the change in temperature.

5-5.3F Joints

Contraction Joints – As concrete cures and hardens, a change in volume occurs due to loss of moisture and cooling. This shrinkage results in tensile stresses being set up in the pavement, causing cracks to develop. History has shown that transverse cracks will develop at about 15-foot intervals along the length of a slab, and that a slab wider than 15 feet may crack longitudinally. The spacing for transverse contraction joints is a maximum of 15 feet; see *Standard Plans A-40.10-00* for more information on spacing of transverse joints.

The purpose of contraction joints is to control the cracking of the concrete, thereby preventing ragged random cracks that spall and require expensive maintenance. Good construction of these joints is of the utmost importance, and inspection of this work is one of the most important phases of the Engineer's duties.

Contraction joints are weakened planes that collect the cracking into a controlled joint. These joints are made by sawing and pouring a hot or cold filler into the joint. The purpose is to create a maintainable joint in the slab and cause the crack to form along the plane of the joint.

This type of joint is constructed by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete to create a plane of weakness along which the crack will form. The saw cuts are made with the circular saw blades edged with diamonds. On full width construction, a gang sawing machine using several blades simultaneously is generally used to saw the transverse joints. When the gang sawing machine is used, the Inspector must see that the individual blades are properly aligned and set to cut the required depth.

It is necessary to control the time of sawing transverse joints very carefully, so that sawing may be done when concrete has hardened as much as possible without delaying so long as to allow development of random cracks. It is impossible to state a sawing schedule that will be ideal for every job, since curing conditions vary a great deal from job to job. Some generalizations can be made concerning sawing, but the Contractor on each job must determine from experience the most suitable schedule for that job.

It is desirable to delay sawing as long as possible to allow the concrete to gain enough strength to resist raveling adjacent to the saw cut. Sawing green concrete produces excessive wear on the saw blades, and causes washing, raveling, and other structural damages to the concrete near the joint. However, it may be necessary to make some early cuts to control cracking.

In general, a program of sawing control joints should be followed, sawing every fifth joint, not to exceed 64 feet, as soon as the concrete hardens sufficiently to resist excessive raveling. The beginning of sawing may vary depending on the type of base, concrete mix characteristics and weather. Sawing of the intermediate joints should follow the sawing of the control joints. It will usually be found possible to delay sawing the rest of the joints until the day following placement of the concrete (see *Standard Plan A-40.10-00* for more information).

By observing the frequency of cracking and opening of joints the next day, it will be possible to lay out a sawing schedule that will give best results. If only the control joints are cracked, the sawing of the intermediate joints can be delayed further, given fairly constant weather conditions.

The Contractor should mark off the locations of the transverse joints and the inspector should check the spacing and frequently check to see that the specified depth of cut is sawed. The locations of the dowel bar baskets need to be marked on the grade prior to the dowel bar baskets being covered by the concrete pavement in order to correctly locate the transverse joint saw cut in the middle of the dowel bars. Since much of the sawing will be done at night, the Inspector should be equipped with a good flashlight to properly examine the condition of saw cuts and to watch for random cracks.

When paving a lane adjacent to a previously paved slab, an early morning examination of joints in the existing lane will show the joints that are open and working. These locations should be marked for sawing control joints in the second lane. Friction at the construction joint and the tie bars will transmit stresses to the new slab and may cause random cracking to occur. For the same reason, uncontrolled cracks in the first lane should be matched with a control joint in the second. In addition, when cement concrete pavement is placed adjacent to existing cement concrete pavement, the vertical face of all existing working joints shall be covered with a bond breaker, such as polyethylene film, roofing paper or other material as approved by the Engineer to prevent uncontrolled migration of the crack into the adjacent slab (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(8)A). If the Contractor proposes to use material other than polyethylene film or roofing paper as a bond breaker, the Project Engineer shall consult with the State Construction Office on the suitability of the proposed bond breaking material.

Isolation Joints – Drainage features and manholes placed within the concrete pavement are likely to cause a crack to develop in the concrete and need to be isolated from the rest of the concrete pavement by some type of premolded joint filler. Consult the contract plans and or Standard Plans for details. If no details are found contact the State Construction Office for guidance.

Construction Joints – A construction joint shall be made at the end of each day's paving by placing a header board transversely across the pavement. Uncapped dowel bars should be installed in the joint, seeing that the dowels are parallel with the centerline and profile of the pavement. The ends of the dowels projecting from the header should be protected so that they will not be disturbed or moved from their correct positions.

Prior to beginning paving the following day, any broken curing seal on the end of the previous day's work must be re-sprayed with curing compound, and exposed dowel bars shall be coated with a parting compound, such as curing compound or grease to allow for future slab movement.

5-5.3G Smoothness

In general, the paving contractor is responsible only for the pavement placed by them. This includes the smoothness of the pavement on both sides of any and all joints constructed. On the other hand, the Contractor would not be responsible for pavement placed by another contractor or if the work abuts a bridge or approach slab constructed on a separate contract. When leaving or approaching such joints, the center of the profiler will be started or stopped on the pavement to be profiled at a point approximately 15 feet from the joint. The remaining areas that are unprofiled would be checked for smoothness with the 10 foot straightedge in accordance with current practices used on bridge decks.

Since the primary goal is to obtain a smooth pavement, it would be advisable to run the profiler over the joints at the beginning and end of the project, as well as any intermediate joints as described above, and exclude these readings from the profile index. Should these areas meet straightedge tolerances, but not that for the profiler, consideration should be given to grinding which would be performed at WSDOT's expense.

Standard Specifications Section 5-05.3(12) requires that the pavement smoothness be checked with equipment furnished and operated by the contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, within 48 hours following placement of the concrete to determine whether the equipment and methods used by the contractor are producing a pavement meeting the smoothness required by the specifications. A computerized recording profiler meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(3)E is required to be used. For the purposes of determining the "daily profile index," two or more profiles may be averaged together (see example in WSDOT Test Method 807). The "daily profile index" may also be used to identify those areas having high points in excess of 0.3 inches which must be reduced by abrasive means until reruns of the profiler indicate the area does not exceed the allowable deviation. The longitudinal "profile index" of the pavement is based on the elevation of any point on the pavement relative to the elevation of points 12.5 feet ahead of and behind the point. This is measured by a 12-wheeled vehicle having a 25-foot wheelbase and a reference wheel, free to move in a vertical direction, suspended midway between the outer wheels. The vehicle is calibrated to record longitudinal travel and vertical variations in elevation on a continuous strip chart as it traverses a section of pavement. The "profile index," which is determined from the recorded chart of each 0.1 mile section, is defined as the cumulative total of recorded elevation extremes above or below a standard variation of ±0.1 inch.

For example, if the chart for a 0.1-mile section showed all elevation extremes to be within the +0.1 inch standard, except for 2 points which measured +0.2 inch and +0.3 inch respectively, the "profile index" would be 0.3 inch per 0.1 mile, or 3 inches per mile.

The "daily profile index" may be used for acceptance purposes should the various individual indexes used to determine the "daily profile index" not exceed 0.7 inches per any 0.1-mile section or 7 inches per mile.

Grinding depths should be limited to ⅜ inch. If the specifications cannot be met with this, the section should be removed. Low areas which grinding cannot feasibly remedy shall be sandblasted, filled with epoxy bonded mortar and textured by grinding. The epoxy bonding agent shall meet *Standard Specifications* Section 9-26.1(1)B for Type II epoxy. Areas which exhibit improperly finished surfaces and would require extensive patching should be removed at the Engineer's discretion.

5-5.4 Post Paving

5-5.4A Repair of Defective Pavement Slabs

Broken slabs, slabs with random cracks, nonworking joints near cracks, edge slumping and spalls along joints and cracks must be replaced or repaired prior to completion of joint sealing. Areas of concrete pavement that are identified as needing replacement or repair need to be reviewed by the Project Engineer to determine if a repair or replacement of the concrete is most appropriate in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(22). There are times that small defects or spalls in the concrete should not be repaired as the repair is worse than leaving small defects or spall alone. The Project Engineer shall consult with the State Construction Office in making the determination on which areas should be repaired, replaced or leaving small spalls or defects alone.

5-5.4B Sealing Sawed Contraction Joints

Prior to opening of the pavement to traffic, sawed joints must be sealed with an approved type of filler material. Before application of the filler material, the joints must be thoroughly clean and dry. The saw shall be free of dirt and dust and may be cleaned with a jet of compressed air. It is important that the saw cut be completely filled to within ¼ inch to ⅝ inch below the top of the concrete surface with the joint filler material. The Inspector can check this by probing the joint after sealing with a stiff wire and watching for sagging of the filler below the top of the joint.

5-5.4C Thickness

Standard Specifications Section 5-05.5(1) outlines procedures for thickness determinations and provides penalties when prescribed tolerances are exceeded. Before final payment, the pavement thickness will have to be determined in order to calculate the quantities.

5-5.4D Opening to Traffic

Standard Specifications Section 5-05.3(17) covers the requirements for opening cement concrete pavement to traffic. During the curing period designated for the concrete mix, the pavement must be properly barricaded to close it to all traffic. If necessary, the Contractor may be required to furnish a person to prevent traffic from using the pavement.

When the pavement has developed a compressive strength of 2500 psi, as determined from cylinders made at the time of placement, it may be opened to traffic. The pavement should be cleaned either by brooming or a pickup sweeper prior to opening.

5-5.5 Stationary Side Forms

5-5.5A Forms

Metal side forms or other forms approved by the Engineer, conforming to the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(7)B, shall be used for the construction of cement concrete pavement when a slipform paving machine is not used unless the Contractor requests to use an approved slip form machine.

It is essential that the base of the forms used have full, equal bearing upon the subgrade throughout their length and width. The forms should be set true to alignment and grade and firmly staked with steel pins to avoid movement. The forms must never be set on blocks or pedestals. After the forms are firmly staked in place, a final inspection of line and grade should be made by sighting along the tops of the forms. Minor adjustments in grade can be accomplished by tamping additional subgrade material under the form base by an approved mechanical form tamper or by inserting small leveling wedges under the forms. It is important that the leveling wedges do not protrude into the cement concrete pavement so as to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the concrete pavement at the locations of the wedges. A small amount of concrete may seep under the forms and this concrete needs to be removed flush with the vertical face of the existing concrete pavement prior to placing new cement concrete pavement next to existing concrete pavement.

If major changes in alignment or grade are required, the forms should be removed and the subgrade reshaped to the proper elevation and recompacted before resetting the forms.

5-5.5B Joints

Longitudinal and transverse contraction joints will be provided by saw cutting the surface in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(8) to the depth specified in *Standard Plan* A-40.10-00. The joints shall match transverse joints on adjacent concrete pavement and be at 15-foot intervals transversely on other areas.

5-5.6 Testing Equipment/Reports

5-5.6A Testing Equipment

- Specified screens, sieves, and scales.
- Air meter.
- Straightedges and stringlines.
- Thermometers.
- Cylinder molds for casting concrete test specimens.
- Stop watch.
- Flashlights.

5-5.6B Records

The Project Engineer is responsible for the keeping of proper records that must include the following information:

- Record of cement received and used.
- Screen analysis of aggregates (see Chapter 9).
- Air-entraining agent used, and air meter test results.
- Rate of application of curing compound.
- Inspector's diaries.

5-5.7 Checklists

For the convenience of the Inspector, some of the most important inspection duties on concrete paving work are listed below:

Pre-Pave

1. Review contract requirements (plans, standard specifications, amendment to the standard specifications, and special provisions).
2. See that all testing tools and equipment are on hand and in good condition. Working with the Contractor, determine location(s) for the Contractor provided curing box(es) used for initially curing concrete test cylinders (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(4)A).
3. Check preparation of subgrade; watch for soft spots. Check subgrade elevations to ensure there are no high or low spots (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(6)). If HMA pavement placed on subgrade prior to PCCP, refer to *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04 for HMA requirements.
4. Check that forms are in good condition and are set securely, true to line and grade (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(7)B). If a slip form paver is used, check position of wire, string line across the wire and check the depth to subgrade or HMA pavement in at least three locations across the proposed paving area at each pin location.
5. Check that subgrade or HMA is moist before the concrete is placed (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(6)).

Paving

6. Watch for variations in slump of mixed concrete batches (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(2)). In the case of slip-form paving, make frequent checks of the condition of the wire and edge slump (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(11)).
7. Make tests of air content, temperature, compressive test cylinders, and make complete, accurate records of test results and computations (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(4)A, 5-05.3(5)A, and Chapter 9). If maturity meters are used, document locations and periodically check output against maturity curve

8. Check tie bars and dowel bars for rust and defects, that they are installed properly, and secured to the grade if placed in baskets. Ensure that dowel bars receive a bond breaker if they are not precoated (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(10)).

9. Watch for excessive movement of forms under weight of concrete paving equipment.

10. Check frequently to see that vibrators are operating properly (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(7)). If a dowel bar inserter is used, check spacing and alignment of dowel bars. Ensure that PCCP is consolidated after the bar is inserted and that slurry does not fill the insertion point.

11. Watch finishing operations to make sure excessive amount of water is not added to surface; allow fine spray only to be used (*Construction Manual* Section 5-5.3B).

12. Check the surface texturing operation to see that proper, uniformly textured surface is obtained (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(11)).

13. See that curing compound is placed uniformly, at the required rate, and at the proper time. The curing compound needs to completely coat the surface of the concrete (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(13)A). Note other curing methods are allowed in *Standard Specifications*.

14. See that concrete is consolidated properly at night headers (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(8)C).

Post Pave

15. Inspect joint sawing operation to see that required depth is cut, and that the best possible saw cuts are obtained (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(8)A).

16. Watch removal of forms; see that damage to pavement does not occur; require curing compound to be applied on edge of slab immediately following form removal (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(7)B).

17. See that additional curing compound is applied over areas scuffed by foot traffic.

18. Check that pavement is protected from traffic with necessary barricades, lights, etc. (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(16)).

19. Check that sawed contraction joints are sealed properly with joint sealant filler. Fill to between ¼ inch and 5/8 inch below the surface of the concrete and minimize any overflow (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(8)B).

20. Review surface smoothness tests each day (*Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(12)).

Chapter 8 Miscellaneous Construction

8-0 Introduction

Although many items of construction in this chapter are specialized, procedures for sampling materials, documenting construction, and requiring that work be done in accordance with the specifications is not different from other types of highway construction work.

Federal, state, and local water quality regulations prohibit sediment and other pollutants associated with construction activity from impacting air and water quality. All projects must comply with these laws and the required permits. WSDOT creates Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control (TESC) plans to prevent erosion and any damage to the site, adjacent properties, and the environment. *Standard Specifications* Section 8-01 covers the requirements for controlling erosion and water pollution on projects. Applicable provisions are included in the contract and must be enforced by construction staff to ensure effective erosion prevention and water quality protection.

The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction Stormwater General Permit is one of the most common permits on WSDOT projects. It requires erosion prevention when vegetation is removed, when soil is disturbed, or when water flow has the potential to cause erosion. In addition to the required TESC planning, the NPDES permit requires site inspections, water quality monitoring (both turbidity and pH), and record keeping.

It is important to partner with environmental agencies during construction. Early, open communication sets up a good working relationship that may prove invaluable later on if problems occur. Permit requirements normally require notification to environmental agencies prior to conducting construction activities. On some projects it may be advisable to invite representatives from regulatory agencies to part of the preconstruction meeting when environmental issues are discussed.

When working around sensitive areas, applicable permits are typically attached to the contract as appendices. These permits must be carefully reviewed to ensure that, among other things, the Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control (TESC) plan meets permit requirements. It is important to remember these permits are sometimes obtained after the main design work was done. If the original TESC plan does not meet permit requirements, the plan must be modified with the assistance of the Region Environmental Office.

8-1 Erosion Control

8-1.1 TESC Planning and Implementation

A TESC plan consists of a narrative document and plan sheets. The narrative document includes an analysis of erosion risk and a list of *Standard Specifications*, *General Special Provisions* (GSPs), and special provisions used to mitigate the risk. The plan sheets show the locations of BMPs and other features such as topography and location of sensitive areas for multiple project stages. *Highway Runoff Manual* M 31-16 Chapter 6 provides guidance on creating thorough TESC plans. Appendix 6A describes all erosion control best management practices (BMPs). Contact Region Environmental or the Statewide Erosion Control Coordinator for more information.

WSDOT develops the TESC plan and tries to account for all inherent risks on each site and plan to minimize these risks through the use of design, procedural, and physical BMPs. The effectiveness of TESC plans will vary based on how well designers assessed risks and selected contractually enforceable tools for addressing those risks. Unpredictable elements such as the weather also impact effectiveness of the TESC plan. Although we try, it is truly impossible to account for all risks associated with a project before construction begins.

When constructing the project, there may be times when it is necessary to exceed the maximum acreage exposure limits allowed by *Standard Specifications* Section 8-01.3(1). If the Engineer grants the Contractor's request to exceed these limits, the Contractor must provide to the Engineer a revised plan, commensurate with the scope and risk of the variance proposed, stating what measures will be used to protect the project from erosion damage, how water quality and sensitive areas will be protected, and include the schedule of methods employed to regain adherence to *Standard Specifications* Section 8-01.3(1). The Construction Stormwater General Permit (NPDES) prohibits the Engineer from increasing the time periods required in *Standard Specifications* Section 8-01.3(1) for covering erodible soil that is not being worked.

The Contractor can either adopt WSDOT's TESC plan or provide suggested revisions. These suggestions may lead to additional costs, but if they properly identify the risks that we missed or suggest more practical solutions, those ideas should be adopted. However, some suggestions weaken plans and put WSDOT at greater risk of problems. Such proposals should be rejected. Encourage the contractor to help develop solutions that are compatible with their construction activities. Getting everyone involved early in the process will help you come up with effective solutions that can be agreed upon by everyone.

It is important to clearly understand the TESC plans prior to construction. The actual site conditions may not match those described in the original plan due to development in the area, changed construction dates, and inaccuracies in the original plan. Newly paved areas or housing developments located up gradient from the project site may increase surface water flows to the site. An accurate evaluation of current site conditions is essential for preventing erosion.

When conducting an initial evaluation, the inspector should walk through the site with the TESC plan in hand. If available, the designer should go along on the walk through. It is important to verify the current site conditions and determine whether any plan changes are necessary. Mark any needed changes on the plan sheets so that necessary changes can later be shown to the contractor.

Some of the most important factors leading to erosion control problems include: offsite runon, groundwater, unstable slopes, poor soils, and exposing too much soil during the wet season. **Therefore, the responsiveness of construction staff to changing conditions is the most important determining factor in whether or not the plan is effective.**

Knowledge of soil types in the project area is quite important. If erodible soils are present, special consideration must be given to reducing erosion when these materials are encountered in cuts or used in embankment construction on the project. If problems are encountered during construction, contact Region Environmental staff or Geotechnical staff for assistance.

Frequently, infiltration can be used when other BMPs fail to make site runoff meet water quality requirements and to reduce stormwater volumes. Infiltration should be considered whenever conditions allow. On sites with highly permeable soils and large undisturbed areas, infiltration should be used as one of the main storm water management BMPs. When no runoff leaves the site the possibility of water quality exceedence is eliminated and smaller volumes of stormwater reduce the overall potential for erosion.

As a project progresses, new risks emerge and must be addressed in order for the TESC plan to remain effective. Prevention is better, cheaper, and easier than repair or mitigation after a plan fails. Many problems can be prevented in the initial stages of construction if the Contractor protects the roadway as work progresses. In the long run, poor construction practices can cost the contractor additional money to correct the damage.

By maintaining an effective TESC plan, WSDOT will save money, time, and prevent environmental problems. Should an environmental non-compliance event occur, i.e. An action not in compliance with environmental standards, permits, or laws during construction refer to *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.2K(1) for the appropriate notification and corrective action procedures.

Upon project completion and final stabilization, most temporary BMPs are removed and removal is paid for using the force account item when it is included in the contract. It is the responsibility of the inspector to ensure that the contractor removes temporary BMPs in such a way that we do not impact water quality or increase the potential for erosion. Some temporary BMPs, such as inlet protection, must be removed or they may cause problems in the function of the facility. Others, such as wattles or compost socks, may be allowed to remain until they biodegrade if they are serving a useful purpose and do not pose an impediment to safety or function. However, some BMPs such as silt fence may need to remain in place and be removed after the need for them has passed, even if the duration extends beyond contract completion. Inspectors must determine when the site is adequately stabilized and the temporary BMPs can be removed. The Project engineer may need to coordinate with State Maintenance forces to arrange for silt fence or other BMP removal occurring after the contract is completed.

8-1.2 TESC Inspections

The contractor must identify their certified Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) Lead for the project and include the ESC Lead on the Emergency Contact List. The ESC Lead must have, for the life of the contract, a current Certificate of Training in Construction Erosion and Sediment Control from a course approved by the Washington State Department of Ecology. Information on approved training can be obtained at www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/cescl.htm.

The Contractor's ESC lead is obligated to perform erosion control inspections using a standard WSDOT form. *Standard Specifications* Section 8-01.3(1)B provides additional guidance on site inspections including the standard form number. Inspections completed using the form meet NPDES Construction Stormwater General Permit requirements. WSDOT staff should verify the Contractor is inspecting the site, maintaining records, and showing plan revisions. WSDOT must keep a copy of all inspection reports on-site in a Site Log Book in order to be in compliance with the NPDES requirements.

If WSDOT can identify potential erosion areas early, we can prevent problems such as stop work orders and fines from Ecology, construction delays, and unfavorable publicity. Site inspections allow us to verify that the Contractor is implementing the plan and that it is working effectively. You should walk through the site with the TESC plan in hand to evaluate whether BMPs were installed as specified on the plan drawings. You may need to assist the Contractor with identifying appropriate locations to ensure the site is always prepared for a storm. Inspections must also be made during storm events to evaluate how well BMPs are performing.

The effectiveness of BMPs must be evaluated in the field. If installed BMPs are ineffective, replacement BMPs must be selected and installed. If the quality of installation or lack of maintenance is responsible for a failure, the contractor should repair the BMPs at no cost to WSDOT. If the failure is a result of faulty BMP selection, we must identify a new BMP. Any changes to BMPs in the field must be recorded or drawn onto the TESC plan sheets and documented on the site inspection form. For recommended erosion prevention practices, see *Highway Runoff Manual* M 31-16 Chapter 6. For site-specific recommendations, contact Region Environmental or Environmental Services Erosion Control Coordinator.

Everyone on the construction site should know what to do when an environmental agency representative visits the site. The Contractor's ESC Lead is trained to direct the agency representative to the project engineer or the inspector delegated in charge of erosion issues. All Contractors working on the site must know who is in charge of erosion control for WSDOT. Contractors should be directed to help resource agency staff locate this person. When contractors direct resource agency staff to the person in charge problems are solved more quickly and a positive image is established. If there is a general difference of opinion with an agency representative, the issue should be immediately elevated to the Project Engineer, or Regional Engineering or Environmental Staff who can help develop an effective solution.

8-1.3 Water Quality Monitoring

Water quality monitoring is a permit requirement on many WSDOT construction projects. Sampling frequency and location, and compliance triggers vary, depending on the type of permit issued. WSDOT staff are responsible for collecting water quality samples, and to meet this requirement, WSDOT has developed protocols in *Highway Runoff Manual* M 31-16 Chapter 6 that dictate when, where, and how these samples are collected. Turbidity, defined as the visual clarity of the water, is a measure of how much mud is in construction site runoff water, and is the most common pollutant for which WSDOT is required to sample. The second most common pollutant is water pH, a measure of the acidity or alkalinity of water, and is measured to determine if the runoff is too acidic or alkaline. Water that is too acidic or alkaline will kill fish. Construction activities involving concrete may alter the pH of stormwater in a manner that will harm fish, if the runoff is not treated.

Projects that involve in-water work, and are issued a 401 Certification (certification from the state that the proposed project will meet state water quality standards and other aquatic protection regulations) are required to collect both upstream and downstream samples for turbidity, and for pH if concrete work is occurring. The monitoring protocols in *Highway Runoff Manual* M 31-16 Chapter 6 must be followed. Upstream sample values are compared to downstream sample values to verify that water quality standards are achieved. WAC 173-201A, defines the required standards as follows:

- Turbidity shall not exceed 5 nephelometric turbidity units (NTU) over background turbidity when background turbidity is 50 NTU or less, or more than a 10 percent increase in turbidity when background turbidity is more than 50 NTU.
- pH shall be within the range of 6.5 to 8.5 with a human-caused variation within the range of less than 0.2-0.5 units, depending on the class of the waterbody.

The NPDES General Construction permit requires that all projects with greater than 5 acres of soil disturbance sample for turbidity. After October 1, 2008, all projects with greater than 1 acre of soil disturbance will be required to sample for turbidity. Samples must be collected at all outfalls (locations where construction stormwater or authorized non-stormwater) discharges off-site or into state waters). These samples are intended to verify that a TESC plan is well implemented and that BMPs are working effectively. Outfall sample values must be compared to benchmark values for turbidity, and pH if applicable, to verify that WSDOT is in compliance with the permit. Compliance with benchmark values presumes compliance with state water quality standards. If samples exceed benchmark values, adaptive management must be performed as described in *Highway Runoff Manual* M 31-16 Section 6-8.

Samples for determining pH must be collected on projects with greater than 1 acre of soil disturbance if more than 1000 cubic yards of concrete is curing simultaneously during a less than 30 day period, if more than 1000 cubic yards of recycled concrete is on site, or if cement or kiln dust amended soils are present. Process water or wastewater (nonstormwater) that is generated on-site, including slurry and water generated during concrete grinding, rubblizing, washout, and hydrodemolition activities, cannot be discharged to waters of the state under the NPDES General

Construction Permit. Offsite disposal of concrete process water must be in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* or contract provisions. Under limited circumstances, infiltration of process water may be acceptable. As standards for dealing with process water are still evolving, contact region environmental and Headquarters Stormwater and Watershed Program to determine if infiltration is an acceptable option.

Sometimes neighboring sites or projects cause increases in turbidity that can be falsely blamed on WSDOT. It is important to document such events and report them so that we are not unfairly blamed for other people's water quality problems.

We are required by law to report any water quality exceedence to the Department of Ecology. WSDOT has developed Environmental Compliance Assurance Procedures (ECAP) that must be implemented immediately to report any permit non-compliance. These procedures are contained in Section 1-2.2K(1).

It is important that environmental agencies hear about a problem from us as soon as it happens rather than from the public or by discovering it themselves. Enforcement actions rarely occur when projects self-report non-compliance events. Self-reporting sends a message that we are making a good faith effort and have nothing to hide. Not reporting suggests that we are covering up a problem or simply do not care.

As part of ECAP, all certified Contractor ESC Leads have been trained to notify the project engineer immediately upon discovery of a water quality exceedence or situation that may lead to a exceedence. Nevertheless, it is our responsibility to be watching ourselves. If a problem is identified, we should notify the project engineer and immediately take all measures possible to reduce impacts of the problem. The project engineer or a designee reports non-compliance events to resource agencies.

8-1.4 Record Keeping

The NPDES Construction Stormwater General Permit requires that water quality data be submitted monthly for all projects greater than 5 acres of soil disturbance after October 1, 2006. HQ Environmental Services Office will batch send data to Ecology monthly via the Water Quality Monitoring database. Therefore, all projects must enter water quality data into the database.

WSDOT is also required to maintain a Site Log Book for each project that is to remain on-site. This Log Book must contain copies of all site inspection reports performed by the Contractor's ESC Lead, copies of water quality monitoring data (collected by WSDOT), and any information pertaining to installation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

WSDOT must retain documentation of compliance with permit requirements during the life of the contract and for a minimum of three years following the termination of the contract. This includes: the Site Log Book, water quality monitoring results, inspection reports, TESC plans and any other documentation.

8-1.5 Final Stabilization

The permanent protection of earth cut and fill slopes should be accomplished as soon as possible. When provided in the contract, topsoil should be evenly placed on the slopes at the specified depth for areas to be seeded. After placement of top soil, large clods, hard lumps, rocks 2 inches (50 millimeters) in diameter or larger, and litter shall be raked up, removed, and disposed of by the Contractor. Refer to *Standard Specifications* 8-02.3(4) for more information.

Areas to be seeded without top soils are to be prepared after final grading so that the soil surface is rough and loose, with ridges and furrows (narrow depressions) perpendicular to the slope or to the natural flow of water. This will slow the water velocity, increase water detention and infiltration, decrease runoff, and promote grass growth. This can be done through the use of a cleated roller, crawler tractor, or similar equipment. Refer to *Standard Specifications* 8-01.3(2)A for more information.

Seed and fertilizer are to be uniformly applied on the slopes at the rate and mixture specified in the contract. Application shall be by an approved hydro-seeder, blowing equipment, properly equipped helicopters, or power drawn drills or seeders. Where areas are inaccessible for this equipment, or when specified, approved hand seeding will be permitted.

In order for the Contractor to order the proper amount of materials for the project and to provide the Inspector a method of checking the rate of application of the seed and fertilizer, the Project Engineer should measure the areas to be seeded and fertilized as soon as they can be determined and inform the Contractor of the anticipated acreage. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the seeding and fertilizing areas can be accurately determined using digital terrain modeling or other design data, the Engineer has the option of using this data in lieu of field measuring. During the seeding and fertilizing operation, the Inspector shall see that the material is placed at a uniform rate and compare the amount of seed and fertilizer applied, by counting the number of bags of material, with the area covered to verify that the proper rate of application is being placed.

The seed and fertilizer may be applied in one application provided the seed and fertilizer are not mixed more than 1 hour prior to application. Mixing more than 1 hour prior to application will damage the seed. Otherwise, the seed shall be applied in a separate application prior to fertilizing and mulching. Lime should be applied separately from the seed and mulch.

Wood Cellulose fiber may be applied with seed and fertilizer West of the summit of the Cascade Mountain Range and only upon written request by the Contractor and approval of the Engineer East of the summit of the Cascade Mountain Range. Consult with the Regional Landscape Architect, the State Regional Liaison Landscape Architect, or the State Horticulturist.

Mulch must be uniformly applied to the seeded areas within 48 hours after seeding. Straw mulch is to be applied with a forced air spreader. Straw mulch may not be practical in windy areas. Wood cellulose fiber is normally applied with hydraulic equipment. Checks are also necessary to determine that the mulch is applied uniformly

and at the required rate. In areas, which cannot be reached by a mulch spreader, hand methods resulting in uniform application may be used.

In some areas, it may be desirable to anchor the mulch with an application of tackifier. The *Standard Specifications* are quite complete in the method of applying tackifiers (see *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.4(7)). The rate of application is varied from area to area to obtain the best results. Check with the Regional Landscape Architect, the State Regional Liaison Landscape Architect, or the State Horticulturist for advice on the proper application rate.

In order to control the possible erosion resulting from fast runoff on steep slopes, Erosion Control Blanket or matting is often used (see *Highway Runoff Manual* M 31-16) Chapter 6. It also has its use on flatter slopes where erodible soils are encountered. The purpose for using Erosion Control Blanket is to provide a quick temporary protection until the grass has grown enough to be permanent protection for the soil, but the Erosion Control Blanket cannot be expected to cope with water other than rainfall that falls on the exposed slope. Ditching or drains should control drainage from above or beyond the raw slope. The Inspector is charged with being alert to this potential problem and making every effort to ensure that this kind of runoff is diverted away from the slope.

8-1.6 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment instructions for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control work are covered in *Standard Specifications* Sections 8-01.4 and 8-01.5. In some cases, a separate bid item will be established for extra fertilizing to permit additional applications on a seeded area during the life of the contract. In these cases, payment for the acreage fertilized will be made for each application.

8-2 Roadside Planting

8-2.1 General

Inspection of all roadside plantings should be performed by trained and experienced personnel. Recognizing that this is not always possible, this section is written to serve as a guide for project personnel. It is not intended as a substitute for professional assistance. Project personnel will find the *Roadside Manual* M 25-30, and in particular Sections 700, 710, 720, 800, and 820 useful. When questions of adequacy of planting stock and procedures are encountered, or when differences of opinion concerning the acceptance or rejection of plants occur and the answers are not readily found in this section, the Inspector should request the assistance of the Regional Landscape Architect, the State Regional Liaison Landscape Architect, or the State Horticulturist. In cases where insect damage and diseases are suspected, the services of an entomologist or plant pathologist may be required.

Construction activities, especially clearing, grubbing and excavation, may damage existing trees and shrubs that are scheduled to remain. If this happens, or if pruning of live vegetation is required, the Inspector may contact the State Liaison Landscape Architect or the State Horticulturist for assistance. Early identification and remediation of the damage will minimize shock to the vegetation.

The highway right of way is largely a construction disturbed environment, lacking in natural soil profiles and subject to unusual runoff, abnormal air turbulence, pollutants, temperature variations, and other extremes. In this environment, the designer is faced with providing appropriate highway vegetation.

Plants are living things in contrast to concrete, steel, and stone, which are inanimate materials. Plants change in shape, size, color, and texture from season to season and from year to year, while inanimate materials remain constant except for slight changes in color and texture due to weathering or wear.

Functional plantings serve to improve traffic guidance, reduce headlight glare, provide safety features, reduce pollution, prevent erosion, provide screening, minimize impacts to streams, and contribute to improved aesthetics. Plantings can also be used to create a smooth transition from rigid geometric cross-section and structural forms to nearby natural vegetation and land forms. They also provide gateways to communities.

Plants are also used in soil bioengineering. This practice is being used more frequently in WSDOT projects. Soil bioengineering is used to stabilize and revegetate slopes and stream banks and is often used in conjunction with traditional "hard" geotechnical fixes. For more information on the uses of soil bioengineering, see *Design Manual* Chapter 940 and *Roadside Manual* Chapter 740.

The survival of plantings under the conditions imposed by the construction process and the environmental conditions of the site should always be a concern of the Project Office. The best conceived and designed planting may not produce the desired results if the quality of plants and the planting procedures fail to meet the requirements of the contract specifications.

Before commencing any work on the project, there should be a meeting with the Project Engineer, the inspectors, and the Landscape Architect. The agenda for the meeting scheduled by the Project Engineer should include but not be limited to the following:

- The basic concept of what is to be achieved with each individual area and the project as a whole. (Revegetation, open forest, screening, soil bioengineering, focal attention, and all other aspects to be discussed must be understood if the ultimate concept of design is to be accomplished.)
- Discuss construction issues such as mixing of soil amendments into the soil and compaction requirements. Compaction efforts for roadside plantings are different than the compaction effort required for road and bridge foundations. The ideal soil for plant grow is a loose soil with the right balance of organic matter, microorganisms, and minerals. In contrast, roadway construction requires highly compacted soils with low organic matter content for stability. These differences result in different compaction requirements. For example, soils for road foundations are compacted to 95 percent density, where as soils for plant establishment typically require a density less than 80 percent.
- The growing characteristics, weaknesses, and strong points of each plant should be discussed especially as they relate to the environment over which the Inspector has some control (drainage, exposure, etc.). Modifications of the plans should be

discussed with the Regional Landscape Architect or the State Regional Liaison Landscape Architect. The list of plants should be reviewed to ensure that only plant varieties that will grow in the area have been listed. Typically, only native plant varieties should be used.

- Discuss possible maintenance problems with the maintenance personnel. Conditions that were unexpected during the design stage may lead to modifications in the plans. At the initial layout stage, the maintenance personnel may be better qualified to discuss the project. Any modifications to the plans should be coordinated with the Landscape Architect to ensure the functions are maintained.
- Discuss ongoing coordination between Project Engineer, Inspectors, and Landscape Architects to assist in the successful completion of the Project.

8-2.2 Landscape Terminology

Acid Soil/Alkaline Soil – The pH is a measure of hydrogen ions in the soil. Various plants respond differently to pH variations. Generally, the soil west of the Cascades is acidic, while east of the Cascades is more basic. The pH scale ranges from 0 to 14. A pH of measurement of 7 indicates a neutral soil. A pH measurement below 7 indicates an acidic soil. A pH measurement above 7 indicates an alkaline soil or basic soil. Generally, plants are selected for a particular area without a need to change the pH of the soil. When a pH change is desired, a soil test is taken, analyzed, and the pH is changed appropriately upon recommendations from Regional Landscape Architect or the State Horticulturist.

Balled and Burlapped (B&B) – Plants are prepared for transplanting by digging them so that the soil immediately around the roots remains undisturbed. The ball of earth and root is then bound in burlap or similar mesh fabrics. An acceptable B&B root ball should contain 90 percent (visual estimate of volume) of the earth material held together with root system when removed from the burlap.

Bare Root (BR) – Most deciduous plants are dug when dormant. The roots are cleaned, pruned, and usually stored in moist material. Roots must remain moist and not allowed to dry out.

Botanical Name – The botanical name is the plant name, written in Latin, that is used universally. The common name is the name used in a local area, and is not necessarily the same name used in other areas. The correct botanical name is usually found in “Standardized Plant Names”, available from the Landscape Architect. The botanical name usually consists of two names, Genus and Species, but may include additional names.

Genus:	1st word
Species:	2nd word
Variety:	3rd word (if appropriate)
Example:	Sambucus racemosa melanocarpa
Genus:	Sambucus
Species:	Racemosa
Variety:	Melanocarpa

Branch – An offshoot from a trunk or main stem. It could be also called a bough or a portion of a main stem.

Bud – A small protuberance on a stem, branch or cutting containing an undeveloped shoot, leaves or flowers.

Caliper – The diameter of the trunk of a deciduous tree is measured 6 inches (150 millimeters) above ground level, up to 4 inch (100 millimeter) caliper size. If greater caliper than 4 inches (100 millimeters), it is measured at 12 inches (300 millimeters) above ground level.

Cane – A primary stem which starts from the ground of a shrub or at a point not higher than ¼ the height of the plant. A cane generally only refers to growth on particular plant material, such as roses, etc.

Clumps – Plants with at least double the number of canes required for standard material; trees with three or more main stems starting from the ground. Vine maples are sometimes sold by the clump.

Collected Material – Trees, shrubs, or other plant material collected from native stands, including Christmas tree stock and plants from native stands or forest plantings. After one growing season at the nursery, they are no longer considered collected material.

Compost – Stable, mature, decomposed organic solid waste that is the result of the accelerated aerobic biodegradation and stabilization under controlled conditions. The result has a uniform, dark, soil like appearance.

Container Grown – Plants grown and delivered to the job site in cans or other containers. Container grown plant material can be planted any time of the year and should not be allowed to dry out while in the container. Usually, plants grown in containers are in a very free draining soil mixture made up of nutrient free components. Container grown plants have a tendency to dry out and decline in vigor when not under the care of the nursery. Container grown material should have a firm root ball which will hold 90 percent (visual estimate of volume) of the ball material when removed from the container. Good container grown materials will hold virtually all of the soil in the root zone when a good growing medium is used. Some root growth should be visible in the outer edges of the ball. Excessive roots at the bottom of the ball indicate lack of proper root pruning. Excessive roots at the side or bottom of the container could indicate a root bound condition.

Cuttings – Cuttings are detached leaf buds or portions of branches which under favorable circumstances are capable of producing roots when placed in a growing medium. Common species used as cuttings are willow, cottonwood, and red osier dogwood.

Fertilizer – Any natural or artificial material added to the soil or directly to the leaves to supply one or more of the plant nutrients. Generally, a complete fertilizer refers to a fertilizer that contains nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium (NPK). Indications on a container are usually numerical 10-8-6 or 20-10-5, etc. These numbers indicate the percentage of actual nutrient element available, i.e., 10 percent nitrogen, 8 percent

phosphorous, and 6 percent potassium (10-8-6). Other minor nutrients are sometimes added to NPK such as magnesium, manganese, boron, iron, zinc, calcium, sulfur, etc.

The nitrogen in a fertilizer can be readily available or slow release (controlled availability) depending upon how water soluble it is. The slow release nitrogen (high percentage of water insoluble nitrogen) will allow the nitrogen to be available to plants over a long period of time. The readily available 100 percent water soluble fertilizer can leach away with heavy rains or damage the plant by the high concentrations of nutrient. Additional nitrogen and other elements are often necessary for plant growth when mulches are used. The decaying activity of the mulch ties up the plant nutrients and is thus unavailable for plant growth.

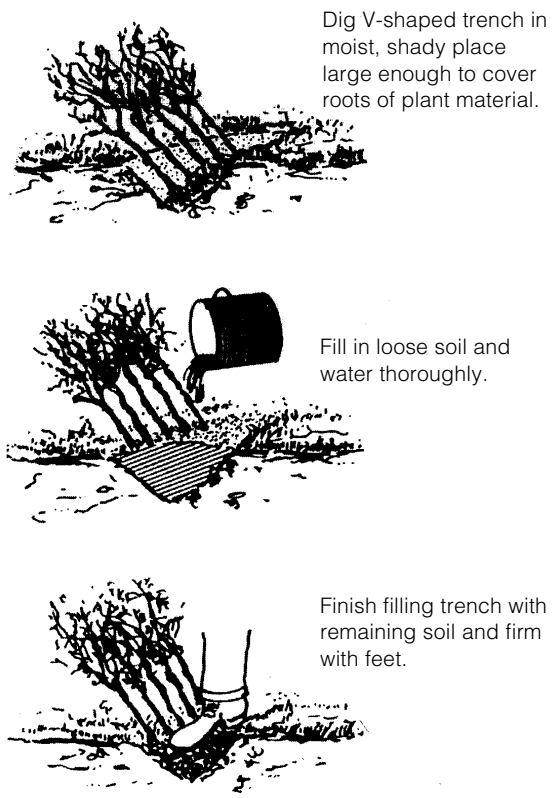
Applying the wrong type of fertilizer can harm or kill plants. Consult with Regional Landscape Architect, State Regional Liaison Landscape Architect, State Roadside and Site Development Manager (Design Office), or State Horticulturist before applying fertilizers not specified in contract. In addition, approval by the State Construction Office may be required and approval by the Project Engineer and Regional Construction/Operations Engineer's Office is required (see the Change Order Check list).

Heeling In – A method of temporary storage by covering plant roots with moist sawdust, mulch, or a mixture of other materials capable of good moisture retention, to keep the roots from drying out.

Herbicide – A herbicide is a pesticide chemically formulated to control or destroy weeds. Herbicides are broken down into main groups: Postemergence Herbicide and Preemergence Herbicide. Postemergence herbicide is a plant killing material that acts on the active growing surface of a plant after the plant has emerged from the soil. It is usually most effective during the rapid growth of the plant. Preemergence herbicide is a plant killing herbicide which acts to prevent the seeds, bulbs, tubers, stolens, etc., from sprouting (before-emergence).

Inoculated Seed – Seeds of the legume family (i.e., clover) that have been treated with nitrogen-fixing bacteria to enable them to make use of nitrogen from the soil atmosphere.

Method for Heeling in Plants



Method for Heeling in Plants

Mulch – Mulch is any loose material placed over soil, usually to retain moisture, reduce or prevent weed growth, insulate soil, or improve the general appearance of the plant bed. Additional fertilizer is sometimes necessary in order to offset the loss of plant nutrients used by the microorganisms that break down the mulch, especially when using non-native stock.

Mycorrhiza – A beneficial group of fibrous fungi that engulf soil particles and pore spaces to absorb water and nutrients in solution and transfer this solution to the roots of plants. In effect, they multiply the plants' root systems many times.

Node – A small protuberance on a stem, branch or cutting containing an undeveloped shoot, leaves or flowers.

Pesticide – A pesticide is any substance or mixture of substances intended to control insects, rodents, fungi, weeds, or other forms of plants or animal life that are considered to be pests.

Puddling – Puddling is a process used to settle the soil with water by eliminating air pockets during the planting process.

Root Ball – Ball of earth encompassing the roots of a plant. Generally, the root ball will have a good portion made up of root networks. A "manufactured-root ball" is one where the root system is not adequate to hold the soil in place. Manufactured root balls should not be accepted, since the root system is not developed sufficiently.

Rootbound (Pot Bound) – The condition of a potted or container plant whose roots have become densely matted and most often encircle the outer edges of the container. Generally, this condition is a result of holding the plant in the container for too long a period. Root bound plants should be rejected. See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.6(2).

Root Collar (Plant Crown) – Root Collar is the line of junction between the root of the plant and its stem, also known as the plant crown.

Runner – A long, slender, trailing stem that puts out roots along the ground. Where the nodes make contact with the ground, a new plant is produced. (For example: Kinnikinnick or wild strawberry.)

Soil Bioengineering – Soil bioengineering combines the use of live plants or cuttings, dead plant material, and inert structural members to produce living, functioning land stabilization systems.

Soil Mixture – A mixture of growing medium such as sand, sawdust, perlite, vermiculite, peat and bark dust which is used to grow plant materials. The soil mixture usually contains two or more items and may be combined with the native top soil.

WSNLA – Washington State Nursery and Landscape Association.

8-2.3 Reference Reading

It is recommended that each office administering roadside planting, view point development, and rest area contracts, obtain and maintain a library of books and reference materials listed under Additional Sources of Information in Section 800 of the *Roadside Manual* M 25-30, before the Contractor commences work. Most of what follows is taken from *Inspection Guide for Landscape Planting* published by AASHTO.

8-2.4 Inspection of Planting Stock

A. **Inspection at the Nursery** – Whenever possible, an inspection of planting stock should be made at the nursery or other approved source to ensure that quality planting stock will be provided. The Regional Landscape Architect, or the State Regional Liaison Landscape Architect, and/or the State Horticulturist should be requested to attend or participate.

The size and quality of planting stock cannot be rigidly standardized because of varying growing conditions. Judgment should be exercised and allowances made for reasonable variation in growth and appearance.

All planting stock should be of the genus, species, variety, and sizes specified and shall conform to the contract specifications for the particular species, or variety, regarding straightness of trunk, branching structure, proportion, and size of material.

Individual plants should be measured to determine conformance with contract specifications. If a particular detail of measurement has not been specified, the current edition of "American Standard for Nursery Stock, Z60.1" should be used.

Inspection at the nursery or other source of supply should include the following checks:

1. Check the general condition of the plant in the block from which the stock is to be taken for:

   a. **Uniformity of Leaf Coloration** – Plants which exhibit yellowing or other discoloration could indicate poor drainage, fertilizer deficiency, herbicide damage, insect damage, or disease, and may not meet specifications.

   b. **Bud Development** – During dormant periods of the growth cycle, plants should have buds that are firm, moist, and uniformly spaced. A slight cut into the bark may be made to determine that the cambium or growing layer just beneath the bark is moist and green.

   c. **Uniformity of Growth** – The plants in any given block should exhibit uniform vigor and health. Plants with less growth and which are less vigorous than the majority of the plants in the block may not be acceptable.

   d. **Spacing of Plants in the Row** – Vigorously growing, well-rounded, fully developed plants will transplant well. Quality nursery stock should be grown with sufficient spacing to permit good development of the individual plant. Plants spaced too closely may be extremely high headed.

e. **Soil** – Plants to be balled must be grown from soil which will hold a firm ball. Broken or loose balls are a cause for rejection because of possible damage to the hair roots, a very important part of the plant's feeding system.

f. **Presence of Weeds** – An overgrown, weed-infested nursery block indicates lack of care and the plants growing in it may be in a poor state of vigor because of the weed competition. Weeds should not be growing in containers.

2. Check individual plants for freedom of defects such as:

a. **Decay** – On trees, look for spots of decayed tissue on the trunk and branches.

b. **Sunscald or Sunburn** – The destruction of tissue caused by the sun rays striking a plant on the south or southwest side. This may result in the death of cambium tissue and bark, exposing the plant to secondary insect and/or disease infestation.

c. **Abrasions of the Bark** – Abrasions severe enough to damage the cambium tissue may be sufficient for rejection.

d. **Girdling Roots** – Roots that grow around another root or a stem, thus tending to strangle the plant.

e. **Improper Pruning** – Stubs resulting from improper pruning, which have died back, are an excellent point of entry for disease organisms. All cuts should be flush with the trunk or supporting branch. When a cut is made to encourage branching, it should be made back to a bud.

f. **Frost Cracks** – Long vertical splits in the bark and/or wood may occur on the south and southwest sides of young and thin-barked trees. Such cracks may become invaded by canker or decay-producing fungi and bacteria.

g. **Signs of Injury** – Dead leaves, dry buds; dieback of twigs and branches; blackened sapwood and sunden, discolored patches of bark (sunscald) on the trunk or limbs.

3. Check individual plants for freedom from plant problems such as:

a. **Diseases** – These will appear in a variety of forms such as abnormal growth of leaves, twigs, fruits, discoloration of leaves and bark, unusual discharges of sap through the bark, etc. Any plant showing evidence of disease should be rejected.

b. **Insects** – Look for insect eggs, spider webs, or evidence of damage from insect feeding on leaves, twigs, buds, or other plant parts. Examine the trunks of trees for borer holes which appear as tunnels drilled into the bark and inward into the wood of the trunk. Trees with evidence of borers or other insect damage should be rejected.

4. Check individual plants for proper habit of growth as follows:

   a. If a particular habit, i.e., single stem, multiple stem, has been specified, be sure to obtain plants that conform to this requirement.

   b. If no particular growth habit has been specified, then the current "American Standard for Nursery Stock, Z60.1" as published by the American Association of Nurserymen should be used as a guide.

   c. Shade and flowering trees should have top growth symmetrically balanced. Shade trees should have a single leader. The branching should be well developed and characteristic of the species.

   d. Evergreen trees should be full foliaged plants with uniform density. Sheared plants, such as Douglas Fir sheared for Christmas trees, should be avoided unless specified.

   e. Shrubs should be well branched in a manner characteristic of the species. The current "American Standard for Nursery Stock, Z60.1," is an excellent guide for determining the proper number of branches for certain size shrubs.

5. Check all container grown plants to determine that they meet the requirements outlined in 1 through 4, above. In addition, a random sampling of plants should be removed from their containers to determine that the root system is healthy. Plants which are found to be pot bound and plants which have insufficiently developed root systems to hold the soil together when removed from the container should be rejected. Healthy roots should be able to hold the soil mass together yet not be crowded around the outside perimeter of the container.

6. Planting stock which is based on the above criteria may be tagged with seals placed on all plants or representative samples at the nursery. This will assist in future inspection of these plants when delivered on the job site. Seals placed on planting stock for later identification do not imply acceptance on the construction site.

B. **Inspection at the Construction Site** – Inspection of stock at the construction site is to ensure that the plants are from an approved source, are in a healthy and undamaged condition, and conform to sizes, quantities, and standards called for in the specifications. Plant samples lots should be established and a representative number of plants should be inspected per *Construction Manual* Section 9-4.44.

   This inspection should consider the condition of the plant and the use of proper handling procedures from the time of digging to delivery at the construction site. If there are questions about the following checklist, consult with the State Horticulturist for clarification.

   Inspection at the construction site should include the following checks:

   - Each shipment of plants should be free of disease and insect pests, and meet all applicable State and Federal certification requirements. All necessary quarantine or State nursery inspection certificates should accompany each shipment.

- All trees and a representative sample of shrubs should be legibly tagged with the correct botanical name, common name, and size to agree with the specifications and plant list. Bare-root plants should be shipped in bundles with each bundle properly tagged.
- Planting stock which has not been inspected at the source should be inspected as appropriate, in accordance with items 1 through 6, "Inspection at the Nursery". This should be done as the material is being unloaded, or immediately thereafter, so that plants which are unacceptable can be set aside for removal from the project site.
- Where root formation is irregular, measurement of the spread of bare-root plants should be the average, considering all sides of the plant, rather than the maximum root spread. The Inspector may allow moderate deviations (±10 percent) from exact measurements in the case of plants which normally have irregular root systems. Example: Vine Maple.
- Large root stubs on nursery grown balled or bare-root stock should be considered evidence of lack of proper care and root pruning, and sufficient grounds for rejection of such plants. Root stubs frequently characterize "collected" stock and precautions should be taken to ensure that root systems are adequate.
- Damage to plant material caused by improper operation of mechanical diggers may be sufficient cause for rejection at the construction site. Plants dug with equipment leaving a cone-shaped ball should be carefully checked to make sure that an excessive portion of the root system has not been cut away. Feeder roots are the newly formed roots, usually white in color.
- Bare-rooted plants should have adequate live, damp, fibrous roots, free of rot and mold. Earth balls should be unbroken and of specified size.
- Precautions should be taken to prevent the drying of root systems in all shipments of plants to ensure arrival in good condition. During transport, plants must have been protected by a covering such as canvas or plastic sheeting. Bare-root plants should have been protected by moist burlap, sawdust, plastic, etc. Under no conditions should the roots system have been allowed to dry out. All plants must exhibit normal health and vigor.

Following completion of inspection, all plants accepted should be carefully stored as required until planted.

C. **Storage of Plants** – Plants not planted on the day of arrival at the site should be placed "in storage" and handled as follows:

- Outside storage should be shaded and protected from the wind.
- Plants stored on the project should be heeled-in to protect them from drying out at all times by covering the bare root or balls with moist sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other approved mulching material. Plants, including those in containers, should be kept in a moist condition until planted by using a fine mist spray or soaker hose, instead of a heavy stream which may cause damage.

8-2.5 Layout

The layout of landscape features should clearly show where exact dimensions are required and where some variances will be permitted. Accurate location of all buildings, roads, walks, paved areas, and features such as sculptures, walls, pools, etc., must be accomplished. Landscape beds, trees, and indigenous features must be laid out to mold the Landscape Architect's patterns to the existing topography and available area. Some variances are generally allowed in the bed areas and tree locations of the proposed plan to fit the particular situation, however, coordination with the various other plans and with the Landscape Architect is advised.

The layout of planting areas in wetlands is critically important to its success. Many plants have exact water requirements and will not thrive or even survive if planted in water too deep or too shallow. Changed conditions happen frequently during the grading phase. Every effort should be made to assure the hydrology of the wetland is as the designer intended before planting. Close coordination with the designer during the grading and plant layout phases can identify potential problems and fix them before they become costly mistakes.

Trees must be adjusted for minimum clearance to roadways and allowances must be made for mowing (especially when the tree is fully grown). One must ensure that placement of trees is not over existing utilities or drains or that tall growing trees are not placed under overhead utility lines. Shrubs and ground cover beds are often intended for unmowable areas. The outline must be adjusted to fulfill the intent and the edge should create a "flowing" outline that is aesthetically pleasing and mowable. It is important that sufficient stakes are used to clearly outline the planting areas.

Inspection During Planting

The Inspector should determine that planting operations at the construction site are properly completed in conformance with contract plans and specifications and good horticultural practices.

Planting stock on hand and ready for planting at the construction site should have been inspected upon delivery, in accordance with the checklist under "Inspection at the Construction Site".

A. **Preliminary Preparation**

- The Inspector and Contractor should jointly review and become familiar with all plan sheets, quantities, details, specifications, and other provisions of the contract. At this time, questions or interpretations can be answered or problems resolved through discussion with the Landscape Architect, the State Horticulturist, or other authorized persons.
- All materials that have specification requirements shall have an approval of source prior to incorporation or use on the project. Additionally, samples of these materials will be required to verify that the specifications are being adhered to. See Chapter 9 for further instructions and *Construction Manual* Section 8-2.6 for examples.

- The Inspector should check and approve the stakeout of all planting areas and planting hole locations prior to excavation. Minor relocation of planting areas and holes can be done at this time to avoid utility lines, rock outcrops, drainage ditches, or impervious or wet soil conditions. If minor relocation of plantings are not possible, the Inspector should contact the Landscape Architect to adjust the design requirements.

B. **Site Preparation** – Prior to installation of plant materials at the construction site, the following preparation should be completed according to the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

- Control weeds around planting holes or entire bed areas as called for by the contract specifications. The Inspector should check to be sure that weed root systems have been killed. The interior color of dead or dying roots is usually tan or brown, whereas healthy roots are usually white. If the weed's root systems are alive, planting should be delayed until they can be killed. Perennial weeds with extensive root systems such as Canada thistle, Horsetail, Wild pea, Field bindweed, and Quack grass (see Common Weeds of the United States - United States Department of Agriculture) should not be controlled by hand weeding; they should be controlled with herbicides by a licensed applicator.
- Excavation of planting holes, pockets, or beds to the required size and depth and spaced as shown on plans.
- Preparation and stockpiling of backfill mixture as called for by contract specifications.
- The planting holes are to be excavated minimally to the sizes indicated on the contract plans. In mixed planting areas, usually trees are planted first followed by the larger shrubs, low shrubs and finally planted with ground cover plants. The holes for trees and large shrubs may be dug well ahead of time, provided that the holes are backfilled with an approved soil or soil mix within a day or two after digging. Where drains are needed, they are not to be dug or backfilled until planting time. This provides good inspection to aid in determining if a drain is actually warranted. Before backfilling, especially in drilled holes, the sides and bottoms must be scratched and loosened to break all "glazing". This promotes moisture transfer between different soils (existing and backfill).

C. **Interim Care of Planting Stock** – Care must be taken to avoid damaging plants being moved from the storage area to the planting site. Balled and Burlapped (B&B) plants should be protected against drying and handled carefully to avoid cracking or breaking the earth ball. Plants should not be handled by the trunk or stems. Bare-root plants should be "puddled" when removed from the heeling-in bed to protect the roots from drying. Plants should be protected against freezing or drying by a covering of burlap, tarpaulin, or mulching material during transportation from the heeling-in bed to the planting site. Should damage occur, or be found at this time, the plants should be rejected and removed from the site.

At the time of planting, the Inspector should be alert for any damaged balls, leaders, major branches, or roots. Pruning should be permitted to remove minor damaged branches which will not affect the characteristic shape of the plant

(see *Western Garden Book* – Pruning Techniques). All rejected plants should be replaced during the current planting season.

In order to ensure against reuse of discarded plants, seals should be removed and the trunk or stems above the root crowns should be marked with a small spot of paint or dye. Since discarded plants are the property of the Contractor, they should not be marked or mistreated in such a way as to make them unfit for other uses.

D. **Planting Operation** – Unless in conflict with the contract specifications, the following checklist of horticultural practices may be used by the Inspector.

- Plantings should be performed only during the specified planting season.
- The Inspector should check for proper positioning of the plants and the spread of the bare root system in the planting hole. When laying out shrub and ground cover beds, it is essential that the perimeter be defined by placing plants in a flowing line that clearly outlines the bed border. The interior should then be staked in accordance with the plant pattern and spacing. Before B&B plants are set, burlap and any twine should be completely removed. If the burlap is allowed to remain above the ground, it will generally act as a wick and thus the plant will be surrounded by a dry barrier which the roots cannot penetrate. The twine should be cut and, if degradable, must be buried or it will girdle the plant and the death of the plant will result. If non-biodegradable materials have been used, they should be removed entirely.
- When planting Bare Root or Potted Ground Covers: If the soil is dry, irrigate the planting bed the day before planting. If irrigation is not available, delay the planting until the soil is moist. The flats may be tilted up and the ends jarred against the ground to shift the soil and plants toward the lower end. Flats must be watered the day before planting. Block or cut out the plants and remove from the flat, retaining as much soil as possible. The hole must be large enough to take the root system without forcing or distorting.
- Check for correct depth of the root collar. Tree root collars should be above ground. All plants should not be planted deeper than they were growing in the nursery.
- Place approved backfill material around plant roots or plant balls, being careful not to damage the ball or the fine root system of bare-rooted plants. Backfill which is frozen or saturated should not be used.
- Eliminate air pockets in the backfill by filling, tamping, and watering as required by the specifications. It is generally advisable to water the plants thoroughly before the backfilling of the pit is completed. Container plants should be moist at the time of planting.
- When the above operations have been completed, unless otherwise specified, a berm of soil should be placed around the perimeter of the pit to form a basin or saucer to facilitate watering and retention of rain or irrigation water. When planting on slopes, the berm should be on the downhill side only. This allows the plant to catch runoff from up slope.

- Plants should be mulched to the specified depth with approved mulch material. Tree root collars should be above the mulch. The use of mulches around plants prevents rapid temperature fluctuation, reduces moisture loss, and aids in weed control. Care should be given to the mulching of ground covers, so as not to bury these plants with mulch.
- Sometimes it is found that excessive moisture will necessitate drastic curtailment or elimination of planting in an area, or a different plant may be required. Consult with the Landscape Architect or the State Horticulturist when excessive moisture is encountered. Mounding may be considered when it is necessary to raise the bed above the water table. It is lack of oxygen around the roots of plants that usually kills the plant

E. **Wrapping, Staking, and Pruning** – All plants should be wrapped, and staked if specified.

- Stakes should be driven solidly into the ground and guying installed to prevent excessive movement of the plant until the root system is firmly established in the new planting location. Guys shall be loose enough to allow approximately 6 inches (150 mm) of movement. This movement stimulates the roots and trunk to grow and increases stability.
- Trunks or stems of plants should be wrapped from the root collar or plant crown to the lower limbs with approved material to protect against drying or other physical damage.
- All broken, torn, or damaged roots should be pruned, leaving a clean cut surface to help prevent rot and disease.
- Trees normally should not be pruned except for broken branches, unless otherwise specified or directed.
- All guying shall be removed at the end of the first year of plant establishment.

Watering – The planting operation is completed by watering all plants as specified. Weather and soil conditions dictate the need for watering. Over-watering is as harmful as under-watering.

8-2.6 Materials

Materials on landscaping projects include many items besides plant material, such as planting media, pesticides, fertilizer, mulch, staking and guying material, irrigation/electrical material (pipe, pumps, sprinklers, backflow control devices, valves, etc.) drainage, surfacing, and more. Chapter 9 covers the inspection and testing of the more common highway construction materials encountered.

Plant Material – Sampling of plant materials must be done with judgment and selectivity. Look the entire lot over, carefully, noting the general size differential, and coloring, the sturdiness, the shapes, needle dropping on evergreens, condition of bare root, bare root drying, density of bare root hair and fibrous root system, firmness of the ball for B&B, general size of balls, wrapping method, evidence of handling methods, and all items of emphasis pointed out in the plans and specifications.

Bare root plants must be dormant when gathered and prepared for shipping. This can normally be ascertained in distant areas by calling on the services of the agricultural extension agent in the vicinity of the nursery. If trees are not generally dormant, an on site inspection must be made as nurseries may be able to satisfactorily induce dormancy by cold spraying or other means. The normal test for dormancy is observation; if the plant has been subjected to cooling environment and the majority of the leaves have fallen naturally it is a good indication of dormancy. Expert advice from the State Horticulturist should be obtained in all other cases.

Construction Manual Section 9-4.44 requires the Contractor to submit a sample of each plant specified, except trees. Photographs shall be submitted for trees. These photographs are to clearly show enough detail for positive identification of the variety and form of the plant materials. The purpose for these samples is to identify all of the plants to verify that they are the plants intended by the Landscape Architect. These samples should be properly cared for at the field office so the project staff may study and learn to recognize them through association.

Planting Media – Various additives are used to improve the root growing environment of the soil that exists on the site (such items as perlite, biosolids, sand, gravel, compost, sawdust, peat, etc.). The additives may be either used singularly or incorporated into the existing soil. The planting (growing) media material should be checked against the specification.

Pesticides – Pesticides should be applied, by a licensed applicator. The label should be checked for the proper material and timing of application. The pesticide label will give instructions such as intended use of the product, directions for use, and warnings. The label also indicates if the material is registered for use on a particular type of plant material. The Pesticide Application Record (WSDOT Form 540-509) shall be completed daily by the Licensed Applicator with a copy to the Project Engineer daily. The Project Engineer shall distribute a copy of this record daily to the Regional Operations or Maintenance Engineer and to the Roadside Maintenance Section at the State Maintenance and Operations Office in Olympia.

Fertilizers – Fertilizers should be applied in accordance with the specifications. The formula should be cross checked with the specifications and the label on the bag or container. When water soluble nitrogen fertilizers are used, particularly in lawn areas, adequate moisture is needed to prevent fertilizer burning.

Irrigation Materials – Irrigation materials include such items as piping, backflow control devices, valves, backfill material, electrical, sprinkler heads, etc. They are normally approved by the State Materials Laboratory. These items should be cross-checked with the specifications and/or the Landscape Architect to ensure products are satisfactory and are being installed correctly.

Drainage – Drainage materials include gravel backfill, culvert piping, French drains, etc. These drainage items should all be checked as to functionality and compliance with the *Standard Specifications*.

Surfacing – Surfacing may take the form of gravel, asphalt, cobblestones, concrete, brick, wood, combinations of different materials, etc. The use expected, effect desired, and budget allowed determines the material selected. The surfacing materials should be checked in accordance with the specifications.

8-2.7 Progress Schedule

The Contractor's progress schedule should show the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work within the contract time. It should show the beginning and completion times for the several prominent features of the work provided in the contract. If specified by the contract, such schedule will be in the form of bar graphs developed under the critical path method, PERT, or other methods. Upon request of the Project Engineer, the Contractor will submit supplementary progress schedules in the form required by the Project Engineer. In the case of material to be grown, it shall, in detail, specify planting and propagation times. Times in or out of greenhouses and times shown for activities related to dormant or seasonal requirements will be anticipated times to be adjusted to actual times for the year involved when they become known. The "energizing" time for electricity and water must be checked with the servicing utility for feasibility and scheduling.

The schedule must contain the weed control plan before starting work on the project, the anticipated planting per day, and areas to be worked concurrently. The underground irrigation, electrical, or other work within the planting areas must be completed and working before planting.

The correct timing for herbicides, fertilizing, mulching, pruning and all other phases must be specified in relationship of one event to another.

8-2.8 Inspection During the Plant Establishment Period

The completion of planting in any given area may proceed the start of plant establishment by considerable time. When plant establishment is started, the area should be inspected to make sure that all plants are in place and healthy. Additional inspections of the planting areas should take place on or near the first of each month during the Plant Establishment Period to spot any potential problems that the Contractor needs to attend to.

Although planting stock has been properly selected, delivered to the planting site in a vigorous, thrifty condition, and planted in accordance with good horticultural practices, survival and normal growth depend to a large degree upon appropriate care during the establishment period.

If differences of opinion concerning the need for a particular procedure occur, and the answers are not readily found in this guide, the Inspector should seek the counsel of a the State Horticulturist or landscape architect.

Ideally, the establishment period should encompass the time required by the plantings to become acclimated to the growing conditions at the planting site. The project specifications should clearly indicate the length of the establishment period, which may vary from one area of the State to another, depending on the local conditions, climate, and the type of plant materials utilized.

A well rounded program of horticultural practices used during the establishment period may include watering, fertilizing, pruning, insect, disease, and weed control, and replacement of unsatisfactory plants in accordance with the specifications.

A. **Inspection Checklist** – The following inspection checklist includes critical items which should be observed periodically during establishment.

- Plants must be kept in proper position as appropriate for the species. Plants may require repositioning as a result of settlement, wind action, vandalism, etc. Care should be exercised in straightening to minimize disturbance to the root mass and should include replacing topsoil as required.
- Stakes should be firmly imbedded, redriving may be necessary.
- Guy wires may need to be adjusted to keep the tree straight.
- Protective wrapping on trunks or stems should be secure.
- Vehicular, fire, or damage due to vandalism should be noted and corrective action taken.
- Note damage caused by animals (i.e., deer, rodents) and seek advice on control measures.
- Report infestations of insects and disease to the State Horticulturist or other appropriate professional for corrective action.
- Inspect for broken branches or sucker growth and have them removed by pruning.
- Where discoloration of foliage occurs, especially in evergreen material, advice on corrective measures should be sought.
- Dead and severely damaged plants should be removed immediately and replaced during the next appropriate planting period.
- Inspect for settlement of soil or soil mix and replace to required grade, repositioning the plant if necessary.
- Check overall depth of mulch and add or replace as required.
- Inspect berms and water basins (constructed for the purpose of retaining water) to ensure that they are functioning properly. Repair and rebuild as necessary.
- See that project areas are weeded as specified.
- If natural rainfall during the establishment period is insufficient for normal plant growth, supplemental water should be supplied. The method of application and quantity of water used should be specified.
- If planting projects require the use of fertilizers, specifications should be followed.

B. **Inspection at the End of the Plant Establishment Period** – The inspection should include a plans-in-hand review of each planting area or bed to determine that the arrangement, number, and species of healthy plants called for on the planting plans are present.

Since this inspection is of major importance to the ultimate success of the project, a landscape architect and the State Horticulturist, as well as the Inspector and Contractor, should be members of the inspection team.

All plants rejected during the inspection should be removed and replaced by new plants which meet all of the requirements of the contract and the *Standard Specifications*.

The final acceptance of the project shall not be completed until all plant requirements have been satisfactorily made.

8-2.9 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment instructions are covered in *Standard Specifications* Sections 8-02.4 and 8-02.5.

Payment for trees, shrubs and ground cover plants is to be made as specified in the contract. The Project Engineer shall make an inspection of the planting areas before payment is made, to determine if the required work has been accomplished and the number of plants are in a healthy condition. No payments shall be made for plants that are not in a healthy condition, although partial payment may have been made following a previous inspection.

8-3 Irrigation System

8-3.1 General

Irrigation has been defined as the artificial watering of land (as by canals, ditches, pipes, or flooding) to supply moisture for plant growth.

Frequently, irrigation systems are designed to produce optimum soil moisture levels, thereby encouraging maximum plant growth and/or maximum crop yield. The use of irrigation in WSDOT landscaping projects differs from this, however, since our primary concern is different from that of commercial growers.

The objective of WSDOT is to help ensure plant survival by supplementing natural precipitation during dry periods. This can often be accomplished with far less water than that required to obtain maximum growth and yields. Application rates of irrigation systems are, therefore, designed from the standpoint of minimum moisture requirements of the plants.

A properly designed and installed irrigation system will distribute water uniformly over the intended planting area at a predetermined precipitation rate. Many factors influence the efficiency of a system's operation and must be taken into consideration during the design stage. In addition, care must be taken when inspecting installation of the irrigation system to ensure that the system not only follows the designer's intent, but also fully conforms to the *Standard Specifications*, project plans and provisions, and the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

The most efficient and economical irrigation design is only as good as its installation, and this depends upon careful and thorough inspections.

8-3.2 Layout

Turf areas and planting beds shall be laid out prior to staking the irrigation system. If adjustments to the irrigation system are required, they must produce a system which will provide a uniform sprinkling pattern without leaving dry areas.

Sprinkler heads to be located adjacent to the perimeter of planting beds should be laid out first to approximate as closely as possible the designed or approved revised configuration of the planting area. The remainder of the planting area should then be filled with the spacing between heads not to exceed that which is shown on the plans or recommended by the manufacturer.

Review all layouts and measure the distance between adjacent heads to ensure that full coverage of water will be attained. If the pattern is not uniform in coverage, or if the distance between heads exceeds that recommended by the manufacturer, the layout will need to be adjusted.

Unless otherwise specified in the project provisions, all irrigation systems shall be completed, tested, approved, and properly backfilled before landscaping can begin.

Advise the Regional Landscape Architect when the irrigation system has been staked in the field.

8-3.3 Materials

All components intended for use in an irrigation system must receive approval from the Materials Engineer prior to their incorporation into the project.

Approval of items is determined from information supplied on the Request for Approval of Material (RAM) (WSDOT Form 350-071) and accompanying catalog cuts. Items selected off the *Qualified Products List* are already approved for use and do not require the submittal of a RAM. All components of the irrigation system shall be listed and identified by their corresponding bid item number where applicable. Sufficient information must be included to positively identify each item listed. Each item shall be identified by size, catalog number, and the name of the manufacturer.

Four copies of catalog cuts of all items listed shall accompany the RAM. Notification of approval or rejection of either the source or the components will be forwarded by the State Materials Laboratory to the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer will inform the Contractor of the approval action.

If samples are requested for preliminary evaluation, it will be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain and submit the designated items to the State Materials Laboratory for testing. Unless destructive testing is required, all items will be returned to the Contractor upon completion of testing, at which time approved items may be incorporated into the project.

8-3.4 Inspection

An efficient irrigation system is the result of, and depends upon, proper design, installation, and maintenance.

A properly installed system is one that not only follows and fulfills the designer's intent, but which, in addition, meets the requirements of the project plans and documents and has been installed according to the manufacturer's suggestions and recommendations.

Thorough inspections, carefully conducted during construction, are of utmost importance to help ensure proper installation. To be adequately prepared for inspecting the installation of irrigation systems, it is of great benefit for the Inspector to have previous knowledge, preferably some experience, in at least one of the various aspects of irrigation design, installation, and maintenance. This not always being possible, it becomes necessary for the Inspector to first familiarize themselves with those portions of the *Standard Specifications* and contract documents that pertain to inspection and irrigation systems before attempting the necessary inspections. In addition, since irrigation inspection requires such varied and versatile knowledge and experience, it is advisable for the Inspector to obtain additional advice and/or assistance from WSDOT personnel having the expertise in these specialty areas.

An inspection shall be conducted on all irrigation system components delivered to the project site to determine acceptance or rejection. If at any time, until the system is completed and turned over to WSDOT, components are found that are either damaged, defective, or not formally approved for use on the project, they shall be rejected. Information indicating acceptance or rejection of components shall be properly documented and maintained by the Inspector at all times.

8-3.5 Installation

Once the irrigation system layout has been staked and approved by the Project Engineer, the Contractor may commence excavation.

Trench bottoms shall be relatively smooth to provide support along the entire length of pipes to be installed. In addition, and as specified in *Standard Specifications* Section 8-03.3(2), trench bottoms shall be of sand or other suitable material free from rocks, stones, or any material which might damage the pipe.

All system components shall be installed in accordance with the project plans and documents, using methods or techniques recommended by the respective component manufacturers.

Solvent welding is a technique used to bond PVC pipe and fittings together. The solvent cement used in this type of installation is, as its name implies, a solvent which dissolves those portions of the pipe and fittings surfaces to which it is applied, to form a continuous bond between the mating surfaces. During the construction of PVC solvent weld joints, excess cement is forced out by the insertion of the pipe into the fitting socket. This excess cement, if not immediately removed, will dissolve the surface of the pipe at its point of accumulation and will result in a permanently weakened spot. It is necessary, therefore, that this excess cement be wiped at the time the joint is made and that the Inspector check to ensure that it has been done.

Plastic pipe is subject to considerable expansion and contraction with temperature changes. To provide for this, pipe should be snaked from side-to-side in the trench.

Care shall be taken during the installation of the pipe to ensure that rock, dirt or other debris is not allowed to enter the open ends of the pipe.

Electrical control wire between the automatic controller and the automatic control valves, shall be bundled together at ten-foot intervals and snaked from side-to-side in the trench, either adjacent to or beneath the irrigation pipe. Snaking of the wire helps eliminate wire stressing or breakage caused by expansion or contraction of the earth due to variations in moisture content or extreme seasonal temperature fluctuations. Placement of the wires adjacent to or beneath the irrigation pipe is for protection against damage from possible future excavation.

Electrical splices shall be permitted only in valve boxes, junction boxes, pole bases, or at control equipment. No direct burial splices shall be allowed. Types of electrical splices allowed in WSDOT irrigation projects shall be only those approved for use by the State Materials Laboratory. Approved electrical splices are listed in the *Qualified Products List* or may be approved through the use of a RAM.

Freeze protection must be provided as specified in the project documents. Either a three-way valve with compressed air fitting for blowing water out of the lines, or drain valves placed at the low point of each lateral must be used. If the three-way valve and air fitting is to be used, it must comply with one of the designed installations approved for use by the Washington State Department of Health. If drain valves are used, care must be taken to ensure that the lateral lines are properly sloped to provide complete drainage.

8-3.6 Cross-connection Control, Backflow Prevention

A cross-connection is any actual or potential connection between a potable water supply and a source of contamination or pollution.

A cross-connection is not in itself dangerous. It is only when contamination passes through it and into a potable water system that a health hazard is created.

Backflow is the unwanted reverse flow of liquids in piping system and is the major means by which contamination of potable water can occur. Backflow is the result of either back pressure or back-siphonage. Backflow from back pressure can occur any time pressure produced in the non-potable piping system is greater than that existing in the potable side. Backflow from back-siphonage is the result of a negative or subatmospheric pressure within a potable water system, causing contaminants from the non-potable side to be suctioned in.

Irrigation systems supplied by domestic potable water systems are potential pollution hazards to the potable water. Such cross-connections require protection to prevent the possibility of backflow.

A backflow prevention, cross-connection control device is any device, method, or type of construction used to prevent backflow into a potable water system.

An approved backflow prevention, cross-connection control device is one that has been investigated and approved by an appropriate regulatory agency. The approving or regulatory agency for backflow prevention, cross-connection control devices for the state of Washington is the Department of Environmental Health. This agency periodically publishes a list of approved cross-connection control devices.

The local water purveyor determines the type of backflow prevention device to be used to protect domestic water supply systems under their jurisdiction. This determination is based upon the water purveyor's estimation of the probability of backflow occurring and the degree of hazard created if it should. Once the type of device to be used has been determined, the device shall be selected from the Department of Environmental Health current list of approved cross-connection control devices.

Installation of cross-connection control devices shall conform to the *Standard Specifications*, the project plans and documents, the manufacturer's recommendations, and the "Accepted Procedure and Practice in Cross-Connection Control Manual." In all cases, the backflow prevention device shall be tested by a certified inspector prior to activating the system. Additionally WSDOT Form 540-020 shall be filled out and the appropriate distribution made.

8-3.7 Serving Utility

The Project Engineer shall contact the serving utilities as soon as the Contractor's schedule is known, to arrange for the actual service connections, and to ensure that all agreements are completed and billing procedures are established.

8-3.8 As-Built Plans and System Orientation

The Project Engineer is required to submit As-Built Plans in accordance with *Construction Manual* Section 10-3.7.

Accurate As-Built Plans are a valuable and necessary aid in designing and constructing future projects for the area, and for maintenance and repair of the irrigation system. Therefore, it is imperative that these As-Built Plans show the true location, size, and quantity of components installed.

Standard Specifications Sections 1-05.3 and 8-03.3(10) state that the Contractor is responsible for supplying working drawings, corrected shop drawings, schematic circuit diagrams or other drawings necessary for the Engineer to prepare corrected plans to show the work as constructed. To help ensure accuracy of this information requires that the Contractor or field representative record each change as it is completed. In addition, the Inspector shall inspect and verify this information prior to the commencement of backfilling. Upon completion of this, all working drawings and pertinent information shall be submitted for the Project Engineer's approval and use in preparing the As-Built Plans.

The Contractor is also required to conduct a training and orientation session for WSDOT personnel covering the operation, adjustment, and maintenance of the irrigation system. The Project Engineer shall arrange to have the maintenance personnel who will be involved with the irrigation system attend this orientation session. The As-Built Plans shall be available so they can be reviewed and all features

explained. One copy of the As-Built Plans shall be presented to the maintenance personnel at that time, along with parts lists and service manuals for all equipment.

8-3.9 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment instructions are covered in *Standard Specifications* Sections 8-03.4 and 8-03.5.

8-4 Curbs, Gutters, Spillways, and Inlets

8-4.1 General

The *Standard Specifications* specify the class of concrete to use when constructing the various items. Quite often the Contractor places the concrete for these miscellaneous items at the same time of placing concrete for other work. When this is the case, it is usually more convenient for the Contractor to use the same class of concrete for all the work during the day. At the Contractor's request, the Project Engineer may accept a higher class of concrete in lieu of the class specified at no increased cost to WSDOT. This substitution should be documented in the diary, Inspector's daily report, or other records.

8-11 Guardrail

8-11.1 General Instructions

Since guardrail is expensive to construct and requires continual maintenance, it should be constructed only where hazardous conditions justify its use. During construction, the Project Engineer should investigate eliminating the need for guardrail by flattening the slopes, or otherwise removing, relocating, or modifying the hazard whenever possible. The final evaluation of the need for guardrail should be made in the field after the embankment has been constructed. Even though the fill has been widened for guardrail, it should not be constructed if it is determined at this time that guardrail is not needed.

See *Design Manual* Chapter 1610 and other pertinent instructions for design criteria for guardrail.

For safety reasons, the guardrail shall have the ends flared away from the roadway and anchored in accordance with the appropriate *Standard Plans*. The construction inspector should pay particular attention to make sure that the rail washers are consistent with the current *Standard Plans*.

8-11.2 Erection of Posts

The posts shall be set to the true line and grade of the highway and spaced as shown on the *Standard Plans*. Post may be placed in dug or drilled holes. Ramming or driving will be permitted only if approved by the Engineer and if no damage to the pavement, shoulders and adjacent slopes results therefrom. The post holes shall be of sufficient dimensions to allow placement and thorough compaction of selected backfill material completely around the post.

8-11.3 Terminals

Installation of guardrail terminals listed in the *Qualified Products List* shall be by an installer, that has been trained and certified by the manufacturer or is supervised by a representative of the manufacturer. The inspector should request to see the certification. The date on the certification must not be prior to the latest approved effective date for the device. A listing of the latest approved effective dates will be sent to each Project Engineer's Office when changes are made or can be requested from the Design Office.

8-11.4 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and Payment Instructions are covered in *Standard Specifications* Sections 8-11.4 and 8-11.5.

8-12 Chain Link Fence and Wire Fence

8-12.1 General

Four types of chain link fences are provided in the *Standard Plans*. Type 1 and 6 are the highest quality fence with top rail and tension wire along the bottom of the fabric.

Two types of wire fence are provided in the *Standard Plans*. Type 1 is a combination of barbed wire and wire mesh. Type 2 consists of barbed wire. Steel or wood posts may be used with either type provided that only one material is used consistently throughout the job.

8-12.2 Clearing and Grading

Since preservation of natural growth is being stressed, clearing will have to be performed specifically for the fence construction on many projects. In these cases, only the width necessary to accommodate the fence construction should be cleared. Some grading is usually necessary to prevent short and abrupt breaks in the ground contour that will affect the aesthetic appearance of the top of the fence. Care needs to be exercised to prevent clogging natural drainage channels while grading the fence line.

8-12.3 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment instructions are covered in *Standard Specifications* Sections 8-12.4 and 8-12.5.

8-14 Cement Concrete Sidewalks

8-14.1 General

Air entrained concrete Class 3000 (or Commercial Concrete) shall be used for construction of sidewalks. Forms may be of wood or metal and full depth of the sidewalk. The forms should be straight or uniformly curved and in good condition.

In rest areas and park areas where the sidewalks are normally laid out in a winding pattern rather than in straight lines, care must be taken in setting the forms so that the sidewalk will present a pleasing appearance with no kinks or angle breaks. The forms must be braced and staked sufficiently to maintain them to grade and alignment. Usually, spreaders are necessary to properly space the forms and hold them in position until the concrete is placed. If the Contractor uses thin strips of form material for winding sidewalks, more than one thickness with staggered joints should be used to obtain the smooth flowing lines. In forested areas, all roots should be removed or cut back.

After the forms have been set, the foundation shall be brought to the required grade, compacted and well dampened. Prior to placement of concrete, the inspector shall verify that the forms are set to line and grade, and shall check the forms for cross-slope and grade of the sidewalks and ramps, for conformance with the Plans, and to ensure that the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) are met. If there are junction boxes, cable vaults, manholes or other utilities present in the sidewalk or ramp surface, they must be flush with the sidewalk or ramp surface.

8-14.2 Placing, Finishing, and Curing Concrete

After the concrete is placed, it should be struck off with a heavy iron-shod straightedge. The concrete should be troweled smooth with a steel trowel and then lightly brushed in a transverse direction with a soft brush. On grades of over 4 percent, the surface shall be finished with a stipple brush or as the Engineer may direct. Following brushing of the surface, the concrete shall be edged and jointed as shown in the plans or the *Standard Plans*. In areas adjacent to existing sidewalks, the jointing pattern should be similar to the existing pattern. Consideration should be given to placing crack control joints adjacent to cracks in the existing sidewalk if they are not going to be repaired. If the cracks in the existing sidewalk are full depth, they may cause reflective cracking in the new adjacent sidewalk.

Expansion joints shall be constructed at the locations and of the sizes as detailed in the plans or in the *Standard Plans*.

All concrete sidewalks shall be properly cured. During this curing period, all traffic, both pedestrian and vehicular, shall be excluded. Vehicular traffic should be discouraged and by no means allowed until the concrete has reached its design strength. There is a risk that the sidewalk can be damaged as it was not designed to take these loads. Before any decision to allow vehicles on a sidewalk there should be a clear agreement that any damage will be repaired and who will pay for it.

8-14.4 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment instructions are covered in *Standard Specifications* Sections 8-14.4 and 8-14.5.

8-20 Illumination, Traffic Signal Systems, and Electrical

8-20.1 General

Illumination and traffic signal systems, due to the very nature of the work, are a highly specialized type of installation. In designing these systems, every effort is made to avoid problems for construction, maintenance, and the utility company. If problems arise, the Engineer should contact those responsible for the design and operations for help in solving them.

8-20.2 Materials

8-20.2A Approval of Source

All materials for installation on illumination and traffic signal projects shall be selected off the *Qualified Products List* (QPL) or be listed on a Request for Approval of Material (RAM). Items not selected off the QPL shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory for appropriate action on a RAM. This list shall be complete and cover all materials which are identified on the plans or in the specifications. The list shall include the source of supply, name of manufacturer, size and catalog number of the units, and shall be supplemented by such other data as may be required including catalog cuts, detailed scale drawings, wiring diagrams of any nonstandard or special equipment. All supplemental data shall be submitted in six copies.

The Record of Materials (ROM) from the State Materials laboratory will list items for which preliminary samples or data are required. Preliminary and acceptance samples shall be submitted as required by the ROM, received from the State Materials Laboratory at the beginning of the project or as noted on the RAM. See *Construction Manual* Section 9-4 for material specific acceptance requirements.

8-20.2B Shop Drawings for Illumination and Signal Standards

The Contractor is required to submit shop drawings for all types of signal standards and for light standards without pre-approved plans. Pre-approved plans are listed in the Contract Provisions. If light standards with pre-approved plans are proposed, no shop drawing submittal is required. There are two different approval procedures for shop drawings. They are the State Bridge and Structures office approval, and Project Engineer approval only. In either case, the Contractor is required to submit six sets of drawings. The two approval procedures include the following:

A. **Bridge and Structures Office Approval**

- Light standards without pre-approved plans.
- Types II, III, IV, V signal standards without pre-approved plans.
- Type SD (Special Design) signal standards.

B. **Project Engineer Approval Only**

- Types PPB, PS, I, RM and FB signal standards, *Standard Plan* J-7a.
- Types II, III, IV, V signal standards with pre-approved plans.

After the Contractor has submitted shop drawings, the Engineer shall make a field check of both contract plans and shop drawings. The Project Engineer is responsible for checking the geometric features of these items. Specific items that should be checked include the following:

- Foundation locations.
- Light source to base dimension (H1), if required in the special provisions and clearance to overhead utility wires.
- Mast arm lengths. If foundation offsets are changed, mast arm lengths must be adjusted.
- Horizontal dimensions from single standard pole centerline to signal head attachment points.
- Vertical dimensions from signal standard base plate to signal mast arm connection points. Assistance is available from the Traffic Design office in estimating mast arm deflection to ensure vertical clearance requirements are met.
- Orientations of mast arms and all pole-mounted appurtenances.
- Signal head mounting details.
- Hand hole location and orientation.
- Base treatment for lighting standards (fixed, or slip, or breakaway).

If there are no changes to dimensions or orientations, the Project Engineer shall mark the drawings with a statement that all standards shall be fabricated according to dimensions and orientations shown in the Contract.

If there are corrections, the Project Engineer shall note all corrections on one set of shop drawings, with green markings only, and attach copies of signal standard chart and/or luminaire schedule from contract, noting any dimension changes in green. A Publications Transmittal (WSDOT Form 410-025) shall be used to submit the entire package.

The State Bridge and Structures office will conduct a structural review, and mark all sets in red, incorporating the Project Engineer's geometric review comments.

The six sets of shop drawings for supports without pre-approval shall be submitted to the State Bridge and Structures office, which will coordinate approval with the State Materials Laboratory. After approval, the State Bridge and Structures office will retain one set and forward two sets to the State Materials Engineer and send three sets to the Project Engineer. One of the State Materials Engineer's sets will be forwarded to the Fabrication Inspector. The Project Engineer will send two sets to the Contractor, who will forward one set to the Fabricator. See the Shop Plans and Working Drawings Table in *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.4H.

If pre-approved shop plans have been submitted, a structural review by the State Bridge and Structures office is not required. The Project Engineer shall mark all changes in red on all six copies. The Project Engineer will then retain one set of plans, forward one set to the Regional Operations/Construction Engineer, two

sets to the Fabrication Inspector, and two sets to the Contractor, who will forward one set to the Fabricator. See the Shop Plans and Working Drawings Table in *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.4H.

All drawings shall be clearly marked ("Approved as Noted," "Returned for Correction," or "Approved") before returned to the Contractor, whether reviewed and checked by the Project Engineer or the Bridge and Structures Office.

8-20.3 Relations With the Serving Utility

Generally, during the design of an illumination or traffic signal system, the serving utility is consulted concerning the availability of power, the voltage needed, the location of the most convenient point of service, and agreements are prepared prior to the awarding of the contract. The Project Engineer should review all utility agreements and contact the serving utility as soon as the Contractor commences work to arrange for the actual service connections and other work which may have been agreed upon. The matter is important since, in many cases, the utility will have to extend lines, install transformers, and do other related work. Upon completion of the contract, the Project Engineer will instruct the serving utility to direct all future billings to the appropriate maintenance division.

8-20.4 Inspection

Inspection on electrical projects involves two aspects of work. The first of these is the physical aspect wherein conformance to the plan requirements relative to the materials used and general construction techniques must be the criterion for judgment. An Inspector who is thoroughly familiar with the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 8-20 and with normal construction techniques should be assigned the inspection responsibility for this portion of any signal or illumination project. The Fabrication Inspector shall be consulted if lighting or traffic signal standards arrive on the jobsite without prior inspection.

The second aspect of electrical work involves the conformance by the Contractor with the contract requirements in addition to the requirements of the State electrical construction codes and the National Electric Code. This aspect of inspection must be performed by an electrical Inspector. A further consideration within this aspect of work involves any changes authorized in the contract plans as it may affect circuit stability, circuit adequacy, and the ability of related electrical control devices to properly function through any such change of plans. The performance testing of the system is part of the second aspect of the electrical work.

Electrical work is a specialized field of endeavor within WSDOT; therefore the Project Engineer must arrange for the assistance of an electrical Inspector from the Regional office. The electrical Inspector shall make periodic inspections throughout the course of construction of all electrical projects and shall advise the Project Engineer of appropriate times to enable the Project Engineer to occasion the required field tests of electrical circuits, as discussed in *Standard Specifications* Section 8-20, at such times that cause a minimum interference of the work scheduled by the Contractor. Should any question arise on a project pertaining to the technical nature of the work, the Project Engineer shall consult with the electrical Inspector or with the Regional Traffic Engineer, if necessary.

Our plans and specifications are designed generally to conform with existing national electrical codes. There are instances when the Department permits methods of construction that are considered equivalent to state and national codes.

Generally, local inspection authorities do not inspect highway work that is within the state highway right of way. From time to time, however, the Department of Labor and Industries or local electrical inspectors may visit a project to inspect or review the Contractor's work. They should be treated courteously and their judgment respected. The Department does have authority to permit alternate methods when equivalent objectives can be met if the work is within the State right of way. Should any question arise over a conflict between our plans and their opinions, the matter should be referred to the State Construction Office for advice.

8-20.5 As-Built Plans

The Project Engineer is required to submit As-Built Plans in accordance with Section 10-3.7. For proper maintenance and repair of the electrical system, it is imperative that the location of all conduits and the diagram of all circuits be properly shown on the As-Built Plans.

Normally, the conduits should be constructed in the locations shown on the contract plans. Many times these conduits are positioned in a particular place to eliminate conflict with future construction.

Standard Specifications Section 8-20.3(17) requires the Contractor to submit any corrected shop drawings, schematic circuit diagrams or other drawings necessary to prepare the corrected as-built plans.

8-20.6 Construction

8-20.6A Foundations

The foundations shall be located and constructed as detailed on the plans wherever possible. When foundations cannot be constructed as detailed, due to rock, bridge footings, drainage structures, or other obstructions, an effective foundation will have to be developed for the conditions encountered and approval obtained. The location of lighting standards or signal standards shall not be moved without discussing the problem with the Regional Operations/Construction Engineer and the Regional Traffic Engineer.

Foundations located on fills, especially those adjacent to bridge abutments, shall be deepened to provide stability as provided for in *Standard Specifications* Section 8-20.3(4).

8-20.6B Conduit

Generally, conduit runs should be located on the outer shoulder areas, well away from the position where signs, delineators, guardrails and other facilities will be placed.

On new construction, all conduit located under paved surfaces shall be placed prior to construction of base course and pavement. It shall be the responsibility of the Project Engineer to see that all contractors on any project coordinate their work to this end.

Sufficient cover must be provided to protect the conduit from damage as provided in *Standard Specifications* Section 8-20.3(5).

At locations where plastic conduit is allowed and hard rock is encountered within the minimum depth required, steel conduit should be substituted for the affected runs, and the depth adjusted as necessary.

8-20.6C Junction Boxes

In most designs, precast concrete junction boxes are being used. These boxes are simple to install. A sump is excavated and partially filled with gravel. The open-bottom box is then seated by working it into the gravel until the required grade is reached. Care must be taken in junction box location to provide for drainage. Junction boxes and conduit should be placed away from areas that water is funneled to prevent it from entering into the conduits. For example, the bottom of ditches, sag vertical curves should be avoided or other low spots where water is likely to collect.

8-20.6D Wiring

An electrical system is only as good as its conductors, terminals and splices, and it is important that the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 8-20.3(8) be strictly adhered to. If there is any doubt concerning the adequacy of a connector, the advice of the Regional Electrical Inspector should be obtained.

Practically all wiring for traffic signal and illumination systems is exposed to the elements, and it is very important that all splices be insulated with waterproof material, as prescribed in *Standard Specifications* Section 8-20.3(8) and 9-29.12.

8-20.6E Ground

Because of the hazards of electrical shock, all grounds and ground bonds referred to in the plans and in the special provisions should be given special attention to ensure their effectiveness and completeness. See *Standard Specifications* Section 8-20.3(9) and *Standard Plan* J-9a.

8-20.6F Lighting Standards, Strain Poles

In erecting lighting standards or signal standards, rope or fabric slings should be used to reduce the danger of damage to galvanized or finished aluminum surfaces.

8-20.6G Existing Illumination Systems

Where existing illumination or traffic signal systems are to be removed, and the material stockpiled at the site of the work for delivery to WSDOT, it will be advantageous if prior arrangements are made to have Department personnel meet the contractor at the delivery storage site. These arrangements should be made with either the Regional Maintenance Engineer or the Regional Traffic Engineer.

8-20.6H Service Equipment

Generally, Type "B," "C," "D," and "E" service equipment, cabinets etc., will be factory assembled from drawings submitted with the material lists. Type "A" service equipment will be assembled in the field. Care shall be taken to ensure compliance with all provisions of the plans and specifications, and to determine that all bonds and grounds are complete.

8-20.6I Traffic Signal Systems

Traffic signal systems are a very specialized type of work. All work shall be done in strict accordance with the plans, the special provisions, and the *Standard Specifications*. The Regional Traffic Engineer will be responsible for the proper timing of each signal installation and will assist the Engineer in any way needed to ensure the proper completion of the work. The checklist (Figure 8-1) is provided to assist the Project Engineer in identifying the specific tasks that must be completed prior to signal turn-on. This checklist is a guide, and line items may be added or deleted as necessary to fit each specific signal installation.

Contract # _____ Location _____

Project Engineer _____ Date _____

Proposed* turn-on date _____ Proposed* test date _____

Point of contact _____ Phone # _____

This checklist highlights the critical items of work that are to be complete before the signal system can be placed into operation.

*The Project Engineer has the authority to reschedule the test date or signal turn-on at their discretion.

SIGNING:		Applicable to project	Complete
1.	Advance warning “Signal Ahead/W3-3” signs (permanent)		
2.	“New Signal” or “Signal Revision” signs (temporary)		
3.	“Left Turn Must Yield on Green Ball” sign		
4.	Lane control signs		
5.	Street name signs		
STRIPING (Installed or scheduled):		Applicable to project	Complete
6.	Stop Bar(s)		
7.	Crosswalk stripes		
8.	Channelization		
9.	Channelization aligns with signal heads		
SIGNAL DISPLAY SYSTEM:		Applicable to project	Complete
10.	All vehicle displays are connected and tested		
11.	All pedestrian displays are connected and tested		
12.	Restrictive left turn display is over left turn lane		
13.	Combination of restrictive/permissive left turn display is over the gore stripe.		
14.	Optically programmed displays are properly programmed for the intended movement.		
15.	Vertical clearances are met.		
SIGNAL DETECTION SYSTEM:		Applicable to project	Complete
16.	All vehicle detection (temporary and permanent) is tested.		
17.	If staging is required, all side street stop bar detection is tested as a minimum for semi actuated operation.		
18.	All pedestrian detection (push buttons) are tested.		
19.	All emergency vehicle preemption detection are tested.		
20.	Railroad preemption is tested.		
SIGNAL CONTROL SYSTEM:		Applicable to project	Complete
21.	Controller is tested and available		
22.	Cabinet is installed, wired and ready for controller hookup.		
23.	Interconnect is tested.		
24.	Permanent power source is supplied to the system.		
CONTRACTOR CONTACT RESPONSIBILITIES:		Applicable to project	Complete
25.	Controller manufacturer representative (not required if state supplied controller)		
26.	Uniformed Police/State Patrol for Traffic Control		
ELECTRICAL INSPECTOR CONTACT RESPONSIBILITIES (Five (5) days prior to proposed* signal test date):		Applicable to project	Complete
27.	Signal Maintenance		
28.	Signal Operations		
PROJECT ENGINEER CONTACT RESPONSIBILITIES (Five (5) days prior to proposed* signal test date):		Applicable to project	Complete
29.	Local Agencies (City, County, State Patrol, Fire District, etc.)		

COMMENTS:

Traffic Signal Turn-on Checklist Revised 1/10/00

Figure 8-1

8-20.6J Testing

All illumination and traffic signal systems shall be tested as outlined in *Standard Specifications* Sections 8-20.3(11) and 8-20.3(14)D. Particular care shall be taken in the performance of test No. 3. The Project Engineer shall insure that readings of the megohmmeter taken on every electrical circuit are furnished to the Regional Electrical Inspector. Caution must be exercised in the performance of this test to protect control mechanisms from damage due to the nature of the test voltages used. Also, the records made of this series of tests must identify the readings observed with each branch of the electrical circuit involved. Representative sampling of the Contractor's test readings may be made by the Electrical Inspector using State test equipment.

Field Test No. 4 of *Standard Specifications* Section 8-20.3(11) is to be performed on all illumination and signal projects. It is especially important that the Project Engineer obtain the consultation of the Regional Traffic Engineer in this portion of the field test when the tests are being performed in a traffic signal controller. Since the mechanism in these controllers is so interrelated and complex, only persons thoroughly schooled in such control mechanisms are qualified to determine when particular timing circuits and sequences are functioning properly. The simple turning on of an electrical switch and watching a light come on is not an acceptable electrical test.

8-20.6K Electrical Safety Tags

Commencing at the time that the serving utility makes the power drop to WSDOT electrical service cabinets, electrical safety tags shall be used. Any electrician working on any main or branch circuit shall cause that circuit to be de-energized and shall place an electrical safety tag at the point that the circuit is open. The electrician shall sign the electrical safety tag and only that electrician may make subsequent circuit alterations or remove the tag.

If the circuit that the electrician de-energized to work on is serving traffic, the electrician shall arrange the work so the circuit may be energized for nighttime operation. The electrician shall remove the safety tag and energize the circuit before leaving the jobsite and upon returning to work on the circuit, shall de-energize it again and place an electrical safety tag back on the circuit.

8-20.7 Prevention of Corrosion of Conduit

Installation of conduit should be supervised to ensure against physical abrasion of the conduit or for rust on threads which would destroy the integrity of the galvanizing.

Electrically caused corrosion of metallic conduit is easy to avoid by proper construction supervision. If the causes of this type of corrosion are not properly inspected and controlled, the extent of electrically caused corrosion is commonly far more severe than the chemically caused corrosion.

In any metallic conduit system, the metallic conduit itself serves an electrical function. This function is to provide a low resistance return path for electricity which may leak out of an electrical conductor due to scraped insulation, cracks, or other causes. A point at which electricity can leak or escape from an electrical wire is called a "fault". When electricity flows through any non-insulated path (conduit), it can establish an electrical

phenomenon called electrolysis. Electrolysis results in the transfer of metal from one location to metal at another location. Through this means, the metal that was used to make the metallic conduit may be transferred to other locations on the same conduit run or to other metallic appurtenances. With the ultimate degeneration of conduit at any point, the return path for the electricity through the conduit system itself is destroyed. In the event that a portion of a conduit was destroyed in this means and with the subsequent damage or failure of electrical conductors beyond that point, electricity would not have the ability to complete the circuit from the wire through the conduit system and return to service enclosure which would, in turn, cause a fuse to blow or a circuit breaker to trip. Hence, the protection offered by our electrical overload equipment is totally nullified.

To prevent this type of ultimate failure of the electrical system, all conduit joints should be carefully inspected to ensure that they are physically tight and that a good electrical bond does exist from one piece of conduit through the nipple to each adjoining piece of conduit. Additionally, conduit threads should be painted with an approved corrosion inhibiting conduit paint. Any loose or improper union between conduit sections or conduit and junction boxes is a point of high resistance to the flow of electricity. When such a condition exists and with the faulting of an electrical conductor within the system, electricity does not have an easy return to its point of service. Electricity then takes alternate routes through the earth, structures, etc. This, in particular, establishes the condition of electrolysis and results in even greater failure of the physical system. The physical system failure attributed to this may present itself from two to five years after construction.

The seriousness of this matter cannot be overstressed in electrical construction. It is so important that if one factor, and only one factor, was to be examined on each electrical project, it would be the search for conditions that would result in electrolysis and the sloppy workmanship that causes them.

Additionally, to prevent electrical damage to the conduit system and, in particular, during the time of project construction, the conduit shall not be used as a temporary neutral return nor shall the conduit be used for the ground of construction equipment, i.e., welders, hand tools.

8-20.8 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and Payment instructions are covered in *Standard Specifications* Sections 8-20.4 and 8-20.5.

8-21 Permanent Signing

8-21.1 General

The complex design of today's freeway facilities has created an increased demand on signing. Signing is one of the features a layperson readily can evaluate on a new facility. Improper or inadequate signing detracts from the quality of the basic construction features of the project. Misplaced or irregular usage of signs on interchanges creates a critical hazard to traffic and hinders the proper operation of the facility.

Today's destination sign has increased in size to the extent that it is no longer a minor installation and the amount of time required to install an average freeway sign project has been extended to the point that close cooperation between all forces on highway construction projects is vital so that the facility is signed properly when opened to traffic.

Any sign that is erected on a section of roadway carrying traffic ahead of the time the message on the sign will be applicable to the traffic shall be covered in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 8-21.3(3) until the appropriate time for uncovering it. It is essential that signs with conflicting messages not be displayed.

8-21.2 Sign Location

Since it is impossible to visualize the actual physical features of final grade elevations, vertical curves, trees, and other factors that affect proper sign placement in the initial sign plan stage, it becomes necessary to make adjustments in sign location just prior to installation. The Project Engineer and Regional Traffic Engineer should coordinate a study of each location to determine that each sign will be in the most efficient location for visibility and nighttime reflectivity. Advance Destination signs may be moved up to 500 feet (150 meters) in either direction if severe ground or slope conditions are encountered. If the sign must be moved more than 500 feet (150 meters), consideration should be given to revising the distance on the sign. All sign locations shall be staked by the Engineer prior to installation by the Contractor.

Following staking of the signs, the Project Engineer should furnish the Contractor with the list of post lengths for steel posts. For wooden posts, the Contractor should be able to order posts in commercial lengths from the approximate lengths shown in the plans. Final lengths of timber posts will be determined or verified by the Engineer at the request of the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Anytime an existing bridge mounted sign bracket, cantilever sign structure, or sign bridge structure is removed from service, the Contractor shall remove any existing sign structure identification plate and give it to the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer will return the identification plate to the State Bridge Preservation Office so the sign structure can be removed from the inventory.

8-21.3 Approval of Materials

8-21.3A Approval of Materials

All materials for installation on permanent signing projects should be selected off the *Qualified Products List* (QPL) or listed on the Request for Approval of Materials (RAM). Materials listed on RAM which are not listed on the QPL shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory for appropriate action as soon as possible. This list shall be complete and cover all materials which are identified on the plans or in the specifications. The list shall include the source of supply, name of manufacturer, size and catalog number of the units, and shall be supplemented by such other data as may be required including catalog cuts, detailed scale drawings, wiring diagrams of any non standard or special equipment. All supplemental data shall be submitted in eight copies.

8-21.3B Shop Drawings for Sign Structures

Shop drawings of sign structures shall be reviewed by the Project Engineer for conformance with the *Standard Plans* Section G. The Project Engineer approves plans in conformance with the standard plans. Any request to deviate from standard plans should be reviewed by the State Bridge and Structures Office.

The eight sets of shop drawings of special design sign structures and/or special sign fittings shall be submitted to the State Bridge and Structures office, which will coordinate approval with the State Materials Laboratory. After approval, the State Bridge and Structures office will retain one set and forward two sets to the State Materials Engineer and send three sets to the Project Engineer. One of the State Materials Engineer's sets will be forwarded to the Fabrication Inspector. The Project Engineer will send two sets to the Contractor, who will forward one set to the Fabricator.

If a structural review is not required by the State Bridge and Structures office, the Project Engineer shall mark all changes in red on all eight copies and distribute per the Shop Plans and Working Drawings Table in *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.4H.

All drawings shall be clearly marked ("Approved as Noted," "Returned for Correction," or "Approved") before returned to the Contractor, whether reviewed and checked by the Project Engineer or the State Bridge and Structures Office. The Project Engineer is responsible for checking the geometric features of these items. Specific items that should be checked include the following:

- Foundation Location
- Handrail fitup with VMS Door Opening

The special provisions of the contract deal to a great extent with the proper fabrication of the signs to be installed and the manufacturing process requiring the use of approved application equipment. It is necessary, therefore, that the firm who actually makes the signs be approved as a source of supply. Such approval is made by the State Materials Laboratory.

8-21.4 Inspection

A "fabrication approval" decal dated and signed by the Sign Fabrication Inspector shall appear on the back of all permanent signs that are received on the project. Signs without such indicated approval shall not be permitted on the project. Damaged signs shall be rejected at the project site.

At the completion of a sign installation, the Project Engineer shall request the Regional Traffic Engineer to assist in making a final inspection.

8-21.5 Bolting Base Connections

It is important to ensure the proper torque is applied to bolts connecting the bases when installing *Standard Plan* G-24.10.00 through G-24.60.00 Sign Structures. Procedures for assembling and inspecting high strength bolts are covered in *Construction Manual* Section 6-3.6B. All base assemblies shall be checked with a torque wrench. This can be accomplished either by observing the Contractor's torquing or by the Inspector utilizing the Region's torque wrench. Documentation of the torquing method used should be accomplished by proper entries in the Inspector's Daily Reports.

8-21.6 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and Payment instructions are covered in *Standard Specifications* Sections 8-21.4 and 8-21.5.

Chapter 9 Materials

9-1 General

The quality of materials used on the project will be evaluated and accepted in various ways, whether by testing of samples, visual inspection, or certification of compliance. This chapter details the manner in which these materials can be accepted. Requirements for materials are described in *Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge, and Municipal Construction* M 41-10 Section 1-06 and Division 9.

The State Materials Engineer is responsible for the State's materials approval and acceptance program, and the Quality Assurance Program. Any changes or deviations to the approval or acceptance of materials, or the Quality Assurance Program beyond what is allowed in this chapter will require approval from the State Materials Engineer or the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer.

It is the Project Engineer's responsibility to accept materials in accordance with this chapter. For materials that do not meet specification requirements, the Project Engineer shall contact the State Construction Office which will coordinate with the State Materials Laboratory to determine the appropriate action.

9-1.1 PE Authority for Materials Approval and Acceptance

This chapter covers the Project Engineer's authority to approve and modify the acceptance of certain materials while maintaining normal approval and acceptance by the State Materials Laboratory and Region. The use of these processes mentioned within this section are to be implemented prior to work being performed and not to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work, with the exception that Reducing Frequency of Testing is implemented during the work. It is recommended that the Project Engineer Office review the original Record of Materials to determine if items can be modified within the guidelines of this section. The Record of Material should be actively maintained per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.2C. Materials accepted in accordance with these options shall be identified in the Project Engineer's preparation of the Certification of Materials under *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.2F.

The options that are available to the Project Engineer for approving and modifying the acceptance of materials are the following *Construction Manual* sections:

- Section 9-1.1A Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Materials
- Section 9-1.1B Reducing Frequency of Testing
- Section 9-1.1C Project Engineer Discretionary Materials Acceptance
- Section 9-1.1D Optional Approval/Acceptance for Materials

The Reduced Acceptance Criteria Checklist (WSDOT Form 350-120) shall be completed and retained in the materials file when Reducing Frequency of Testing, Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Materials and Project Engineer

Discretionary Materials Acceptance are invoked. All information requested on the checklist shall be filled in completely. Any items that do not require approval from the State Materials Laboratory and the State Construction Office may be approved at the Project Engineer level.

For approval of changes beyond the Project Engineer's authority (items marked with a "yes" and an "x" on the WSDOT Form 350-120), a request must be transmitted to the State Materials Laboratory and may require approval from the State Construction Office as well. The completed checklist shall accompany the request and represents the minimum information required to process the modification. The State Materials Laboratory and the State Construction Office have final authority to approve or reject any request for modification. Written approval by the State Materials Laboratory and State Construction Office constitutes agreement with the proposal. The signed checklist and all supporting documentation are to be placed in the project Materials File.

For approval contact the following:

- **State Materials Laboratory** – Areas of responsibility: All changes to materials approval and acceptance, and to *Standard Specifications* Division 9.
  Initial contact: State Materials Documentation Engineer
- **State Construction, Bridge** – Areas of responsibility: *Standard Specifications* Division 6.
- **State Construction, Roadway** – Areas of responsibility: *Standard Specifications* Divisions 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8.

9-1.1A Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Materials

The Project Engineer may elect to accept small quantities of materials without meeting minimum sampling and testing frequencies using the following criteria. The use of this process is to be implemented prior to work being performed and not to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work.

An item can be accepted as a small quantity if the proposed quantity for a specific material is less than the minimum required testing frequency

Materials that will not be considered under the small quantity definition are:

- Concrete with a 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi or greater

Some issues that the Project Engineer may consider prior to use of small quantity acceptance are:

- Has the material been previously approved?
- Is the material certified?
- Do we have a mix design or reference mix design?
- Has it been recently tested with satisfactory results?
- Is the material structurally significant?

Washington State Department of Transportation

Reduced Acceptance Criteria Checklist

This checklist is required to be filled out for individual materials and be put in the Materials File.

If the material is listed in the CM Section 9-1.3C - 'Low Risk Materials' or this material qualifies for Visual Acceptance per 9-1.4C, then **you do not need to proceed with this form.**

Contract Number	Contract Title		Date
Bid Item Number	Plan Quantity	Material Description	

Description of Change to Materials Acceptance: Explain the work being performed and the proposed changes to the normal materials acceptance, and/or inspection criteria. Explain why this is being proposed, what is the justification for the change, is this a 'critical' item of work and has proper approval (RAM/QPL) been performed?

Acceptance Criteria per RAM/QPL	Proposed Acceptance Criteria

R = Region Materials Engineer M = State Materials Laboratory C = State Construction Office	Yes	No	Required Approvals
I. Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Material (CM 9-1.1A)			
Is the proposed quantity greater than the minimum required frequency?	☐	☐	STOP If 'Yes'
For concrete, is the concrete CI 4000 psi or greater?	☐	☐	STOP If 'Yes'
Is the material structurally 'significant'?	☐	☐	M C
II. Reduce Frequency of Testing: (CM 9-1.1B)			
Is the material running well within specification limits?	☐	☐	STOP If 'No'
Have ten consecutive samples been taken at normal frequency that indicate complete conformance within specification requirements?	☐	☐	STOP If 'No'
Is the proposal for deviation greater than 10% and less than 20%?	☐	☐	R
Is the proposal for deviation greater than 20% or elimintion of test?	☐	☐	M
For Quarry Sites, is 'fracture' being eliminated?	☐	☐	R
III. Project Engineer Discretionary Materials Acceptance (CM 9-1.1C)			
Is the work 'within' the vertical limits of the roadway?	☐	☐	M C
Is the dollar amount over $20,000 for this Bid Item? $ _____	☐	☐	M C
Is the total dollar amount over $50,000 for the entire project? $ _____	☐	☐	M C

State Materials Laboratory and Headquarters Construction concurrence documentation must be attached.

Approvals

Project Engineer Approval By: _____ Date _____

Region Materials Laboratory: Date of Concurrence _____

State Materials Laboratory: Date of Concurrence _____

State Construction Office: Date of Concurrence _____

DOT Form 350-120 EF 10/09

Distribution: ☐ Region Materials Lab ☐ State Materials Lab ☐ State Construction Office

Figure A-1

Small quantity acceptance could be visual, by certification, or other methods and the basis of acceptance shall be documented on WSDOT Form 350-120. For visual documentation, an entry should be made in the project records as to the basis of acceptance of the material, and the approximate quantity involved.

The small quantity acceptance may be used for any quantity of the following:

- curbs and sidewalks
- driveways and road approaches
- paved ditches and slopes

Where jobsite mixing of concrete occurs in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(4)B small quantity acceptance can be used for acceptance of packaged concrete meeting the requirements of ASTM C 387. The packaged concrete bag must state that the concrete meets the requirements of ASTM C 387.

9-1.1B Reducing Frequency of Testing

Reducing the frequency of testing of materials is intended for WSDOT projects with a high volume of materials. In instances of uniform material production where the statistical acceptance testing data shows the material is running well within specification limits deviations from the testing frequency schedule may be instituted. Sampling frequency reduction may be considered only after ten consecutive samples taken at the normal testing frequency indicate full conformance with the specifications. The sampling and testing frequency will revert back to the normal frequency if there are any failing tests. The use of this process is to be implemented prior to work being performed and not to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work.

The Statistical Analysis of Materials (SAM) program will be utilized to develop and support approvals to reduce testing frequency and/or to eliminate selected test properties. Testing on selective materials may be reduced or eliminated without statistical data on select material, for example selective relief would be reduction/elimination of fracture determinations and sand equivalent testing for production from quarry sources.

All deviations from the testing frequency must be documented in the project records, and fully explained by the Project Engineer. Lack of personnel, equipment, and facilities will not be considered sufficient reasons for such deviation.

The authority given below to approve deviations to testing frequencies shall not be subdelegated within the Regions.

- The Project Engineer, licensed as a Professional Engineer in the State of Washington, may initiate and approve up to 10 percent deviations from the testing frequency schedule. The Project Engineer does not have the authority to reduce sampling frequencies for the following materials: Hot Mix Asphalt, Warm Mix Asphalt, Structural Concrete and Cement Concrete Pavement.

- The Region Materials Engineer, licensed as a Professional Engineer in the State of Washington, may approve requests from Project Engineers for an additional 10 percent deviation from the testing frequency schedule. The Region Materials Engineer does not have the authority to reduce sampling frequencies for the following materials: Hot Mix Asphalt, Warm Mix Asphalt, Structural Concrete and Cement Concrete Pavement.
- Elimination of fracture and/or SE from a Quarry Site requires approval from the Regional Materials Engineer. Elimination of any other testing will require approval of State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer.
- Request for sampling frequency deviations exceeding the Project Engineer and Region Materials Engineer reduction authority requires approval from the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer.
- Request for sampling frequency deviations for Hot Mix Asphalt, Warm Mix Asphalt, Structural Concrete and Cement Concrete Pavement require approval from the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer, or in their absence contact the State Pavement Engineer, or the State Materials Engineer.

A copy of all testing frequency deviations with substantiating data approved by the Project Engineer and/or the Region Materials Engineer will be sent to the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer.

9-1.1C Project Engineer Discretionary Materials Acceptance

In advance of or during the course of the project, in the interest of economy and efficiency, noncritical items of work may be identified for which the Project Engineer may choose to modify the normal inspection or testing procedures. In taking these actions, the Project Engineer is acting under the professional responsibility inherent in all actions as a representative of the Department and as a Licensed Professional Engineer. Full accountability of such actions is expected. The scope of such actions should not exceed $20,000 for a single bid item, nor exceed $50,000 for an entire project. Approval above these dollar amounts requires approval from the State Materials Laboratory and the State Construction Office. The use of this process is to be implemented prior to work being performed and not to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work.

The nature of the work to be accepted in this manner will generally be limited to minor and isolated items. Acceptance would typically involve dimensional conformance to the plans and a visual determination that the materials are suitable; however, the Project Engineer may require some testing or other means to support a decision. In such an action, the Project Engineer should be guided by the principle of achieving the intent of the contract, attaining reasonable expectations of service life proportional to cost, and protection of public safety. The changes in acceptance procedures will only be made to work occurring outside of vertical lines through the horizontal limits of the traveled way. Consideration should be given to the consequences of subsequent failure, ease of replacement, whether or not there is a high variability in the quality of similar work, or any other pertinent facts. Actions taken in accepting such materials should be identified in the project records with acknowledgment by signature of the Project Engineer, licensed as a Professional Engineer in the State of Washington.

9-1.1D Optional Approval/Acceptance for Materials

The materials listed in Table 9-1 may be accepted by visual acceptance at the option of the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer's Office can test or require additional documentation for any of the materials in this section if quality appears to be in question per *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.1. Visual Acceptance requires Field Verification per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5, unless additional documentation is stipulated in the Contract Documents. The use of this process is to be implemented prior to work being performed and not to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work.

The Project Engineer is allowed to approve the Request for Approval of Material (RAM). If there is a question on the quality or ability of the material to perform its intended use, it is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to determine if it is appropriate to accept the materials by visual acceptance or if additional acceptance testing or certification is required. This includes contacting the Headquarters or Region Subject Matter Expert for assistance in assessing whether additional acceptance testing or certification is required for a material. Other items can be considered for addition to this list. Suggestions are encouraged and may be made to the State Construction Office or the State Materials Laboratory.

The "Buy America" requirements apply to all federally funded projects.

9-1.2 Control of Materials

The succeeding parts of this chapter outline the detailed method to be used in the control of materials. The expenditure made for materials is a large portion of construction costs. If faulty materials are permitted to be incorporated into the project, the cost of replacement may exceed the original cost.

Construction Manual Section 9-2 Materials Fabrication Inspection Office – Inspected Items Acceptance explains the process for the acceptance of fabricated items, and the types of Fabrication acceptance markings used to identify approved fabrication items.

Construction Manual Section 9-3 Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials provides the Engineer with additional information to assist in determination of the point of acceptance for materials from WSDOT and Contractor sources, the basis of acceptance, verification sampling and testing, tolerance limits, and the sampling and testing frequency guide.

Construction Manual Section 9-4 Specific Requirements for each Material provides specific requirements about each material that includes the following information:

1. Approval of Material
2. Preliminary Samples
3. Acceptance or Acceptance/Verification
4. Field Inspection

5. Specification Requirements
6. Other Requirements

Construction Manual Section 9-5 Quality Assurance Program defines the requirements for the materials tester to become qualified. The requirements for the Independent Assurance Program are also included.

Construction Manual Section 9-6 Radioactive Testing Devices explains policy on the administration of radioactive testing devices.

Construction Manual Section 9-7 WSDOT Test Methods/Field Operating Procedures defines the testing procedures and lists the equipment that are used in the field.

9-1.2A Materials Management Computer Programs

There is a series of material management computer programs that have been developed to aid the Project Engineer Office's in tracking, approving, accepting, and testing materials.

- **Record of Materials (ROM)** – A listing of the construction items generated by the State Materials Laboratory that has been identified from the plans and specifications for each project. The ROM identifies the kinds and quantities of materials, the standard Acceptance Methods and the number of acceptance and verification samples required for each material that will be used on the project. It also lists the acceptance requirements for materials requiring other actions, such as fabrication inspection, manufacturer's certificate of compliance, shop drawings or catalog cuts.
- **Materials Tracking Program (MTP)** – A program to provide a process for the Project Offices to maintain the ROM and the bid item list. It also provides for a standardized material document tracking process with an electronic centralized data management storage system, to manage the approvals, acceptance and other material documentation associated with WSDOT construction contracts.
- **Aggregate Source Approval (ASA)** – A program that tracks aggregate sources, approvals and expiration dates for the different aggregate material types that could be used on a construction project. This application is designed to allow the user to query the database for the intended source of aggregate to be used, determine if it is approved, and print the ASA report.
- **Qualified Product List (QPL)** – A program that lists products that have been found capable of meeting the requirements of the *Standard Specifications* or General Special Provisions under which they are listed and, therefore, have been "*Approved*." These may be "*Accepted*" in the field by fulfilling the requirements of the Acceptance Code and any notes that apply to the product.
- **Statistical Analysis of Materials (SAM)** – A program that is used for the statistical acceptance of materials according to *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06. The testing data will be kept electronically for quality and compliance audits and for historical references. The program will generate the reports showing the composite pay factors and project totals.

Material	*Standard Specification* Reference	*Construction Manual* Section 9-4
Air Relief Valve	9-15.16	9-4.49
Automatic Control Valves	9-15.7(2)	9-4.49
Automatic Control Valves With Pressure Regulator	9-15.7(3)	9-4.49
Automatic Controller	9-15.3	9-4.49
Bark or Wood Chips	9-14.4(3)	9-4.48
Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)	9-14.4(9)	9-4.48
Chain Link Gates	9-16.1(1)E	9-4.50
Check Valves	9-15.12	9-4.49
Chemical Pesticides	8-02.3(2)A	
Clear Plastic Covering	9-14.5(3)	9-4.80
Coir Log	9-14.5(7)	9-4.80
Compost	9-14.4(8)	9-4.48
Compost Sock	9-14.5(6)	9-4.80
Concrete	9-16.1(1)F & 9-16.2(1)J	9-4.76
Detectable Marking Tape	9-15.18	9-4.49
Drain Valves	9-15.9	9-4.49
Drip Tubing	9-15.2	9-4.49
Electrical Wire and Splices	9-15.17	9-4.49
Erosion Control Blanket	9-14.5(2)	9-4.80
Fertilizer	9-14.3	9-4.47
Fittings and Hardware	9-16(1)D	9-4.50
Flow Control Valves	9-15.15	9-4.49
Galvanized Pipe and Fittings (Irrigation System)	9-15.1(1)	9-4.49
Galvanizing Repair Paint (Fence)	9-08.2	9-4.35
Gate Valves	9-15.6	9-4.49
Geotextile-Encased Check Dam	9-14.5(4)	9-4.80
Gypsum	9-14.4(6)	
Hose Bibs	9-15.10	9-4.49
Inlet Protection	8-01.3(9)D	9-4.80
Irrigation Heads	9-15.4	9-4.49
Lime	9-14.4(5)	
Manual Control Valves	9-15.7(1)	9-4.49
Mechanically-Bonded Fiber Matrix (MBFM)	9-14.4(10)	9-4.48
Miscellaneous Fence Hardware	9-16.2(1)H	9-4.50
Mulch and Amendments	9-14.4 & SP	9-4.48
Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings (Irrigation System)	9-15.1	9-4.49
Polyacrylamide (PAM)	9-14.5(1)	
Polyethylene Pipe (Irrigation System)	9-15.1(3)	9-4.49
Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe and Fittings (Irrigation System)	9-15.1(2)	9-4.49
Pressure Regulating Valves	9-15.13	9-4.49
Quick Coupling Equipment	9-15.8	9-4.49
Rock Check Dam	8-01.3(6)B	
Sandbag Check Dam	8-01.3(6)C	
Semi-Open Concrete Masonry Units Slope Protection	9-13.5(1)	9-4.43
Silt Fence	8-01.3(9)A	9-4.80
Sod	9-14.6(8)	
Stakes, Guys, and Wrapping	9-14.7	9-4.49
Staples and Wire Clamps	9-16.2(1)D	9-4.50
Straw	9-14.4(1)	9-4.48
Tackifier	9-14.4(7)	9-4.48
Temporary Curb	8-01.3(13)	
Temporary Pipe Slope Drain	8-01.3(14)	
Three-Way Valves	9-15.14	9-4.49
Topsoil Type A	9-14.1(1)	9-4.45
Topsoil Type B	9-14.1(2)	9-4.45
Topsoil Type C	9-14.1(3)	9-4.45
Valve Boxes and Protective Sleeves	9-15.5	9-4.49
Vertical Cinch Stays	9-16.2(1)G	9-4.50
Wattles	9-14.5(5)	
Weed Control (Herbicides)	8-02.3(2)B	
Wire Gates	9-16.2(1)I	9-4.50
Wood Cellulose Fiber	9-14.4(2)	9-4.48
Wood Fence Posts and Braces	9-16.2(1)B	9-4.36
Wye Strainers	9-15.19	9-4.49

Table 9-1

- **Materials Testing System (MATS)** – A testing program where all materials testing will be recorded. This includes the testing performed at the State Materials Laboratory, the Region Materials Laboratory, and the project office acceptance testing. The program will generate the transmittal, provide for tracking the samples throughout the testing process, and automatically bills for the testing performed. The program will also provide a report detailing the test results, and distribute the reports according to the established distribution list.

9-1.2B Materials Forms

A number of form letters have been prepared as an aid to the Project Engineer in transmitting information to the State Materials Laboratory. In order to minimize delays to completion of material testing, transmittal letters should include all the information that is pertinent to the sample in question. In order to assist the State Materials Laboratory, copies of the transmittal letters should be retained in the Project Engineers Office. The following is a list of the forms that may be used for transmittal of samples and/or information to the State Materials Laboratory:

350-016	Asphalt Emulsion Sample Label
350-023	Pit Evaluation Report
350-040	Concrete Mix Design
350-041	Request for Reference HMA Mix Design
350-042	HMA Mix Design Submittal
350-067	Thickness Measurements Pavement and Treated Base Cores Transmittal/Report
350-071	Request for Approval of Material
350-072	Transmittal of Catalog Cuts
350-073	Hot Mix Asphalt Test Section Report
350-074	Field Density Test
350-074A	Field Dry Density Test
350-092	Hot Mix Asphalt Compaction Report
350-114	Summary Report of Acceptance Sampling and Testing
350-115	Contract Materials Checklist
350-572	Manufacturer Certification of Compliance Check List
351-015	Daily Compaction Test Report
410-025	Project Engineer Transmittal

9-1.2C Record of Materials (ROM)

A Record of Materials (ROM) listing of all major construction items is provided by the State Materials Laboratory for each project. For these major construction items, the ROM identifies the kinds and quantities for all materials deemed to require quality assurance testing. It further identifies the minimum number of acceptance and verification samples that would be required for acceptance of those materials. The minimum number of acceptance tests is based on the planned quantities for the project and should be adjusted on the project ROM for the actual quantities used. Also listed are those materials requiring other actions, such as Fabrication Inspection, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, Miscellaneous Certificates of Compliance, Shop Drawings, Catalog Cuts and Field Acceptance.

The acceptance action and/or numbers of samples listed are the minimum requirements for the Project Engineer's acceptance of those materials and the minimum requirements necessary for the Region's certification for the materials used on that project. The State Materials Laboratory will forward the Record of Materials electronically to the Regional Materials Engineer, and Project Engineer shortly after the contract is awarded. The copy submitted to the Project Engineer is intended as a tool to assist the project office in tracking the materials approved, samples tested, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, Shop Drawings, Catalog Cuts received, Field Acceptance, Field Verification and other pertinent data necessary for the Project Engineer's and the Region's certification of materials.

The acceptance requirements shown on the Record of Material may be modified by the Contractor's specific Requests for Approval of Material or submitted *Qualified Products List* page. In addition the ROM is based on the State Material Laboratory's review of the major items of construction identified by the contract Summary of Quantities. Reviewing the contract plans and provisions may identify additional materials documentation requirements as well as major construction items that require additional materials not accounted for in the State Material Laboratory's initial review of the project. These additional materials documentation requirements should be added to the project ROM and tracked for completion throughout the course of the project work.

The accuracy of the ROM and Certification of Materials is largely the responsibility of the Project Engineer.

Where the ROM is not clear or there appear to be opportunities to adjust the acceptance requirements that have been identified, the Project Engineer is encouraged to contact the Region Materials Engineer or the State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section for assistance.

In order to ensure clarity upon completion of the work and to allow for easy certification of the project by both the Project Engineer and the Region, it is important that the project ROM (maintained in the Materials Tracking Program) be accurately and actively maintained throughout the course of the project. Any changes to the acceptance requirements, additional materials used other than stated on the original Summary of Quantities or any additional materials added to the project by Change Order should be accurately documented and tracked in the project Record of Materials.

9-1.2D Materials Tracking Program, MTP

The Project Engineer Office shall use the Materials Tracking Program (MTP) to maintain the materials documentation information for each State Contract that is administered by that office.

The MTP is a program that is an electronic filing cabinet to assist the Project Engineer Office in managing and tracking required documentation. This will allow for easy certification of the project by both the Project Engineer and the Region.

The MTP is organized by Bid Item – Sub Item as generated by the original Record of Materials. Materials documentation such as approval, acceptance, field verification, CMO and other documentation for each item is required to be maintained for each

permanently incorporated material. The Project Engineer Office is expected to keep up to date entries for accurate tracking of materials placed on the jobsite and update the MTP to reflect the actual materials and quantities placed. The program also tracks deficiencies and has various reports available for tracking documentation.

The program is located at http://webprod2.wsdot.wa.gov/materials/tracking.

9-1.2E Certification of Materials Origin

On projects that include FHWA Federal funding, the requirements of "Buy America" apply (23 CFR 635.410, 23 USC 313). This provision, incorporated into the contract by General Special Provision, applies to all manufactured products containing steel or iron permanently incorporated into the project. The Contractor may choose to utilize minor quantities of foreign steel or iron, as described in the General Special Provision. Minor amounts of foreign steel and iron may be used in the project provided the cost of the foreign material used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent of the total contract cost or $2,500.00, whichever is greater. Included in this amount is State supplied materials, Proprietary items and Contractor provided materials.

In all cases Certification of Materials Origin (CMO), must be completed and signed prior to incorporation of the steel or iron materials into the project. It is the responsibility of the Project Office to ensure that the CMO is on file prior to placing or paying for steel or iron materials.

Fabricated Items

- WSDOT Fabrications Inspection Offices will review the supporting documentation, i.e., Mill Certificates and CMOs prior to inspecting and Stamping/Tagging the fabricated material. The Fabricator/Plant is required to supply the Fabrications Inspector the WSDOT Form 350-109 completed and signed with each item prior to inspection.
- The project field inspector is required to document in their IDR prior to placement that the fabricated material is identified with a "D" – Domestic or "F" – Foreign per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Fabricated items bearing an "F" or not bearing any Stamp when delivered to the job site requires that the Project Engineer Office obtain the WSDOT Form 350-109 from the Contractor and retain this form in the project records.

Non-Fabricated Items

- The Project Office is required to obtain, and place in the materials file, a completed Certification of Materials Origin for any materials containing iron or steel. This certification may be supplied using WSDOT Form 350-109 or another form containing all the same information as required by WSDOT Form 350-109.

In all cases Certification of Materials Origin must be completed, signed and filed prior to incorporation of any materials containing steel or iron into the project. The Contractor will provide the Certification of Materials Origin to the Project Engineer upon request.

9-1.2F Project Material Certification

The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining all required materials documentation or otherwise ensuring that all required materials testing is completed, all with satisfactory results, prior to the materials being incorporated into the project. The Project Engineer is also responsible for maintaining a comprehensive accounting for the materials incorporated into the project in order to support the Region's Certification of Materials. Managing and accounting for materials used in the construction of a project are to be administered in the same manner regardless of its funding source; Federal, State, or a combination of both.

The Region is responsible for periodic reviews of each project's materials documentation at the Project Engineer's Office. Upon completion of the project the Region will prepare a Region Materials Certification letter listing all variances that were identified and their resolution. On projects that involve Federal participation where material deficiencies are documented, these deficiencies must be resolved with the State Construction Office through the Region before the Region Certification of Materials can be completed. On projects that involve State Funds only, documented deficiencies must be resolved with the Region prior to the Region Certification of Materials. The Regional Administrator or their designee is responsible for signing and distributing the certification letter.

The State Materials Laboratory will also perform compliance reviews on a sampling of completed projects statewide where the materials have been certified.

9-1.2F(1) Definitions

(I) Certification

A Region Materials Certification based on a documented evaluation of the project's materials inspection, sampling, testing, and other materials acceptance activities for their conformance to the contract documents, *Standard Specifications*, and this manual. The certification reflects the project's conformance with the Record of Materials as adjusted by the Project Engineer for:

1. Actual project quantities utilized.
2. Acceptance practices as provided for in this chapter.
3. Adjusted sampling/testing frequencies as provided for in *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.
4. Work added by Change Order.

(II) Variance

An identified difference between the materials acceptance requirements noted in this manual, the contract documents, the *Standard Specifications*, and a review of the completed projects Record of Materials. All variances must be noted. Such notations must include the basis by which the material was accepted and how the requirements for that material were met. Any variance between the recognized acceptance requirements and the Project Engineer's use of the material must be resolved with the Region, State Construction Office, and/or State Materials Laboratory, as appropriate.

9-1.2F(2) Project Material Certification Process

(I) Environmental and Engineering Programs Division (EEPD)

1. State Materials Laboratory (Documentation Section)

   a. Prepare the initial Record of Material for all major items of materials listed in the contract.

   b. Provide technical support, certification guidelines, format, and suggested documents. See Figure 9-1 for Contract Materials Checklist (WSDOT Form 350-115). See Figure 9-2 for examples of the Region Materials Certification letter and its distribution.

   c. Conduct Compliance Reviews on a sampling of completed projects statewide where the Region has certified the materials.

2. State Construction Office (Documentation Engineer)

   a. Receives variances for federal aid projects identified during the Region's materials certification review.

   b. Coordinates with FHWA and Region to determine funding eligibility for variances.

   c. Prepares response to Region identifying degree of participation (Letter of Resolution).

3. Accounting Office

   a. The federal aid section will make the appropriate transaction as necessary upon receipt of the Letter of Resolution.

   b. Voucher a federal project only after receiving a copy of the Project Materials Certification, the Letter of Resolution and assure that the appropriate credit has been made to FHWA.

   c. Attach a copy of the Letter of Resolution to the Journal Voucher sent to FHWA.

(III) Region

1. Project Engineer

   a. Sets up and maintains a materials documentation system.

   b. Maintains and monitors a working Record of Material (ROM) ensuring materials certification throughout the course of the project.

   c. Identify, document, and justify all materials variances including determination and acceptance of noncritical items in accordance with *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.8. Justification may be any of the following:

      - Follow requirements of *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.8C(3) if the deficiency is a lack of manufacturer's certification.
      - Satisfy the deficiency through additional testing or documentation.

- Demonstration that the existing documentation is adequate (for example, 19 out of 20 test were taken).
- Demonstration that the cost of obtaining the missing documentation will not be justified by the benefits received.

d. Identify and document the determination and acceptance of all non-critical items in accordance with *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.1.

e. Prepares the Region Materials Certification package, which includes the Region Materials Certification memorandum, identified variances, Letters of Resolution for all identified variances on federal aid projects and resolution actions taken. This package also includes a completed Contract Materials Checklist (WSDOT Form 350-115). The certification package is submitted to the Region Construction Manager for review. The certification letter is to be addressed to the State Construction Engineer.

2. Regional Operations/Construction Office

a. The Region shall review projects according to *Construction Manual* Section 10-5 for documentation requirements including materials.

b. Resolve materials variances identified by the Project Engineer and the Region's review of materials documentation at the Region level for State funds only projects. Resolve materials variances on Federal aid projects through contact with the State Construction Office.

c. Review certification package for completeness.

d. Submit certification memorandum and Contract Materials Checklist to Regional Administrator for signature.

e. Distribute signed Region Materials Certification memorandum. The original is submitted to the State Construction Engineer, with copies sent to FHWA (for F.A. Projects) and the State Materials Engineer. A copy of the Letter of Resolution shall be attached if there are any variances.

3. Regional Administrator, or designee

a. Signs the certification letter memorandum and Contract Materials Checklist.

4. State Construction Administration and Support Accounting Office

a. Completes the necessary paperwork.

(IV) State Materials Laboratory – Compliance Review for Materials Certification Process

Compliance reviews will be performed by the State Materials Laboratory to document conformance of project records to materials certification standards.

The compliance review will normally be conducted at the Project Engineer Office unless arrangements are made for it to be conducted elsewhere.

The goal is to perform a compliance review on at least one project per Project Engineer Office every two years. Compliance reviews may be conducted more frequently as appropriate. Projects will be selected with consideration given to project size and complexity.

Reviews may be performed either prior to or after receipt of the Region Certification of Materials letter. Compliance reviews are performed in order to assist the Project Engineer Office in verifying that all required materials documentation and testing has been completed in accordance with established requirements and standards. If the review is to be performed at the receipt of the Region Materials Certification Letter, the State Materials Laboratory will notify the Region within 60 days of intent to perform a compliance review on that project. Compliance reviews performed prior to receipt of the Region Materials Certification Letter will occur at any time after Substantial Completion.

The records maintained and developed by the Project Engineer for approval, acceptance and field verification of materials placed and paid for on the contract and any variances will be reviewed.

Upon completion of the review, the findings will be discussed with the Project Engineer and/or their representative. Deficiencies not rectified or meeting the requirements of *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.2F shall be noted during the Materials Certification. A copy of the final report will be sent to the Regional Documentation Engineer, Construction Manager, State Construction Office, and the FHWA Division Office.

In addition to addressing material documentation deficiencies, the Project Engineer/ Construction Manager will correct any such discrepancy in the Project Engineer Office material documentation process noted during the Compliance review.

Washington State Department of Transportation

Contract Materials Checklist

Contract Number	Sign Route	Federal Aid Number(s)
Project Title		

	Yes	No*	N/A	Item No(s).
1. All materials/products used in the construction of this project, including items added by Change Order, have been approved & are listed on the Record of Materials.		**		
2. The actual materials/products used along with the actual basis for acceptance of those materials and products has been documented.		**		
3. All uses of proprietary items, including those listed in the Special Provisions and/or contractor provided QPL items, are documented.				
4. When required, change of material/product letters and a revised RAM were initiated by the contractor.				
5. A Change Order has been completed for all materials accepted and incorporated into the project, but which failed to meet the required specifications when tested.		**		
6. An appropriate credit has been received for all non-specification materials used.		**		
7. Modifications to testing/inspection procedures, including CM 9-1.1, have been explained and documented by the Project Engineer prior to construction of the item.				
8. Acceptance based on Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities has been documented. CM Chapter 9-1.1A.				
9. Where Manufacturers Certifications were not provided prior to material or product installation, the Project Engineer has provided specific prior approval for the work to continue in accordance with 1-06.3 of the Standard Specifications.				
10. All required acceptance actions and documentation were completed and satisfactory test results demonstrated before payment was made on each item.				
11. Acceptance sampling & testing frequencies for each item accepted is adequate for the total quantities of those items incorporated into the project.		**		
12. All Acceptance Sampling and Testing completed by the Project Engineer utilized Qualified Testers and Certified Testing Equipment in accordance with the Qualified Tester program.				
13. All fabrication inspected items have been accepted in accordance with CM 9-2.1A		**		
14. The contractor has submitted all required Manufacturer Certifications and Mill Certifications, the Certifications represent the specification requirements noted in the contract, and quantities represented by the certifications match or exceed the final quantities used.		**		
15. All required catalog cuts have been approved and are on file.		**		
16. All required Certificates of Materials Origin have been received and are on file. (Fed Aid projects only)		**		

* Checklist items marked "No" constitute a Materials Certification deficiency. Each "No" requires the contract item number for the affected item to be shown along with an attachment to the Materials Checklist detailing the circumstances of use, the method used for acceptance of the material, the Project Engineer's evaluation of the material, suitability for it's application, and determination as to whether or not it may have met the specification in spite of the materials documentation oversight. If the project is Federally funded, the Project Engineer should also include a recommendation for Federal participation in light of the use of undocumented materials.

** These specific materials deficiencies on Federal Aid projects must be resolved through State Construction Office and may result in the loss of Federal participation.

Project Engineer's Signature — Date

Region Construction Engineer/Operations Engineer/Area Engineering Manager Signature — Date

DOT Form 350-115 EF
Revised 02/2010

Figure 9-1

Washington State
Department of Transportation

Memorandum

Date:

Jeff Carpenter, P.E.
State Construction Engineer
P.O. Box 47354
Olympia, WA 98504-7354
MS: 47354

Cont. No.: SR-
F.A. No:
Section:

Completion Date: (may be substantial, physical, or completion date)

Dear Jeff:

This is to certify that:

The results of acceptance sampling and testing completed for the project referenced above, confirm that the materials incorporated into the project were found to have met the requirements as outlined in the contract plans, provisions, and Standard Specifications.

There were no exceptions

OR:

This is to certify that:

The results of the tests on acceptance samples indicate that the material incorporated in the construction operations controlled by sampling and testing were in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

Exceptions to the plan and specifications are explained on the attached sheet(s).

Very truly yours,

Regional Administrator or designee

XX:xx
Attachment

cc: FHWA, 40943 (F.A. Projects Only)
State Materials Engineer, 47365
Regional Oper./Const. Engineer
Project Engineer

DOT Form 700-008 EF

Figure 9-2

The following items of documentation must be made available for the review:

1. Record of Materials, as revised and amended by the Project Engineer Office (see *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.2C)
2. Approval Documents
   a. Request for Approval of Material (see *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.3B)
   b. *Qualified Products List* pages (see *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.3A)
3. Acceptance Documents
   a. Test Results
      - Acceptance Test Reports
      - Assurance Test Reports (where applicable)
      - Independent Assurance Test Reports (where applicable)
      - Verification Test Reports (Cement and Liquid Asphalt)
   b. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance (see *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D)
   c. Miscellaneous Certificates of Compliance (see *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4E)
      - Lumber Grading Certificate
      - Certification of Cement Shipment
      - Notice of Asphalt Shipment or Certified Bill of Lading
      - Any other certificates required by the contract documents
   d. WSDOT Fabrications Inspected Items (see *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4B)
   e. Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report (see *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4B(3))
   f. Catalog Cuts (see *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4G)
   g. Proprietary or Agency Supplied Items (see *Construction Manual* Sections 9-1.3B(1)(IV) and 9-1.3B(1)(V))
   h. Visual Acceptance Items (see *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C)
   i. Reduced Acceptance Criteria Checklist (see *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.1)
4. Field Verification Documentation (see *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5)
   a. Inspectors Daily Reports
   b. Field Note Records
5. Inspectors Daily Reports

6. Field Note Records
7. Comparison/Summary of Quantities
8. List of Change Orders
9. Project Engineer Office Signature/Initial List

9-1.3 Approval of Materials

Prior to use, the Contractor must notify the Engineer of all proposed materials to be permanently incorporated into the project in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.1 of the. Some temporary items may require approval if required by the Contract Documents. This may be accomplished by a Qualified Product List (QPL) submittal or by submitting a Request for Approval of Material (RAM) (WSDOT Form 350-071).

When materials are approved, it does not necessarily constitute acceptance of the materials for incorporation into the work. All additional acceptance actions, as noted by the code on the RAM or QPL must be completed prior to the materials being used in the work.

9-1.3A Aggregate Source Approval and the *Qualified Products List*

9-1.3A(1) Aggregate Source Approval

The State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer establishes requirements for aggregate source sampling, testing and approval of aggregate sources in the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database. The ASA Engineer at the State Materials Laboratory maintains and updates the ASA computer database, records source approvals, and coordinates with source owners and the Region Materials Engineers on sampling and testing for source approvals.

The Region Materials Engineer, licensed as a Professional Engineer in the State of Washington, may initiate and approve up to a 3 month extension of an aggregate source on a project-by-project basis for a WSDOT construction project as long as the extension is approved prior to the aggregate source/material expiration date. The Region Materials Engineer may approve infrequently used state owned aggregate sources that have expired in the ASA database without additional testing. In all cases the Region Materials Engineers shall base their decisions on testing data, source history, proposed material use, and other engineering information that supports extending approval duration or approving a state owned source. The Region Materials Engineer's decision must be documented and submitted to the State ASA Engineer for inclusion in the ASA Database. Lack of personnel, equipment, facilities, cost of testing and construction project deadlines will not be considered sufficient reasons for extending aggregate source approval dates.

Once the approval duration for a privately owned or leased aggregate source expires a re-evaluation of the aggregate source is required prior to approval unless the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer approves an extension. The Region Materials Engineer may request an aggregate source approval extension for an expired aggregate source by submitting the documentation noted above along with

their recommended time extension to the ASA Engineer. The Construction Materials Engineer will review the Region Materials Engineer's recommendation and determine if an extension or re-evaluation of the aggregate source is warranted.

For aggregate sources having variable quality, the Regional Materials Engineer may have remarks added to the ASA database indicating that the aggregate source approval is on a stockpile basis. The Regional Materials Engineer may approve these aggregate sources by either a stockpile(s) or on a project-by-project basis provided the aggregate source approval duration has not expired.

9-1.3A(2) Qualified Products List (QPL)

Products listed in the QPL have been found capable of meeting the requirements of the *Standard Specifications*, General Special Provision, Bridge Special Provision. and *Standard Plans* under which they are listed and, therefore, have been "Approved." These products may be "Accepted" by fulfilling the requirements of the Acceptance Code and any notes that apply to the product. If the Contractor elects to use the QPL, the most current list available at the time the product is proposed for use, shall be used. During the life of the contract, acceptance methods for materials in the QPL may change, becoming more stringent or less stringent. The acceptance method detailed on the originally submitted QPL page will continue to be the acceptance method for the life of the contract, unless the Contractor submits a new QPL page for the material. This is the case regardless of whether the acceptance method becomes more stringent or less stringent. Instructions are given in the QPL for processing QPL submittals. Contractors and Project Engineer Offices are encouraged to use the QPL database for submittals. The QPL database is constantly updated with additions and/or deletions and can be accessed at www.wsdot.wa.gov/biz/mats/qpl/qpl.cfm.

The Project Engineer Office shall review the material submittal for consistency with the Bid Item and shall promptly notify the Contractor of any concerns, working with the Contractor toward resolving these issues. QPL submittals inconsistent with the intended use for the Bid Item should be marked "unacceptable for intended use" and returned to the Contractor. Copies of QPL pages for materials that are to carry a WSDOT Fabrication Inspection "Stamp/Tag" or Sign Inspection "Decal" shall be forwarded to the WSDOT Headquarters Fabrication Inspection Office.

9-1.3B Request for Approval of Material – Submittal

The Contractor shall submit all Request for Approval of Materials (RAM) to the Project Engineer Office using the WSDOT RAM form (WSDOT Form 350-071).

If a RAM is submitted with a material found on the QPL, the Project Engineers office may code the RAM as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.3B(1).

If a RAM is submitted with a material not identified under the "Project Engineer's Office Approval Coding" (*Construction Manual* Section 9-1.3B(1)), the Project Engineer's Office shall submit the RAM to the State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section for coding.

The coding of the RAM is to determine if the proposed material on the RAM is capable of meeting the established standards and defining the acceptance method. Acceptance determines if the material being placed on the contract does meet the established standards.

When unable to approve a RAM as outlined below, the Project Engineer or delegated representative will sign, date, and code the items with a "7" –"Approval Pending" and forward it to the State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section. If the RAM is not filled out correctly it will be returned to the Project Engineer's Office prior to any action being taken. It is recommended that the RAM be submitted in a timely manner. The RAM may be forwarded by mailing, electronically transferring or faxing. A copy should also be returned to the Contractor at this point to inform them that the RAM has been sent to the State Materials Laboratory for approval. Submit any additional documentation, including appropriate transmittals that may assist the RAM Engineer in approving the proposed material; such as Test Reports, Catalog Cuts, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, etc. The page number of the Special Provision or Plan Sheet will also aid in expediting the approval process.

The State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section may elect to delegate approval of some specialty items.

All RAMs shall be signed and dated by the Engineer. Copies of all RAM's processed through the Project Engineer's Office shall be sent to the State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section. Copies shall be distributed as indicated at the bottom of the RAM form. Acceptance requirements should be noted on the maintained ROM and/or Materials Tracking Program (MTP). This is especially important since the maintained ROM and/or MTP will be used for auditing purposes.

9-1.3B(1) Project Engineer's Office Approval Coding

(I) QPL Reference Materials

The Engineer may code the RAM if the product listed on the RAM is identified in the QPL by make, model, batch, color, size, part no., etc. The product must also be listed in the QPL under the appropriate *Standard Specifications* for the intended use as indicated by the Bid Item and Specification Reference shown on the RAM. The RAM should be coded with the 4-digit QPL acceptance code and any notes and/or restrictions restated as "Remarks" on the RAM.

(II) Aggregates

Aggregate Sources will be approved by consulting the Aggregate Source Approval database for the use intended. The Project Engineer shall approve the RAM, coding when there is a sampling frequency in *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.7 with a "1" – "Conditionally Approved: Acceptance based upon Satisfactory Test Report." Aggregates that do not have a sampling frequency should be coded per requirements of the ASA database. Print the ASA Report and attach it to the approved RAM.

The Regional Materials Engineer may have added remarks to the ASA database for aggregate sources having variable quality. Contact the Regional Materials Engineer prior to use. It has been demonstrated that some of these sources can provide quality

material through diligent production and stockpile management. The Regional Materials Engineer may approve these aggregate sources by the stockpile(s) or on a project-by-project basis.

Review the approval date on the ASA Report to verify that the approval of the aggregate source has not expired or will not expire before the end of your contract. If the aggregate source is approved at the beginning of your project, it does not mean that it is approved for the duration of the project. If the aggregate source requires evaluation, contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples in accordance with SOP 128.

The remarks in the ASA Report also need to be reviewed to make sure that there are no additional requirements or restrictions on the material that you intend to use. If you are using concrete aggregate, review the ASR values to see if ASR mitigation is required for the concrete mix design.

(III) Optional Approval/Acceptance

The Project Engineer may elect to approve some materials by invoking *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.1D. This process allows the Project Engineer to approve the RAM. The PE needs to verify the material being approved meets the requirements listed and is for the same specifications as the material listed in *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.1D. After verifying concurrence with *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.1D, the Project Engineer shall approve the RAM, coding with an "8 – Approved per CM Section 9-1.1D."

(IV) Proprietary Materials

Where the Contract Documents state "shall be…" and list products by specific name and model, the Contractor needs only to complete the RAM indicating to the Engineer the intended choice. The Engineer shall approve the RAM, coding with an "8" – "Source Approved" and note the page number where it is listed in the Contract Documents as a proprietary product. Occasionally proprietary materials will have additional acceptance criteria and these criteria need to be noted on the RAM. On occasion the Subject Matter Expert for the material being placed may ask for additional documentation.

The "Buy America" requirements apply to Proprietary materials used on all federally funded projects. The "Buy America" requirements should be addressed by the Designer prior to including the material into the Contract Special Provisions. Ultimately it is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to verify that the requirements are met.

(V) Agency Supplied Materials

An approved RAM is not required for Agency Supplied Materials. If a RAM is submitted to the PEO, the Engineer shall approve the RAM, coding with an "8" – "Source Approved" and note the page number where it is listed in the Contract Documents as an Agency Supplied Material. Additional acceptance criteria may be required by the Contract Special Provisions or Plans.

The "Buy America" requirements apply to Agency Supplied materials used on all federally funded projects. The "Buy America" requirements should be addressed by the Designer prior to including the material into the Contract Special Provisions. Ultimately it is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to verify that the requirements are met.

(VI) Concrete and Asphalt Batch Plants

For Concrete Batch Plants, the Project Engineer Office shall ensure requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(4)A are met prior to approving the RAM.

For Asphalt Mixing Plants, the Project Engineer Office shall ensure requirement of *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(1) are met. There is no approval on the RAM required for Asphalt Mixing Plants, however coding the RAM with an "8" – "Source Approved" would be appropriate.

(VI) Recycle Materials for Aggregate

Requirements for recycled materials in aggregates are described in *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.21 which applies to recycled hot mix asphalt, portland cement concrete rubble, glass aggregates and steel furnace slag. The Project Engineer is required to verify that recycled material imported to the job site is not classified as a Dangerous Waste per the Dangerous Waste Regulations WAC 173-303. Recycled materials obtained from the Contracting Agency's roadways will not require testing and certification for toxicity testing or certification for toxicity characteristics.

The Project Engineer needs to do the following in order to determine and document the recycled material is not classified as a Dangerous Waste and is acceptable for use on a WSDOT project:

- Have the Contractor provide documentation identifying what recycled materials the contractor is proposing to use and sampling documentation.
- Have the Contractor provide testing information from representative samples of the recycled material and check to ensure the recycled material is below the Maximum Concentration of Contaminates for the Toxicity Characteristics in the Toxicity Characteristics List in WAC 173-303-090.
- Have the Contractor certify that the recycled material is not a Washington State Dangerous Waste per WAC 173-303.

The Project Engineer can contact the WSDOT Hazardous Materials Program to help evaluate sample approach, lab results, help in determining if changes in the recycled material warrant additional testing, or other assistance as needed. The Hazardous Material Program can be reached at 360-570-6656.

The contractor is required to do sampling and testing for toxicity of the recycled material at the frequency specified in *Standard Specifications* Secction 9-03.21(1) prior to combining with other materials and not less than one sample and test from any single source. If the Project Engineer suspects the recycled material may be contaminated based on a change in odor, appearance, or knowledge of the source of material, the WSDOT Hazardous Materials Program should be contacted to determine if a verification sample should be tested for toxicity. Sample results are expected to

exhibit the average properties of the stockpile of material being proposed for use. The final blended product shall meet the acceptance requirements for the specified type of aggregate.

The RAM should be coded an "8" and noted as "certification and approval testing per *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.21" in the remarks field.

9-1.3C Low Risk Materials

There are low risk materials that may be used in the project without contractor identification per *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06 or any other documentation unless stipulated in the Contract Documents. The "Buy America" requirements apply to all federally funded projects. Table 9-2 is a listing of these materials. Other items can be considered for addition to this list. Suggestions are encouraged and may be made to the State Construction Office or the State Materials Laboratory.

Adhesive for Butyl Rubber Sheeting
Asphaltic felt for bridge approach slabs
Butyl Rubber Sheeting
Coloidal copper compound
Duct tape for bridge approach slab anchors
Electrical pull string
Electrical tape
Expanded polystyrene for bridge approach slab anchors
Friction tape, and moisture proof varnish for friction tape
Fasteners for Mailbox Supports (bolts, nuts & washers)
Galvanized wire mesh and hardware for screens on sign bridges and cantilever sign structure bases
Grout for cosmetic purposes
High Visibility Fence including hardware and stakes
Locknuts for terminating conduit
Log Weirs and Root Wads with associated hardware
Loose Woody Debris with associated hardware
Nails
Oxide Inhibitors for Aluminum Conductors
Pea gravel for decorative purposes
Pipe wrap and spacers for electrical conduit
Polypropylene rope for induction loop centralizers
Premolded joint filler for expansion joints in sidewalks
PVC pipe for bridge approach slab anchors
PVC solvent cement
Rebar tie wire (plain and epoxy-coated)
Silicone sealant for electrical service cabinets
Spacers for electrical conduit duct bank
Spacers for rebar columns
Straw bales not used as mulch
Woody Debris with associated hardware

Table 9-2

9-1.4 Acceptance Methods for Materials

Materials acceptance is accomplished by several different methods. Once a material is approved and has demonstrated the ability to meet the applicable specification, a proper method of acceptance is determined for that type of product. The approved Request for Approval of Material or submitted Qualified Product List page will state the acceptance method.

Types of Acceptance methods are Sampling and Testing, WSDOT Fabrications Inspection, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, Miscellaneous Certificates of Compliance, Shop Drawings, Catalog Cuts, Optional Approval/Acceptance for Materials, Visual Acceptance or Reduced Acceptance Criteria. Sampling and testing is the highest level of acceptance method showing conformance to the requirements. All designated acceptance documentation is to be approved and retained prior to material being placed except for verification samples and Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance within the restraints of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3.

9-1.4A Testing

Project Engineer Offices are responsible for tracking the acceptance/verification tests performed on their contracts. Refer to *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.2(1) and this chapter for testing criteria and frequency information. This chapter also includes a large variety of test procedures that may be performed in the field office lab or at the jobsite by a qualified tester. All testers shall be qualified to perform sampling/testing for those acceptance tests found in the *Construction Manual*.

9-1.4A(1) Reference Test Report

When a Satisfactory Test Report is required, a Reference Test Report may be used if allowed in *Construction Manual* Section 9-4 for that specific material. A Reference Test Report as listed below will not be allowed for HMA Mix Designs or other materials unless allowed per *Construction Manual* Section 9-4.

A Reference Test Report shall consist of a printed copy of the current electronic QPL database page showing "referenced" lots previously tested during the current calendar year. The lot number in the QPL must match the lot number of the material used. The information will be listed in the "description" field for specific materials in the QPL. The QPL page used as the "Reference Test Report" shall be within the same calendar year that the material is used on the project. The QPL page must reflect the same specification as the material to be used and be received prior to installation of the intended material.

The use of a test report from another contract is no longer acceptable as a Reference Test Report.

9-1.4A(2) Statistical Acceptance With SAM

The Statistical Analysis of Materials program (SAM) has been developed to calculate the percent within limits of materials being statistically accepted per *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.2(2). When the test results for at least three samples has been entered, the program will calculate the percent within limits based on the upper

and lower acceptance limits, calculate the pay factor for each, and calculate the composite pay factor (CPF) for the material being evaluated.

(I) Initial Material Set-up

When a contract requires statistical analysis to be used, the "lot" acceptance criteria for the material needs to be entered into SAM. A lot is defined as 15 sublots; the final lot may be increased to 25 sublots. All samples from a material type, i.e., gravel backfill for walls, CSBC or gravel borrow shall be evaluated collectively. For concrete, each concrete mix design shall be evaluated collectively. For hot mix asphalt, each job mix formula, and all changes to that job mix formula shall be evaluated collectively.

Make sure that this information is correct. Once test data has been entered, the lot acceptance criteria can not be altered. There are three ways to establish the lot acceptance criteria:

1. Select the material. The appropriate specifications will be automatically retrieved.
2. For HMA, you can enter the mix design number, and the JMF, the acceptance specifications, the tolerances, price adjustment factors, and the upper and lower acceptance limits will be automatically retrieved.
3. Pick User Define and you will be able to add new requirements, or edit existing requirements. For HMA, make sure that you calculate the upper and lower acceptance criteria based on the tolerance limits.

If there is a change to the HMA job mix formula, (JMF), the program allows you to copy existing lots. The original mix design and a "-1, -2, -3…" number is added, and you are allowed to edit the JMF. These JMF's will be evaluated collectively.

It is important to delete lots that are not used from the program. The statistical acceptance results are used by other programs to evaluate the material.

(II) Inputting Test Results

Once the testing has been completed, the test results need to be entered into the program for the material being tested as soon as possible. Once the office starts using the Materials Testing Program for the field testing, the test results will be retrieved into the statistical program.

(III) Review work

As with all materials documentation, this information entered into the statistical program needs to be reviewed regularly to make sure that there are no mistakes. If an error has been found in the test data, the original data can be revised. If an error has been found in the lot acceptance criteria, all of the test data will have to be deleted and re-entered under the new lot.

(IV) Contractor Access

The PEO documentation engineer will give the contractor access to the statistical program. This will allow the contractor access to the statistical program for the work order they are working on to view the acceptance results. They will not be able to

change the lot acceptance criteria or any test results. They will be able to access the acceptance portion of the program, and view the gradation report, the compaction report, and the contract detail report.

9-1.4B Fabricated Items

9-1.4B(1) Stamp/Tag

Items that are inspected and found to meet contract document requirements by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office are identified by a Stamp or Tag. This type of inspection is generally performed at the manufacturing or fabrication plants. There are various types of Stamps or Tags used for acceptance of inspected items, which attest that the item was in full conformance with the specifications at the time of inspection. The inspected items, along with the type of Stamp or Tag designation, are covered under *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.

It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer Office to notify the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office when their inspection services are needed by sending a 'cc' of the approved RAM or submitted QPL page to WSDOT Fabrications at fabinspect@wsdot.wa.gov. The Contractor or the Fabricator may also contact the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for needed inspection.

To schedule a fabrication inspection contact:

Fabrication Inspection – 360-709-5407

Mail Stop to send hardcopy documents – MS 47365 Attn: Fabrication Inspection

E-mail Address: fabinspect@wsdot.wa.gov

Physical Address: 1655 S 2nd Ave. SW, Tumwater, WA 98504-7365

WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office can be contacted at:

- State Materials Laboratory (Tumwater) 360-709-5407
- Seattle Inspection 206-464-7770
- Vancouver Inspection 360-905-2230
- Online at www.wsdot.wa.gov/biz/mats/construction/fabinsptest.htm

If there are no Stamps or Tags present, inform the Contractor that the item is not acceptable and contact the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office to determine the status of the inspection. Items lacking Stamps or Tags and those items damaged during shipping should be rejected and the material tagged or marked appropriately.

9-1.4B(2) Signing Decal

Signing items that are inspected and found to meet contract document requirements by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office are identified by a Decal. This type of inspection is performed at the sign fabrications plant. The Decal present attests that the item was in full conformance with the specifications at the time of inspection. The Decal designation is covered under *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.

It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer Office to notify the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office when their inspection services are needed by sending a 'cc' of the approved RAM or submitted QPL page to WSDOT Fabrications at fabinspect@wsdot.wa.gov. The Contractor or the Fabricator may also contact WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office as listed in *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4B(1) for needed inspection.

9-1.4B(3) Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report

Concrete Pipe less than 30 inches in diameter that are inspected and found to meet contract document requirements by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office are identified by a Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report.

The Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report will indicate the date and original test results as performed by the Fabrication Inspector and will bear the appropriate certification from the fabricator.

It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer Office field inspector to verify material delivered to the jobsite is represented by the Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report delivered with the pipe. The Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report is only valid for a 90 day period starting from the manufacturing date of the tested pipe.

The field inspector is required to verify the following:

- Manufacturing date of the pipe is within the 90-day window on the report.
- Pipe is at the age of the specified days or older as stated on the concrete pipe acceptance report.

Note: Concrete Pipe greater than 30 inches require different acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-4.

The WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office can be contacted as listed in *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4B(1).

9-1.4C Visual Acceptance

Visual Acceptance is appropriate for material that has the lowest risk and consequence of failure. The field inspector is required to verify that proper "Approval" has been performed per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.3. No further documentation is required for acceptance unless the Contract Documents mandate additional information.

9-1.4D Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

As designated by the specifications and contract special provisions, certain materials may be accepted on the basis of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. This acceptance is an alternative to job site sampling and testing. The submitted *Qualified Products List* page or approved Request for Approval of Material shall stipulate the items for which a compliance certification is an acceptable basis of acceptance. The Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is required prior to installation of the material. See *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.8C(3) for guidance on allowing material to be placed without certification.

The form of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance will vary considerably based on both the material and the origin, and may take the form of standard certificate form, individual letter from manufacturers, or overstamp on bill of lading. Certain information is required and is designated by the specifications. This information includes the identity of the manufacturer, the type and quantity of material being certified, the applicable specifications being affirmed, and the signature of a responsible representative of the manufacturer. Supporting mill tests or documents may also be required. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is required for each delivery of material to the project and the lot number, where lot numbers apply, of material being certified shall be identified.

Upon receipt of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance at the project office, it shall be reviewed for compliance with the specification requirements using the preceding guidelines and the checklist for Transmittal of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance Check List (WSDOT Form 350-572). The manufacturer of the material must make the certification. A supplier certificate is not acceptable except as evidence for lot number and quantity shipped and can only be accepted when accompanied by a certificate from the manufacturer, which meets the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3. The Project Engineer's Office is required to retain the signed and dated Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance Check List for each submittal.

9-1.4E Miscellaneous Certificate of Compliances

As designated by the specifications and contract special provisions, certain materials may be accepted on the basis of a Certificate of Compliance. Various Certificates of Compliance, such as a Lumber Grading Certificate, Lumber Grading Stamp, Certificate of Treatment, Bag Label, Concrete Delivery Ticket, Asphalt Certification of Shipment (BOL), Supplier's Certificate and Contactor's Certificate, may be required for acceptance on different types of materials.

Standard Specifications, Contract Provisions, and Chapter 9 may require written verification or retention of the Certificate of Compliances by the Project Engineer Office Field Inspector.

9-1.4F Shop Drawings

As designated by the specifications and contract special provisions, certain materials may be accepted on the basis of a Shop Drawing. Shop drawings are generally manufacturer's or fabricator's drawings that show details about an item being built for a specific job. Approval of Shop Plans and Working Drawings is per *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.4H and Figure 1-6.

The Shop Drawing shall be retained and placed in the Materials Files for acceptance.

9-1.4G Catalog Cuts

As designated by the contract documents, certain materials may require the acceptance method be based on a Catalog Cut. A Catalog Cut may also be required in support of approving a Request for Approval of Materials (RAM) per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.3B. The approved Catalog Cut is required prior to installation of the material.

Upon receipt of the Catalog Cut information at the project office, an initial review for compliance with the established specifications and contract documents should be performed. All information shall be accompanied by the "Transmittal of Catalog Cuts" form generated with the Record of Materials. The project office shall follow the directions on the Transmittal of Catalog Cuts (WSDOT Form 350-072) and submit the package to the State Materials Lab Documentation Section for approval, or as per the original Record of Material. The Transmittal of Catalog Cuts form and catalog cuts for those materials listed in *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-14 and 9-15, and accepted based on approved catalog cuts, should be submitted to the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office for approval.

The Catalog Cut may be forwarded by mailing, electronically transferring or faxing.

9-1.5 Field Verification of Materials

All material permanently incorporated into a contract shall be field verified by the inspector. Field Verification shall occur prior to or during placement of the material. When the field inspector signs/initials a Field Note Record for payment, they are affirming that items requiring field verification have been checked and have been found to be acceptable.

The field inspector shall inspect the product, material and construction processes for conformity to the contract requirements. The field inspector shall also inspect the product or material for shipment and handling damage.

The field inspector is required to verify that the material being placed is the same material that was submitted on the *Qualified Products List* (QPL) page or as listed on the approved Request for Approval of Material (RAM). The field inspector is also required to verify that the material being installed is the same lot/heat number/roll of material that was tested or certified for acceptance.

For WSDOT Fabrications Inspected items, the field inspector shall document in the IDR the quantity, WSDOT Tag/Stamp/Decal and Material Origin Foreign or Domestic (F or D) designation.

If the placement of the materials has occurred prior to approval or acceptance, the field inspector is required to document in their Inspector's Daily Report (IDR) all information that can be gathered such as Quantity, Manufacturer, Lot, Heat Number, Model or Type. The note in the IDR will link what was placed once the Approval and Acceptance documents have been received. The field inspector should immediately notify the Project Engineer Office documentation person of the deficiency to ensure missing documentation is obtained.

Photos with dates are good supporting documentation and are highly recommended for all permanently placed materials.

9-2 Materials Fabrication Inspection Office – Inspected Items Acceptance

9-2.1 General

All fabrication inspection of construction materials is performed by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office, unless otherwise delegated by the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer.

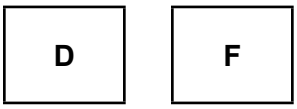
Items that are inspected and found to meet contract requirements by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office are identified by a tag or stamp. This type of inspection is generally performed at the manufacturing or fabrication plants; however there are items that are inspected at the job site as identified in *Construction Manual* Section 9-4. There are various types of Stamps or Tags used for acceptance of inspected items, which attest that the item was in full conformance with the specifications at the time of inspection. The inspected item along with the type of stamp designation is covered under *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.2.

9-2.1A Acceptance of Fabricated Items

The following is the process for the acceptance of inspected items.

1. The manufacturing or fabrication plant must be approved via the "Request for Approval of Material," (RAM) or the *Qualified Products List* (QPL)
2. The Materials Fabrication Inspection Office Inspector will obtain the necessary mill certifications, Certificate of Material Origin, or other documentation from the manufacturer. After assuring the inspected item and documentation meets contract provisions the inspector will identify approved material by applying a stamp or tag shown in Figures 9-3 through 9-7.

Items containing Foreign steel and iron, and coating or or other processes performed outside the USA will be stamped with an "F" identifier, and items containing steel that has been determined to be of domestic origin will be stamped with a "D" identifier. See Figures 3A and 3B. This stamp is in addition to the appropriate acceptance tag or stamp in Figures 9-3, 9-4, 9-5, and 9-7. The "F" or "D" identifier will be stamped next to the acceptance stamp. For those items with an acceptance tag, the "F" or "D" stamp will be stamped on the back of the Tag.



Domestic or Foreign Identifier Stamp
Figure 3A and 3B

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for foreign steel from the Contractor, track the quantity and retain these documents in the project records.

9-2.2 Inspected Items, Stamps, and Tagging Identification

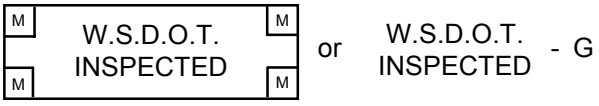
The following are examples of the types of Stamps and Tags used by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. The letter or letter number combination on the Stamp or Tag represents the inspector who performed the inspection. In Figure 9-3, the inspector identification is denoted “M” and “G.” In Figure 9-4, the inspector identification is denoted “N,” and the “001234” is the inspection identification number.

9-2.2A Inspected Stamp Identification

The Stamp shown in Figure 9-3 identifies inspection and the inspector of the following items:

- Expansion Joints (Excluding Modular Expansion Joints)
- Precast Concrete Barrier
- Precast Concrete Catch Basins
- Precast Concrete Drywell
- Precast Concrete Inlets
- Precast Concrete Junction Boxes Type 1, 2, and 8
- Precast Concrete Manholes
- Precast Concrete risers and adjustment sections 4 inch and above
- Signing Hardware
- Steel Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arch (Treated)
- Other items per the contact

All documentation associated with the Stamp in Figure 9-3 will be reviewed and approved by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the point of Manufacture. Quantities of foreign steel used on the project will not be tracked by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office.



Stamps
Figure 9-3

9-2.2B Inspected Stamp and Tag Identification

The Stamp shown in Figure 9-4 or Tag shown in Figure 9-5 identifies inspection and the inspector of the following items:

- Anchor Bolts (ASTM A449 and ASTM F1554)
- Bridge Bearings (Disc, Spherical, Cylindrical, and Fabric Pad)
- Cattle guard
- Coated Steel Piling
- Concrete Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert, and Storm Sewer Pipe (30″ and above in diameter)
- Concrete Sanitary Sewer Pipe (30″ and above in diameter)
- Epoxy Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
- Grates (Grate Inlets and Drop Inlets)
- Handrail
- High Mast Light Poles (Contract Provisions)
- High Strength Bolts (shop provided)
- Light and Signal Standards
- Metal Bridge Railing (Steel and Aluminum)
- Miscellaneous Welded Shop Items
- Modular Expansion Joint
- Piles (Structural and Soldier)
- Precast Concrete Block Walls
- Precast Concrete Bridge Deck Panels
- Precast Concrete Box Culvert
- Precast Concrete Cable Vault's
- Precast Concrete Floor Panels
- Precast Concrete Junction Boxes Type 4, 5, and 6
- Precast Concrete Marine Pier Deck Panels
- Precast Concrete Noise Barrier Walls
- Precast Concrete Pier Caps
- Precast Concrete Pull Boxes
- Precast Concrete Retaining Walls
- Precast Concrete Roof Panels
- Precast Concrete Structural Earth Walls
- Precast Concrete Vaults (Utility, Drainage, etc.)
- Precast Concrete Wall Panels
- Precast Concrete Wall Stem Panels
- Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Structures
- Prestressed Concrete Girders
- Prestressed Concrete Piles
- Seismic Retro Fit Guardrail Posts (Welded base plates)
- Seismic Retro Fit Earthquake Restrainers
- Sign Structures
- Steel for Bridges
- Steel Column Jackets
- Structural Steel for State Ferry System
- Wood Bridges
- Other items per the contact

All documentation associated with the Stamp in Figure 9-4 or the tag in Figure 9-5 will be reviewed and approved by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. Quantities of foreign steel used on the project will not be tracked by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office.

APPROVED
FOR SHIPMENT
WASH. DEPT. TRANSP.

N001234

Stamp
Figure 9-4

APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT

Date

Inspector, Washington State Department of Transportation

DOT 350-021 Revised 11/03

Tag
Figure 9-5

9-2.2C Inspected Tag Identification

The Tag in Figure 9-6 identifies inspection and the inspector of Treated Timber, Piling and Poles.

All documentation associated with the tag in Figure 9-6 will be reviewed and approved by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office.

Approved For Shipment

Washington State Department of Transportation

Materials ID Number

DOT Form 350-020 Revised 01/2007

Tag
Figure 9-6

9-2.2D Inspected Casting Stamp Identification

The Stamp shown in Figure 9-7 identifies inspection and the inspector of the following items:

- Gray-Iron Castings
- Steel Castings
- Ductile-Iron Castings (Catch Basin Frame and Grates, Manhole Ring and Covers, etc.)
- Other items per the contact

For Rectangular Frames and Grates, each set shall be stamped aligning the adjacent mating surfaces to each other. This alignment is critical as the leveling pads are ground to prevent rocking of the grates in the frames.

All documentation associated with the Stamp in Figure 9-7 will be reviewed and approved by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. Quantities of foreign steel used on the project will not be tracked by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office.

WSDOT-A

Stamp
Figure 9-7

(This Stamp is impressed on the casting and will be circled with spray paint for ease of visibility of the Stamp.)

9-2.3 Sign Fabrication Inspection

The WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office is responsible for inspection of all permanent Signs detailed in the Contract Plans. Construction and temporary signs are not inspected by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. The Materials Fabrication Inspector will verify that signs meet the requirements of the contract. The inspector will attach a "Fabrication Approved" decal (see Figure 9-8) to all approved signs prior to shipment of the sign to the job site (except double sided signs). Sign mounting hardware provided by the Sign Fabricator will be inspected and approved by the Materials Fabrication Inspector prior to shipment to the job site. The inspector will stamp each box of hardware "WSDOT INSPECTED" (see Figure 9-3).

Pre-approval of the Sign Fabricator by Traffic Operations and the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office is required.

Figure 9-8

9-2.4 Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report

The WSDOT Materials Fabrication inspection Office periodically inspects and witnesses testing of concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter at approved fabricators. During this inspection, samples of each type, size, and class of pipe are inspected and tested to verify compliance with the *Standard Specifications*.

For a 90-day period from the date of manufacture, concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter may be shipped and accepted based on "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Reports." The concrete pipe that ships must be at the age or older than the concrete pipe tested and represented by the Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report. This report is prepared by the Materials Fabrication Inspector and copies are thereafter supplied by the fabricator to accompany each shipment of pipe.

9-3 Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials

9-3.1 General

The intent of sampling and testing is to ensure that the material provided to the project conforms to the specifications. The frequency schedule in *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.7 covers the minimum requirements for sampling and testing at the project level. The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining the number of samples necessary to ensure adequate control of the material being produced under the circumstances and conditions of the particular project. There may be cases where production is just getting under way, where source material is variable or marginal in quality. Also operations from commercial sources when small lots of material are being sampled (as for barge loads of aggregate) or when stockpiles are built and depleted may require more frequent sampling and testing. A minimum of one acceptance test is required unless the Project Engineer reduces materials acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.1.

When in doubt as to sampling requirements, refer to Record of Materials (ROM), Request for Approval of Material (RAM), and *Construction Manual* Section 9-4.

In some instances, items usually sampled by Project Engineers representative may be sampled and tested by representatives of the State Materials Laboratory or other representatives. Such items as shown in this chapter, when properly identified with an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag, may be accepted for use by the Project Engineer without any further sampling or testing.

9-3.2 Sample Types

9-3.2A Preliminary Samples and Tests

Preliminary samples are intended to show the general character of the materials available or proposed for use. The sample may be taken from a natural deposit, the general stock of a dealer, or elsewhere. The material sampled may require further treatment before it will meet the specification requirements. Preliminary samples are a basis for approving which aggregate site or brand of material will be considered for use. Deliveries cannot be accepted on the basis of preliminary samples unless the samples represent an identified lot of materials.

Unless specified for a particular purpose, preliminary sampling and testing of materials from a potential source are not mandatory functions. It is to be performed when requested by the Project Engineer, Region Materials Engineer or the State Materials Laboratory on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

9-3.2A(1) Sampling and Testing for Aggregate Source Approval

A pit or quarry source owner may contact the State ASA Engineer directly to request an ASA source approval and will pay all sampling and testing charges. If the Region or project offices elect to sample a pit or quarry for source approval for a project and this is paid by project funds, the samples will have to be obtained by the Regional Materials Engineer's designated representative according to WSDOT SOP 128 and include all of the required documentation.

9-3.2A(2) Sampling and Testing for Preliminary Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Design

These samples are used to determine if the aggregate source is capable of meeting the mix design specification requirements. Preliminary samples shall be made up of 200 pounds of rock or pit run gravel and 25 pounds of blend sand (if utilized). Contact the Regional Materials Office if preliminary samples are required. Give full details of type of construction proposed. The sample is to be shipped in increments, using satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds per WSDOT SOP 128.

9-3.2B Acceptance Samples and Tests

Acceptance samples and tests are defined as those samples tested for determining the quality, acceptability, and workmanship of the materials prior to incorporating the materials into the project. The results of these tests are used to determine conformance to the contract requirements. The minimum frequency for sampling and testing of acceptance samples is detailed in *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.7.

The Code of Federal Regulations, 49 CFR, has listed certain materials to be hazardous. When shipping hazardous materials using a common carrier, i.e. UPS or Fed Ex, the USDOT and the carrier have special requirements that need to be followed. The following is a list of hazardous materials that we commonly sample and test on our projects; paint, epoxy part B, pigmented sealer, form release oil, and polyester resin. When these materials or other hazardous materials need to be sent for testing, contact the Region Materials Laboratory for shipping instructions. The Region Materials Laboratory needs to contact the shipper for proper shipping requirements.

9-3.2C Verification Samples and Tests

Verification samples and tests are used for verifying the reliability of a manufacturers test results when acceptance of the material is based upon a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. In the event of a failing verification test, the Project Engineer Office will be notified by the State Materials Laboratory or the State Construction Office. The Project Office needs to verify whether the material has been used. If the material was used, the Project Engineer Office shall contact the State Construction Office which will coordinate with the State Materials Laboratory to determine the appropriate action.

9-3.3 Test Numbering

A separate series of numbers, starting with "No. 1" in each instance, shall be used for acceptance, independent assurance, and verification samples for each type of material for which there is a separate bid item. Verification samples shall be referenced to the corresponding Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

9-3.4 Point of Acceptance

9-3.4A State Owned Source

Material produced from a State owned source may be accepted either as it is placed into stockpile or as it is placed in hauling vehicles for delivery to the roadway. The sampling and testing frequency during stockpiling shall be in conformance with *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.7.

In the event sample testing during stockpiling shows the material to be outside of specification limits, but within the tolerance limits, acceptance testing will be performed as the material is being used.

9-3.4B Contractor's Source

If stockpiled material is set aside exclusively for use on WSDOT projects it may be accepted the same as a state-owned source. If stockpiles are constructed for general use, materials for WSDOT projects shall be tested for acceptance from samples taken by the Project Engineer representative in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2. The Engineer will determine the exact point of acceptance. If an existing stockpile was built without acceptance testing during material production, and later set aside exclusively for use on state projects, the material may be accepted with satisfactory test results from samples taken by the Project Engineer representative in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2. The sampling and testing frequency shall conform to *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.7.

9-3.5 Basis for Acceptance

The basis of acceptance of Hot Mix Asphalt and aggregates may be either by statistical evaluation or non-statistical evaluation methods. The method to be used is specified in *Standard Specifications* or Contract Documents.

The testing tolerances shown in *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.6 apply exclusively to the appropriate specifications as listed in the *Standard Specifications*.

9-3.5A Basis for Acceptance – Statistical Evaluation

For materials being accepted using statistical evaluation procedures, random samples will be evaluated to determine quality level within a defined tolerance band. Acceptance, bonus, and disincentive procedures are defined in the contract documents.

Test results with acknowledged errors or equipment deficiencies are to be immediately discarded without recourse and another sample run.

9-3.5A(1) Contractor HMA Challenge

Test results for Hot Mix Asphalt may be challenged by the Contractor, as defined in the *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(8)A. These specifications allow the Contractor to challenge results of any individual acceptance sample test in writing and within seven calendar days from receipt of the specified test results.

When the Contractor challenges a test, a split of the original field sample must be tested utilizing different equipment and a different qualified tester. It therefore is necessary that a split of every field sample (i.e., opposite quarter from acceptance test) be saved in a secure area, accurately marked, and be available for challenge sample testing. The specifications require that the challenge sample testing be done in the Regional Materials Laboratory or the State Materials Laboratory. When the Contractor makes a challenge it is expected that the split sample be sent and tested as quickly as possible. This will require that testing of these samples be prioritized. By expediting the challenge sample testing, problems that may exist in testing or with the material being produced can be identified and corrected, lessening the impact to both the Contractor and WSDOT.

9-3.5B Basis for Acceptance – Non-Statistical Evaluation

If statistical acceptance procedures are not specified non-statistical acceptance method will be used.

Individual samples taken for acceptance by this method may be subject to certain tolerance limits as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.6. The tolerance acceptance procedures below shall be followed in these cases. Test results with acknowledged errors or equipment deficiencies are to be immediately discarded without recourse and another sample run.

9-3.5B(1) Hot Mix Asphalt

When the test results for Hot Mix Asphalt fall outside the control points the material will be evaluated according to the *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.5(1)A.

9-3.5B(2) Aggregate

(I) Prior to Completion of Placement

During the production and placement of aggregate materials and when an acceptance test indicates the material is outside specification limits, the following actions shall occur:

1. Take the following actions any time a sample falls outside the specification limits, but within tolerance bands:

    a. Immediately take two separate additional samples representing current production in accordance with *Construction Manual* Section 9-4.

    b. Production will be accepted until the second sample is checked for properties that were out of specification in the first sample.

    c. Do not accept any additional material if the second sample is also out of specification.

    d. If the second sample is within specification, immediately check the third sample. Do not accept any additional material if the third sample is out of specification.

    e. No further material will be accepted after the time of rejection until corrections are made in the operations. This will be confirmed by new tests within specification limits.

    f. Basis for acceptance after this correction will be in conformity with the procedure outlined above. All tests of material outside the specification limits must be listed and justified on the materials certification as required by *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.2F(2).

2. The acceptance of material shall cease with any of the following conditions:

   a. When a sample falls outside of the applicable tolerance bands.

   b. When any two out of three consecutive samples are within tolerance bands, but outside specification limits.

   c. When any sample has a gradation that falls within both the high and low tolerance bands.

   d. When any sample of the material is outside the specification limits, but within the tolerance bands, in any two of the following properties:

      - Gradation
      - Fracture
      - Sand Equivalent
      - Flat and Elongated
      - Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (Fine Aggregate Angularity)

(II) After Completion of Placement

Tolerance limits do not apply when all of the material has been placed on the project prior to completion of the testing. For materials that do not meet specifications, the Project Engineer Office shall contact the State Construction Office which will coordinate with the State Materials Laboratory to determine the appropriate action.

9-3.5C Basis for Acceptance – Performance Graded Asphalt Binder and Emulsified Asphalt

The basis for acceptance of asphalt binder and emulsified asphalts is compliance with existing specifications as modified to include the tolerance as follows:

1. If a binder or emulsion sample fails to meet the required specifications, the binder or emulsion samples prior to and subsequent to the failed sample will be tested. Samples of asphalt binder or emulsified asphalt will continue to be tested until samples taken both prior to and subsequent to the failing samples meet the specifications. The quantity of out of specification HMA is determined based on the tons of HMA represented by each of the asphalt binder samples that failed to meet the specifications.

2. If a binder or emulsion sample does not meet the specifications but is not more than 10 percent outside the specification limits and the binder or emulsion sample prior to and subsequent to the out of specification binder or emulsion both meet the specifications, there will be no price adjustment.

3. If the binder or emulsion sample is more than 10 percent out of specification or if the binder or emulsion sample is less than 10 percent out of specification and the binder or emulsion sample prior to or subsequent to the out of specification sample does not meet the specifications, the HMA or emulsion will be rejected.

9-3.6 Tolerance Limits

Crushed Screenings ¾" – ½" for B.S.T.	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1″	100	95-100
% Passing ¾″	95-100	90-100
% Passing ½″	0-20	0-25
% Passing ⅜″	0-5	0-10
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% Min.

Crushed Screenings ⅝" – No. 4 for B.S.T.	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ¾″	100	95-100
% Passing ⅝″	95-100	90-100
% Passing No. 4	0-10	0-15
% Passing No. 10	0-3	0-7
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% min.

Crushed Screenings ½" – No. 4 for B.S.T.	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ⅝″	100	95-100
% Passing ½″	97-100	92-100
% Passing ¼″	0-15	0-20
% Passing No. 4	0-5	0-10
% Passing No. 10	0-2	0-6
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% Min

Crushed Screenings ⅜" – US No. 4	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ½″	100	95-100
% Passing ⅜″	70-90	65-95
% Passing No. 4	0-5	0-10
% Passing No. 8	0-3	0-7
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% Min

Crushed Screening ⅜" – No. 10	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ½″	100	95-100
% Passing ⅜″	95-100	90-100
% Passing No. 4	0-35	0-40
% Passing No. 10	0-10	0-12
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% Min.

Crushed Screenings No. 4 – 0" for B.S.T.	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ⅜″	100	95-100
% Passing No. 4	76-100	71-100
% Passing No. 10	30-60	26-64
% Passing No. 200	0-10.0	0-11.0
Fracture	90% Min.	85% Min.

Permeable Ballast	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2½″	100	95-100
% Passing 2″	65-100	60-100
% Passing ¾″	40-80	35-85
% Passing No. 4	0-5	0-6
% Passing No. 100	0-2.0	0-2.9
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Crushed Surfacing Base Course	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1¼″	100	95-100
% Passing 1″	80-100	75-100
% Passing ⅝″	50-80	45-85
% Passing No. 4	25-45	20-50
% Passing No. 40	3-18	3-20
% Passing No. 200	7.5 Max.	9.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	40 Min.	35 Min.
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Streambed Sediment	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2½″	100	95-100
% Passing 2″	65-95	60-100
% Passing 1″	50-85	45-85
% Passing No. 4	26-44	11-48
% Passing No. 40	16 max.	18 max.
% Passing No. 200	5.0-9.0	3.0-10.0.

Crushed Surfacing Top Course	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ¾″	100	95-100
% Passing ½″	80-100	75-100
% Passing No. 4	46-66	41-71
% Passing No. 40	8-24	5-27
% Passing No. 200	10.0 Max.	11.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	40 Min.	35 Min.
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Maintenance Rock	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ⅝″	100	95-100
% Passing ½″	90-100	85-100
% Passing No. 4	45-66	40-71
% Passing No. 40	10-25	8-30
% Passing No. 200	7.0 Max.	8.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	40 Min.	35 Min.
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Gravel Backfill for Walls	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 4″	100	100
% Passing 2″	75-100	70-100
% Passing No. 4	22-66	17-71
% Passing No. 200	5.0 Max.	6.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	60 Min.	55 Min.
Dust Ratio	⅔ Max.	

Gravel Backfill for Pipe Zone Bedding	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1½″	100	100
% Passing 1″	75-100	70-100
% Passing ⅝″	50-100	45-100
%Passing No. 4	20-80	15-85
% Passing No. 40	3-24	2-29
% Passing No. 200	10.0 Max.	11.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	35 Min.	30 Min.

Gravel Backfill for Drains	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1″	100	95-100
% Passing ¾″	80-100	75-100
% Passing ⅜″	0-40	0-45
% Passing No. 4	0-4	0-5
% Passing No. 200	0-2	0-2.5

Gravel Backfill for Drywells	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1½″	100	95-100
% Passing 1″	50-100	45-100
% Passing ¾″	0-20	0-25
% Passing ⅜″	0-2	0-3
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0

Backfill for Sand Drains	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing ½″	90-100	85-100
% Passing No. 4	57-100	52-100
% Passing No. 10	40-100	35-100
% Passing No. 50	3-30	2-35
% Passing No. 100	0-4	0-5
% Passing No. 200	0-3.0	0-3.9

Sand Drainage Blanket	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2½″	90-100	85-100
% Passing No. 4	24-100	18-100
% Passing No. 10	14-100	9-100
% Passing No. 50	0-30	0-35
% Passing No. 100	0-7	0-8
% Passing No. 200	0-3.0	0-3.9

Gravel Borrow	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 4″	100	95-100
% Passing 2″	75-100	70-100
% Passing No. 4	50-80	45-85
% Passing No. 40	30 Max.	33 Max.
% Passing No. 200	7.0 Max.	9.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	50 Min.	45 Min.

Select Borrow	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 6″	100	95-100
% Passing 3″	75-100	70-100
% Passing No. 40	50 Max.	55 Max.
% Passing No. 200	10.0 Max.	12.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	30 Min.	25 Min.

Foundation Material Class A	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2½″	98-100	93-100
% Passing 2″	92-100	87-100
% Passing 1½″	72-87	67-92
% Passing 1¼″	58-75	53-80
% Passing ¾″	27-47	22-52
% Passing ⅜″	3-14	2-16
% Passing No. 4	0-1	0-2

Foundation Material Class B	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2½″	95-100	90-100
% Passing 2″	75-100	70-100
% Passing 1½″	30-60	25-65
% Passing 1¼″	0-15	0-17
% Passing ¾″	0-1	0-2

Hot Mix Asphalt	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
Asphalt Binder-Performance Grade (PG)	AASHTO M320	±10% of spec
Fracture	90% min.	85% min.
Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate < 3 million ESAL's ≥ 3 million ESAL's	 40% min 44% min	 35% min 39% min
Sand Equivalent	45 min.	40 min.

9-3.7 Acceptance Sampling and Testing Frequency Guide

Item	Test	Acceptance Sample
Gravel Borrow	Grading & SE	1 – 4000 Ton
Select Borrow	Grading & SE	1 – 4000 Ton
Sand Drainage Blanket	Grading	1 – 4000 Ton
Gravel Base	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 4000 Ton
CSTC	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
CSBC	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Streambed Sediment	Grading	1 – 500 tons
Maintenance Rock	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Ballast	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 2000 Ton
Permeable Ballast	Grading & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Backfill for Sand Drains	Grading	1 – 2000 Ton
Crushed Coverstone	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
Crushed Screening		
⅝ – No. 4	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
½ – No. 4	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
No. 4 – 0	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
Gravel Backfill for		
Foundations	Grading & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Walls	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 1000 Ton
Pipe Zone Bedding	Grading & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Drains	Grading	1 – 500 Ton
Dry Wells	Grading	1 – 500 Ton
PCC Paving		
Coarse Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Fine Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Combined Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Air Content	Air	1 – 500 CY
Cylinders (28-day)	Compressive Strength	1 – 500 CY
Core	Density	1 – 500 CY
	Thickness	1 – 500 CY
Cement See Note 5	Chemical & Physical Certification	
PCC Structures		
Coarse Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Fine Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Combined Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Consistency	Slump	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Air Content	Air	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Cylinders (28-day)	Compressive Strength	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Cement	Chemical & Physical Certification	
Grouts See Note 5	Compressive Strength	1 set per day
Hot Mix Asphalt		
Completed Mix, See Note 3 and 4		
	Grading & Asphalt Content	1 – 800 Ton
	Compaction	1 – 80 Ton

Item	Test	Acceptance Sample
Hot Mix Asphalt Aggregate		
Aggregate `	SE, Fracture, Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate, See Note 3	1 – 1600 Ton
Blend Sand See Note 1	SE	1 – Project
Mineral Filler	Sp. G & PI	Certificate
Asphalt Treated Base		
Aggregate	Grading See Note 1 & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Completed Mix		
See Note 4	Grading & Asphalt	1 – 1000 Ton
	Compaction, See Note 2	5 – Control Lot

Asphalt Materials		**Certification**	
Binder Asphalt (PG, Etc.)	Verification:	2-1 quart	Every other mix acceptance sample, see Note 6
Emulsion for Bituminous Surface Treatment	Verification:	2-1 quart	Every other shipment
Emulsion for HMA Tack Coat	Verification:	2-1 quart	1 sample per project (Statistically Evaluated Projects Only

Compaction See Note 9	
Embankment	1 – 2500 CY
Cut Section	1 – 500 LF
Surfacing	1 – 1,000 LF (per layer)
Backfill	1 – 500 CY

Note 1 Tests for grading will be performed only when aggregates are being produced and stockpiled for use on a future project.

Note 2 A control lot shall be a normal day's production.

Note 3 For projects under statistical acceptance, the sampling shall be performed on a random basis and the sublot size shall be determined to provide not less than three uniform-sized sublots with a maximum sublot size of 800 tons. Should a lot contain less than three sublots, acceptance will be in accordance with nonstatistical evaluation. For projects under nonstatistical acceptance, sample frequency shall be one sample per sublot, and the sublots shall be approximately uniform in size with a maximum sublot size of 800 tons.

Note 4 Mix design conformation samples shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory Bituminous Concrete Section. For all projects, submit one sample per day from the first five days of production for each plant and one sample every fifth day of production thereafter. The conformation samples should be taken in conjunction with and be a representative quarter, of the acceptance samples taken for the project as described in WSDOT Test Method 712. If no acceptance sample is required for any day of production no conformation sample will be required either.

Note 5 Cement may be accepted by the Engineer based on the Manufacturer's Mill Test Report number indicating full conformance to the Specifications. The Engineer has the option of taking samples at the job site for submission to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

Note 6 The first sample of asphalt binder will be taken with the second Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mix sample. For nonstatistical HMA, take one sample for every 1,600 tons of mixture.

Note 7 The frequency for fine, course, and combined concrete aggregate samples for PCC Paving and PCC Structures shall be based on the cubic yard (CY) of concrete.

Note 8 Sample the first truck, and each load until two successive loads meet specifications, and then randomly test one load for every five loads. If at any time one load fails to meet specifications, continue testing every load until two successive loads meet specifications, and then randomly test one load for every five loads.

Note 9 For materials placed in a non-structural application outside the roadway prism such as slope flattening or shoulder dressing, acceptance for compaction may be based on visual inspection to the satisfaction of the engineer.

9-4 Specific Requirements for Each Material

Section Number	Specific Requirements for Each Material Alphabetical Listing	Page Number
9-4.58	Admixtures for Concrete	9-93
9-4.6	Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base	9-52
9-4.25	Anchor Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	9-67
9-4.51	Beam Guardrail, Guardrail Anchors, and Glare Screen	9-87
9-4.2	Bituminous Materials	9-50
9-4.32	Bridge Approach Slab Anchors	9-72
9-4.71	Bridge Bearings – Cylindrical, Disc, Fabric Pad, Pin, Spherical	9-104
9-4.76	Concrete	9-107
9-4.4	Concrete Aggregates	9-51
9-4.98	Concrete Blocks	9-126
9-4.16	Concrete Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert, and Storm Sewer Pipe	9-58
9-4.81	Concrete Patching Material, Grout and Mortar	9-112
9-4.64	Conduit	9-98
9-4.75	Construction Geosynthetics	9-106
9-4.17	Corrugated Galvanized Steel, Aluminized Steel, Aluminum: Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert Pipe Arch, and Storm Sewer Pipe	9-59
9-4.30	Dowels and Tiebars for Concrete Pavement, Incl. Epoxy Coated	9-71
9-4.70	Elastomeric Bearing Pads	9-103
9-4.13	Elastomeric Expansion Joint Seals	9-56
9-4.65	Electrical Conductors and Fiber Optic Cable	9-98
9-4.93	Electrical Service Cabinets	9-123
9-4.27	Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars for Concrete	9-69
9-4.60	Epoxy Systems	9-94
9-4.78	Expansion Joints	9-109
9-4.50	Fencing and Gates	9-86
9-4.47	Fertilizer	9-83
9-4.97	Flow Restrictors and Oil Separators	9-125
9-4.62	Gabion Cribbing, Hardware, and Stone	9-96
9-4.9	Gravel Base, Bank Run Gravel for Trench Backfill and Gravel Borrow for Geosynthetic Wall	9-54
9-4.52	Guardrail Posts and Blocks	9-88
9-4.24	High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers	9-66
9-4.7	Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base	9-53
9-4.15	Hot Poured Joint Sealant and Crack Sealing – Rubberized Asphalt	9-57
9-4.49	Irrigation System	9-84
9-4.85	Junction Boxes, Cable Vaults, and Pull Boxes	9-117
9-4.57	Liquid Concrete Curing Compound	9-92
9-4.68	Luminaires, Lamps, and Light Emitting Diodes (LED)	9-101
9-4.28	Mechanical Splices	9-70
9-4.74	Metal Bridge Rail	9-106
9-4.96	Metal Trash Racks and Debris Cages	9-125
9-4.8	Mineral Filler	9-54
9-4.10	Miscellaneous Aggregates (Gravel Backfill for Foundation CL. B, Walls, Pipe Zone Bedding, Drains and Drywells; Backfill for Sand Drains, Sand Drainage Blanket, Bedding Material for Rigid Pipe and Thermoplastic Pipe; Foundation Material Class A, B, and C, Gravel Borrow, Common Borrow, Select Borrow)	9-55
9-4.89	Miscellaneous Metal Drainage Items (Frame and Grate for Grate Inlet and Drop Inlet, Flow Restrictors, Oil Separators, Safety Bars)	9-120
9-4.53	Miscellaneous Precast Concrete Products (Block Traffic Curb, Precast Traffic Curb)	9-88
9-4.90	Miscellaneous Steel Structures (Cattle Guards, Handrail, Retrofit Guardrail Posts With Welded Base Plate, Seismic Retrofit Earthquake Restrainers, Column Jackets)	9-121
9-4.80	Miscellaneous Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Items	9-111
9-4.91	Miscellaneous Welded Structural Steel	9-122
9-4.84	Modular Expansion Joint	9-116
9-4.94	Monument Case, Cover, and Riser	9-124
9-4.48	Mulch	9-83
9-4.35	Painting, Paints, Coating, and Related Materials	9-74
9-4.99	Parting Compound for Concrete Forms	9-127
9-4.3	Pavement Marker Adhesive	9-51
9-4.55	Pavement Marking Materials	9-90
9-4.38	Piling – All Types	9-77
9-4.44	Plant Material	9-80
9-4.59	Plastic Waterstop	9-93

Section Number	Specific Requirements for Each Material Alphabetical Listing	Page Number
9-4.18	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert, and Storm Sewer Pipe	9-60
9-4.1	Portland Cement, Blended Hydraulic Cement, Fly Ash, and other Cementitious Materials	9-49
9-4.14	Poured Rubber Joint Sealer – Two Component	9-56
9-4.86	Precast Bridge Deck Panels, Floor Panels, Marine Pier Deck Panels, Noise Barrier Walls, Pier Caps, Retaining Walls, Roof Panels, Structural Earth Walls, Wall Panels, and Wall Stem Panels	9-118
9-4.72	Precast Concrete Barrier	9-105
9-4.41	Precast Concrete Manholes, Catch Basins, Inlets, Drywells, and Risers	9-79
9-4.88	Precast Concrete Vaults (Utility, Drainage, etc.) and Box Culverts	9-120
9-4.87	Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Structures	9-119
9-4.12	Premolded Joint Filler for Expansion Joints	9-55
9-4.54	Prestressed Concrete Girders	9-89
9-4.34	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement – Bar	9-74
9-4.33	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement – Strand	9-73
9-4.29	Rebar Chairs, Mortar Blocks (Dobies), and Spacers	9-70
9-4.26	Reinforcing Bars for Concrete	9-68
9-4.61	Resin Bonded Anchors	9-95
9-4.42	Riprap, Quarry Spalls, Slope Protection, and Rock for Rock Wall	9-79
9-4.21	Sanitary Sewers	9-62
9-4.46	Seed	9-82
9-4.43	Semi-Open Slope Protection	9-80
9-4.56	Signing Materials and Mounting Hardware	9-91
9-4.95	Steel Bollards	9-124
9-4.20	Steel Castings, Gray-Iron Castings, Ductile-Iron Castings – Manhole Rings and Covers, Catch Basin and Inlet Frames, Grates, and Covers	9-62
9-4.66	Steel Poles – ITS, Pedestrian, Light, Signal Standards, and High Mast Light Poles	9-99
9-4.63	Steel Sign Structures – Cantilever, Sign Bridge, Bridge Mounted, Roadside	9-96
9-4.82	Streambed Aggregates	9-114
9-4.19	Structural Plate Pipe, Pipe Arch, Arch, and Underpass	9-61
9-4.22	Structural Steel for Bridges	9-64
9-4.5	Surfacing Aggregates (Crushed Screening, Crushed Cover Stone, Ballast, Permeable Ballast, Crushed Surfacing Base and Top Course)	9-52
9-4.83	Temporary Traffic Control Materials	9-114
9-4.36	Timber and Lumber	9-76
9-4.45	Topsoil	9-81
9-4.79	Traffic Signal Controller Assembly	9-110
9-4.23	Unfinished Bolts (Ordinary Machine Bolts), Nuts, and Washers	9-65
9-4.69	Water Distribution System	9-102
9-4.77	Water for Concrete	9-109
9-4.31	Wire Reinforcement for Concrete	9-72
9-4.92	Wood Bridges	9-123
9-4.11	Vacant	9-55
9-4.37	Vacant	9-77
9-4.39	Vacant	9-78
9-4.40	Vacant	9-78
9-4.67	Vacant	9-101
9-4.73	Vacant	9-105

9-4.1 Portland Cement, Blended Hydraulic Cement, Fly Ash, and other Cementitious Materials

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – Preliminary samples will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance/Verification**

   a. **Acceptance**

      i. **Bulk Cement** – Acceptance shall be by receipt of a Manufacturer's Mill Test Report. The Mill Test Report Number shall be reported on each certified concrete delivery ticket.

      ii. **Bagged Cement**

         - **Less than 400 Bags** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C. Verify each Bag is labeled meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 85 or ASTM C150.
         - **400 Bags and Greater** – Acceptance shall be by "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. Obtain a 10-pound sample from one of every 400 bags and ship to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

      iii. **Fly Ash** – Acceptance shall be by receipt of a Manufacturer's Mill Test Report submitted with Mix Design.

      iv. **Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag** – Acceptance shall be by receipt of a Manufacturer's Mill Test Report submitted with Mix Design.

      v. **Microsilica Fume** – Acceptance shall be by receipt of a Manufacturer's Mill Test Report submitted with Mix Design.

   b. **Verification** – Cement producers, importers/distributors, and suppliers that certify Portland cement or blended cement will provide samples directly to the State Materials Laboratory on a quarterly basis for comparison with the manufacturer's mill test report per WSDOT Standard Practice QC-1. The Project Engineer Office will be notified in the event of a failing test report. The PEO will be required to check Concrete Delivery Tickets for failing mill test numbers to ensure that the failing cement from that mill test was not placed.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. For Bagged cement, verify each Bag is labeled meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 85 or ASTM C 150.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-01, 9-23.9, 9-23.10, and 9-23.11. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Allow a minimum of 14 days from receipt of the sample at the Laboratory for testing. DO NOT permit the use of bagged cement until a "Satisfactory" test report has been received from the State Materials Laboratory.

9-4.2 Bituminous Materials

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance/Verification**

   a. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by the Asphalt Supplier's Certification of Compliance incorporated in their Bill of Lading with the information required by *Standard Specifications* Section 9-02.

   b. **Verification** – Samples for verification conformance will be taken based on the frequencies stated in *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.7. Because the entire sample may be used in testing, it is necessary to take a backup for each sample. The samples shall be taken and labeled in duplicate by the Engineer with both samples forwarded promptly to the State Materials Laboratory. Consult the FOP for AASHTO T 40 for detailed sampling procedures.

      Enter complete data on gummed label (WSDOT Form 350-016) and attach to each of the two cans. Complete a Sample Transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-056) and attach it, in its envelope, to the container. If tape is used to attach envelope to container, or the containers together, be sure the tape is not contacting the label(s).

      The Project Engineer Office will be notified in the event of a failing test report. The PEO shall refer to *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.5C and contact WSDOT Roadway Construction Office for possible price adjustment.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check the "Bill of Lading" to confirm that the liquid asphalt delivered complies with the requirements of the mix design verification report.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-02. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.3 Pavement Marker Adhesive

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Submit Manufacturers Certificate of Compliance meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3, including supporting tests reports to State Materials Laboratory for evaluation.

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Bituminous Adhesive** – If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4A(1). If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of adhesive. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

   b. **Epoxy Adhesive** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field Verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

   a. **Bituminous Adhesive** – Verify correct heating of product per manufacturer's recommendations.

   b. **Epoxy Adhesive** – Check for set and hardness prior to opening to traffic. Epoxies shall be mixed and applied in conformance to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise modified in writing by the manufacturer's agent.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-02.1(8) and 9-26.2. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – There may be special shipping requirements for adhesive. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

9-4.4 Concrete Aggregates

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). If the ASA database indicates that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before

the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 3-02 and 9-03.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.5 Surfacing Aggregates (Crushed Screening, Crushed Cover Stone, Ballast, Permeable Ballast, Crushed Surfacing Base and Top Course)

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). If the ASA database indicates that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 3-02, 9-03.4, and 9-03.9. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.6 Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). If the

ASA database indicated that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the contract special provisions, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7. The requirements for fracture, sand equivalent and uncompacted void content of fine aggregate shall apply at the time of its introduction to the cold feed of the mixing plant. Acceptance of the aggregate for gradation shall be based on samples taken from the HMA.

   Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 3-02, 9-03.6 and 9-03.8. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.7 Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the ASA Database and *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – Not required.

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the contract special provisions, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7.

   a. **Statistical** – Acceptance shall be administered under *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.

   b. **Non-statistical** – Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report.

   c. **Commercial** – Acceptance shall be at the option of the Project Engineer.

   d. **Asphalt Treated Base** – Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 5-02, 5-04, 9-03.6, and 9-03.8. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – The Project Engineer should perform a plant inspection prior to production. Contact the Regional Materials Office for assistance with this inspection.

9-4.8 Mineral Filler

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). If required, ship 3 pounds in a polyethylene bag.

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance of mineral filler (commercial stone dust) shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory tests only for each lot of 50 tons or less. Portland cement may be accepted without test if it is furnished in original factory sacks and is not lumpy.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Verify that the mineral filler does not contain foreign material or lumps.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.8(5). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.9 Gravel Base, Bank Run Gravel for Trench Backfill and Gravel Borrow for Geosynthetic Wall

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). If the ASA database indicates that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Gravel Base and Bank Run Gravel** – Material shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7.

   b. **Gravel Borrow for Geosynthetic Walls** – Material shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test report meeting the requirements for grading, SE, and pH. The pH shall be tested once per source per contract.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 3-02, 9-03.10, 9-03.14(4), and 9-03.19. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Gravel Borrow for Geosynthetic Walls shall not contain any recycled materials.

9-4.10 Miscellaneous Aggregates (Gravel Backfill for Foundation CL. B, Walls, Pipe Zone Bedding, Drains and Drywells; Backfill for Sand Drains, Sand Drainage Blanket, Bedding Material for Rigid Pipe and Thermoplastic Pipe; Foundation Material Class A, B, and C, Gravel Borrow, Common Borrow, Select Borrow)

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval not required; prior to incorporating the material into a job, Gradation and Sand Equivalent tests shall be performed to determine if the material does in fact meet specification for the intended use.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – Not Required.

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be based on "Satisfactory" laboratory test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 3-02 and 9-03. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.11 Vacant

9-4.12 Premolded Joint Filler for Expansion Joints

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). When a preliminary sample is required, it shall consist of a 1 square foot section of the proposed material. Submit sample to the State Materials laboratory for testing.

3. **Acceptance** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for accuracy in cutting, stapling, and care in handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.1(2). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.13 Elastomeric Expansion Joint Seals

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). When a preliminary sample is required, it shall consist of a 2 feet section from each lot of material used. Submit sample to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

3. **Acceptance** – If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4A(1). If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of joint seal. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

   Sample – The sample shall consist of a 2 feet section from each lot of material used.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.1(4). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.14 Poured Rubber Joint Sealer – Two Component

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4A(1). If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of joint sealer. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

   Sample: The sample shall consist of an unopened container of each component (kit) from each lot, mixing instructions, and MSDS sheets. Submit sample to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Make certain that application is in accordance with requirements of *Standard Specifications* and manufacturer's written recommendations. In order to obtain satisfactory adhesion of the sealer, joints must be thoroughly cleaned before the sealer is applied.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.2(2). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.15 Hot Poured Joint Sealant and Crack Sealing – Rubberized Asphalt

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4A(1). If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of joint sealant. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

   Sample – When a sample is required, submit a one box sample to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Ensure that application is in accordance with requirements of *Standard Specifications* Sections 5-04.3(5C), 5-05.3(8)B, and the manufacturer's recommendation.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.2(1) for joint sealant and 9-04.10 for crack sealing – rubberized asphalt. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.16 Concrete Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert, and Storm Sewer Pipe

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. Concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter is accepted based on "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Reports" which shall accompany the pipe to the job site.

   b. Concrete pipe 30 inches in diameter and larger are individually inspected and stamped for approval by the Materials Fabrication Inspector at the fabrication facility prior to shipment. Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection**

   a. **Concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter:**

      i. Verify that the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report" is current and covers the diameter, quantity and class of pipe delivered.

      ii. Inspect the manufacture date marked on each pipe to verify that it was made within the period covered by the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report." Also verify the pipe is at the age or older than the test pipe represented on the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report."

      iii. Verify that the pipe is free from handling and shipping damage.

      iv. Concrete sewer pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-04.3.

      v. Complete the upper portion of the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report" and forward to the contract files.

b. **Concrete pipe 30 inches in diameter and larger:**

i. Verify that each pipe in the shipment is stamped "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT."

ii. Check that "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4) exhibits the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

iii. Verify that pipe is free from handling and shipping damage.

iv. Concrete sewer pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-04.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements:**

a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO (30 Inches in Diameter and larger)** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO (less than 30 inches in Diameter)** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.17 Corrugated Galvanized Steel, Aluminized Steel, Aluminum: Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert Pipe Arch, and Storm Sewer Pipe

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). An on-site inspection of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Treated** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting Mill Certification per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

      The Project office is required to inspect treated culvert pipe for uniformity of coating, no hanging treatment drips inside the pipe or other problems with the coating. Upon request the State Materials Laboratory Fabrication Inspection office can come inspect the treated metal culvert pipe at the jobsite if there are concerns about the thickness of the treatment, and uniformity of the coating. WSDOT Fabrication inspectors are able to measure the thickness using non-destructive testing.

   b. **Untreated** – Acceptance shall be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C. Verify that the appropriate AASHTO specification for the steel sheet, gauge thickness, and heat number is stamped on the pipe. Pipe not bearing this stamp shall not be installed. Any pipe, which is damaged in any way from shipping or handling, should not be accepted. If the manufacturer of the pipe delivered to the job site can not be identified, a Bill of Lading showing the manufacturer should be requested prior to accepting or installing the pipe.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check each delivery for fabrication details and quality of workmanship. Check for shipping damage and ensure that the galvanized coating is intact. Obtain documentation for all pipes not accepted under provisions established in the QPL.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.18 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drain, Perforated Underdrain, Culvert, and Storm Sewer Pipe

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Drain Pipe, Perforated Underdrain Pipe, Solid Wall PVC Culvert and Storm Sewer Pipe** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

b. **Profile Wall PVC Culvert and Storm Sewer Pipe, Corrugated PE Culvert and Storm Sewer Pipe** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D, shall accompany materials delivered to the project and shall include production lots for all materials represented.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.19 Structural Plate Pipe, Pipe Arch, Arch, and Underpass

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Approval of fabrication facility as well as the base metal must be obtained. An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be on the basis of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, with accompanying mill test reports per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D. The mass of zinc coating for each heat number in the shipment must be present on the "Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance." The mill test report will contain both chemical and physical analysis of the base metal.

   All suppliers of structural plate pipe, arches and underpass are to transmit four copies of the certification to the Project Engineer. At least one copy must accompany the shipment; the others may be forwarded through the Contractor. Two copies of the certification are to be retained in the Project Engineer's files.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for breaks of the galvanized or asphalt coating and for damage from shipment. Material in the shipment must be properly identified as to heat number.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.20 Steel Castings, Gray-Iron Castings, Ductile-Iron Castings – Manhole Rings and Covers, Catch Basin and Inlet Frames, Grates, and Covers

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "WSDOT-A" (Figure 9-7) Stamp impressed stamped into all castings. In Figure 9-7, the "A" is an inspector identifier, and will be different for each individual inspector. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Only properly stamped castings may be accepted.

   a. For Rectangular Frames and Grates, the frame and grate will each be stamped in such a fashion as to align adjacent mating surfaces to each other. This alignment is critical as the leveling pads are ground to prevent rocking of the grates in the frames.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "WSDOT-A" Stamp (Figure 9-7) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-05.15 and 9-22.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.21 Sanitary Sewers

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials and or the Fabricator is required prior to use or fabrication depending on the method of acceptance detailed below. The Materials or Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). If approval is by the QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within

the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Material may be accepted upon receipt of an "Approved" document in lieu of sampling as shown below:

   a. **Concrete Pipe Less Than 30 Inches in Diameter** – Acceptance shall be based on "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Reports" which shall accompany the pipe to the job site.

   b. **Concrete Pipe 30 inches in Diameter and Larger** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Pipes are individually inspected and stamped for approval by the Materials Fabrication Inspector at the fabrication facility prior to shipment.

   c. **Vitrified Clay Sewer Pipe and Ductile Iron Sewer Pipe** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

   d. **PVC Sewer Pipe and ABS Composite Sewer Pipe** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection:**

   a. **Non-Concrete Pipe**

      i. Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check material delivered to the project for damage, and conformance to the contract documents.

   b. **Concrete Pipe Less Than 30 Inches in Diameter**

      i. Verify that the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report" is current and covers the diameter, quantity and class of pipe delivered.

      ii. Inspect the manufacture date marked on each pipe to verify that it was made within the period covered by the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report." Also verify the pipe is at the age or older than the test pipe represented on the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report."

      iii. Verify that the pipe is free from handling and shipping damage.

      iv. Concrete sewer pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-04.3.

      v. Complete the upper portion of the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report" and forward to the contract files.

c. **Concrete Pipe 30 Inches in Diameter and Larger**

i. Verify that each pipe in the shipment is stamped "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT."

ii. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

iii. Verify that pipe is free from damage caused by shipping and handling.

iv. Concrete sewer pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-04.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 7-17. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.22 Structural Steel for Bridges

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Approval of material sources through the QPL or RAM process for materials used by the Fabricator is not required. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

The Materials Fabrication Inspector will provide a weekly Fabrication Progress Report to the Project Engineer while the structural steel is being fabricated.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag or Stamp (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for shipping and handling damage.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 6-03 and 9-06. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

   a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

      For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

   b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.23 Unfinished Bolts (Ordinary Machine Bolts), Nuts, and Washers

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance of unfinished bolts, nuts, and washers shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.5(1). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.24 High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected Item** – Acceptance for high strength bolts, nuts, and washers associated with items receiving Materials Fabrication Inspection shall be an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) stamped on the container of bolts, nuts and washers. The Materials Fabrication Inspector will inspect hardware if it is available at the time of inspection at the point of manufacture. High strength bolts, nuts and washers not present during Materials Fabrication Inspection and delivered to the job site without an approval stamp shall be accepted by "Non-Fabrication Inspected Items" (see below). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

   b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected Items:**

      i. **Fabrication Inspection Sampled** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for each heat number or manufacturing lot per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D. When the materials are received on the job site stamped "WSDOT Sampled," the material shall also be accepted by the PEO on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

      ii. **PEO Sampled** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D for each heat number or manufacturing lot. Acceptance shall also be by a "Satisfactory" test report from the State Materials Laboratory when samples are required for each consignment lot as defined by *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.5(3). A separate transmittal and materials certification shall accompany each sample of bolts, nuts, and washers.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.5(3). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

   a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

   b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.25 Anchor Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Approval of material sources through the QPL or RAM process for materials used by the Fabricator is not required. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected Item** – Acceptance for ASTM a 449 and ASTM F 1554 Grade 105 anchor bolts and associated nuts and washers receiving Materials Fabrication Inspection shall be an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) on each bundle and the Materials Fabrication Inspectors inspection ID number randomly stamped on a representative number of anchor bolts. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

   b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected Items** – Acceptance for ASTM a 307 and ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 and Grade 55 anchor bolts, nuts and washers shall be based on receipt of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

   Nuts and washers for ASTM a 449 and ASTM F 1554 Grade 105 anchor bolts not containing an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag and/or Stamp shall be accepted by a Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D and it will be the responsibility of the contractor to supply the certifications to the Project Engineer's Office prior to use.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag (Figure 9-4) on bundles, the anchor bolts will be randomly stamped with an inspection ID number, and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage due to shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-06.5(4), 9-28.14(2), and 9-29.6(5). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

   a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

      For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

   b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.26 Reinforcing Bars for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance/Verification**

   a. **Acceptance** – Shall be by the Manufacturer's Certification of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports that will accompany each shipment per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

   b. **Verification** – A representative of the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office may take random samples at the point of manufacture or fabrication for testing. The Project Engineer Office will be notified in the event of a failing test report. The PEO will be required to check reinforcing bars for failing heat numbers to ensure that the failing reinforcing bars from that heat number was not installed.

      Note: If Mill Test reports are not available, do not incorporate steel into the project.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for the removal of excess rust and mill scale before using. Check steel fabrication and bends for compliance with contract documents.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.27 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the materials and coating facility is required prior to application of the coating. The materials and coating facility will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the coating facility. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the coating facility.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag (Figure 9-5) attached to a representative number of bundles of epoxy coated reinforcing steel bars. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag (Figure 9-5) attached to a representative number of bundles of epoxy coated reinforcing steel bars shipped to the job site, and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.3. Review contract document to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials rom the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.28 Mechanical Splices

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Required preliminary samples shall include a made up splice for each size bar to be used and the manufacturer's product information. The overall length of the sample shall be 6 feet plus the length of the splice.

3. **Acceptance** – Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. The sample shall be from Contractor's assembled samples (see Note) taken from the project. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and other technical data MUST be submitted with the samples. The overall length of the sample shall be 6 feet plus the length of the splice, and shall consist of one made up splice for each size bar to be used.

   Note: This is a test of the Contractor's ability to properly assemble the splice as much as it is a test of the quality of the materials. For this reason the spliced bars must be assembled by the contractor's personnel, witnessed by the inspector and transmitted intact to the State Material Lab for testing.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. The PEO inspector shall verify that the splice is assembled per the Manufacturer's Instructions.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24) F and G. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.29 Rebar Chairs, Mortar Blocks (Dobies), and Spacers

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal

   a. **Mortar Blocks (Dobies)** – Attach test results showing material meets the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24)C to assist in the approval process.

b. **Rebar Chairs and Spacers** – Submit sample of each size and type with the Request for Approval of Material.

2. **Preliminary Sample** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Mortar Blocks (Dobies)** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

   b. **Rebar Chairs and Spacers** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24)C. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.30 Dowels and Tiebars for Concrete Pavement, Incl. Epoxy Coated

Approval of Material – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

Preliminary Sample – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

Acceptance – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Report for both steel and coating process that will accompany each shipment per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

Field Inspection – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for dimensional conformance and ensure that proper mill test certificates have been provided. Check epoxy coating for damage and uniformity.

Specification Requirements – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.5 and 9-07.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

Other Requirements – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.31 Wire Reinforcement for Concrete

Approval of Material – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

Preliminary Samples – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

Acceptance – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports that will accompany each shipment per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

Field Inspection – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for excessive rust on wire, and check the spacing of the wires and weight per square yard.

Specification Requirements – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.7, 9-07.8, and 9-07.9. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

Other Requirements – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records

9-4.32 Bridge Approach Slab Anchors

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Anchors Type A** – Acceptance for the Steel Rod and Plate shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

   b. **Anchors Type B** – Acceptance for the Threaded Steel Rod and Steel Plate shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

   c. **Other Anchor Rod materials** – Plastic pipe, polystyrene, and duct tape are identified as Low Risk Materials per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.3C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Plans* A-40.50.00 and *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(10). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.33 Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement – Strand

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance/Verification**

   a. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, Certified Mill Test Reports and the stress/strain curve that will accompany each shipment.

   b. **Verification** – The strand shall be tested for verification prior to placement. Samples for verification of conformance will be taken randomly at a frequency of 1 sample for every 5 reels. Sample per AASHTO M203. The samples shall be 6 to 7 feet in length. All samples must include the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, a mill certificate with supporting test report, and the stress/strain curve.

      Submit 1 sample for each 5 reels to the State Materials Laboratory for testing. A copy of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, a mill certificate with supporting test report, and the stress/strain curve MUST accompany each sample submitted for testing. If the submitted sample fails the testing, submit two additional samples from the same heat number for additional testing.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check the strand for dirt, grease or rust.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.10. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.34 Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement – Bar

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. Send two samples from each heat number. If supplemental requirements apply, send additional samples of two bars from each heat number. See contract documents. Sample per AASHTO T244. The samples must be a minimum of 6 feet in length. A copy of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports shall accompany each heat number of reinforcing bar.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – Review contract documents to determine specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.35 Painting, Paints, Coating, and Related Materials

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the materials and painting/coating facility is required prior to the application of the paint/coating. The materials and painting/coating facility will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials/coating facility(s) used to produce the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Materials listing for the painting/coating facility.

   - Materials for Painting/Coating preparation (i.e., Abrasive blast media, bird guano treatment, fungicide treatment, filter fabric, foam backer rod) do not require approval documentation. It is within the inspector's authority to ask for additional documentation if the products are not performing satisfactorily.

   RAM Submittal – Vinyl Pretreatment, Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer, Organic Zinc-Rich Primer, Epoxy Polyamide, Rust-Penetrating Sealer, Black Enamel, Orange Equipment Enamel, Exterior Acrylic Latex Paint-White, Single-Component Urethane Sealant, and Galvanizing Repair Paint (High Zinc Dust Content): Attach

Catalog Cut showing conformance with the Contract Documents to assist in approving the RAM.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – Preliminary Samples will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Shop/Fabrications Coated Materials for Items Delivered to the Jobsite** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). See *Construction Manual* Section 9-4 for individual materials acceptance.

   b. **Jobsite Coated Materials**

      i. **Primer Zinc Filled Single Component Moisture** – Cured Polyurethane, Intermediate and Stripe Coat Single Component Moisture-Cured Polyurethane, Top Coat Single-Component Moisture-Cured Polyurethane:

         - **20 gallons or Less** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D. The Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance shall include a list of materials and quantities used.
         - **Greater than 20 Gallons** – If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4A(1). If the lot is not on the QPL, a one-quart sample for each lot is required. The WSDOT Fabrication Inspection Office will pick up the sample from the Manufacturer/Distributor. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use. Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

      ii. **Vinyl Pretreatment, Inorganic Zinc** – Rich Primer, Organic Zinc-Rich Primer, Epoxy Polyamide, Rust-Penetrating Sealer, Black Enamel, Orange Equipment Enamel, and Exterior Acrylic Latex Paint-White: Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

      iii. **Pigment ed Sealer Materials for Coating of Concrete Surfaces** – If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4A(1). If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a one-quart sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use. Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

      iv. **Single-Component Urethane Sealant** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

      v. **Repair material for Powder Coated Items** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C that the repair material is per Contract Documents and is as specified in the Contractor's powder coating plan as specified by the Engineer.

vi. **Galvanizing Repair Paint (High Zinc Dust Content)** – Visual acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C that the spray can label states that the material meets "Federal Specification MIL-P-21035."

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

   See that paint is not caked in the container; it is free from skins and is well stirred before withdrawing portions for use.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-08. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – There may be special shipping requirements for paints and coatings. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

9-4.36 Timber and Lumber

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Treatment Facility for treated lumber 6 inch by 6 inch and larger is required prior to the start of treatment. The Treatment Facility will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the Treatment Facility do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the Treatment Facility.

   The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining the approval for all untreated lumber and treated lumber less than 6 inch by 6 inch prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Untreated** – Acceptance shall be by a Lumber Grading Stamp or Grading Certificate for Timber and Lumber. The Grading Certificate will be issued by the grading bureau whose authorized stamp is being used, or by the mill grading the timber or lumber under the supervision of one of the following lumber grading agencies: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB), Western Wood Products Association (WWPA), or the Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau (PLIB). Check that all lumber and timber has the proper lumber grade stamps.

      Typically Lumber Grade Stamps, as used by the various inspection agencies are shown in the QPL, Appendix B:

b. **Treated**

i. Acceptance for Treated Timber and Lumber 6 inches × 6 inches and greater shall be an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5).

ii. Acceptance for Treated Timber and Lumber less than 6 inches × 6 inches shall be by a Lumber Grading Stamp or Grading Certificate and Certificate of Treatment.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-09, 9-16.2, 9-28.14, and 9-32.4. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Aquatic use requires additional documentation per *Standard Specifications* Section 9-09.3.

9-4.37 Vacant

9-4.38 Piling – All Types

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator, Coating Facility and Treatment Facility is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator or Treatment Facility will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

   The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining the approval of materials prior to use. Materials listed as "PEO accepted" will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **WSDOT Fabricated Inspected**

      i. **Treated Wood Piling** – Acceptance shall be by an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag (Figure 9-6). Aquatic use requires additional documentation per *Standard Specifications* Section 9-09.3.

ii. **Coated Steel Piling** – Acceptance shall be by an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

iii. **Prestressed Concrete Piling** – Acceptance shall be by an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

iv. **Structural and Soldier Piling** – Acceptance shall be by an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp (Figure 9-4). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

b. **PEO Accepted**

i. **Untreated Wood Piling** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C and by field inspection per *Standard Specifications* Section 9-10.1(1).

ii. **Steel Piling** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports that will accompany each shipment per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

iii. **Steel Pile Tips, Shoes, and Pile Strapping** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports that will accompany each shipment per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-10.1(1) and 9-19.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.39 Vacant

9-4.40 Vacant

9-4.41 Precast Concrete Manholes, Catch Basins, Inlets, Drywells, and Risers

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be a "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp (Figure 9-3). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp (Figure 9-3) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 7-05 and 9-05.50(2), 9-05.50(3), 9-05.50(4), and 9-05.50(5). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.42 Riprap, Quarry Spalls, Slope Protection, and Rock for Rock Wall

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

   When the usage is for non-structural applications, the Region Materials Engineer may approve the source.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). If the ASA database indicated that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional

Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance**
   a. Acceptance for quantities less than or equal to 150 cubic yards shall be by a Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.
   b. Acceptance for quantities that exceed 150 cubic yards, the Project Engineer shall determine and document that the grading is in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* and contract special provisions.
   c. Acceptance for non-structural applications shall be by a Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.
4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.
5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-13 or 9-27. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.
6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.43 Semi-Open Slope Protection

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-072) to assist in the approval process.
2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).
3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by the Certificate of Compliance which will accompany each shipment per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4E.
4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.
5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-13.5(1). See *Standard Plans*. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.
6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.44 Plant Material

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Nursery is required prior to the start of planting. The Nursery will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary Site Inspection will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office.

3. **Acceptance** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

   Check for uniformity of plants within each lot and for representative sample lot based on the following:

   (N = total number of plants in lot) (n = number of plants in sample lot)

Total Number of Plants (N)	Minimum No. of Plants Required to Make Sample Lot (n)
0 – 500	All plants
501 – 1,000	500
1,001 – 5,000	600
5,001 – 30,000	850
Over 30,000	1000

   Should 5 percent or less of the sample lot fail, the entire lot may be accepted. Should over 5 percent of the acceptance sample lot fail to meet nominal specification requirements, the entire lot shall be rejected and removed from the job. The Engineer may accept the plants if there is a large percentage of plants that appears to be exceptionally hearty and vigorous after sorting by the Contractor. If done immediately, the Contractor shall be allowed to sort and remove the substandard portion of the plants.

   After the contractor has completed sorting, a new sample lot based on the above schedule of the remaining stock will again be selected and inspected. Should 5 percent or less of this sample lot fail, the sorted lot may be accepted.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – If there is a question on the plant material, contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office at 360-705-7242.

9-4.45 Topsoil

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**
   - **Type A** – Acceptance shall be as stated in the Contract Documents.
   - **Type B & C** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.
4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. The material shall be inspected for roots, weeds, subsoil, rocks, and other debris.
5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.
6. **Other Requirements** – If there is a question on the top soil, contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office at 360-705-7242.

9-4.46 Seed

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – Attach Washington State Department of Licensing issued business license with "seed dealer" endorsement.
2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).
3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by the Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4E. Material shall be accepted on analysis shown on the label meeting contract requirements.
4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Each individual sack of seed must include a label (tag) as to the contents, demonstrating conformance to all requirements specified in the special provisions for each component of the seed mix. All bags must be unopened prior to use on the project. Retain label during each placement pay period showing analysis for contract records.
5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.2. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.
6. **Other Requirements** – If there is a question on the correct seed for the intended use, or other questions, contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office at 360-705-7242.

9-4.47 Fertilizer

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Fertilizer for General Use** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C. Verify that the material and chemical content shown on container label meets contract requirements.

   b. **Fertilizer for Erosion Control**

      i. **Less than 5 Acres** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C. Verify that the material and chemical content shown on container label meets contract requirements.

      ii. **5 Acres and Greater** – Acceptance of fertilizer shall be by receipt of a certified analysis of each component furnished meeting the requirements of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance (*Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3) per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. All bags must be unopened prior to use on the project. Retain label during each placement pay period showing analysis for contract records.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.3. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – If there is a question on the intended use of the fertilizer, contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office at 360-705-7242.

9-4.48 Mulch

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – Attach documents as specified in the Contract Provisions to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Straw** – Acceptance shall be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

   b. **Wood Cellulose Fiber** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

   c. **Bark or Wood Chips** – Acceptance shall be by the Certification of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4E.

   d. **Bonded Fiber Matrix/Mechanically Bonded Fiber Matrix** – Acceptance shall be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

   e. **Tackifier** – Acceptance shall be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

   f. **Compost** – Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test report from an independent STA program certified laboratory, documentation stating that the compost facility is STA certified, waste handling permit, etc., see contract provisions.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. A visual inspection shall be made to ensure uniformity of the mulch. Also check for detrimental contamination.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.4. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – If there is a question on the intended use of mulch, contact the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office at 360-705-7242.

   For Compost Only – Samples may be tested using the Solvita Compost Maturity Test by the Contracting Agency at the Engineer's discretion. To purchase Solvita Compost Maturity Test Kits for field office use contact Woods End Research Laboratory, Inc., Box 297, Mount Vernon, Maine 04352, 207-293-2457, Email info@woodsend.org.

9-4.49 Irrigation System

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – If approval action is being requested via the RAM process, attach Catalog Cuts or other appropriate documents, using proper transmittal, to assist in the approval process. All Irrigation System materials being requested via RAM process will be sent to the Region or State Roadside and Site Development Office, except for Electrical Wire and Splices, which will be sent to the State Materials Laboratory. Atmospheric vacuum breaker assemblies (AVBA), pressure

vacuum breaker assemblies (PVBA), double check valve assemblies (DCVA) and reduced pressure backflow devices (RBFD) shall be of a manufacturer and model approved for use by the Washington State Department of Health. When approved, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **QPL Acceptance**

      i. **PVC Pipe and Fittings, Automatic Controllers, Spray Heads, Valve Boxes and Protective Sleeves, Automatic Control Valves with Pressure Regulator, Quick Coupling Equipment, Electrical Wire and Splices** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

      ii. **Cross-Connection Control Devices** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C. Document that the model number of the device is listed on the current Washington State Department of Health (WSDOH) listing.

   b. **Non-QPL Acceptance:**

      i. **PVC Pipe, Polyethylene Pipe, and Detectable Marking Tape** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

      ii. **Galvanized Iron Pipe** – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

      iii. **PVC Pipe Fittings, Drip Tubing, Automatic Controllers, Spray Heads, Valve Boxes and Protective Sleeves, Gate Valves, Manual Control Valves, Automatic Control Valves, Automatic Control Valves with Pressure Regulator, Quick Coupling Equipment, Drain Valves, Hose Bibs, Check Valves, Pressure Regulating Valves, Three-Way Valves, Flow Control Valves, Air Relief Valves, Electrical Wire and Splices, Wye Strainers** – Catalog Cut per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4G.

      iv. **Cross Connection Control Devices** – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D, indicating device is approved by Washington State Department of Health (WSDOH) listing, and Catalog Cut per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4G.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for damage to the galvanized coatings in shipping and handling. See that damaged areas and field cut threads are protected with an approved galvanized repair paint formula, standard formula A-9-73.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-15. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.50 Fencing and Gates

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal:

   a. Chain Link Fabric: One sample consisting or three wires across full width of fabric, from one roll.

   b. Wire Mesh: One 12-inch sample across full width of roll.

   c. Tension Wire and Barbed Wire: One 3-foot sample from one roll.

   d. Grade 1 Post Material:

      i. Rails and Grade 1 Posts for Chain Link Fence: Sample to consist of one post and 12-inch sample from each end of the rail, where appropriate.

      ii. Corner Posts or Brace Posts: One complete post assembly.

      iii. Wire Fence Line Posts: One complete post with plate.

   Above samples are to be taken from properly identified lots of material. Be sure samples are numbered and properly identified as to Lot, if applicable, when sent to the Laboratory. If first sample fails, two additional samples are to be submitted from the same lot. Re-samples are to be properly identified as to lot and referenced to the previous Lab No. for the failing sample.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. The following materials shall be accepted on receipt of an acceptable Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D:

      i. Chain Link Fabric <u>and Wire Mesh</u>

      ii. Tension <u>Wire</u> and Barbed Wire

      ii. Grade 1 <u>and Grade 2</u> Post Material

      iv. Rails, Corner Posts, and Brace Posts

      v. Wire Fence Line Posts

      vi. (Coated) Fencing Materials

b. Gates and Miscellaneous fence hardware: Visual Acceptance per Section 9-1.4C.

Miscellaneous fence hardware includes such items as tie wire, hog rings, galvanized bolts, nuts, washers, fence clips, stays, post caps, tension band and bars, rail end caps, etc.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for damage to zinc or other coating on posts, rails, hardware, etc.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-16. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.51 Beam Guardrail, Guardrail Anchors, and Glare Screen

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrications Inspection Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D. A307 bolts, nuts and washers shall be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5 that the bolt heads are stamped 307A. Check material delivered to the project for damage to galvanizing.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-16.3.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.52 Guardrail Posts and Blocks

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrications Inspection Office of the Fabrication and Treatment Facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.
2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).
3. **Acceptance**
   a. **Treated Timber Posts and Blocks** – Shall be accepted by a Lumber Grading Stamp or Grading Certificate for Timber and Lumber and Certificate of Treatment.
   b. **Steel Post and Blocks** – Shall be accepted by a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.
   c. **Alternate Block Material** – Shall be accepted by documentation demonstrating conformance to the requirements of NCHRP Report 350.
4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.
5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Plans*.
6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.53 Miscellaneous Precast Concrete Products (Block Traffic Curb, Precast Traffic Curb)

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.
2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Precast Traffic Curb** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C. Unless the curb sections have been inspected prior to shipping they are to be carefully inspected upon arrival on the project site. Check for surface color and damage, such as cracks, broken corner or edges, contour and alignment. Surface color and texture should match advanced sample provide by the manufacturer. See *Standard Plans* for details.

   b. **Block Traffic Curb** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C. Check exposed faces of curb sections for damage such as chips, cracks, and air holes. See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-18.3 for details. Compressive strength may be determined in accordance with the FOP for ASTM C 805.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-18. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.54 Prestressed Concrete Girders

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

   The Materials Fabrication Inspector will provide a weekly Fabrication Progress Report to the Project Engineer while the girders are being fabricated.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(25), 6-05.3(3), 6-02.3(28), and Section 9-19. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.55 Pavement Marking Materials

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – Pavement Marking Paint and Plastic that are not listed on the QPL shall provide test data from an independent laboratory and field test documentation from northern NTPEP (National Transportation Product Evaluation Program) or test deck information conducted by other public entities may be considered provided the data is similar to a northern NTPEP Test Deck.

   Raised Pavement Markers that are not listed on the QPL shall provide a sample and test data from an independent laboratory and field test documentation from northern NTPEP (National Transportation Product Evaluation Program) or test deck information conducted by other public entities may be considered provided the data is similar to a northern NTPEP Test Deck.

   Glass Beads that are not listed in the QPL shall provide test data from an independent laboratory demonstrating compliance with *Standard Specifications* Section 9-34.4.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. A visual inspection shall be made to ensure that cracked or damaged lane markers are not incorporated in the work.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-21 and 9-34. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – There may be special shipping requirements for epoxy and adhesive. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

9-4.56 Signing Materials and Mounting Hardware

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Sign Fabricator as well as the manufacturer of the sign blanks, panels and the reflective sheeting is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

   A RAM will not be required for sign mounting hardware provided by the sign fabricator. Mounting hardware from a source other than the sign fabrication facility will require approval by Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Provide the Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material may be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071), or as requested by the Sign Fabricator Inspector.

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Sign** – Acceptance is based on a "FABRICATION APPROVED" Decal (Figure 9-8).

   b. **Sign Mounting Hardware** – Hardware supplied by the Sign Fabricator will have the mounting hardware certifications verified at the sign fabricator's facility by the Materials Fabrication Inspector to ensure the materials meet the contract requirements. These records will be kept at the sign fabrication facility. Fabrication inspectors will verify sign mounting hardware as it is packaged for shipment and stamp it "WSDOT INSPECTED" (Figure 9-3). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

      Contractor's who purchase sign mounting hardware separately from a source other than a WSDOT approved sign fabrication facility will be required to supply a Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance per Section 9-1.4D and it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the certifications to the Project Engineer's Office prior to use.

   c. **Bolts for Roadside Wood Posts** – Acceptance for A307 bolts, nuts and washers shall be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5 that bolt heads are stamped 307A. Check for a "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp to the sealed hardware package (Figure 9-3), Document the "F" or "D." Check for "FABRICATION APPROVED" Decal (Figure 9-8) on the back of the sign and document in Inspector's Daily Report. Double-faced signs, which do not receive

decals, will be approved on visual inspection at the fabricator's facility and in the field. A list/invoice of all inspected and accepted signs will be kept in the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office files. Check that all overhead signs are mounted with stainless steel bolts, u-bolts, washers, nuts, locknuts, mounting brackets and straps. Mounting hardware shall include bolts, nuts, washers, locknuts, rivets, post clips, windbeams, angles, "Z" bar, straps and mounting brackets.

If there is not a Decal present, inform the Contractor that the item is not acceptable and contact the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office to determine the status of the inspection. Items lacking Decals or Stamps, or which are damaged during shipping, should be rejected and that material tagged or marked appropriately.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-28 and *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4B(2). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

   a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

      For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

   b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.57 Liquid Concrete Curing Compound

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4A(1). If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a one-quart sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of curing compound. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.
5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-23. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.
6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.58 Admixtures for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.
2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).
3. **Acceptance** – Materials shall be accepted on the basis of a Certified Concrete Delivery Ticket indicating the product and dosage of the admixture conform to the concrete mix design.
4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.
5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 6-02.3(5)B and 9-23. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.
6. **Other Requirements** – Check Concrete Delivery Ticket for proper admixture dosage.

9-4.59 Plastic Waterstop

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.
2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).
3. **Acceptance** – Material shall be accepted by a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.
4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.
5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-24. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.
6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.60 Epoxy Systems

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Epoxy Bonding Agents** – Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. For epoxy bonding agents, submit mix ratios, intended use and a representative sample of each component with MSDS sheet for each batch or lot number. Samples shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory. A period of 21 calendar days should be allowed for testing.

      Sample – A representative sample shall be a minimum of a 1 pint container of each component or a pre-packaged kit. The sample size shall represent the mixing ratio, (for example; 1 pint of a and 2 pints of B, or 1 pint a and 3 pints of B). Containers shall be identified as "Component A" (Epoxy Resin) and "Component B" (Curing Agent) and shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the lot number.

   b. **Epoxy Grout/Mortar/Concrete** – Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. For epoxy grout/mortar/concrete, submit mix ratios, intended use and a representative sample of each component for each batch or lot number. Samples shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory. A period of 15 working days should be allowed for testing.

      Sample – A representative sample shall be a minimum of a 1 pint container of each component or a pre-packaged kit. The sample size shall represent the mixing ratio, (for example; 1 pint of a and 2 pints of B, or 1 pint a and 3 pints of B). Containers shall be identified as "Component A" (Epoxy Resin), "Component B" (Curing Agent), and "Aggregate Component" and shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the lot number.

      Acceptance for aggregate for non-Prepackaged Epoxy Grout/Mortar/Concrete shall be by the Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4E.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for uniformity of color and conformance to required mix proportions. Streaking is an indication of inadequate mixing. Check for set and hardness with your thumbnail. You should not be able to dent the properly mixed and cured material. Epoxies shall be mixed and applied in conformance to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise modified in writing by the manufacturer's agent.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-26. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

   - Type IV epoxy bonding agent may be substituted for and be tested to the same criteria as Type I when used in the application identified in *Standard Specifications* Sections 5-01.3(6) and 5-05.3(10). Ensure that the transmittal states the *Standard Specifications* for which the material is being tested for.
   - Aggregate for non-Prepackaged Epoxy Grout/Mortar/Concrete shall meet the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.1(2).
   - There may be special shipping requirements for epoxy. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

9-4.61 Resin Bonded Anchors

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – If approval is being requested by the Request for Approval of Material process, submit independent laboratory test report indicating resin bonded anchor system, for the specified size rods, meets specification requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E 488.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Resin adhesive** – Acceptance shall be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

   b. **Threaded Rod, Nut, and Washer or Other Inserts** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for proper embedment depths. Check that holes are properly cleaned. Check that the installation is in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions.

5. **Specification Requirements** – Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

   - For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

- There may be special shipping requirements for resin adhesive. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

9-4.62 Gabion Cribbing, Hardware, and Stone

1. **Approval of Material**

   Gabion Cribbing and Hardware – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   Stone – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for sources with degradation factor of a minimum of 30.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   Gabion Cribbing and Hardware – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

   Stone – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-27.3. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.63 Steel Sign Structures – Cantilever, Sign Bridge, Bridge Mounted, Roadside

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – The fabricated sign structure and associated hardware will be accepted on the basis of an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

   a. **Sign Structure – Cantilever, Sign Bridge, Bridge Mounted, and Roadside Type PLT/PLU** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

      Note: The Materials Fabrication Inspector will inspect hardware if it is available at the time of inspection at the point of manufacture. Acceptance for Roadside Sign Structure Hardware not present during Materials Fabrication inspection and delivered to the job site without an approval stamp shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D. High strength bolts, nuts and washers in quantities over 50 require sampling.

   b. **Roadside – Except Type PLT and PLU** – Acceptance for Roadside sign structures except for Types PLT and PLU shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) on the sign structure and associated hardware. Check for and the "F" or "D" indicator Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-06.16 and 9-28.14. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

   a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

      For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

   b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.64 Conduit

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-072) to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C is required for Rigid Galvanized Steel, Aluminum, PVC, PE, HDPE, Fiberglass, and Flexible Metal Conduit including hardware such as (fittings, couplings, spacers, adapters, split internal expansion plugs, duct plugs, connectors, clamps, conduit bodies, and conduit supports), Expansion Fittings, Deflection Fittings, Combination Deflection and Expansion Fittings.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories" (NRTL) approval labels. Check for damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, and see that damaged areas and field cut threads are protected with an approved coating.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.65 Electrical Conductors and Fiber Optic Cable

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Single/Multiple Conductors**

      i. **QPL Acceptance** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

i. **Non-QPL Acceptance** – Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. A sample shall be a length of wire that shall include the complete printed/stamped designation: manufacturer, size, and insulation type.

b. **Fiber Optic Cable** – Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. A sample of the Fiber Optic cables shall be a length of cable (minimum 2 feet) that shall include the complete printed/stamped designation: manufacturer, size, and fiber count.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. A visual inspection shall be made to ensure that no conductors with damaged insulation are incorporated into the project.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.3. Review Contract Documents to determine if supplemental requirements apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for "aluminum cable steel reinforced" (ACSR) or other steel and iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.66 Steel Poles – ITS, Pedestrian, Light, Signal Standards, and High Mast Light Poles

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

a. **Steel Light and Signal Standards Type II – V, ITS, and High Mast Light Poles** – As determined by the Materials Fabrications Inspection Office, Steel Light, Signal Standards and High Mast Light Poles may be inspected at the point of manufacture prior to shipping or at the jobsite by the Materials Fabrication Inspector. Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

Steel Light, Signal Standards and High Mast Light Poles delivered to the job site without "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamps and/or tags require Materials Fabrication Inspection. Contact the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for inspection. Provide the Materials Fabrication Inspector the following documentation for their review prior to their physical inspection of the Steel Light, Signal Standards and High Mast Light Poles.

- Approved shop drawings not listed in Contract General Special Provisions.
- Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for all steel and associated hardware.
- Nondestructive test reports generated by the Fabricator for inspection of welds.
- Certificate of Material Origin.

Note: The Materials Fabrication Inspector will inspect hardware if it is available at the time of inspection at the point of manufacture or at the jobsite. Hardware not present during Materials Fabrication inspection and delivered to the job site without an approval stamp may be accepted by the project office based on Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting material certifications and Certificate of Material Origin. When high strength bolting materials are received on the job site without Fabrications Inspection Stamp, acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D for each heat number or manufacturing lot. Acceptance shall also be by a "Satisfactory" test report from the State Materials Laboratory, when samples are required, for each consignment lot as defined by *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.5(3). A separate transmittal and materials certification shall accompany each sample of bolts, nuts, and washers.

b. **Standards Type Pedestrian Push Button, Pedestrian Signal, Type I, Ramp Meter & Flashing Beacon** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting Mill Certification per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D and:

- Approved shop drawings not listed in Contract General Special Provisions.
- Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for all steel and associated hardware.
- Nondestructive test reports generated by the Fabricator for inspection of welds.

High strength bolting materials acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D for each heat number or manufacturing lot. Acceptance shall also be by a "Satisfactory" test report from the State Materials Laboratory, when samples are required, for each consignment lot as defined by *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.5(3). A separate transmittal and materials certification shall accompany each sample of bolts, nuts, and washers.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Contact WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for inspection of Light and Signal Poles delivered to the jobsite without "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag and/or Stamp.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-06.5(3) and 9-29.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

   a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

      For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

   b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.67 Vacant

9-4.68 Luminaires, Lamps, and Light Emitting Diodes (LED)

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – Luminaires and Lamps – Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-072) to assist in the approval process.

   LED – Submit Independent Test Report verifying compliance with the Contract Document requirements along with Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-072) to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – Preliminary samples will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

a. **Luminaires** – A visual inspection shall be made to ensure damaged equipment is not installed and that luminaires are mounted level. Confirm the socket position is the same as that noted on the catalog cut.

b. **Lamps for Luminaires** – Check that all lamps are of the proper wattage, see contract documents.

c. **LEDs for Signal Heads** – Check that LEDs are as specified, see contract documents.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.10. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.69 Water Distribution System

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-072) to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **QPL Acceptance**

      i. **Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings, PVC Pipe and Fittings, Restrained Joints, Restrained Flexible Couplings, Gate Valves (3-inches to 16-inches), Butterfly Valves, Saddles, Corporation Stops** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

      ii. **Copper Tubing and Polyethylene Tubing** – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

   b. **Non-QPL Acceptance**

      i. **Ductile Iron Pipe, Steel Pipe, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe, Polyethylene Encasement** – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

ii. **Fittings for Ductile Iron, Steel, PVC, and PE Pipe. Restrained Joints, Bolted Sleeve-type Couplings for Plain End Pipe, Restrained Flexible Couplings, Grooved and Shoulder Joints, Fabricated Mechanical Slip-type Expansion Joints, Gate Valves (3-inches to 16-inches), Butterfly Valves, Valve Stem Extensions, Combination Air Release/ Vacuum Valves, Tapping Sleeve and Valve Assemblies, Hydrants, End Connections, Hydrant Extensions, Hydrant Restraints, Traffic Flanges, Saddles, Corporation Stops, Copper Tubing, Polyethylene Tubing, Service Fittings, Meter Setters, Bronze Nipples and Fittings, and Meter Boxes** – Catalog Cut per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4G.

iii. **Valve Boxes, Valve Marker Posts, and Guard Posts** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check material delivered to the project for damage to the galvanized coatings caused by shipping and handling and conformance to the contract documents. See that damaged areas and field cut threads are protected with an approved galvanized repair paint formula, standard formula A-9-73.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-30. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

   a. Water distribution pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-09.

   b. For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.70 Elastomeric Bearing Pads

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D accompanied by a certified test report identifying the specific batch of material and demonstrating conformance to AASHTO M251.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Make certain that material to be used is from the certified batch.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-31. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.71 Bridge Bearings – Cylindrical, Disc, Fabric Pad, Pin, Spherical

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – As determined by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office, Bridge Bearings may be inspected at the point of manufacture prior to shipping or at the jobsite by the Materials Fabrication Inspector. Contract Provision may provide for job site inspection of the Bridge Bearings by the Engineer. Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

   Bridge Bearings delivered to the job site without "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamps and/or tags require Materials Fabrication Inspection. Contact the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for inspection and required documentation needed prior to their physical inspection of the Bridge Bearing.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Contact WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for inspection of Bridge Bearings delivered to the jobsite without "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag and/or Stamp.

5. **Specification Requirements** – Bearings specifications are currently defined in General Special Provisions and Bridge Special Provisions. Review the contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.72 Precast Concrete Barrier

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp (Figure 9-3). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

   The "WSDOT INSPECTED" stamp on barrier will include the connecting pins, which will be inspected at the barrier fabricator's facility.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp (Figure 9-3) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-10. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.73 Vacant

9-4.74 Metal Bridge Rail

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Tag or Stamp and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 6-06.3(2) and 9-06.18. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.75 Construction Geosynthetics

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Approval – Submittal requirements for geogrid and geotextile products proposed for use in permanent geosynthetic retaining walls or reinforced slopes, refer to *Standard Specifications* Section 9-33.4(1).

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Underground Drainage**

      i. **Less than 600 SY** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

      ii. **600 SY and greater** – Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

   b. **Temporary or Permanent Geosynthetic Retaining Walls and Reinforced Slopes** – Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

   c. **Soil Stabilization and Separation, Permanent Erosion Control, and Prefabricated Drainage Mat** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

   d. **Temporary Erosion Control Materials** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check each roll of geotextile fabric for proper identification as shown on either the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance or on the State Materials Laboratory test report.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-33. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – If seams are sewn in the field, refer to 9-33.4(5) for sampling and testing requirements.

9-4.76 Concrete

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of all materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   Cement – See *Construction Manual* Section 9-4.1.

   Concrete Aggregate – See *Construction Manual* Section 9-4.4.

   Admixtures for Concrete – See *Construction Manual* Section 9-4.58.

   Water – See *Construction Manual* Section 9-4.77.

   Submittal and approval of the Concrete Mix Design shall be per *Standard Specifications* Sections 6-02.3(2) and 9-03.1(1) and *Construction Manual* Section 6-2.1A. Contractor must submit a concrete mix design on WSDOT Form 350-040. All concrete except commercial and Lean Concrete must come from a pre-qualified Batch Plant.

For mix designs proposed for cement concrete pavement the contractor is required to submit flexural and compressive strength test results in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05 as part of the concrete mix design.

Note: If the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database Tracking System requires Alkali Silica Reactivity (ASR) mitigation, the concrete mix design submittal may include the use of either a low alkali cement (per *Standard Specifications* Section 9-01.3(3)) or fly ash (*Standard Specifications* Section 9-23.9) as approved by the Engineer. The contractor shall provide test results for ASTM C 1567 showing the mitigating measures are effective (see *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03). Contact the State Materials Laboratory Construction Materials Engineer or the State Bridge Construction Engineer if the contractor is proposing to use other mitigating measures.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – Not required.

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Prepackaged Concrete** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C that all bags are labeled meeting the requirements of ASTM C387.

   b. **Controlled Density Fill (CDF)** – Check Concrete Delivery Ticket to verify the mix provide is in accordance with the approved Mix Design.

   c. **Commercial and Lean Concrete** – Is accepted based on a Certificate of Compliance to be provided by the supplier as described in *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(5)B.

   d. **Cement Concrete Pavement** – Compressive Strength shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7. Air Content will be tested at the time of placement and documented on the Concrete Delivery Ticket. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and this chapter.

   e. **Structural Concrete** – Compressive Strength shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7. Slump, Air Content and Temperature will be tested at the time of placement and documented on the Concrete Delivery Ticket. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and this chapter.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check Concrete Delivery Ticket to verify the concrete provide conforms to the approved concrete Mix Design.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 2-09.3(1)E, 9-03.1, 5-05, and 6-02.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.77 Water for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material** – Not required.
2. **Preliminary Samples** – Not required.
3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on test results provided by the contractor. If the Contractor is using potable water that is clear and apparently clean, then no testing is required.
   a. **Physical Requirements** – Testing will be conducted on a weekly interval for the first four weeks and thereafter on monthly interval.
   b. **Chemical Requirements** – Testing will be conducted on a monthly interval.
4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.
5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-25.1.
6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.78 Expansion Joints

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

   The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining the approval of materials prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.
2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).
3. **Acceptance** – The Project Engineer shall collect, review and approve all of the documentation from the fabricator for the various material items used in Manufacturing the expansion joints as listed below.
   a. **Gland Strip** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.
   b. **Steel Plates and Shapes** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.
   c. **Coatings for Steel Parts** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

The Materials Fabrications Inspection Office will inspect the workmanship of the Expansion Joint at the jobsite. Acceptance for the expansion joints is based on a "WSDOT INSPECTED" (Figure 9-3) Stamp.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Contact Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for jobsite inspection.

5. **Specification Requirements** – Review contract documents to determine specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.79 Traffic Signal Controller Assembly

1. **Approval of Material**

   Signal Controller Assembly – Approval of the Signal Controller Assembly Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

   Signal Controller Assembly "Pluggable" Components – The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining the approval of traffic signal control equipment prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – Attach Catalog Cuts for components using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-072) and fully dimensioned Shop Drawings to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the individual components will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Traffic Signal Controllers** – Shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports. A "Satisfactory" test report is defined as acceptable performance in the following tests:

      - WSDOT Test Method 421, Traffic Controller Inspection and Test Procedure
      - WSDOT Test Method 422, Transient Voltage Test (Spike Test) Procedure (Optional)

- WSDOT Test Method 423, Conflict Monitor Testing
- WSDOT Test Method 424, Power Interruption Test Procedure (Only for Type 170 and NEMA Controllers)
- WSDOT Test Method 425, Environmental Chamber Test
- WSDOT SOP 429, Method for Determining the Acceptability of Traffic Signal Controller Assembly
- WSDOT Test Method T427, Loop Amplifier Test (Optional)
- WSDOT Test Method T428, Compliance Inspection and Test Procedure

b. **Signal Controller Assembly "Pluggable" Components** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C. Document functionality of the "pluggable" component at the start up by the Region Traffic Signal inspector.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Verify the controller cabinet assembly received on the job site, has satisfactory test report.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.13. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.80 Miscellaneous Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Items

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials prior to use is required for Geosynthetic for Silt Fence, Compost Socks, Coir Logs, PAM, erosion control blankets and wattles. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-072) to assist in the approval process for Compost Socks, Coir Logs, PAM, erosion control blankets and wattles.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance for all temporary erosion and sediment control items shall be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 8-01, 9-14, and 9-33.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.81 Concrete Patching Material, Grout and Mortar

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – If the product is not listed on the QPL, submit test data from an accredited independent laboratory confirming that the concrete patching material, grout or mortar meets *Standard Specifications* Section 9-20.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Concrete Patching Materials** – Concrete Patching materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" tests report for air content and compressive strength performed once per shift. The Contractor must submit a mix design meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 9-20 for the concrete patching material.

   b. **Grout**

      i. **Grout Type 1**

         - **Structural Post Tensioning** – Materials shall be accepted by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C to verify that the grout has achieved initial set, is less than 6 months old from date of manufacturer and that the water cement ratio is 0.45 or less. Initial set shall be determined by making 3 grout cubes per WSDOT TM 813 and documenting that the grout has set in a reasonable amount of time. Afterwards, the cubes may be discarded.
         - **Soils Nails and Ground Anchors** – Materials shall be accepted by receipt of "Satisfactory" test report for compressive strength performed once per day, and shall be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C to verify that the grout is less than 6 months old from date of manufacturer and that the water cement ratio is 0.45 or less. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7.

      ii. **Grout Type 2** – Materials shall be accepted by receipt of "Satisfactory" test report for compressive strength, testing to be performed once per bridge pier or 1 per day. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7.

iii. **Grout Type 3** – Materials shall be accepted by receipt of "Satisfactory" test report for compressive strength, testing to be performed once per bridge pier or 1 per day, and shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D to verify ASTM C 157 and ASTM C 882 requirements. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7.

iv. **Grout Type 4**

- **Structural Applications** – Materials shall be accepted by receipt of "Satisfactory" test report for compressive strength, testing to be performed once per day, and shall be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C for conformance to the mix design. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7.
- **Nonstructural Applications** – Acceptance for column jacket pour back or bridge or retaining wall shaft CSL access tube pour back will be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C for conformance to the mix design.

c. **Mortar**

i. **Mortar Type 1 for Finishing Applications** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C and will require confirmation of *Standard Specifications* blending ratio.

ii. **Mortar Type 2 for Masonry Applications** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C and will require confirmation of *Standard Specifications* blending ratio.

iii. **Mortar Type 3** – Shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test report for compressive strength, testing to be performed once per day, and shall be by Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C for conformance to the mix design. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and Sections 9-3 and 9-7.

d. **Aggregate Extender** – Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Verify that the amount of added water and aggregate extender complies with the mix design or manufacturers recommendations.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-20. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Grouts extended with coarse aggregate will require 4″ × 8″ test specimens per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 23. Grouts extended with fine aggregate will require test specimens per WSDOT TM 813.

9-4.82 Streambed Aggregates

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Consult the Aggregate Source Approval (ASA) database for approval status of the material for each source.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). If the ASA database indicated that the aggregate source has expired, or will expire before the end of the project, a source evaluation may be required. Contact the Regional Materials Office for further direction. If samples are required, the Regional Materials Office will coordinate with the ASA Engineer to obtain the necessary samples according to SOP 128.

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Streambed Sediment** – Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test report. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract documents, and *Construction Manual* Sections 9-3 and 9-7.

   b. **Streambed Cobbles, Streambed Boulders and Habitat Boulders** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C. Approximate size can be determined per *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.11.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Ensure that the gradation for streambed sediment remains constant.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.11. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.83 Temporary Traffic Control Materials

1. **Approval of Materials and Systems** – Approval of materials prior to use is required for:

   a. **Truck and Trailer Mounted Attenuators** – Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

      RAM submittal – The contractor shall provide certification that the unit complies with NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 requirements.

   b. **Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signal** – Material will be approved per *Standard Specifications* Section 1-10.3(3)K.

c. **Pavement Markings** – Refer to *Construction Manual* Section 9-4.55.

Prior approval is not required for:

- Barricades
- Barrier Drums
- Construction Signs
- Portable Changeable Message Signs
- Sequential Arrow Signs
- Sign Covering
- Stop/Slow Paddles
- Tall Channelizing Devices
- Traffic Cones
- Traffic Safety Drums
- Tubular Markers
- Warning Lights and Flashers
- Wood Sign Posts

2. **Preliminary Samples** – No preliminary sample required.

3. **Acceptance**

a. **Stop/Slow Paddles, Wood Sign Supports, Sign Covering** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C to ensure good condition and conformance to the appropriate *Standard Specifications*.

b. **Construction Signs, Sequential Arrow Signs, Portable Changeable Message Signs, Barricades, Traffic Safety Drums, Barrier Drums, Traffic Cones, Tubular Markers, Warning Lights and Flashers, Tall Channelizing Devices** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C to ensure the signs and traffic control devices are acceptable or marginal as defined in *Quality Guidelines for Temporary Traffic Control Device* and conform to the appropriate *Standard Specifications*.

c. **Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signal** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C. All Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals must be accepted prior to use. Inspect all Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals to ensure good condition, functionality and conformance to the appropriate *Standard Specifications*.

d. **Truck and Trailer Mounted Attenuator (TMA)** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C. All Truck and Trailer Mounted Attenuators shall be selected from the approved manufacturers and models listed in the QPL and inspected for condition, reflectivity and conformance to the appropriate *Standard Specifications*.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Field verify all temporary traffic controls devices to ensure good working order, cleanliness, and appropriate reflectivity.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 1-10, 8-21.3(3), and 9-35. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – None.

9-4.84 Modular Expansion Joint

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – Preliminary samples of the material will be required by the contract provisions or if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – As determined by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office, Modular Expansion Joints may be inspected at the point of manufacture prior to shipping or at the jobsite by the Materials Fabrication Inspector. Contract Provision may provide for job site inspection of the Modular Expansion Joints by the Engineer. Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

   Modular Expansion Joints delivered to the job site without "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamps and/or tags require Materials Fabrication Inspection. Contact the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for inspection and required documentation needed prior to their physical inspection of the Modular Expansion Joints.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements** – Modular Expansion Joints specifications are currently specified in General Special Provisions. Review the contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.85 Junction Boxes, Cable Vaults, and Pull Boxes

1. **Approval of Material**

   Fabrication Inspection items – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

   Note: Approved design/shop drawings are available online at www.wsdot.wa.gov/design/traffic/shop-drawings.htm. Online drawings represent fabricators designs that have passed initial proof load testing for design approval. The Online drawings maintained by the WSDOT Traffic Design Office are used to inspect Junction Boxes, Cable Vaults and Pull Boxes.

   Non-Fabrication Inspection Items – Approval of the Surface/Barrier Mounted Junction Boxes are required prior to use. The Surface/Barrier Mounted Junction Boxes will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – Attach Catalog Cuts using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-072) and/or Shop Drawing to the State Materials Laboratory to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Type 1, 2, and 8 Junction Boxes**

      - **Concrete** – Acceptance is based on "WSDOT INSPECTED" Stamp (Figure 9-3). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.
      - **Non-Concrete** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D including an Independent Test Report from a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

   b. **Type 4, 5, and 6 Junction Boxes** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

c. **Cable Vaults and Pull Boxes** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

d. **Surface/Barrier Mounted Junction Boxes** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for appropriate "WSDOT INSPECTED (Figure 9-3) or "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.2. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements**

a. **Materials Fabrication Inspected CMO** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

b. **Non-Fabrication Inspected CMO** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.86 Precast Bridge Deck Panels, Floor Panels, Marine Pier Deck Panels, Noise Barrier Walls, Pier Caps, Retaining Walls, Roof Panels, Structural Earth Walls, Wall Panels, and Wall Stem Panels

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(25), 6-02.3(28), 6-11, 6-12, and 6-13. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.87 Precast Reinforced Concrete Three Sided Structures

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – Review the contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.88 Precast Concrete Vaults (Utility, Drainage, etc.) and Box Culverts

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – Review the contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.89 Miscellaneous Metal Drainage Items (Frame and Grate for Grate Inlet and Drop Inlet, Flow Restrictors, Oil Separators, Safety Bars)

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT

Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05.16. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.90 Miscellaneous Steel Structures (Cattle Guards, Handrail, Retrofit Guardrail Posts With Welded Base Plate, Seismic Retrofit Earthquake Restrainers, Column Jackets)

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-03. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.91 Miscellaneous Welded Structural Steel

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-03. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.92 Wood Bridges

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of the Fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. The Fabricator will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Materials used within the fabricated item do not require approval through the Project Engineer Office. Provide the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Inspection Office with a copy of the Qualified Products Page or Request for Approval of Material listing the Fabricator. Review of the Contract Special Provisions is necessary to determine if special qualifications or testing is required for approval of the fabricator.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance is based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" Stamp and/or Tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" Stamp for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements** – Review contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin for steel components will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.93 Electrical Service Cabinets

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   RAM Submittal – Attach Catalog Cuts for components using the Catalog Cut Transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-072) and fully dimensioned Shop Drawings to assist in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by a Manufacture's Quality Check List included with the cabinet and signed by the Region Electrical Inspector.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Verify the Electrical Service Cabinet assembly received on the job site, has a Manufacture's Quality Check List.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.24. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.94 Monument Case, Cover, and Riser

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). An on-site inspection of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting Mill Certification per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-22. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.95 Steel Bollards

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).
3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting Mill Certification per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D.
4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.
5. **Specification Requirements** – Review contract documents to determine the specification requirements.
6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.96 Metal Trash Racks and Debris Cages

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.
2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).
3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by the Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4E.
4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Field Verify that hardware included is per the Contract Specifications and Plan.
5. **Specification Requirements** – Review contract documents to determine the specification requirements.
6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.97 Flow Restrictors and Oil Separators

1. **Approval of Material** – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance** – Acceptance shall be by the Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4E.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. Field Verify that hardware included is per the Contract Specifications and Plan.

5. **Specification Requirements** – Review contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

6. **Other Requirements** – For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.98 Concrete Blocks

1. **Approval of Material**

   Ecology Blocks – Approval of materials is not required.

   Masonry Units – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

   Precast Concrete Block – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). An on-site inspection by the WSDOT Materials Fabrication Office of the fabricating facilities prior to approval will be required only if a new manufacture is requested on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples** – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance**

   a. **Ecology Block** – Visual Acceptance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4C.

   b. **Masonry Units** – Acceptance shall be by the Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4E.

   c. **Precast Concrete Block** – Acceptance shall be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4D. A cylinder test report is required for each lot of blocks delivered to the job site. The freeze/thaw report shall be acceptable for a period of two years from the date the block was manufactured.

4. **Field Inspection** – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5. The field inspector is required to document in their IDR the "lot" number of the precast concrete block as it is delivered to the job site.

5. **Specification Requirements** – See *Standard Specifications* Sections 6-13.3(4), 8-24.2, 9-12, and 9-13.5(1). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

6. **Other Requirements** – Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Materials Fabrication Inspector as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-2.1A.

   For projects with the Buy America requirement, the Project Engineer Office is required to obtain the Certificate of Materials Origin for all foreign steel or iron materials from the Contractor, track the quantity, and retain these documents in the project records.

9-4.99 Parting Compound for Concrete Forms

Approval of Material – Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the *Qualified Products List* or Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071). Be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

Preliminary Samples – A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if coded on the Request for Approval of Material (WSDOT Form 350-071).

Acceptance – If the lot is listed on the QPL, it may be used without testing on current projects per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.4A(1). If the lot is not on the QPL, submit a one-quart sample taken by, or in the presence of, an agency representative for each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 10 days prior to use of parting compound. Samples submitted shall be accepted on receipt of "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

Field Inspection – Field verify per *Construction Manual* Section 9-1.5.

Specification Requirements – See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(17)J. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

Other Requirements – There may be special shipping requirements for parting compound. These samples shall be transported to the Region Materials Laboratory for proper shipping.

9-5 Quality Assurance Program

9-5.1 General

The purpose of the WSDOT Quality Assurance Program (QAP) is to ensure that materials incorporated into any highway construction project are in conformity with the approved plans and specifications, including any approved changes. This program also conforms to the criteria in FHWA regulation for *Quality Assurance Procedures for Construction* (*23 CFR 637*).

The QAP includes the following:

- Qualified Tester Program
- Equipment Calibration/Standardization/Check and Maintenance Program
- Qualified Laboratory Program
- Independent Assurance (IA) Program

9-5.2 Quality Assurance Program Structure and Responsibilities

Table 9-3 outlines the structure of the quality program for WSDOT.

State Materials Laboratory (SML) Requirements	
State Materials Engineer	Oversees • WSDOT Quality System Program • Accreditation of State Materials Laboratory • Program compliance reports to FHWA
• Quality Systems Manager	Management of WSDOT's Quality System Program which includes: • Qualified Testers • Independent Assurance • Qualified Laboratory • Maintaining up-to-date Test Procedures in the Construction Manual and the Materials Manual • Maintaining Calibration/Standardization/Check Equipment Procedures • Auditing SML and Regions compliance to the requirements of the QAP • Supervising Laboratory Review Team • Compiling yearly report for FHWA
• SML Laboratory Managers	Management of their laboratory's QAP which includes: • Maintaining qualified testers • Maintaining calibrated/standardized/checked equipment for their department • Maintaining AMRL/CCRL Accreditation
Region Materials Laboratory Requirements	
Region Materials Engineer	Oversees • Region Quality System Program • Qualification of Region Materials Laboratory
• Region Laboratory Supervisor	Management of the Region Laboratory Quality System Program which includes: • Maintaining qualified testers • Maintaining calibrated/standardized/checked equipment for the Region Materials Laboratory and field laboratories • Participating in biannual laboratory review
• Region Independent Assurance Inspector	Management of the Region's QAP which includes: • Qualified Tester • Determining how the program will be implemented in the Region within the guidelines of this Section • Proctoring written and proficiency examinations • Maintaining documentation of tester qualification • Independent Assurance • Determining frequency of visits • Witnessing IA process in the field • Investigating excessive deviations on split samples and aiding in the review of reports of deviation from specified sampling and testing procedures • Providing yearly report of IA to Quality Systems Manager • Other Functions (optional by Region) • Conducting initial training for qualification. • Mentoring new or newly qualified testers to enhance efficiency and confidence. • Assisting in or conducting testing and inspection training in concert with the Regional Construction Trainer. • Reviewing materials, test-related records, and forms. • Radiation Safety Officer

Table 9-3

Project Engineering Office Requirements	
Project Engineer	Management of the Project Office QAP which includes: • Training of qualifying testers • Providing training opportunities • Providing opportunity for experience in the field • Maintaining qualified testers on projects • Maintaining staff of qualified testers to perform the testing on all projects under the management of the Project Engineer
PE Office Contact (appointed by PE as the office contact to the IAI)	• Tracking qualification of testers • Contacting IAI to schedule tester qualification or requalification • Contacting IAI to schedule an IA visit
Individual Tester Requirements	
Qualified Tester	Management of personal qualification which includes: • Preparing for requalification • Notifying office contact of approaching expiration of qualification. Notification should be one month in advance of the expiration of qualification • Notifying office contact to schedule an IA review
Unqualified Tester	Management of personal qualification which includes: • Reading test procedure • Hands-on practice of test procedure • Notifying office contact when ready for written and proficiency examinations

Table 9-3 (continued)

9-5.3 Qualified Tester Program

This program provides uniform statewide procedures for sampling and testing personnel qualification to ensure that tests required by the specifications are performed according to the prescribed sampling and testing methods. This program is based on AASHTO R 25.

All personnel who perform acceptance testing on materials must be qualified in the test method they are performing or may work under the direct supervision of a tester qualified as a trainee. An individual may only work as a trainee for one year.

It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to ensure that all personnel sampling or testing materials on a project or in a field laboratory are qualified.

9-5.3A Types of Qualifications

The Qualified Tester Program has two types of qualifications; Module Qualified Testers and Method Qualified Testers.

9-5.3A(1) Module Qualified Tester

A module qualified tester is an individual that has proficiency in one or more testing modules. There are five modules which represent the majority of the acceptance tests performed on highway projects. Each module contains a defined list of test procedures.

To qualify as a Module Qualified Tester, an individual must pass a written and a proficiency examination for each method in the module. These modules are listed in Table 9-4.

Aggregate Module	
Procedure Number	**Test Method**
AASHTO T-2	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** the Sampling of Aggregates
AASHTO T-27/T11	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates**
AASHTO T-176	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregate by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
AASHTO T-248	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
AASHTO T-255	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
AASHTO T-335	FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
AASHTO T-304	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregates
Hot Mix Asphalt Module	
AASHTO T-168	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** the Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T-209	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T-27/T11	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates
AASHTO T-40	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** Sampling Bituminous Materials
AASHTO- T 166	WSDOT FOP for AASHTO Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt Using Saturated Surface Dry Specimens
AASHTO T-308	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
AASHTO T-329	FOP for AASHTO Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
WSDOT 712	Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites
AASHTO T 312	FOP for AASHTO for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
Concrete Module	
AASHTO T-23	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
AASHTO T-119	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
AASHTO T-152	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** Determining the Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
WAQTC TM-2	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
AASHTO T-309	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites
Embankment and Base Density Module	
AASHTO T-310	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil Aggregate by Nuclear Method
WSDOT SOP 615	Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
Hot Mix Asphalt Density Module	
WAQTC TM-8	FOP for WAQTC for In Place Density of Bituminous Mixtures Using the Nuclear Moisture Gauge
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites

Testing Modules
Table 9-4

9-5.3A(2) Method Qualified Tester

A Method Qualified Tester is an individual that has proficiency in one or more test procedures which may partially encompass methods in the qualification modules.

9-5.3B Qualification Process

All persons responsible for sampling of materials and performing acceptance testing on a project are required to be qualified. To become qualified an individual must pass a proficiency examination or a combination of a proficiency and written examination.

9-5.3B(1) Frequency of Qualification

A State Materials Laboratory (SML) qualification is good for one calendar year from the date of qualification. (Example: Qualification on January 2, 2009 expires on January 2, 2010)

A Region Laboratory/Field Testing qualification is good from the date of qualification to December 31 of the year following qualification. (Example: Qualification on January 2, 2009 expires on December 31, 2010)

Qualification may not be granted or maintained by Grandfathering, the acceptance of a Professional Engineer or Engineer-in-Training certificate, or lifetime qualification.

9-5.3B(2) Preparation for Initial Qualification

Prior to an individual taking either the written exam or the proficiency exam, it is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to make sure the following requirements have been met by the individual:

- Studied and understands the test method(s) for the method or module.
- Has watched the test performed by a qualified tester, attended classroom training or on-line training relevant to the test procedure.
- Has practiced the test procedure under the supervision of a qualified tester.
- Has successfully completed a hands-on demonstration of the test procedure which conforms to test method checklist(s) without coaching.
- Has worked in the field or laboratory under the close supervision of a qualified tester experienced in the test method(s).

These requirements may be waived for individuals with previous testing certification such as WAQTC or ACI.

9-5.3C Initial Qualification Examination Requirements

Qualification examinations will be either a proficiency examination or a combination of proficiency and written examination. Written and proficiency examinations are given to determine if the tester possesses the knowledge and skills necessary to satisfy the established qualification requirements.

Written and proficiency examinations for qualification of testers will be administered by the one or more of the following WSDOT personnel:

- Region Independent Assurance Inspector (IAI)
- Assistant Regional IAI, Construction Trainer
- Qualified Region Materials Laboratory staff under the direction of the Region Materials Engineer
- Qualified SML laboratory staff under the direction of the State Materials Engineer

Written examinations and checklists for proficiency examinations will be reviewed and updated yearly, under the direction of the Quality Systems Manager. Updated examinations will be published to the Independent Assurance Inspectors share site each year no later than January 30.

The individual administering any proficiency examination shall document the examination using the appropriate test method checklist from the *Construction Manual*, *Materials Manual*, AMRL, or CCRL.

9-5.3C(1) Written Examinations

Written examinations are required for Module Qualification and are optional for Method Qualification. Written Module Qualification examinations will consist of a series of written examinations based on each test procedure within the modules listed in Table 9-4.

The written examinations will be closed book and will consist of five or more multiple choice questions.

To successfully pass a written examination the individual must have a score of 60 percent or more on any individual method examination and an overall module score of 70 percent or more.

9-5.3C(2) Proficiency Examinations

Using a test procedure checklist from the *Construction Manual*, *Materials Manual*, AMRL or CCRL the examiner will document the tester's conformance to the test procedure. The tester is required to have a current copy of the test procedure available during the proficiency examination. Scoring of the proficiency exam will be on a Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory basis.

A satisfactory performance rating will be given for a performance that consists of the following:

1. Performing the key elements of the procedure correctly and in sequential order as established by the Test Method Checklist.

   Note: Incidences of single to several errors as isolated, first-time occurrences, which are acknowledged and corrected on the spot and discussed with the proficiency examination administer may constitute satisfactory performance.

2. Completing the test within the time limit of the test procedure or a reasonable time as defined by the administrator of the test.

3. Performing the calculations correctly.

An unsatisfactory performance rating will be given for a performance that consists of repeated infractions or incorrect performance of individual critical items on the checklist and/or the inability to complete the test method within the designated time limit.

The following items will result in immediate termination of the proficiency examination:

- Observed falsification of test reports.
- Violations of safety, hazardous materials.
- Violations of nuclear materials security standards.
- Failure to provide proper care of equipment.

9-5.3D Documentation of Initial Qualification

The IAI will be responsible for maintenance of the Region's qualified tester information in the Tester Qualification Database and in hard copy files within the Region. Originals of each tester's qualification examination (written examination and checklist) will be kept in the Region files for a minimum of seven years.

The State Materials Laboratory will be responsible for maintaining the Tester Qualification computer program.

9-5.3E Failure of Examination

An individual failing either the written or proficiency examination may request a reexamination. The waiting period for reexamination is as follows:

1. **First Failure** – A minimum of three days waiting period, unless this time limit is waived by the IAI.

2. **Second Failure** – A minimum of a one week waiting period or a minimum of three days waiting period and a letter from the Project Engineer documenting the steps taken to prepare the individual for reexamination.

3. **Three or more consecutive failures** – A minimum of a one month waiting period and a letter from the Project Engineer documenting the steps taken to prepare the individual for reexamination. When an individual fails the proficiency examination more than three times, consecutively, the IAI with the approval of the Regional Materials Engineer may determine that the individual is not eligible for qualification.

9-5.4 Requalification of Testing Personnel

Once a tester's qualification expires he/she may no longer perform acceptance testing until a requalification visit has been satisfactorily completed Therefore, to prevent a lapse in qualification the tester should notify the Project Office contact one month in advance of their qualification expiration. Upon notification of the pending qualification expiration the Office contact should get in touch with the IAI to schedule a requalification visit.

Requalification requires the tester to perform a proficiency examination in the presence of one or more of the following WSDOT personnel:

- Region Independent Assurance Inspector (IAI)
- Assistant Regional IAI, Construction Trainer
- Qualified Region Materials Laboratory staff under the direction of the Region Materials Engineer or a Qualified SML laboratory staff under the direction of the State Materials Engineer.

If a tester's qualification expires prior to their requalification, the Project Engineer may request a 30 day extension of qualification. The extension must be approved by the Region IAI and the tester must be requalified within the 30-day extension period.

9-5.4A Requalification Examination

The requalification examination will meet the requirement of *Construction Manual* Section 9-5.3C(2) Proficiency Examinations. Results of the requalification will be reported as either Satisfactory or Unsatisfactory as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 9-5.3C.

The proficiency examination may be performed on a project site or in a laboratory.

If the tester's performance is satisfactory, the administrator of the proficiency examination shall document the examination using the appropriate test method checklist from the *Construction Manual*, *Materials Manual*, AMRL, or CCRL. If the requalification is performed in the field, the administrator of the proficiency exam may choose to obtain an Independent Assurance sample in accordance with the section.

If the performance is unsatisfactory the administrator may recommend corrective action.

Unsatisfactory performance constitutes repeated occurrences of previous on-the-spot corrections, incorrect performance of critical steps of the testing procedure. Administrator may also assign unsatisfactory performance based on observed falsification of test reports, violations of safety, hazardous materials or nuclear materials security standards, or failure to provide proper care of equipment.

9-5.5 Lapse in Qualification

A tester missing two consecutive yearly annual evaluations shall be required to qualify in accordance with *Construction Manual* Section 9-5.3C.

9-5.6 Suspension of Qualification

An IAI may recommend to the Regional Materials Engineer that a tester's qualification be suspended for the following items:

1. Repeated failure of proficiency examinations for requalification.
2. Observed falsification of test reports.
3. Violations of safety that may result in injury or death to the individual or coworkers.
4. Violation of hazardous materials or nuclear materials security standards.
5. Failure to provide proper care of equipment.

If an IAI recommends suspension of a tester's qualification, a letter documenting the reason(s) for suspension of qualification will be sent to the tester's Project Engineer. Upon receipt of the letter the Project Engineer will remove the tester from performing the tests related to the suspension of qualification until all issues have been resolved to the satisfaction of the IAI.

In the case of a serious safety issue or a violation of nuclear material security standard, the IAI will notify the Project Engineer of the violation and may request the removal of the tester from the performance of that test procedure(s). The IAI will document the violation. The Region Materials Engineer, with recommendations from the IAI and the Project Engineer, will determine the duration of the suspension of qualification.

9-5.7 Report of Deviation from Specified Sampling and Testing Procedures

A report of a deviation from specified sampling and testing procedures requires following the procedure outlined in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.2(1). The Project Engineer should work with the Region IAI to review the test procedure and determine what, if any, deviation occurred during the sampling and testing. After determining if a deviation took place the Project Engineer can respond in writing to the report.

9-5.8 Calibration/Standardization/Check of Equipment

All laboratory equipment will be calibrated/standardized/checked as required by the test procedures, AASHTO R 18 or WSDOT Verification Procedures.

The State Materials Laboratory will calibrate/standardize/check all required equipment every 12 months unless otherwise stated in the test procedure, AASHTO R 18 or the WSDOT Verification Procedures.

Regional and field laboratories will calibrate/standardize/check all required equipment once a year unless otherwise specified by the WSDOT Verification Procedures. All calibration/standardization/checks will be completed by April 1st of each year. A tag

bearing the year the calibrate/standardize/check expires will be affixed to all calibrated/standardized/checked equipment. The tags will be provided to the Regions each year by the Quality Systems Manager.

9-5.9 Qualified Laboratories

All laboratories performing acceptance testing on State or Federal funded construction projects must be qualified.

Qualification of the State Materials Laboratory will be by accreditation through the AASHTO Accreditation Program (AAP).

9-5.9A Qualification of Region or other subordinate laboratories

Qualification of Region or other subordinate laboratories requires the following:

1. Identification of all test methods performed on a regular basis. Methods must conform to those established by WSDOT for materials acceptance.
2. Annually, calibration/standardization/check equipment laboratory and field test equipment, using State Materials Laboratory equipment calibrated/standardized or checked equipment procedure. All calibrated/standardized or checked equipment must have a calibration tag stating the expiration date of the calibration/standardization/check.
3. Maintain staff qualification for all methods performed in the laboratory. Qualification shall be either by Module Qualified Tester or Individual Method Qualified tester.
4. Each Region laboratory will be reviewed biennially by a team from the State Materials Laboratory. The process of the review will be in accordance with QC3, which is modeled after the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) inspection program.

9-5.9B Qualification of Private Laboratories

Qualification of Private Laboratories requires the following:

1. Approval for use by the State Materials Engineer.
2. The private laboratory must have an up-to-date Laboratory Quality Systems Manual meeting the requirements of AASHTO R 18.
3. The private laboratory must have documentation of tester training and qualification meeting the requirements of AASHTO R 25.
4. The testing equipment must be labeled with a sticker showing the date of calibration/standardization/check and all equipment calibration/standardization/check documentation must meet the requirements of AASHTO R 18.
5. The State Materials Laboratory Review team may conduct a yearly on-site review of the laboratory facilities, tester performance and calibration/standardization/check of the testing equipment in accordance with QC 3.

9-5.10 Independent Assurance Program (IAP)

The IAP shall consist of a system based approach to Independent Assurance (IA). This approach bases the frequency of IA evaluations on time, regardless of the number of tests, quantities of materials, or numbers of projects tested by the active qualified tester. This program is based on AASHTO R 44.

The overall IAP for the Region will be managed by the Region's IAI. Each active qualified tester will have an IA evaluation for each module or method they are qualified in once a year. An active qualified tester is defined as, any qualified tester performing at least one acceptance test per year.The Project Office is responsible for contacting the IAI and scheduling an IA visit when the following testing is occurring on a project:

- Concrete
- Aggregate
- HMA
- Density (HMA or Embankment)

The on-site evaluation of module qualified testers shall include evaluation of all test methods in the applicable qualification module. Method qualified testers will be evaluated in the performance of the individual test method.

IAP evaluations will be performed as follows:

- Concrete and Density test method evaluations will be by observation.
- Hot Mix Asphalt and Aggregate test methods shown in Table 9-5 will be evaluated by observation and split sample. All other Hot Mix Asphalt and Aggregate test methods will be evaluated by observation only.
- Hot Mix Asphalt and Aggregate test methods shown in Table 9-5 will be evaluated by observation and split sample. All other Hot Mix Asphalt and Aggregate test methods will be evaluated by observation only.
- The field split of HMA or Aggregate will be tested by the individual who sampled and reduced the material, under the observation of the IAI or a qualified Region laboratory staff member under the direction of the Region Materials Engineer.
- The laboratory split of the IA sample must remain in the custody of the IAI until the sample is logged into the Regional Materials Laboratory.
- A qualified tester from the Region Materials Laboratory will perform the testing on the laboratory portion of the split sample. The same tester may not perform both the field and the laboratory testing on an IA sample.
- The same equipment may not be used to test the laboratory and the field portions of the IA split sample.
- All equipment used for testing the split samples will be evaluated for condition and current calibration/standardization/check tags.

A record of the evaluation will be kept by the IAI in the Region Office and provided to the PE upon request. The record should contain the following:

- Name of qualified tester.
- Observations concerning the condition of the testing equipment.
- Observations concerning the performance of the qualified tester including, suggestions or on the-spot corrections for improving the tester's performance.

9-5.10A Comparison Evaluation of the Independent Assurance Sample

The IA split sample will be tested by the Region Laboratory except, when the Region Laboratory performs the acceptance testing. If the Region Materials Laboratory performs the acceptance testing then, the IA split sample will be tested by the State Materials Laboratory or another Region Materials Laboratory. The tester performing the comparison evaluation of the Independent Assurance sample must be qualified in the procedures being evaluated.

The calibrated/standardized/checked testing equipment used for the comparison must be different equipment than that used by the field during the split sample evaluation.

9-5.10B Assurance and Acceptance Test Results

Independent Assurance split samples will be compared using Table 9-5. Reports of the degree of conformance will be sent to the Project Engineer and the Region IAI by the Region Materials Engineer (RME).

Comments reflecting the degree of conformance will be entered in the remarks section of the report by the Regional Materials Engineer. The degree of conformance will be determined according to the deviation ranges noted below. Gradation test results will be compared only on specification screens.

Test	Normal Range of Deviation	Maximum Range of Deviation
Sand Equivalent	± 8 points	± 15 points
Fracture	± 5 percent	± 10 percent
Asphalt Binder Content (HMA & ATB)	± 0.3 percent	± 0.6 percent
Sieve Analysis – All Items: No. 4 sieve and larger	± 5 percent	± 8 percent
No. 6 sieve to No. 80 sieve	± 3 percent	± 6 percent
No. 100 sieve to No. 200 sieve	± 2 percent	± 4 percent

Table 9-5

In the table above, "Normal Range" indicates an acceptable range of variation between test results and no action is required. Test results that fall in this category will be so indicated by the wording "*normal deviation*" on the IA reports.

Test results falling outside of the "Normal Range" but within the "Maximum Range," will be indicated by the wording "*questionable deviation*" on the I a reports.

Deviations falling into the questionable category will be reviewed by the Region IAI. The review may include the following:

- Check for calculation errors.
- Review of sampling and splitting procedure.
- Review of test procedure.

Findings of the review will be documented and a copy of the report retained in the Region IAI's file.

Test results exceeding the maximum range will be indicated by the wording "*excessive deviation*." Deviations falling in the excessive category will require a review by the Region IAI. The review will include the items listed under questionable deviations and may require the field tester to pull another IA sample. The IAI will document the findings of the review. If further action is required the IAI will submit a report to the Region Materials Engineer and Project Engineer. If further action is not required a copy of the report will be retained in the IAI's files.

9-5.10C Independent Assurance Report

WSDOT is required by 23 CFR Part 637 to provide an annual report to the FHWA summarizing the results of the IA program. These reports provide a tool for the Region and WSDOT to analyze trends, identify training needs, and make improvements.

Each Region IAI will submit an annual IA report to the Quality Systems Manager. The report will be submitted in January and will summarize the IA results of the previous year. The annual report will include the following:

1. Number or percent of testers evaluated.
2. How often the qualified testers were evaluated.
3. If applicable, include a general statement as to why all qualified testers were not evaluated.
4. What, if any, problems occurred and why.
5. A general statement as to how any problems that were reported were resolved.

The focus of Independent Assurance sampling is based on individual tester's activity and is not intended to provide independent assurance sample reports on all projects or on all materials on any particular project

9-6 Radioactive Testing Devices

9-6.1 Administration and Safety

This chapter provides guidance for personnel using, and administering the use of, nuclear density gauges. The instructions included in this chapter will be used throughout the Washington State Department of Transportation for the express purpose of regulating the use of nuclear density gauges containing radioactive materials.

Each Region shall have a Radiation Administration Officer (RAO) and a Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) whose duties are described in *Construction Manual* Sections 9-6.2 and 9-6.3 respectively. All Regional RAO and RSO personnel must have radiation safety training. Only personnel who have successfully completed the WSDOT "Nuclear Gauge Safety and Operations" course are authorized to use or transport the nuclear density gauge. Personnel transporting gauges through a common carrier are required to have training that satisfies USDOT training requirements of 49 CFR 172, subpart H (HAZMAT). Recurrent training is required every 3 years (every 2 years if gauges are to be shipped by air). Personnel - performing acceptance testing with the nuclear density gauge must become a qualified or interim tester in either TM-8, In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixtures Using the Nuclear Moisture Gauge, and or, T-310, In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Method. The operator's responsibilities for safety and security of the gauges are described in *Construction Manual* Section 9-6.4.

All personnel using or responsible for the nuclear density gauge shall be:

1. Thoroughly familiar with the safe handling techniques for using radioactive materials.
2. Fully informed of the hazards to health that exists near radioactive materials.
3. Completely familiar and in compliance with the following rules and regulations:
   a. Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection by the State Department of Health, Division of Radiation Protection, Title 246, WAC.
   b. *Radiation Emergency Handbook* by the State Department of Health.

Copies of the above publications will be kept by the Region Radiation Safety Officer and at the storage location of the gauge. A copy of the *Radiation Emergency Handbook* will also be supplied with each nuclear density gauge. Authorized Operator(s) will read this handbook before using the radioactive testing device for testing.

If an emergency as outlined in the *Radiation Emergency Handbook* occurs, the following people or agencies should be notified by the individual in charge of the nuclear density gauge:

- Radiation Safety Officer
- Radiation Administration Officer

The RSO or the RAO will notify the following people or agencies:

- Radiation Control Program, Health Services Division, State Department of Health, Olympia, WA (Phone 206/NUCLEAR).
- Washington State Patrol, if a public hazard exists.
- State Radiation Administration Officer or Radiation Safety Officer, at the Materials Laboratory.

The telephone numbers of these agencies or individuals will be posted at all storage sites and a copy of these numbers shall be kept with each nuclear density gauge.

It is paramount to the WSDOT that all employees work in a healthy and safe environment. To this end, each employee that works around or with nuclear gauges needs to know the potential hazards of working with nuclear gauges and their individual rights. Each office that uses or stores nuclear gauges shall have a copy of the latest "*Sealed Source Edition Rules & Regulations for Radiation Protection*" published by the Department of Health. Every employee that uses a nuclear gauge, or works near the storage location of the nuclear gauges, must review the applicable Chapters 246-220 Radiation – General Provisions; 246-221 Radiation Protection Standards; 246-222 Radiation Protection – Worker Rights and sign the "Acknowledgment of the Hazards of Working with Radiation Sources" form which is available through the Radiation Safety Officer.

Personal monitoring of radiation received from the nuclear density gauge is one of the major items in the Health Safety Program. Any individual using radioactive sources or receiving on the job training with radioactive sources must wear a radiation exposure badge which records exposure the body may receive. Radiation exposure badges are assigned to individuals they are not to be used by any other person. Any individual using radioactive sources or receiving on the job training with radioactive sources must be familiar with the conditions outlined in WAC 246-221-010 and WAC 246-221-055 regarding radiation exposure during pregnancy and dose limits to the embryo/fetus. Personnel with valid safety or health concerns may be released from the operation of nuclear gauges without prejudice to their career opportunities with the WSDOT.

The acquisition of radiation exposure badges, as needed by each Region, shall be the responsibility of the Regional Radiation Safety Officer or a designated individual with radiation safety training. These badges can be obtained from U.S. Dosimeter Technology Inc., 660-A George Washington Way, Richland, WA 99352, 509-946-8738, or from a firm recognized by the Department of Health to perform this service. Three-month TLD (Thermal Luminescent Dosimeter) badges indicating exposure to gamma, beta, x-ray, and neutron radiation will be used as a minimum.

Each nuclear density gauge will be supplied in the manufacture's shipping container with an adequate latch. While transporting and when storing the nuclear density gauge, it must be secured with a minimum of three levels of security using locks:

1. Security level one is considered to be a combination of a lock on the handle of the nuclear density gauge, and a lock on the manufacture's shipping container.
2. Security level two is considered to be the chain and lock combination, or other locking mechanism, used to secure the manufacturers shipping container to the

vehicle if in transport or field use, or to a storage bench or locker in an approved storage facility.

Note: Security level two must prevent the manufacturers shipping container from being opened if the lock is removed.

3. Security level three is considered to be:

   a. If a passenger vehicle is used for transporting, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured and locked in the trunk.

   b. If a station wagon, van, or panel truck is used, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured and locked in the back of the vehicle in such a manner as to prevent it from moving during transport.

      Note: If the manufacture's shipping container can be seen through a window or other opening it must be covered.

   c. If a truck with a utility box is used, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge must be secured in the utility box with the storage lid locked. The nuclear density gauge shall not be transported in the cab of the truck.

   d. If a truck with a canopy is used, the manufacturer's shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge must be secured to the bed of the truck and the canopy lid locked. The nuclear density gauge shall not be transported in the cab of the truck.

   e. If a licensed storage location, or temporary storage facility approved by the Regional RSO is used, the storage facility door must be locked.

   At all times, the key(s) for the security locks will be in the possession of the individual responsible for the nuclear density gauge.

   Every effort shall be made to store and transport nuclear density gauges in a manner that minimizes its view from the general public.

   When the nuclear density gauges are not in use or in transit, they must be stored with three levels of security in licensed storage locations, or temporary storage facilities approved by the Regional RSO.

   Performance audits shall be conducted randomly by the Region Radiation Safety Officer or designee to ensure that each gauge user:

   1. Understands the security and transportation requirements described above.

   2. Has the necessary means available to use three levels of security in each of their transport vehicles.

   3. Is actively employing the three levels of security while gauges are out of a licensed storage area.

The Region Radiation Safety Officer shall retain records of performance audits.

9-6.2 Radiation Administration Officer (Region Materials Engineer)

The Radiation Administration Officer (RAO) will be responsible for administering the use of radioactive material within the Region.

The RAO will obtain, revise, and renew the Region's Radioactive Material License issued by the Washington State Department of Health. A license indicates the strength and type of radioactive sources that a Region may possess.

Licenses are issued subject to all the requirements of the Washington Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection and to the conditions specified in the license. Licenses are also subject to any additional requirements of the Department of Health as stated in letters issued by DOH. Where a letter containing a license condition requirement differs from the Regulations, the letter will supersede the regulations insofar as the license is concerned.

When a change occurs in the use, transport or operation of nuclear density gauge which would make a statement in the current Radioactive Material License untrue, the Licensee (RSO) will notify the Department of Health and request an appropriate amendment.

The Radiation Safety Officer must be listed on the license. Individual operators are not required to be listed on the license, but the Radiation Administration Officer or RSO must maintain a list of authorized operators. This list of authorized operators should include the operator's name, type of training, final test score, and a copy of the training certificate. The RAO or RSO will be responsible for the storage of the nuclear density gauge when not in field use and the assignment of nuclear density gauges to the individual project offices. The RAO or RSO will be responsible for maintaining the following records:

1. List of qualified operators within the Region.
2. Radioactive testing device location records.
3. Radioactive testing device shipping records.

Prior to shipping or transferring a nuclear density gauge from one licensed organization to another, the shipper shall check, and be assured that, the receiver has a valid radioactive material license; and that the shipped or transferred sources do not exceed the limitations of the receiver's license. Shipment to authorized personnel within the Region is covered by the Region's license. The State Materials Laboratory shall be notified when repairs or calibration are needed for any of WSDOT's nuclear density gauges. When a nuclear density gauge is not in use it shall be secured in a licensed storage location, or temporary storage facility approved by the Regional RSO. The following information shall be posted on the walls of the storage facility to notify personnel of the existence of radiation:

1. "Caution – Radioactive Materials" sign.
2. DOH Form RHF-3 "Notice to Employees."
3. WAC Chapters 246-220, 246-221, and 246-222 of the Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection.
4. DOH Form "Notification of a Radiation Emergency."

9-6.3 Radiation Safety Officer

The Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) will be responsible for maintaining the radioactive material license. The RSO will be responsible for maintaining the following records:

1. Leak test records.
2. Medical records.
3. Radiation Exposure Report.
4. Minor testing device maintenance as outlined in the Radioactive Materials License.
5. The Acknowledgment of the Hazards of Working with Radiation Sources form.

Leak testing is required by law and is simply a swabbing of the sealed source to ascertain that no radioactive contamination has occurred from the nuclear source. The Regional RSO shall be responsible for having each source leak tested every twelve months. The analysis of leak tests shall be done by a commercial firm licensed to do this work.

The service contract will be obtained by individual regions. Records of leak test results shall be kept in units of micro-curies and maintained for inspection. Any leak test revealing the presence of 1850 Bq or more of removable radioactive material shall be reported to the Department of Health, Division of Radiation Protection, P.O. Box 47827, Olympia, WA 98504-7827, within five days of the test. This report should include a description of the defective source or device, the results of the test, and the corrective action taken.

Leak test kits can be obtained from Troxler Electronic Laboratory, Inc. When returning the sample for testing, place the sample in a plastic envelope. Place the plastic envelope(s) in another envelope and write your regions name, address, and other pertinent details on the outside. This envelope must be marked “RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS – NO LABEL REQUIRED.”

Place this envelope into another envelope addressed to the approved facility for processing. Prior to being mailed, the contents and packing must be checked with a survey instrument and the radiation at any point on the surface must not exceed a dose rate greater than 0.005 mSv per hour in order to comply with U.S. Postal Regulations.

The RSO will be responsible for radiation exposure reports for personnel in that Region. Exposure records shall be kept on Department of Health Form RFH-5, or in a manner which includes all information required on said form. Each entry shall be for a period of time not exceeding one calendar quarter.

9-6.4 Authorized Operators

The Authorized Operators will be directly responsible to the RAO for the use and storage of the nuclear density gauge in the field and to the RSO for all safety in regard to the nuclear density gauge.

The Authorized Operators shall be responsible for posting the following information at all field storage areas:

1. "Caution – Radioactive Materials" Sign.
2. DOH Form RHF-3 "Notice to Employees."
3. WAC Chapters 246-220, 246-221, and 246-222 of the Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection.
4. DOH Form Notification of a Radiation Emergency

The Authorized Operator must keep the RAO or RSO informed of the location of the nuclear density gauge at all times. (The State Radiation Control Unit inspectors will want the sources produced or the exact locations given during their periodic inspections.) If the exact location where the nuclear density gauge will be used is known in advance, it should be noted before leaving the Region office, and if unknown, shall be forwarded to the RAO or RSO as soon as it is known.

The operation of the shutter-operating device should be frequently checked, and any malfunction reported to the RAO or RSO immediately. When not in use, the source index handle will be locked and the nuclear density gauge locked in an adequate storage facility. When operating the nuclear gauge (i.e., when the handle is in the "USE" position), unauthorized persons are not to be within 15 feet (5 meters) of the gauge.

9-7 WSDOT Testing Methods and Field Operating Procedures Included In This Manual

Procedure Number	Owner	Test Method
T 2	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Sampling of Aggregate
TM 2	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
TM 8	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC for In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
T 23	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
T 27/11	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
T 40	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Sampling Bituminous Materials
T 99	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb Rammer and a 12-in Drop
T 119	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
T 123	WSDOT	Method of Test for Bark Mulch
T 152	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T 166	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Bulk Specific Gravities of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface Dry Specimens
T 168	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 176	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Plastic Fines in Grade Aggregate by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T 209	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Method of Test for Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures – “Rice Density”
T 217	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Determination of Moisture in Soils by means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
T 248	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
T 255	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
T 272	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Family of Curves – One Point Method
T 304	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T 308	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
T 309	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Method for Determination of the Temperature of Freshly Mixed Concrete
T 310	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
T 312	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T 329	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
T 335	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
T 420	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)
SOP 615	WSDOT	Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
T 712	WSDOT	Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 716	WSDOT	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites

Procedure Number	Owner	Test Method
SOP 723	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Submitting Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Mix Design for Verification
T 724	WSDOT	Method for Preparation of Aggregate for ACP Job Mix Design
T 726	WSDOT	Method of Test for Mixing Procedure for Binder and Aggregate
SOP 728	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Determining the Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor (IFCF) for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
SOP 729	WSDOT	In Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8
SOP 730	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Determined Density with Hot Mix Asphalt Cores
SOP 731	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Hot Mix Asphalt
SOP 733	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Determination of Pavement Density Differentials Using the Nuclear Density Gauge
SOP 734	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Sampling Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) after Compaction (Obtaining Cores)
SOP 735	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Longitudinal Joint Density
C 805	WSDOT	Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete
T 813	WSDOT	Field Method of Fabrication of 2-in. Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars
T 818	WSDOT	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Self-Compacting Concrete by the Pressure Method
T 819	WSDOT	Making and Curing Self-Compacting Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
T 914	WSDOT	Practice for Sampling of Geotextiles for Testing
C 939	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
C 1611	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
C 1621	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Passing Ability of Self-Consolidating Concrete by J-Ring
D 4791	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

WSDOT FOP FOR WAQTC/ AASHTO T 40

Sampling Bituminous Materials

Significance

Sampling is as important as testing and precautions shall be taken to obtain samples to show the true nature and condition of the materials. Because of the numerous types and grades of bituminous materials that are alternately shipped and stored in the same or similar containers, the opportunity for contaminating these containers with residues, precipitates, or cleaning solvents is ever present. Numerous opportunities also exist for obtaining samples which are not strictly representative of the material or are contaminated after removal. Therefore it is incumbent upon the producer, transporter, user and sampler to exercise continuous precaution in the sampling and handling of these materials.

This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of the standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

Scope

This practice applies to the sampling of liquid bituminous materials in accordance with AASHTO T 40. Sampling of solid and semi-solid bituminous materials (included in AASHTO T 40) is not covered here.

Agencies may be more specific on exactly who obtains the samples, where to sample, and what type of sampling device to use.

WSDOT personnel will observe the contractor's personnel samples to assure that proper sampling procedures are followed. If proper sampling procedures are not followed the Contractor's personnel shall resample.

Procedure

1. Coordinate sampling with the contractor or supplier.
2. Use appropriate safety equipment and precautions.
3. A minimum of 1 gal (4 L) of the product shall be drawn and discarded or reintroduced to the tank before obtaining samples.
4. Sampling Asphalt Binder

   Obtain samples at the asphalt mixing plant from the valve in either the storage tank or in the supply line to the mixer while the plant is in operation.
5. Sampling Emulsified Asphalt

   Obtain samples from the distributor spray bar or application device just before or during application.

Containers

Sample containers must be new, and the inside may not be washed or rinsed. The outside may be wiped with a clean, dry cloth.

All samples shall be put in 1 qt (1 L) containers and properly identified on the outside of the container with contract number, date sampled, data sheet number, brand and grade of material and sample number. Include lot and sublot numbers when appropriate.

All samples shall be protected from freezing.

Note: The filled sample container shall not be submerged in solvent, nor shall it be wiped with a solvent saturated cloth. If cleaning is necessary, use a clean dry cloth.

- Asphalt binder: Use metal cans.
- Emulsified asphalt: Use wide-mouth plastic jars with screw caps. Place tape around the seam of the cap to keep the cap from loosening and spilling the contents.

Standard sample labels (WSDOT Form 350-016) shall be completely filled out and attached to each sample container.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling Bituminous Materials
WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 40

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❐	❐
2. Appropriate containers used?		
a. Metal cans (all other bituminous liquids).	❐	❐
b. Wide-mouth plastic containers (emulsified).	❐	❐
3. Containers not washed or rinsed on inside?	❐	❐
4. Minimum of 1 gallon allowed to flow before sample taken?	❐	❐
5. Material obtained at correct location?		
a. Line between storage tank and mixing plant or the storage tank (HMA plants).	❐	❐
b. Spray bar or application device, if not diluted (distributors).	❐	❐
c. From delivery vehicle or prior to dilution, if diluted (distributors).	❐	❐

Sample taken by: Contractor ❐

First attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐ Second attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 615

Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

1. Scope

   This procedure covers the procedures for determining the in-place density, moisture content, gradation analysis, oversize correction, and determination of maximum density of compacted soils and untreated surfacing materials using a nuclear density device in the direct transmission mode.

2. References

   a. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 for Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

   b. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 for Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

   c. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 224 for Correction for Coarse Particles in Soil Compaction Test

   d. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 255 for Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

   e. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 272 for Family of Curves — One Point Method

   f. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310 for In-Place Densities and Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

   g. WSDOT T 606 Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials

3. Test Location

   When selecting a test location, the tester shall visually select a site where the least compactive effort has been applied. Select a test location where the gauge will be at least 6 in (150 mm) away from any vertical mass. If closer than 24 in (600 mm) to a vertical mass, such as in a trench, follow gauge manufacturer correction procedures.

   Note 1: When retesting is required due to a failing test; retest within a 10 foot radius of the original station and offset.

4. Nuclear Density Test

   Determine the dry density and moisture content of soils and untreated surfacing materials using the nuclear moisture-density gauge in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310, and record on DOT Form 350-074 “Field Density Test”.

5. Oversize Determination

   a. WSDOT FOP AASHTO T 99 and WSDOT T 606

   A sample weighing a minimum of 9 lbs will be taken from beneath the gauge. Care shall be taken to select material that is truly representative of where the moisture density gauge determined the dry density and moisture content.

   There are two methods for determining the percentage of material retained on the No. 4 sieve:

   Method 1

   1. Dry the sample to SSD conditions, (i.e. dried until no visible free moisture is present, material may still appear damp). Allow the sample to cool sufficiently and record mass to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better.
   2. Shake sample by hand over a verified No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Limit the quantity of material on the sieve so that all particles have the opportunity to reach the sieve openings a number of times during the sieving operation. The mass retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve at the completion of the sieving operation shall not exceed 800 grams, 1.8 pounds, for the 12" sieve, or 340 grams, 0.75 pounds; for the 8" sieve.
   3. Remove and weigh the material on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

   Notes 2: This method is only recommended for crushed surfacing materials, materials with high clay content, or other granular materials that are at or near the optimum moisture content for compaction.

   Method 2:

   1. Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.
   2. Charge the material in a suitable container with water, agitate the material to suspend the fines, then slowly decant and screen the material over a verified No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Repeat the process as necessary to remove as much No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus material as possible. DO NOT overload the sieve.
   3. Place the washed sample retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve into a tared container. Blot the material to a SSD condition (i.e. no visible free moisture present, material may still appear damp) during this step.
   4. Weigh the mass of the material on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

   b. WSDOT FOP AASHTO T 180

   Follow either Method 1 or Method 2 in 5 a. with the following exception; sieve the material over a ¾ in (19.0 mm) sieve.

6. Calculation of Percent Retained and Percent Passing
   a. Calculate the percent retained as follows:

$$\%\ \text{retained} = 100 \times \frac{\text{mass retained}}{\text{original mass}}\ (round\ to\ nearest\ percent)$$

$$\%\ \text{retained (Pc)} = 100 \times \frac{\text{mass retained on sieve}}{\text{original mass of sample}}$$

   b. Calculate percent passing as follows:
   $\%\ \text{passing} = 100 - \%\ \text{retained}$

7. Calculating Percent Compaction
   a. Calculate the dry density as follows:

$$d = \frac{100}{100 + W}(m)$$

Where:
d = dry field density of total sample, pcf
m = total field wet density, pcf
W = moisture content of total field sample

   b. Corrected Theoretical Maximum

$$Df = \frac{D_d \times P_f}{\left(100 - \left((D_d \times P_c)/k\right)\right)}$$

Where:
Df = corrected theoretical maximum density pcf
D_d = dry density, pcf
P_f = percent passing
P_c = percent retained
k = 62.4 × (specific gravity of coarse particles) (Note 1)

Note 3: If the specific gravity has been determined, this value may be used in the calculations. Determine the specific gravity according to AASHTO T 85 for WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 and WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 or WSDOT T 606 (Test 3). If the specific gravity of the coarse particles is unknown use 2.67.

The WSDOT materials testing program MATS has been developed to produce a Density Curves Table in each test report for soils density. The tester should use this table to determine the corrected field density.

To determine the corrected theoretical maximum density using the Density Curves Table enter the Table at the line corresponding to the % passing or % retained (T99 & T 180 requires percent retained, T 606 requires percent passing), read across to the column labeled Max this number is the Corrected Theoretical Maximum Density.

c. Calculate the percent of compaction using the following equation:

$$\%\ \text{compaction} = \frac{Dry\ Density\ (lbs/ft^3) \times 100}{corrected\ theoretical\ maximum\ density\ (lbs/ft^3)}$$

8. Report

Report data on DOT Form 350-074, "Field Density Test" and on DOT Form 351-015 "Daily Compaction Test or in the MATS database.

Report the percent of compaction to the nearest whole number.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 615
Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	❐	❐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	❐	❐
Gradation Analysis		
3(A) Method 1		
1. Sample Dried to a SSD condition (dried until no visible free moisture present) and mass recorded?	❐	❐
2. Sample allowed to cool sufficiently prior to sieving?	❐	❐
3. Sample was shaken by hand through the appropriate sieve for a sufficient period of time?	❐	❐
4. Recorded mass of material retained on the appropriate sieve?	❐	❐
5. Calculated and recorded percent of material retained and passing the appropriate sieve?	❐	❐
3(B) Method 2		
1. Mass of sample determined prior to washing?	❐	❐
2. Material charged with water in suitable container and agitated to suspend fines?	❐	❐
3. Sample decanted over required sieve for a sufficient amount of time without overloading sieve?	❐	❐
4. Retained material dried to SSD condition and mass determined?	❐	❐
5. Recorded mass of material retained on appropriate sieve?	❐	❐
6. Calculated and recorded percent of material retained and passing appropriate sieve?	❐	❐
Correction for Coarse Particles		
7. Appropriate computer-generated chart used to determine the corrected theoretical maximum density, based on the percent retained on the appropriate sieve?	❐	❐
8. All calculations performed correctly?	❐	❐

First attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐ Second attempt: Pass ❐ Fail ❐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Chapter 10 Documentation

10-1 General

10-1.1 Introduction

This chapter is intended to provide a reference and to act as guidance for the project office in the keeping of Construction Contract Records. While there may be differing needs or circumstances that must also be met within each project office, it is intended that this guidance be used to help identify the minimum requirements that are necessary in order to establish an adequate method of record keeping. These minimum requirements also help to establish a basic level of uniformity among all project offices statewide. This can help to facilitate the review of records by others and promotes greater efficiency when engineering personnel are transferred or reassigned between different projects or even different project offices. If a clear method of record keeping can be identified prior to the beginning of work, then original field notes and records can be easily prepared and maintained as the work progresses. This will also help to reduce the effort required to produce the final contract records upon completion of the project.

Successful contract documentation requires that measurements and calculations supporting contract payments are accurate and that records of these actions are complete. Contract records and documentation must be sufficiently detailed and maintained in a manner that will withstand an audit and be clear enough to be read and understood by anyone unfamiliar with the project. The Project Engineer is responsible to ensure that these accurate and complete records are maintained for all construction project work. If questions arise or assistance is needed, the statewide Documentation Engineer and the Regional Documentation Engineer are both available as resources for the Construction Project Office's use.

It is recommended that original field notes be kept in a form that can be filed and retained as basic documentation. Field notes taken on scratch paper and then passed to the office should not be considered as acceptable documentation. Transcription of field notes to final record form should be avoided due to the possibilities of error and the unnecessary cost of duplication.

All personnel are responsible to ensure that notes are made correctly and are complete with all pertinent information. Sample notes have been included with this chapter and are intended as a guide or reference in preparing final record notes.

Facsimile machines, scanned documents, and electronic mail are normal business practices in most state and private offices. It is acceptable to take action on these types of correspondence; however, in order to properly document and follow the conditions noted in the contract, exchanging or mailing original copies of the documents should follow up all facsimile, scanned documents, and electronic mail. This is especially true for any item that requires a commitment by either the Contractor or the Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT). Follow-up mail copies are required for all issues that require an original signature.

Documents which must stand up in a court of law or meet the requirements of a State or Federal Audit require a signature.

A signature, whether digital, electronic, or hand-written, is primarily a symbol signifying intent and identifying those who worked on the documentation record. Now that we are conducting a substantial portion of our business via the computer, each individual should become familiar with those documents which require an original signature and which are acceptable with a printed/computer generated name.

Chapter 11 lists the various electronic construction forms made available by WSDOT. These forms may be used to record, document, and make payment for construction activities and materials on WSDOT construction projects. The forms are categorized by:

- Those persons responsible for completing the form (e.g., project office, Contractor, Materials Lab).
- Whether an original signature is required or a printed/computer generated signature is acceptable.

The State Construction Office encourages the project offices to utilize electronic resources to aid them in their work, and does not wish to stifle creativity in the use of those electronic media. However, it is important to be able to identify an original document, who created it, and to maintain a consistent approach to documentation throughout the State in order to meet the requirements of the contract, an audit or a court of law. Keep in mind that as much as we may wish to have a paperless project, it is very unlikely to occur in the near future. The use of electronic records and signatures is voluntary. Government agencies that accept electronic records and signatures must also accept paper documentation from citizens and businesses, unless otherwise provided by statute.

10-1.2 Requirements for Notes

Documentation of contract items that are not specifically covered by the sample field notes can, in most instances, be created using the examples as a guide for similar items. The following notations should be carefully observed for correct procedure:

1. Each set of notes should contain the date when they were made and the initials of the persons making them.
2. Each set of notes, except staking notes, should contain the date when the phases of work are accomplished, the initials of the persons who compute and check the quantities noted, the dates when the quantities were computed, the dates when the computations were subsequently checked, the locations where the work was performed, and the corresponding group number.
3. When field notes are used as the basic source document in supporting a payment to the Contractor, they must include the date and initials of the person making the entry into the project ledger, the person verifying the entry, and the six-digit entry number.

4. Each pay quantity identified in the field notes should be designated with the corresponding item number and correct item name listed in the contract.
5. It is recommended that the correct field book or loose leaf sheet always be used for the particular kind of work being staked or measured.
6. The degree of accuracy required for computing unit quantities should be consistent with standards established in *Construction Manual* Section 10-2.1B.
7. It is recommended that sets of field notes and field books be numbered and titled in order to prevent their loss and to aid in tracking payments and their supporting information.

10-1.3 Source Documents

Field notes are one of the many items that might be considered as a Source Document. It is recommended that all field notes, base line notes, centerline notes, and grade books be recorded in bound books. If looseleaf books are to be used, care must be exercised to prevent lost pages.

Notes should be recorded in a manner that is neat, clear, uncrowded, and in sufficient detail so as to be easily understood.

Original entries later determined to be in error must Not be obliterated by erasing, application of correction fluid, taped over, or in the case of computer generated documents, deleted. Instead, a line should be cleanly drawn through the mistaken entry and corrections entered directly above with the date of the correction and the initials of the person making the change. This is very important, as erasures, or deletions will destroy the legal standing of notes. When revisions require abandonment of a considerable portion of notes, they shall be crossed out and a cross reference made of the book and page number where the revised notes may be found.

Each Final Records book should be labeled and contain a title page using WSDOT Forms 422-009 and 422-009B. Each book is to be numbered and a table of contents included on the first page following each book's title sheet. It is essential that original field notes and documents be carefully organized, kept, recorded, and maintained in safe filing facilities during the active stage of a project. These documents should be transferred to safe, adequate, and recoverable storage after the contract is completed. At all times, when not in use, all source documents, reports, survey notes, etc., should be kept in fire resistant files where possible. Additional information on source documents can also be found in *Construction Manual* Section 10-4.2.

10-2 Measurement of Items of Work

10-2.1 General

10-2.1A Introduction

It is essential that the Project Engineer ensure proper controls are exercised when measuring items of work. The Project Engineer should also ensure that payments are not made for any item that cannot be substantiated by the project records regardless of the work's stage of completion. Items that are paid on the basis of weight or truck volume require measurement of the quantities involved, evidence for receipt of the materials, and documentation for both of these operations through the use of item quantity tickets or other delivery records.

10-2.1B Quantity Details

The number of significant decimal places to which quantities should be measured and/or computed varies with the value or unit bid price of the respective items involved. Unless advised otherwise, the Project Engineer should use the following guidelines.

Bid Price	Significant Decimal Per Unit
Less than $10 per unit	1.
From $10 to $100 per unit	0.1
Over $100 per unit	0.01

Quite often, good practice would dictate that the various parts of a particular quantity be calculated to a higher significant decimal place or in some other unit, a unit other than that used for payment, and then be converted to the payment unit in the summation. Good judgment should be used in selecting when to actually apply rounding to the quantity. In general, it is considered proper to apply rounding at the first summation of each isolated part. For example, at the summation of a day's item quantity tickets the quantity to be recorded should be rounded to the proper significant decimal place and the rounded quantity recorded into the project ledger.

10-2.1C Item Quantity Ticket

A three-part Item Quantity Ticket (IQT) (WSDOT Form 422-021) has been developed for use as a tool in documenting the many items that are paid for on the basis of quantities of materials or other bid item services that are received at the project site. An example of an IQT can be found in Figure 10-1. When using either the State provided IQT or Contractor provided IQT, the Project Engineer should ensure that the items noted below, identified as minimum required information for documenting receipt of materials and for supporting payment of those materials, are completely filled out on each IQT utilized. Additional information may be added to the item quantity tickets at the option of the Project Office. However, this additional information would be intended only as a convenience for project staff in their work monitoring material use. The Project Engineer should also ensure that the carrier transporting each load of material or the person responsible for the particular contract bid item or service is issued an item quantity ticket for each delivery of the material or service to the jobsite.

In lieu of using WSDOT Form 422-021, tickets may also be furnished by the Contractor, commercial scale companies, or suppliers at commercial plants or material sources. These tickets are sometimes electronically produced. In some instances these tickets can be programmed in advance of the hauling to accurately print, on each ticket, the minimum required information as noted below. While this can be done by the contractor in an effort to cooperate with the Project Office towards successful completion of the project, the Project Engineer must ultimately ensure that the minimum required information is accurately noted on each ticket.

The following minimum required information is to be recorded on each State-provided IQT, Contractor provided IQT, or IQT's produced by fully automated scales:

- Contract Number.
- Date.
- Contract Unit Bid Item No.
- Initials of person accepting the item on the jobsite.
- Unit of measure.
- Identification of hauling vehicle, as appropriate.
- Record of the gross, tare, and net weights. If the scale has a tare beam so that the net weight can be read directly or when using batch plants or storage silos with direct reading scales, only the net weight need be recorded. If the unit of measurement is cubic meters, cubic yards, hours, etc. only the net amount need be recorded.

In addition to this minimum required information, there are a number of other items that could also be included on the item quantity tickets. While this information is helpful to others who may also be using these same tickets for monitoring materials, materials placement, or other issues, this additional information is not required for documentation supporting payment for materials received. Placing this information on item quantity tickets can be helpful, but is solely at the option of the Project Office. Some of these optional items may include:

- The Group, Station, Mile, or Kilometer of material placement or use can be noted to help identify material's location on the jobsite. It can also be used to help identify group payment.
- Contractor/Subcontractor completing the work represented by the ticket noted.
- Cumulative totals for the day.
- Pit number identifying the source of the material.
- Time weighed and initials of the person issuing the ticket.
- Time materials or services are received on the jobsite.
- Description of the material that matches the unit bid item name.
- Ticket serial number, etc.

A representative of WSDOT should be assigned as a receiver at the delivery site or at the site where the item is to be placed. The receiver should collect the tickets from the carrier upon delivery of the ticketed material, record any required or additional information on the ticket as necessary, and retain the original copy for payment. When using Contractor or State provided multiple part tickets, the Contractor's representative should be provided the copy marked "Contractor" either upon delivery or at the end of each day's operation.

For materials or services that are not paid for by weight, the receiver should complete the ticket at the point of delivery. The appropriate items identifying the material or bid item service, the quantity, and its placement should then be filled in.

Payment and documentation of materials received should be based on the original tickets received at the project site. Any tickets that may be identified as missing should be reconciled immediately with the Contractor so they will not be in contention for payment at a later date. Unless the Project Engineer decides otherwise, when using the State provided item quantity tickets it is not necessary to retain the goldenrod or "Book" copy. Once the Contractor has been provided with the green copy of the ticket marked "Contractor" and the white copy of the ticket marked "Original" has been reconciled and approved for payment, the goldenrod or "Book" copy may be discarded.

10-2.1D Conversion Factors

Where the plans require a weight measurement for minor items of construction, the contractor may request permission to convert volume to weight. When approved by the engineer, an agreed factor may be used to make this conversion and volume may be used to calculate the corresponding weight for payment. The provisions for this conversion factor can be found in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.2(5). When using a conversion factor, the Project Engineer must perform adequate tests and retain supporting data establishing the conversion factor or new price quotation. A letter of agreement or change order for the conversion factor is needed.

10-2.2 Items Measured by Weight

10-2.2A General Instructions

All materials paid on the basis of weight are to be weighed in accordance with the provisions of the *Standard Specifications* by a representative of WSDOT or at commercial scales operated by a commercial scale operator. When commercial scales are used a representative of WSDOT will periodically observe the weighing operation and scale check procedures. These periodic reviews are to be unscheduled and not less than twice a week. Both WSDOT and commercial scale operators will record the necessary weights and information on Item Quantity Tickets in accordance with *Construction Manual* Section 10-2.1C.

In accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.2(1), WSDOT and commercial scale operators will test the scales at least once daily. Several times each day the operator will also make certain the scale balances and returns to zero when the load is removed. The results of scale testing conducted by both WSDOT and commercial scale operators including determination of scale variance, AM/PM tare

weights where needed, and intermittent scale balancing are to be recorded for each day's production on the Scaleman's Daily Report (WSDOT Form 422-027). These reports representing each day's production are to be submitted to the engineer daily.

When platform scales are used the scale platform shall be of sufficient length to weigh the entire hauling vehicle or combination of connected vehicles at one time. When needed for gross weight determinations, tare weights for each truck are to be taken at least twice daily and recorded on a tare sheet, scaleperson's diary, or shown on the Scaleman's Daily Report. When using a tare beam scale, the tare weight for each individual truck is to be set on the beam at the time of weighing.

For most materials, material and tare weights will be measured to the nearest 100 pounds (50 kilograms). In determining quantities for materials produced from batch type mixing plants, where individual components of each batch of materials are weighed before mixing, the batch weights are acceptable for measurement and payment.

When placing surfacing materials, gravel backfill, riprap, and other similar materials the preferred method for acceptance of quantity is by Item Quantity Tickets. However, where it is reasonably certain that no diversion or substitution of materials can occur, or where an alternative method of calculating the approximate quantity received can be devised, the requirement for issuing and receiving a weight ticket for each individual truckload can be waived. The Project Engineer must approve the use of this procedure in advance of the hauling operation and document to the file the reasons for doing so. In making this decision the Project Engineer should review the risks and the benefit/costs for altering the standard method for receipt of materials. Among other things, this review could include labor savings, the proximity of the scale location to the point at which the materials are to be received, the potential or risk for diversion or substitution of materials, efforts made to mitigate those risks, as well as the methods used to verify the quantities of materials that are received. If an alternate method for receipt of materials is approved it must include provisions for keeping a scale sheet where the weights for each load are recorded along with the other information normally required for an Item Quantity Ticket. The method must also include a procedure for validating the quantities indicated by the dispatch record as being received. This might be a tally sheet, maintained at the project site, showing the arrival of each load. Another method might be a calculation of neat-line volume, which could be compared with weighed quantity to disclose a reasonable conversion factor. In any method, an occasional random check of a loaded vehicle will be needed to provide validation of both the weigher and the scale.

10-2.2B Weighing of Small Quantities

It is recognized that there are certain instances involving small quantities of weighed materials where commercial scales are not reasonably available or where the Project Engineer is unable to staff a WSDOT scale operator to weigh materials at a contractor provided scale. In these instances where materials are received intermittently throughout the day and the quantities amount to less than 200 tons (tonnes) of untreated materials or 100 tons (tonnes) of treated materials per day, the Project Engineer may choose to receive the material on the basis of weights supplied by the

Contractor or supplier. The Project Engineer should ensure that an Item Quantity Ticket is filled out completely and signed by the person who is the weigher of the material. A Scaleman's Daily report is not required for the weighing of these small quantities of materials. Under these conditions, the acceptance of the material will depend entirely on the judgment of the receiver. The receiver of the material should observe the load to ensure the quantity of material shown on the weight ticket appears to be reasonable. The receiver should note this observation in the remarks section on the weight ticket supplied by the Contractor.

The Project Engineer should use their professional judgment in limiting the use of contractor provided weights. This provision is provided to the engineer so that effective scheduling of WSDOT forces can be made in order to meet other project inspection demands. Every effort should be made to use either a WSDOT or a commercial scale operator while limiting the use of this provision to only those instances that require this action.

10-2.2C Weighing Equipment

Scales for the weighing of natural, manufactured, or processed highway and bridge construction materials that are required to be proportioned or measured and paid for by weight, are to be furnished, erected, and maintained by the Contractor, or be permanently installed, certified, commercial scales. All weighing equipment and scale operations must meet the specific requirements noted in *Standard Specifications* Section 1-09.2.

10-2.3 Items Measured by Volume

10-2.3A Truck Measure

Except as noted below, when materials are measured and paid on the basis of volume delivered in trucks, the Project Engineer should ensure that a receiver is assigned at the point of delivery to issue or receive load tickets and to make periodic computations of yield where applicable.

Item Quantity Tickets (see *Construction Manual* Section 10-2.1C) should be used for recording the volume of materials paid on the basis of truck measure. The tickets should include all information previously noted as required for materials measured by weight, with the substitution of measured volume in place of measured weight to be shown as the quantity received.

Surfacing Material, Gravel, Topsoil, etc.

In lieu of issuing individual load tickets when surfacing materials, gravel backfill, top soil, etc., are measured and paid for on the basis of volume delivered in trucks, it is acceptable for the Project Engineer to maintain a field book record showing a recording for each delivery, issuing one ticket for the total amount delivered for each item at the end of each work shift. The field book record will show the truck number, time of delivery, and volume for each load. The ticket issued shall show all pertinent data including reference to the field book number.

In documenting the size of loads received, ensure the following procedures are followed:

1. The volume of the truck box of each hauling conveyance will be calculated and recorded for final records to the nearest 0.1 cubic yard (cubic meter) based on a struck or water level height for the leveled load. The volume may be calculated by using a measurement of the truck box (either from the interior or exterior of the bed) using any standard measurement method. This measurement may be performed by a representative of the Engineer or by the Contractor, as verified by the Engineer. The calculation may also be made based upon verified Manufacturer's truck bed dimensions supplied to the Contractor by the Manufacturer, or by filling the truck bed and measuring the volume of a full load after it is dumped. Although state law requires 6 inches (152 millimeters) of freeboard on loaded aggregate material trucks, the actual quantity hauled or calculated may exceed the measured capacity. This is due to the normal practice of heaping material in the center of the load.
2. The material receiver should have sufficient loads leveled at the point of delivery in order to judge consistency in the quantity being hauled.
3. Load volume will be recorded to the nearest cubic yard (0.5 cubic meter) for pay purposes using the volume computed in part (1) above. If the Inspector questions whether a truck is fully loaded, the load will be leveled. If the vehicle is not fully loaded, the Inspector will measure and document the actual load to the nearest cubic yard (0.5 cubic meter).

Water

In order to document the amount of water delivered to the project, a Water Delivery Record (WSDOT Form 422-024) should be maintained showing all pertinent information including time, volume, location of delivery for each load, contract number, and truck number. If the driver maintains the Water Delivery Record, it should be signed by the truck driver or the Contractor and initialed by the Inspector. Daily spot checks should also be completed verifying the quantities being delivered. When performed, random spot checks should be noted on the Delivery Record itself. At the end of each work shift an Item Quantity Ticket should be issued to cover the water delivered to the project that day. The Water Delivery Record should be maintained in a manner that allows it to be easily referenced to the corresponding WSDOT copy of the Item Quantity Ticket used for payment.

The Project Engineer should ensure that the capacity of each water truck is determined by measuring or weighing, and is recorded in the project records. It is recommended that copies of the truck identification and capacity records be attached to the water ticket book to ensure the information is available to the field Inspector.

When water meters are installed at the discharge point for hydrants or water trucks, the Inspector should record the meter reading at the beginning and end of each shift and issue a ticket for the net quantity of water placed in accordance with contract specifications for the item. The Project Engineer should also ensure that the meters are checked for accuracy and that the checks are recorded in support of payment documentation.

10-2.3B Cross-Sections

Many excavation items are measured by field cross sections and/or template notes. The Project Engineer should ensure that the project is staked and measured accurately in accordance with guidance noted in the "Basic Surveying" manual and utilizing sound engineering practices. As a minimum, the field notes should show the date the data was taken, weather, Crewmembers, and their assigned duties. When re measurements are required, it is important that the same base line and elevation datum be used.

Documentation of volume measurement for excavation areas which require original and final measurements, should contain cross references between the original notes and the re-measure notes. Also references should be made to the transit notes and elevation datum for that excavation area.

10-2.3C Neat Line Measurement

Some items, such as concrete volumes, are paid based on dimensions detailed in the plans. For these items, the quantities need to be calculated and the calculations made a part of the record. If additional sketches or dimensions are also required in order to compute the quantities, these should be included in the records as well.

Other items, such as structure excavation and gravel backfill, are measured for payment using neat line volumes based on plan dimensions as a maximum limit. These items require field measurement to determine pay quantities that may be less than neat line maximums. Many times, sketches with the dimensions shown are desirable. The dimensions should show the limits of the actual work, except when these limits exceed the maximum allowed for payment, then the dimensions should be limited to the maximum allowed.

10-2.4 Items Measured by Hour/Day

When contract items are to be measured and paid for on an hourly or daily basis, the Project Engineer is to ensure that a WSDOT representative is assigned to verify the hours or days of payment, and issue Item Quantity Tickets or other verified field note records. At least one ticket should be issued at the end of each work shift or working period. The Project Engineer should ensure that tickets show all pertinent information for the item involved. Some items measured by the hour may be eligible for payment during non-shift hours; for example, a 24-hour flashing arrow used for lane closures or detours in effect during nonworking hours. In these situations, an Item Quantity Ticket for one shift may show more hours for payment than are actually available within the shift.

In order to ensure agreement on the hours or days of work performed, Item Quantity Tickets for items of work measured by the hour or by the day should be initialed by the Inspector and signed by the Contractor's representative on a daily basis.

10-2.5 Items Measured by Lump Sum

For items that are to be paid on a Lump Sum basis, the project records should identify the item, the date that the material was received, and/or the date work was accomplished. This can be accomplished by ensuring that a field note record is made showing the dates work was performed, has the initial of the Inspector, and shows the work to be 100 percent complete. A field note should also be used to show any estimated portions for progress payment of a Lump Sum amount prior to 100 percent completion. It must include the basis on which any quantities used for progress estimate payments were calculated.

10-2.6 Items Measured by Other Units

10-2.6A Linear Measurement

Records for materials measured by length should show the length measured, initials of the persons making the measurements, and the date measured.

For features, such as guard rail and barrier, that are paid by length and which contain repetitive elements or units, the length may be "measured" by calculation. In other words, if the length of a single element is known, then the number of elements may be counted and multiplied by that amount and a total "measured" length determined. Care should be taken to account for odd length elements, such as end sections and custom-fabricated pieces, and for areas where elements overlap or gaps exist.

Records for measurement should also include the beginning and ending stations of the work, recorded by the Inspector or person making the measurement, tying the work to its location on the project. The dates of construction should also be recorded.

10-2.6B Area Measurement

Records for materials or work measured by area should show the length and width measured or otherwise determined, initials of the persons making the measurements, and the date measured. In many instances a sketch of the area with the measurements would be very helpful in showing the computed area. The dates of construction should also be recorded.

10-2.6C Per Each Measurement

Records for materials or work measured per each unit should provide a listing showing the location of each item constructed, dates constructed, and initials of the Inspector or person measuring the item.

10-2.7 Items Bid at "No Charge"

Normal documentation procedures are not required for items bid at "no charge" if the items do not physically constitute a portion of the finished work. However, notes in the diary or Inspector's Daily Report are necessary to show when the work was done. Examples of these items might include water, haul, and embankment compaction.

For items bid at "no charge" which physically constitute a portion of the finished work, normal documentation procedures, such as Item Quantity Tickets or cross sections, are required to show how the item was incorporated into the project. Examples of these items might include layering materials and prime coat aggregate.

10-3 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract

10-3.1 Records

These records consist of field books, Inspector's record of field tests, project and Inspector's diaries, Inspector's Daily Reports, invoices, weigh bills, contaminated material disposal bills, Item Quantity Tickets, receiving reports, project ledgers, mass diagrams, plotted cross-sections, computer listings, working profiles, and any other documents that could be considered a basis of payment for work performed or materials furnished. All records that are created during the administration of a construction project can be placed in one of two categories, *Permanent Records*, records kept by the Headquarters and State Archives for future reference, and *Temporary Records,* records kept by the Region for a limited period of time after which they are discarded by the Region.

10-3.1A Permanent Records

The Region should ensure that those records designated as *Permanent Records,* records that are to be permanently filed, are assembled as a portion of the overall project final records and are submitted to Headquarters, Engineering Records for filing. All final records sent to Headquarters for filing will be kept permanently as the Permanent Final Records for the completed project.

All final record books prepared for *Permanent Final Records* are to be numbered as outlined below.

Permanent Records consist of the following:

Records provided by Headquarters:

- Contracts
- Change Orders
- Contract Estimate Payments

Records provided by the Project Office in books numbered as follows:

- Final Record Book Number 1
- Project Engineer's Diary – Book Number 2
- Inspector's Daily Reports – Book Number 3
- Traffic Control Reports – Book Number 4 Contractors Daily Report of Traffic Control and Traffic Surveillance
- Pile Driving Records – Book Number 5
- Post Tensioning Records – Book Number 6

- Contaminated Material Disposal Bills – Book Number 7
- Miscellaneous Records – Book Number 8
- Full size As Built Plans and Completed Contractor Provided Shop Drawings, in rolls (not in books/not bound)

10-3.1B Temporary Final Records

All records designated as *Temporary Final Records* are to be retained within the Region for a period of three years after which they may be destroyed. If a claim, lawsuit, or other circumstance is found to be pending at the end of this three year period, the Region should further retain those pertinent records until the issues have been resolved. The Region should ensure that those records designated as *Temporary Final Records* are also assembled as a portion of the overall project final records. The date for the beginning of this three-year retention period for State-funded projects is the Acceptance Date; the date the State Construction Engineer signs the Final Contract Voucher Certification accepting the project. If Federal funds are involved in the project, the date for the beginning of this three-year retention period is the date that FHWA accepts the final payment voucher. The Headquarters Accounting and Financial Services Division will send a Retention of Records on Federal Aid Projects letter to the Region that specifically indicates the retention period.

The following list contains some of the items that may be kept as *Temporary Final Records*. This listing is not a complete listing of all the possible items that could be grouped into this category. In short, *Temporary Final Records* consist of all project records that are not kept as *Permanent Final Records*. If *Temporary Final Records* are kept in numbered books then, in order to eliminate confusion with *Permanent Final Records*, these books are to be numbered consecutively beginning with Book Number 8. Examples of *Temporary Final Records* include:

- Item Quantity Tickets
- Project Engineer's Copy of Estimates
- Project Correspondence
- Inspector's Record of Field Tests
- Scaleman's Diary and Scale Checks
- Scale Test Reports
- Concrete Pour Records
- Record of Field Audits
- Approval of Source of Materials
- Quantity Computation Sheets
- Surfacing Depth Check Records
- Copies of Shop Drawings
- Contractor's Payrolls (Federal Aid Projects)
- FHWA Form 1589 (ARRA Projects)

- Source document files
- Alignment (Transit) Book
- Grade Book
- Cross-Section Notes
- Drainage Notes
- Photographs
- Mass Diagrams
- Computer Summary Sheets
- Computer Listings
- Falsework and Form Plans
- Daily Report of Force Account Worked
- Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited DBE Participation
- Annual Report of Amounts Paid as MBE/WBE Participation
- Washington State Patrol Field Check list

10-3.1C Electronic Documents Filed With Temporary/Permanent Records

Documents created electronically that do not require an original signature may be kept in an electronic file cabinet during the life of the contract, and if they are not part of the permanent records, they may be placed on a CD and included in the temporary files. No hard copies are necessary.

Documents created electronically that require an original signature and which are to be included in the permanent final records package may be kept in an electronic file cabinet during the life of the contract; however, original hard copies must be provided as part of the permanent records package. CDs are not acceptable.

Documents created electronically that require an original signature and which are not part of the permanent final records package may be kept in an electronic file cabinet during the life of the contract, placed on a CD for the temporary files and the original hard copies destroyed at contract Acceptance or at the end of the three-year retention period

10-3.2 Contracts

The original signed contract documents are maintained in the Contract Processing Section of the State Accounting Services Office during the active stage of a contract. After final payment has been made, Accounting sends these documents to Records Services for permanent filing.

10-3.3 Change Orders

Approved change orders are a legal part of the contract documents and are treated just like the original contract documents. For a complete discussion of change orders, see *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.4C.

10-3.4 Contract Estimate Payments

Documentation of contract estimate payments is facilitated by use of the electronic Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) which includes both the monthly progress estimates and the final estimate. For a complete discussion of the contract estimate process, see Section 1-3.1. Specific information on the final estimate package is found in Section 1-3.1D. After final payment has been made, Accounting sends these documents to Records Services for permanent filing.

10-3.5 Final Record Book No. 1

Final Record Book No. 1 is the first book of the *Permanent Final Records* for a construction contract. It contains indices to the records that have been compiled for both *Permanent and Temporary Final Records*. It also identifies the people who worked on the project and provides specific summary information. Final Record Book No. 1 is to be signed by the Regional Administrator or designee. Final Record Book No. 1 should contain a title sheet (WSDOT Form 422-009) and should be assembled with a semi rigid, water resistant cover.

The following records are to be incorporated into Final Record Book No. 1 in the order as arranged below. No other material is to be included in this book.

1. *Index*. There are two indices referred to within Final Record Book No. 1. The first is an index or detailed listing showing the various sections of Final Record Book No. 1 itself. An example of an index for Final Record Book No. 1 can be found in Figure 10-2. The second index is actually the first section of the book. It provides a detailed listing of all records that have been kept and assembled for the project, including both *Permanent Records* and *Temporary Records*. An example of this listing or index for Section 1 can be found in Figure 10-3.

2. *WSDOT Personnel List*. Section 2 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains a listing of all WSDOT personnel assigned to the project and their classifications. Each person noted should place their identifying signature and initials after their name on the listing in the same manner as it appears in other final record documents. The project office may use Project Personnel Signature Listing (WSDOT Form 422-001) for this purpose.

3. *Comparison of Quantities*. Section 3 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains this CAPS report prepared from the Final Estimate.

4. *Final Estimate Sheets*. Section 4 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains a copy of the Final Contract Voucher Certification.

5. *Contract Estimate Payment Totals*. Section 5 of Final Record Book No.1 contains a copy of this report obtained from the final estimate.

6. *Affidavit of Wages Paid*. Section 6 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains all Affidavit of Wages Paid received from the Contractor, subcontractors, lower tier subcontractors or suppliers performing work or providing certain products to the project.

7. *Change Orders*. Section 7 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains a listing of all Change Orders prepared for the completed project.

8. *Record of Construction Materials*. Section 8 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains a tabulation showing the source of all construction materials. If material of a certain type was obtained from two or more sources, the station limits or parts of a structure relative to each source should be shown. Depending on the size of project and the method used to record this activity, a copy of the completed Record of Materials (ROM) or a summary from the contract's ROM database may satisfy this requirement. This is an acceptable method as opposed to preparing a separate or duplicate listing.

When preparing the individual Final Record Books, other than Book No. 1, it is not necessary to label pages within each book. Where it is appropriate, a table of contents may be added to identify sections within a particular book.

10-3.6 Diary Records

Diary records consist of both the Project Diary(s) and the Inspector's Daily Report (IDR). Together they should provide a complete narrative picture of the project, covering both the normal work processes and anything unusual that might have occurred on the project. Diary records are to be included in the project's *Permanent Final Records*.

10-3.6A Project Engineer's Diary

A complete, well-kept Project Diary is a valuable administrative tool. It is a collection point for many of the project's pertinent facts arranged in any chronological order. It may show how questions were answered, how problems were solved, progress of the work, and unusual conditions pertaining to working days charged. It can provide data for analysis of both claims and requests for extensions of contract time. It is also available for reference long after the work is completed.

The Project Engineer should ensure that a Project Diary is kept current for every construction contract. It is recommended that the Project Diary be maintained primarily by the Project Engineer. However this responsibility may be delegated to the Assistant Project Engineer or to the Chief Field Inspector. At a minimum, one Construction Project Diary is required for each project. The Project Diary should be used to record all matters of importance which are not covered by other routine reports or may contain a record of routine matters if the circumstances are unusual, conferences with the Contractor or the Contractor's field representative, agreements made, special notes regarding equipment or organization, labor conditions, weather or other causes for delays if of any consequence, and any other matters that might have a bearing on the completion of the project. To avoid keeping separate diaries and to avoid duplication, the Project Engineer and the principal assistant(s) may make entries in the same diary. Each diary entry should include the date of the entry and be followed by a signature or initials on the line immediately under the entry to identify the writer. The Project Engineer is responsible for ensuring the existence of a Construction Project Diary for each project.

10-3.6B Inspector's Daily Report

The Inspector's Daily Report (IDR) is a record of operations for a specific type of work on the project, such as surfacing, grading, paving, bridge, etc., which is being inspected by the writer. Page one of the IDR is a structured sheet of questions addressing identification of work operations and the associated labor and equipment being used to accomplish the work. This page should be filled out completely for all questions that pertain to the specific type of work activity being inspected. Page two is a narrative portion that should include a notation of any orders given or received, discussions with the Contractor, unusual conditions, delays in the operations, and the presence of any visitors. If an operation is being inspected which results in the partial payment of an item, the item should be identified along with the basis for calculating the partial payment. It is also of value to note the Inspector or Engineer's activities in the daily report.

The Project Engineer should ensure that the Inspector's Daily Report (WSDOT Forms 422-004, 422-004A, and 422-004B) are utilized for completing this daily report of activities. Each page of these forms is printed separately in a tablet in duplicate on NCR paper. Both types of tablets have the instructions printed on the tablet cover. The original copy is to be submitted to the Project Engineer each day.

If necessary, the Project Engineer should add comments or remarks on the original copies of the Inspector's Daily Reports to clarify the report. The duplicate copy of the report should remain in the book for the Inspector's immediate information and may be discarded when it is no longer useful for that purpose. The original copies of the Inspector's Daily Report should be included in the Final Records for permanent retention.

IDR Content

The IDR is intended to document communication, progress of work, contractor workforce/equipment and materials sampling/acceptance. Keeping this in mind, the following are general rules for content of IDRs:

1. Remember that the IDR is part of the public record and may be called upon in case of litigation. The level of detail and professionalism exhibited may be of great benefit.
2. Do not make (or document) derogatory comments, as this is unprofessional behavior, and may be used to demonstrate that the inspector was hostile toward the Contractor and did not behave in a manner consistent with good faith.
3. All statements must be based on facts and requirements should reference the contract requirements.
4. All entries should be clear, neat, correctly spelled, and most importantly, legible.
5. Summarize key points of any discussion of work activities with the Contractor.
6. Be specific when recording information about work activities. Use drainage codes, exact bid item numbers, line and station limits, etc. Avoid referencing a co-worker's IDR, but if doing so, attach a copy.

7. Be specific when recording deliveries of materials to the project. Use bid item numbers, drainage codes, RAM number, etc. Record heat numbers, lot numbers, "Approved For Shipment" and "WSDOT Inspected" tags or stamps, etc. Using the IDR as materials documentation is acceptable. If used as documentation for acceptance, a copy of the IDR, with the appropriate items high-lighted, should be included with the materials documentation file.

8. Daily Equipment Status Reports should be complete and current.
   - Record all equipment, including any trailer or transport used to deliver equipment to the project.
   - Record the make, model and year of equipment. Request an equipment list from the Contractor and keep it updated. Photos make a good record of condition and configuration.
   - Record the exact bid item on which the equipment was working.
   - Understand the difference between down, idle and standby time; and use the correct term on the report.
   - Record crew composition (once a week or whenever it changes) along with the hours worked where practicable. This can be done on a separate IDR or in the narrative portion (page 2).

9. Record a chronology of events throughout the day, as they occur. Taking notes and transferring them to the IDR will work, but duplicates work and introduces and opportunity for error.

10. Record any potential delay, in as much detail as possible. Include start and end time, who was notified of the issue and when; along with any mitigating action by the Inspector or the Contractor.

11. Record every time the Contractor disagrees with a determination or protests a decision by the Engineer, and remind the Contractor to follow the process for protest as defined in the *Standard Specifications*.

Subject to the following, it is acceptable for inspectors to produce IDR's by recording information onto a recording device while at the job site for later transcription to a paper format.

1. All information required on the regular handwritten form must appear on the typed version.

2. The inspector must read and sign the typed document. (It is desirable for this to take place within 24 to 48 hours of the reporting period. However, it is recognized that certain situations may not permit this time frame and therefore it is not mandatory.)

3. The inspector may make and initial hand corrections to the typed document.

Please note that inspectors who use lap top computers can also produce electronic versions of the IDR document. The electronically produced document must be complete, including the Inspector identification block (the old signature block), consistent with the above criteria.

10-3.7 Record of Collisions and Traffic Control

10-3.7A Record of Collisions and Traffic Surveillance

In the past, all Record of Accidents (now known as Record of Collisions) received by the project engineer's office used to be included as part of the Permanent Records. Since collisions recorded by the WSP are now part of WSDOT's Transportation Data Office records (TDO), there is no need for a project office to keep Record of Collisions in either the Temporary or Final Records. If it is necessary to change traffic control as a result of a collision, the project office only needs to reference the record of collision report in either the Project Engineer's diary or Inspector's Daily Report. The Record of Collisions should only be used during the life of the project to augment decisions on changing traffic control plans during construction. It should be noted that *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.3E does not require a collision report be obtained for every collision that may occur within the project limits.

A separate file should also contain the records of traffic control surveillance prepared in accordance with *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.3E. Information in this file should be kept current and upon completion of the contract, submitted to Headquarters Engineering Records as a part of the project's *Permanent Final Records*. When the Washington State Patrol provides the Project Engineer with traffic control assistance they also provide the Engineer with a WSP Traffic Control Checklist (WSDOT Form 421-045). While this form is a part of the traffic control operations, it can be kept separately and made part of the Temporary Final Records.

10-3.7B Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control

The Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control (WSDOT Forms 421-040A and 421-040B), completed by the Contractor's Traffic Control Supervisor, should also be included as part of the project's *Permanent Final Records*. The Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control is discussed in more detail in *Construction Manual* Section 1-2.3.

10-3.8 Pile Driving Records

The Pile Driving Record Book (WSDOT Form 450-004) should be included and made a part of the *Permanent Final Records*. The requirements for pile driving and pile driving records are further detailed in Chapter 6.

10-3.9 Post Tensioning Records

The Post Tensioning Record Book (WSDOT Form 450-005) should be included and made a part of the *Permanent Final Records*. The requirements for post tensioning and post tensioning records are further detailed in Chapter 6.

10-3.10 Miscellaneous Records

Miscellaneous Records are, in general, optional records and may be included in the permanent records at the Project Engineer's discretion. This part of the records is intended for items that might be considered of added importance. This might include photographs of special features or construction methods, information regarding

opening to traffic, dedication activities, or other documentation of particular importance. Placing these in the *Permanent Final Records* will make them a matter of permanent record where they will be retained for future reference.

Records of environmental contamination issues, such as records of disposal of contaminated materials, are not optional and should be included in Miscellaneous Records.

10-3.11 As-Built Plans and Shop Drawings

As-Built Plans are a record of changes made to the originally intended physical product of the contract. As-Built drawings should reflect the same degree of detail as the original plan drawings. As-Built Plans are necessary as a way of preserving the historical detail of what occurred on the project. As-Built Plans can also be used as a basis to plan and design future projects in the same location and to make repairs to damaged structural components or other non-functioning facilities. In addition, state law requires that owners of "underground facilities" be able to locate these facilities within 24 inches (600 millimeters) of the outside dimensions. As-Built Plans offer a convenient means for recording these facilities.

Within two weeks after a contract has been awarded, the State Pre-Contract Administration Office or Printing Services Office will furnish the Region Office with one set of large size black line prints of the contract plans which will be marked "For As Constructed Plans Only." These plans shall be used by the Project Engineer solely for the purpose of preparing "As-Built Plans." All corrections, revisions, and additional sketches, necessary to depict the work as it was constructed should be shown on these plans. Corrections are to be made by lining out quantities or features that were changed during construction, then noting the correction or change in red ink. These corrections and revisions are to be noted on the plans in a manner that results in neat and legible sheets. A red pen that writes sharp, clear, and dark with a medium width line shall be used to mark these notations. Fine lined pens do not reproduce well when scanned and are not to be used. If electronic versions of these plans are available, corrections noted electronically and plotted in a manner that produces these same results are acceptable. Special care must be taken to ensure that changes in construction are noted on all contract plan sheets affected by the change. For instance, the change in location of a catch basin or manhole may affect the location listed in the structure note sheet, the drainage plan view sheet, and the drainage profile sheet.

If concrete foundations are partially removed, the remaining portions of the foundations should be shown on the As-Built Plans. It is not required that the As-Built, Summary of Quantities sheets be revised to reflect final estimate quantities. Summary of Quantity sheets are to be marked identifying them as original plan quantities which are shown as preliminary estimates of work. It should also be noted that final As-Built quantities for individual unit bid items can be obtained from the final CAPS ledger for the project.

In order to help identify significant changes in work location or significant changes in the work completed at a particular location, the Quantity Tabulation sheets must be updated to show the actual physical feature items or the locations of installations where significant changes were made. Types of significant changes may include

revisions to guardrail, guardrail termini, post types, anchors or anchor types, revisions to monuments, etc. The intent is to show what significant changes to the planned work were made. Except for significant changes to quantities of items used or items added at a particular installation, it is not necessary to update item quantities for actual quantities used. Final As-Built quantities for the individual unit bid items can be more accurately obtained from the final CAPS ledger for the project.

In order to help identify significant changes in work location or the significant changes in the structure work completed at a particular location, the Structure Note sheets must be updated to show the actual physical feature items or the locations of installations where these significant changes were made. Types of significant changes may include structure notes that were added or revised, pipe size and types that were changed, revised locations for catch basins manholes, etc. The intent is to show what significant changes to the planned work were made. Except for significant changes to quantities of items used or items added at a particular installation, it is not necessary to update item quantities for actual quantities used. Final As-Built quantities for the individual unit bid items involved can be more accurately obtained from the final CAPS ledger for the project.

Correction tape may only be used to complete corrections or revisions made to the Quantity Tabulation and Structure Note sheets. Correction tape is not to be used for noting corrections on any other plan sheet of the As-Built plans. If electronic versions of these sheets are available, corrections noted electronically that clearly depict that a change has been made and plotted in a manner that produces these same results, is acceptable.

In addition to the requirements outlined above for As-Constructed or As-Built contract plans, the *Standard Specifications* also require that the Contractor furnish the Engineer with original reproducible tracings or drawings suitable for scanning or for use in correcting contract plans for; shop drawings, schematic circuit drawings etc. for Illumination, Traffic Signal Systems, and Electrical for shop drawings, including approved revisions for prestressed structural elements and all other structural steel components fabricated from shop plans. Specific requirements for these plans are outlined in *Standard Specifications* Sections 6-02.3(26)A, 6-03.3(7), 8-03.3(10), and 8-20.3(17).

Upon project completion, all "As-Built" plans are to be arranged in numerical sequence, including a cover sheet using WSDOT Form 722-025, and submitted to the Headquarters Engineering Records office, where they will become a part of the project *Permanent Final Records*. As-Built plans are being scanned to the Record Management Information System (RMIS). In order to achieve consistency, each Region shall:

- Submit as-built plan sheets with WSDOT Form 722-025 attached.
- Submit full sized plan sheets only.
- Make corrections in red.
- Submit any and all shop drawings with the roll(s) of as-built plans (not in books/ not bound).

Once the scanning process is completed, Engineering Records will recycle (shred) the submitted as-built plans.

10-3.12 Final Record Field Notebooks

Field notebooks are bound books of notes that are used for specific kinds of work such as alignment notes, grading notes, pile driving notes, etc. Field notebooks can also consist of loose leaf field notes that have been bound together into books as well. Records that appear in the field books should not be duplicated and placed in other final record books. The only exception to this rule are copies of Field Note Records with multiple item numbers which may be copied as described in *Construction Manual* Section 10-4.3.

Field notebooks should be consecutively numbered and each should have the pages numbered beginning with number one. Typing information in the field book is not necessary as hand lettering is preferred. As with other project records, erasure corrections of any kind are not permitted.

The quantities for payment for each item of work in the field notebook shall correspond directly to entries in the CAPS project ledger. Adequate cross-referencing must be made between the field notebook and the project ledger in order to trace item quantities and entries from one to the other.

The field notes should show the initials of the persons or person making them, the date, and the weather conditions if appropriate. In some cases, different stages of work will be noted on the same page, such as staking, measurement, and construction. This would require dates and initials at each stage of work. The notes shall also show the dates that quantities are computed and checked along with the initials of those persons doing the work. In all cases, field notes should be neat and legible and show all necessary information. Figures 10-4 and 10-5 show sample field notes and summary for clearing.

Sketches should be shown when necessary to compute a quantity that cannot be computed from the As-Built Plans. Sometimes structure excavation sketches are helpful for determining the pay limits and computing the volume; other sketches are helpful on special details.

Current business practices provide for electronic calculation and storage of all types of detailed surveying data, quantity calculations, etc. Data forms for template input, calculation setup, forms for direct recording of field information, storage media for electronic files, as well as output for the calculated data shall all be treated as an original source documents. See *Construction Manual* Section 10-3.13 for further direction in regards to electronic data.

Remeasure cross section notes, where a deviation from the established roadway section or slopes has occurred, should be indexed carefully so that they can be identified readily with the original cross section. For convenience of calculation on remeasure, plotted cross sections may also be used.

Structure and drainage notes in the Final Record Field Notebook should show the stationing, distance left or right, angle or skew if applicable, flow line elevation and grade in the case of culverts, drains and ditches, and all information necessary for computation of the pay items involved in the construction. For convenience, it is recommended that all pay quantities pertaining to the construction of items listed on the Structure Notes sheets of the plans, be shown in the field book with structure note number, item number, and quantities, and that cross-references be used to show where the totals were obtained. It should be remembered that quantities must be segregated by group number as shown in the summary of quantities contained in the contract plans.

For use as an example, Figures 10-6 and 10-7 show the front and back of a completed field note for the installation of a reinforced concrete sewer pipe.

10-3.13 Electronically Produced Documents

There are many computer applications available for use on a WSDOT highway construction project. Included are programs for earthwork quantities, mass diagrams, basic cut and fill, geometrics, surveying, and for determining structural quantities. In addition, there are many other "stand alone" applications created by individuals in each office for use on personal computers that are also recognized for these kinds of uses.

When electronic computations are used, the output generated must be bound together and identified with a title sheet for final record purposes. These documents are to be made a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records* retained by the Region as explained in *Construction Manual* Section 10-3.1. When a computer program is used to calculate quantities for payment, the summary sheets containing the quantities entered in the project ledger must be treated as source documents with all required signatures, dates, ledger entry number, and sufficient cross-referencing to provide a good audit trail.

10-3.14 Photographs

A detailed photographic record is an important part of the project documents. A photographic record could consist of filmed photographs, digital photos, infrared photographs, video, etc. A photographic record should be taken of unusual equipment, construction methods, problem areas, areas of possible controversy, traffic control, and especially conditions in the area of an accident. In addition to these are "before" and "after" views taken from the same vantage point. These are particularly useful in documenting the progress of work. When photographs are to be maintained as a part of the project documents they must be fully identified. Photographs should clearly note when they were taken (date and time), where they were taken, and who took the picture. Although photographs are placed in the category of three-year *Temporary Final Records*, some Regions have extended the Region retention period for photographs or have even included them as a part of the project's *Permanent Final Records* for permanent retention.

10-3.15 Pre-Estimate Reports

A Pre-Estimate report prepares the CAPS system to make an estimate payment. This report provides the opportunity for the project office to preview the estimate and is a means to allow for any corrections or deferments to be made before actual payment. The corrected Pre-Estimate Report used to make a progress payment must be signed by the Project Engineer in order to indicate authorization for payment. The signed Pre-Estimate Report must be retained in the project files, and become a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records*. For additional information regarding progress payments and the CAPS system, see *Construction Manual* Section 1-3.1B.

10-3.16 Estimate Reports

When a payment is made to the Contractor for a progress or Final Estimate, the project office receives a copy of all the reports that are sent to the Contractor along with the warrant. The Contract Estimate Payment Advice report and the Contract Estimate Payment Totals report should be compared to the Pre-Estimate report verifying that the amount actually paid is the same as the amount authorized. These estimate reports should be kept with the completed Pre-Estimate reports in the project files, and become a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records*. For additional information regarding progress payments and the CAPS system, see *Construction Manual* Section 1-3.1B.

10-4 Project Ledger System

10-4.1 General

The Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) provides both an accounting and payment system, while also acting as an information collection system. The CAPS program uses an electronic project ledger that is maintained current throughout the life of the project as the backbone of the system. All items of work on a project for which payment is made must be entered into the electronic project ledger. Items posted in the ledger become the basis for payment and summary record document for dollars paid to the Contractor, quantity of work performed by the Contractor, status reports during the active life of the contract, and are also used as the basis for final reports when the project is completed.

As work is completed on the project, the project office continuously enters those quantities into the ledger, those records then become eligible for payment when the next progress estimate is due. Processing of monthly progress and project final estimates is further detailed in *Construction Manual* Section 1-3. With the ledger entries completed, the application compiles all those records eligible for payment and transfers the data to the payment portion of the CAPS system. Because of the system's ability to store information it is also used as an extensive resource for corporate information regarding the construction program and is used extensively by many other groups throughout WSDOT.

All electronic data incorporated into the CAPS system is stored on either an active file or a history file. These files are both permanently retained and are available for use whenever the need arises. It is not necessary, or intended, that paper copies of the project ledger be retained for final records.

Detailed instructions for the use of the CAPS system can be found in the *CAPS Manual*.

A key function of CAPS is to provide a complete accounting trail for every pay item. An accounting trail must be clearly maintained from the original source document through the actual payment to the Contractor. Audits are an effective tool used by both state and federal governments to ensure established procedures and processes are correctly used to maintain the most effective use of the public's funds. It is important that WSDOT maintain sufficient records and documentation to clearly identify an accounting trail that is capable of withstanding the test of audits.

In order to satisfy the requirements of an accounting audit, the following conditions must be met:

- There must be a source document for every ledger entry and vice-versa.
- There must be an orderly filing system to facilitate timely retrieval of source documents.
- Both Interim Progress Estimate and Final Estimate reports must be signed by the Project Engineer.
- The Contract Estimate Payment Advice report must be filed along with its corresponding Progress Estimate report.

10-4.2 Source Documents

Each ledger entry must be supported by a detailed source document, which specifically identifies the type, amount, and location of the work or material that is being entered into CAPS for payment. Source documents used to support these entries are intended to be complete documents, documents that stand alone, and fully support the payment that is being made. If information from other documents is used in the source document, these additional document(s) must be clearly identified in order to complete the audit trail.

Some examples of source documents include Item Quantity Tickets, Field Note Records, Inspector's Estimates, and Force Account sheets. Source documents are the beginning of the audit trail. They show that a WSDOT Inspector has observed and determined the amount of work performed by the Contractor. Also, the source document must show that all calculations have been checked by a second WSDOT employee to ensure they are correct.

Source documents must show four sets of dated initials as follows: (1) the person who does the original calculations, (2) the person who checks the original calculations, (3) the person who enters the payment quantity/amount in the CAPS ledger, and (4) the person who verifies the CAPS ledger entry. In addition, the source document must also show the ledger entry number.

Ledger entries for estimates of monthly progress quantities for grading, lump sum, or other such items must also be supported by a source document. Among other things, the source document must show the method used for determining the estimate. These methods and source documents must lead to an accurate measurement after the item of

work has been completed. For lump sum items, the field notes or diaries can show an estimated percentage of work completed. If this percentage method is used, then a brief discussion outlining the basis for the calculation and any assumptions that were used should also be included.

Many project offices use electronic data collectors for surveying work. These data collectors eliminate the need for hand prepared field transit and field level books. Many project offices have also developed or routinely use other electronic programs or applications, which perform calculations and produce a report of the results. In using these applications there can be confusion regarding the need for checking data that has been compiled and reported electronically. In the absence of specific direction, when an electronically produced record or set of notes is used as a source document for a contract payment, the individual who originated the document should be noted. A second person can then check both input and output for both reasonableness and accuracy. This check may range from duplicating the process to verifying the input. Whatever the case may be, it is recommended that the dated initials of those two individuals be on the source document.

10-4.3 Source Document Filing Systems

Basic criteria for a good Source Document Filing System would include ease of set up, ease of use, and the capability to retrieve any specific document in a timely manner. The source document filing system should also be set up to coordinate easily with final records requirements. The filing system described here for source documents is not mandatory. However, it is presented as one alternative that works well with the CAPS electronic ledger system, the final records process, and is easy to use. The unique ledger entry number from CAPS makes this method work. Files are set up in two books or sets of notes. The first book is organized by Unit Bid Item Number and the second book is organized by Structure Note Number. Source documents are filed by Unit Bid Item Number except for drainage items, which are filed by Structure Note Number. With this method there is only one item per source document except for the drainage items. Drainage items are filed by Structure Note Number because their source document (field note record) normally has multiple items while the Structure Note Number is unique to a specific drainage facility. For all other items, if more than one item appears on a source document, a copy is made for each item noted, the desired item number is highlighted, and then the copy is filed behind their respective Unit Bid Item Number locations. This works extremely well if the source documents are placed in order by date in their respective files.

To look at the source document for a ledger entry, simply note the item number, entry number, and date; go to the file and look for the entry number within the item file. If files are maintained in order by date, this is made even easier. For ledger entries of drainage items, it is necessary to include the structure note number in the remarks section.

This system allows anyone to easily locate the source documents that support a contract payment. These records are retained in the Project Office until Final Record time when the source documents are bound into books with their respective titles and made a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records*.

10-5 Region Project Documentation Reviews

10-5.1 General

The Region is responsible to ensure that reviews of record keeping and documentation procedures are completed during the progress of the work. This will help to ensure that the original field records and pay notes are being properly prepared and that proper procedures are being followed. The Region should review specific pay items for correctness of the payments made as well as for procedural requirements for documenting and processing of contract payments, acceptance of materials and other pertinent contract administration requirements. Reviews of specific pay items should be recorded on WSDOT Form 421-014. Reviews of procedural items should be recorded on either WSDOT Form 230-036A or 230-036B. Version a should be used for the first review made on a project. Version B places more emphasis on individual pay items and should be used for the second review or on larger projects during the initial review phase where this emphasis is more appropriate.

On projects that are estimated to cost more than $1,000,000, and require more than 35 working days to construct, the Region should conduct an interim documentation review when the project is approximately 50 percent complete. This review should be thorough and complete to ensure that the documentation records are adequate and are being properly maintained. This review should include both procedural checks for those items listed on WSDOT Form 230-036A and detailed reviews of specific pay items for accurate documentation practices of contract payments completed to date. Audit work for pay items may also be started at this time in preparation for the Final Records Review at Physical Completion. This early audit work could consist of checking any individual items that have been fully completed. Reviews of completed items that are recorded on WSDOT Form 421-014, can be kept and then made a part of the Final Records check upon Physical Completion. Once the project has been completed, information from both procedural reviews and specific pay item reviews can then become a part of the *Temporary Final Records*.

On projects that are estimated to cost more than $500,000 and require more than 100 working days to construct, the interim documentation review should be considered as early as 30 percent completion but, where possible, no later than 50 percent completion. On these larger projects, it is particularly important that the interim reviews be sufficient to verify both documentation and procedural practices. However, on many projects, the nature of the work completed at 30 percent may not provide an adequate representation of the documentation procedure to merit a documentation review. In theses instances, the Region should exercise considerable judgment regarding the timing of interim documentation reviews.

The Region reviewer should also exercise considerable judgment in deciding whether or not to perform additional documentation reviews in conjunction with the reviews described above. In addition to cost and time, other criteria should also be used to evaluate the need for additional documentation reviews. This could include results of previous documentation reviews as well as the history, knowledge, and experience of the specific project office personnel involved. The Region reviewer should be satisfied on a case-by-case basis that each project's records are adequate and are being properly maintained.

It is recommended that each time a documentation review is performed on a project, that the Region reviewer discuss the results of the review with the project office staff, leaving a completed copy of WSDOT Forms 230-036 and 431-014 to be included in the project temporary records.

10-5.2 Review Procedures for Final Estimates and Final Records

When work on the project is physically complete, it is important that the final records be completed and assembled in as timely a manner as possible. The final quantities should be checked and the final estimate or Final Contract Voucher Certification furnished to the Contractor as soon as is reasonably possible.

In order to facilitate this, the Project Engineer should ensure that the overall project final records, including the final contract quantities, are made ready for Region review as timely as can be and that the Region has completed their review work shortly thereafter.

The Region is responsible to ensure that the final records for the contract are complete, accurate and maintained in an orderly manner. The Region may exercise considerable judgment regarding the procedures used for this check. These procedures may include a complete check of all records or a representative sampling of records in order to validate all records maintained. If problems are discovered during the review of the representative sample, and if those problems indicate that the entire population might be flawed, then the entire population should be checked and corrected by the field office and a new representative sample taken. In conducting these final reviews the Region reviewer should mark the areas that have been checked, initialing and dating the records or portions of records that have been reviewed. The Examination Sheets for Contract Items (WSDOT Form 421-014) and Documentation Review (Procedures) (WSDOT Form 230-036A and 230-036B) should be kept until the contract final records check is completed and then filed with the *Temporary Final Records* where they can be further reviewed should an audit occur.

Washington State Department of Transportation

Item Quantity Ticket

Date *	Location	Group
Remarks		

Time Received	○ AM ○ PM	Time Weighed	○ AM ○ PM
Received By *		Weighed By	
Pit Number		Truck Number *	
Check One * ○ Tons ○ Hours ○ Cu. Yds. ○ M. Gal. ○ LBS. ○ Each ○ Days		Legal Gross Weight	
		Gross *	
		Tare *	
		Net *	
Other Unit of Measure		This Load	Total

Item Identification	
Contract Number *	Item Number *
Item Description	
Subcontractor	
Contractor	
*** Required Information**	Ticket Number

DOT Form 422-021
Revised 4/00

Figure 10-1

Contract #6767
Johnson Creek Bridge 112/38
Columbia Basin Region
Final Records Book Number 1

Item	Section
Listing of All Final Records Books	1
Listing of State Personnel	2
Comparison of Quantities	3
Final Contract Voucher	4
Contract Estimate Payment Totals	5
Affidavit of Wages Paid	6
Change Orders	7
Record of Construction Materials	8

Figure 10-2

Contract #6767
Johnson Creek Bridge 112/38
Columbia Basin Region

Permanent Final Records
(Retained at Headquarters Records Services)

Book Description		Book No.
Final Records Book No. 1		1
Project Engineers Diary		2
Inspector's Daily Reports		3
Traffic Control Reports		4
Pile Driving Records		5
Post Tensioning Records	(Not used for this project)	-
Miscellaneous Records For Permanent Storage		7

As Built Plans (submitted under Separate cover dated 8/10/00)

Temporary Final Records
(Retained Within the Region)

Description

Item Quantity Tickets
Project Engineer's Copy of Estimates
Inspector's Record of Field Tests
Scaleman's Diary and Scale Checks
Scale Test Reports
Concrete Pour Records
Record of Field Audits
Surfacing Depth Check Records
Approval of Source of Materials
Quantity Computation Sheets
Source document files
Drainage Notes
Contractor's Payrolls (Federal Aid Projects)
Prints of Shop Drawings
Alignment (Transit) Book
Grade Book
Cross-Section Notes
Photographs
Mass Diagrams
Computer Summary Sheets
Computer Listings
Falsework and Form Plans
Daily Report of Force Account Worked

Figure 10-3

Washington State Department of Transportation

Field Note Record

Contract No.	Station	Line	C/S
4747	SEE DETAIL	L-LINE	2316

Staked By	Date	Work Started	Work Completed
M. Lewis	2-12-98	2-5-98	2-9-98

Calculated By	Date	Checked By	Date	Inspector's Signature	Date
L.L.	2-14-98	CB	2-15-98	John Smith	2-9-98

CREW: LEWIS M., BARNES, TOMS
WEATHER: CLEAR, COOL

CLEARING & GRUBBING

GROUP 1 TOTAL 21172 M^2 FROM REVERSE SIDE
= 2.12 HECTARES

GROUP 2 TOTAL 14609 FROM PAGE 4
= 1.46 HECTARES

PROJECT TOTAL = 3.58 HECTARES

Item No.	Material	Manufacturer	Brand Name Model/Type	RAMS/QPL Ref. No.	Appr/Accept Code	Basis of Acceptance

Item No.	Item Description	Group	Date Work Completed	Unit	Quantity	CAPS Entry No.	Posted By Initials	Posted By Date	Checked By Initials	Checked By Date	Est. No.
2	CLEARING & GRUBBING	1	2-9-98	HECTARE	2.12	7	AS	4/16	CR	4/20	1
2	" "	2	2-9-98	HECTARE	1.46	8	AS	4/16	CR	4/20	1

DOT Form 422-635 EF
Revised 3/98

Page No. _____

Figure 10-4

Contract No. 4747

Station	Left	Right	Length or Width	Area M^3	Remarks
GROUP 1	BEGIN CLEARING				
57+400		8-15			
57+420		8-15	7	140	
57+440		10-15	6	120	
57+460	0	10-15	5	100	
57+480	18-10	12-15	8	160	
57+500	18-3	0	13	260	
57+520	18-1		16	320	
57+540	18-0	0-7	21	420	
57+560	21	7	26.5	530	
57+580	24	7	29.5	590	
57+600	24	7	31		
57+620	24				
57+64				590	
		7	29.5	590	
	21	10	31	620	
61+000	18	7.5	28.25	565	
61+020	18	7.5	25.5	510	
61+040	18	5.5	24.5	490	
61+060	18.5	5.5	23.75	475	
61+080	17.5	5	23.25	465	
61+100	17.5	5.5	22.75	455	
61+120	17.5	5.5	23	460	
61+140	17	5	22.5	450	GROUP 1 END CLEARING
			Page Total	21172	

DOT Form 422-635 EF
Revised 3/98

Figure 10-5

Washington State Department of Transportation

Field Note Record For Drainage

Book No. _____ Page No. _____

Contract No.	Station	Line	C/S	Code Number
4747	62+170 to 62+220	L LINE	1701	9-15

Staked By	Date	Work Started	Work Completed
T. ROBERTS	1-12-98	1-16-98	1-24-98

Calculated By	Date	Checked By	Date	Inspector's Signature	Date
TMC	1-26-98	DEM	1-30-98	C. Stokes	1-24-98

CL IV RCSP 48.1 LF
FIELD MEASURED by CS 1-24-98

62+170 10.24 LT.

62+220 10.24 LT.

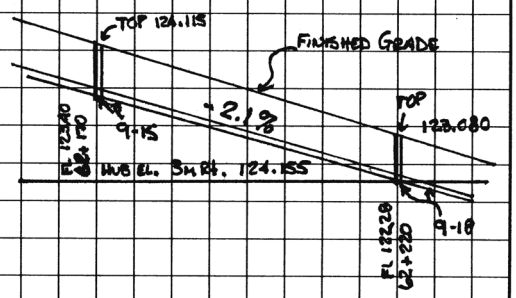
℄

GROUP 2 GROUP 4

62+200

NO PIPE BEDDING REQUIRED
SANDY SOIL

PIPE TESTED 1-24-98 OK
C Stokes TEST RESULTS ATTACHED



$48.1 \times \frac{12}{50} = 11.5$ GROUP 4
36.6 GROUP 2

Item No.	Item	Group No.	Date	Unit	Quantity	RAMS No.	Basis of Material Acceptance	CAPS Entry No.	Initials Post	Initials OK	Est. No.
7	STR. EXC. CL. B	2	1/8/98	M^3	17.6			53	DS 1/19	CR 1/20	1
7	" " "	4	1/8/98	M^3	6.7			54	DS 1/19	CR 1/20	1
24	CL IV RCSP 300MM	2	1/24/98	M	36.6	4063	TAG # A123456	76	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
24	" " "	4	1/24/98	M	11.5	4063	TAG # A123456	77	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
25	TESTING SEWER PIPE	2	1/24/98	M	36.6			78	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
25	" " "	4	1/24/98	M	11.5			79	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
26	C.B. TYPE 1	2	1/24/98	EACH	1	4063	TAG # A123456	80	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1

DOT Form 422-637 EF
Revised 9/97

Figure 10-6

BOOK NO. _____ PAGE NO. _____

STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (PIPE STRUCTURE EXCAVATION WIDTH = 1 m)

STATION	FLOW LINE GRADE	ORIGINAL GROUND	SUB-GRADE	CENTERLINE CUT FLOW LINE	CENTERLINE CUT BOTTOM DITCH	RK 1.8m Rt OFFSET HUB	OFFSET CUT-F.L.	REMARKS
CB9-18								
0+000	122.28	123.02		C-0.74		122.97	C-0.69	
0+000.7	122.29	123.02		C-0.73				Begin Str. Exc.
0+010	122.53	122.96		C-0.43				
0+020	122.80	123.14		C-0.34		123.51	C-0.71	
0+030	123.00	123.38		C-0.38				
0+040	123.33	123.60		C-0.27		124.05	C-0.72	
0+049.3	123.38	123.81		C-0.43				End Str. Exc.
0+050	123.40	123.81		C-0.41		124.21	C-0.81	
CB9-15								

0.05m added for pipe thickness

REMARKS Str. Exc.

												m³	
GRP 4	0+000.7	C-0.74	0.64	X	9.3	X	1	=	5.95				
	0+010	C-0.43	0.48	X	1.5	X	1	=	0.72				
	0+011.5	C-0.42	0.43	X	8.5	X	1	=	3.66				6.7 Group 4
GRP 2	0+020	C-0.34	0.41	X	10	X	1	=	4.10				
	0+030	C-0.38	0.38	X	10	X	1	=	3.80				
	0+040	C-0.27	0.40	X	9.3	X	1	=	3.72				
	0+049.3	C-0.43										15.3 Group 2	

CB 0.85 X 0.91 X 0.61

1.46 X 1.52 X 1.04 = 2.3 m³

6.7
15.3
2.3
24.3 m³ Total Str. Exc.

Pay 6.7 m³ Grp 4
17.6 m³ Grp. 2

DOT Form 422-637 (Back) Revised 9/95

Figure 10-7

Washington State Department of Transportation

Field Note Record

Contract No.	Station	Mile/Line:	C/S
C7616	Project Limits	SR 26	0134 - G1/ 3830 - G2

Staked by	Date	Work Started Date	Work Completed Date
Jason Lefler	3/23/2009	4/27/2009	4/27/2009

Calculated by	Date	Checked by	Date	Inspector	Date
Jason Lefler	4/27/2009	Sean Carpenter	5/6/2009	Jason Lefler	4/27/09

One Type B Guardrail Connection installed at each bridge corner; 4 total.

Group 1
Station 299+93 Left and Right = 2

Pay 2.00 each

Group 2
Station 302+43 Left and Right = 2

Pay 2.00 each

Item Num	Material Brand Name/Model Type	Manufacturer	RAMS/QPL Ref. No.	Appr/Acc Code	Basis of Accept	Acceptance Date	Acceptance Init.
019.01	9-16 Fence and Guardrail W and Thrie Beam + componants	Trinity Highway Products, LLC	QPL-0012	3002	Document conformance to approved plan	04/27/09	JL
019.02.00	9-09 Timber and Lumber	Superior Wood Treating	QPL-0013	2110	Verify Cert of Treatment and Lumber Grade Stamp.	04/27/09	JL
019.02.02	Steel Fasteners Threaded Rods,Nuts,and Washers	Portland Bolt and Mfrg	QPL-0022	2015	Verify Product along with MCC and CMO	04/27/09	JL
019.02.03	9-26 Epoxy Resins Acrylic Tie (AT)	Simpson Strong Tie Co., Inc.	QPL-0021	3008	Visually Verify Product	04/27/09	JL

Item Num	Item Description	Grp	Date Work Complete	Unit	Quantity	Ledger Entry No.	Posted By Init.	Posted By Date	Checked By Init.	Checked By Date	Est. No.
0019	TYPE B GUARDRAIL CONNECTION	1	4/27/2009	EACH	2.00	48	rah	05/07/09	TH	05/07/09	
0019	TYPE B GUARDRAIL CONNECTION	2	4/27/2009	EACH	2.00	49	rah	05/07/09	TH	05/07/09	

Attachments

File Attachment

DOT Form IP 422-635ER EF
Revised 2/2009

Figure 10-8

IDR Sheet 1 of 3 Sheets

Washington State Department of Transportation

Inspector's Daily Report

Contract	SR Nos.	Day	Shift	Date
C7762	SR 206	Tuesday	Day	7/28/2009

Weather
AM clr/warm PM clr/hot

Prime Contractor	Representative/Title
A. Inland Asphalt	Tony Via

	Subcontractor or Agent	Appr'd	DBE	Representative/Title
a	Northstar	y	y	Jeremy Simpkins

Work Activity Summary
Description and Location

Installing Class A construction signs.

Pay Note Made Today?
☑ No - Work not complete. Will complete Paynote on completion or at estimate cutoff.
☐ No - LS Item. Work is not completed. Will complete paynote on completion or percentage at estimate cutoff.
NOTE: Any "No" will be explained in Diary.

Item No.	Contract Item Description	Location	Required Backup Samples Taken Y/N	Matls Documentation Approved Y/N	Matls Source Approved Y/N	Y/N
41	Construction Signs Class A	Throughout project	NA	No	NA	No

File Upload

File Attachment

Contractor's Equipment
Operating Contractors Id (A-E Above)

	No.	Equipment - ID No. and Description	Opr	Stdby	Down	Idle
a	1	GMC 3500 20,000 GVW flatbed truck, #45A	8			
a	1	Dodge 1500 pickup, #39A	6			
a	1	20 foot flatbed trailer #18	8			

Contractor's Workforce
Operating contractors ID(A-E see above)

	Number/Hours								Number			
	Laborers	Carpenters	Operators	Teamsters	IronWorkers	Masons	Flaggers	Electricians	Male	Female	Appr	Trnee
a	4	32					1	3	4	1		

Traffic Control

Was Traffic Control Labor Required Today? ☑ Yes ☐ No
Was WZTC according to approved TCP? ☐ Yes ☑ No
Photos/Video taken Today? ☐ Yes ☑ No
Do all Flaggers and Spotters have current flagging card? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Inspector's On Site Hours
From 9:00 am
To 2:30 PM

Gordon Hurt
Inspector

Genessa Cebriak
Reviewed By

DOT Form IP 422-004 EF
Revised 3/2009

Reviewed by ggc **C.I./P.M.** **A.P.E.** DGM **P.E.** rah **O.E.**

Figure 10-9

IDR Sheet 3 of 3 Sheets

Washington State
Department of Transportation

Inspector's Daily Report

Contract	Day	Date
C7762	Tuesday	2009-07-28

File Upload

File Attachment

DIARY - Including but not limited to: a report of the day's operations, time log (if applicable), orders given and received, discussions with contractor, and any applicable statements for the monthly estimate.

Northstar called the office this morning at 8:30 with questions about the Class A signing. This was the first we heard that they were working today. Northstar still does not have an approved traffic control plan for short duration shoulder work.

I met the installation crew on the jobsite around 9:00 am and answered their questions. A couple of stakes had been knocked over which I located and set back in place.

Kevin Littleton and Chad Swenson visited the site to evaluate the proposal to not grind out the shoulders between US 2 and Yale rd. to avoid adjusting the drainage structures.

Spent the day on site answering questions from the sign installation crew and working on documentation.

Off site at 2:30 PM

Gordon Hurt
Inspector

Figure 10-9 (continued)

Chapter 11 Forms

11-1 Introduction

This chapter is published to acquaint engineers and inspectors with the various forms provided by WSDOT for keeping records of the construction activities and payment for the various phases of the work.

The following pages contain a list of forms to be used in reporting project progress. The sample forms listed in this manual in the past have been eliminated. Copies of the forms are available via four different methods:

- The WSDOT Internal website at wwwi.wsdot.wa.gov/fasc/adminservices/forms.
- The WSDOT Microsoft Outlook in the following folder: *Public Folders/All Public Folders/WSDOT/Agency Forms/Filemaker Forms/WSDOT Forms*
- The WSDOT external website at www.wsdot.wa.gov/forms.
- By ordering the forms through your WSDOT Regional Stores personnel.

Both English and Metric versions will be available until the last metric project is completed.

11-2 General Instructions

Forms shown in this chapter are categorized by those persons or offices responsible for completing the form(s) and alphabetically by form name.

It is recommended that the on-line version be utilized, which should be the most current copy of the form, during the administration of a project.

Unless otherwise noted, the previous version of a revised form may continue to be used until the existing supply is gone. However, if the supply of the older form is not exhausted at the end of six months after the revision date shown below, the supply of old forms should be discarded and the latest version used. The latest version may also be used immediately if desired.

Blank forms should be ordered or downloaded from one of the methods listed in Section 11-1 when supplies run low rather than photocopying an existing form. This will ensure that the latest version of the form is used.

Signatures

The collection of information in the field has traditionally consisted of text-based documents which were intended to be "hand-signed" by the originator of the document. Now that these forms are available electronically, the question arises as to which forms will require an original hand-written signature and which will be acceptable with computer generated or printed signatures.

The electronic forms listed in this chapter are further categorized into those forms requiring an original signature and which are acceptable with computer generated or printed signatures. Project Office personnel will need to review the forms to familiarize themselves with the signature requirement of each form. All computer generated forms are acceptable as a hard copy with a "handwritten" signature.

Signature Blocks

Any form, on which the word "Signature" appears in the block, requires an original handwritten signature in that block (e.g., Inspector's signature_____, Contractor's signature___, Project Engineer's signature___). Any form on which the signature block contains anything other than "Signature" may utilize a computer generate or printed signature (e.g., Completed by___, Prepared by___, Submitted by___, Inspector___). Signature blocks on these forms are "open" on the FileMaker Pro electronic forms in order to allow the originator of the form to type in their name.

When filling out and completing our construction forms, all signature or initial blocks must be completed. Leaving them blank is not acceptable.

Identifying Individual's Signatures

Project Offices will need to establish a procedure in which printed signatures or initials appearing on a document may be accepted as equal to a handwritten signature or initials. A WSDOT personnel signature list (WSDOT Form 422-001, Project Personnel Signature Listing) is available for Project Office use.

This list shall be included with the final records as defined in *Construction Manual* Section 10-3.5. It is recommended that before work commences on a project, that all those who will be assigned a role on the project sign and initial this sheet. The list should be kept current throughout the life of the project.

Note: A handwritten signature is always acceptable on all forms.

***Indicates only forms with the revised date shown are to be used. All older forms will be discarded.**

11-2A Project Office

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
Administration		
410-025	3/02	Project Engineer Transmittal
420-012	1/96	Recommended Changes to Specifications and Construction Manual
421-005A	12/09	Change Order – Minor Change (2 page)
421-006	5/06	Order to Suspend Work
421-007	5/06	Order to Resume Work
421-010	3/08*	Prime Contractor Performance Report
540-509	3/11	Commercial Pesticide Application Record
722-025	4/11	As Built Cover Sheet
750-001	6/08	Fall Protection Plan
750-001A	1/05	Tower and Bridge Fall Protection Plan
Aggregates		
350-023	4/02	Pit Evaluation Report
422-020	4/11	Record of Field Tests
422-020A	5/08	Aggregate Record of Field Tests
422-020B	7/08	Inspector's Record of Field Test
Asphalt Testing		
350-016	4-02	Asphalt Emulsion Label
350-126	8/97	Asphalt Plant Inspection
350-157	4/02	Rice Density
350-161	3/11	HMA Mineral Aggregates
350-162	7/09	Volumetrics Worksheet
350-560	4/09	Ignition Furnace Worksheet
Concrete Testing		
350-009	7/02	Concrete Test Cylinder Transmittal
450-001	1/96	Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for Ready Mixed Concrete
DBE/EEO		
272-051	6/07	MBE/DBE/WBE On-Site Review
272-060	12/04	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Annual Project Training Report
226-012	5/06	Trainee Interview Questionnaire
424-003	12/96	Employee Interview Report
Density (Asphalt/Soils)		
350-073	5/11	Hot Mix Asphalt Test Point Evaluation Report
350-074	3/10	Field Density Test
350-092	1/09	Hot Mix Asphalt Compaction Report
350-092A	5/10	Mile Post Asphalt Compaction Report
350-092B	3/10	Hot Mix Asphalt Compaction Report (80 ton)
351-015	6/10	Daily Compaction Test Report

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
Documentation		
134-146	10/07*	Final Contract Voucher Certificate
350-115	2/10	Contract Materials Checklist
410-027	4/02	Test Pile Record
422-001	10/08	Project Personnel Signature Listing
422-001A	10/08	Change Order Authorization Signature
422-007	3/08	Report of Protested Work
422-008	3/08*	Daily Report of Force Account Worked
422-009	2/96	Final Record Notes Title Page
422-009B	2/96	Final Record Notes Title Page
422-010	7/10*	Force Account Equipment Rate Request
422-012	4/01	Final Record Notes – Title Sticker
422-021	4/08	Item Quantity Ticket
422-024	7/95	Water Delivery Record
422-568	4/01	Load Tally Sheet
422-635	3/08	Field Note Record
422-636	8/96	Field Note Record (Sketch Grid)
422-637	3/08	Field Note Record for Drainage
422-700	8/99	Daily Work Quantities
450-004	8/08	Pile Book
591-020A	10/10	Daily Traffic Item Ticket (Equipment)
591-020B	10/10	Daily Traffic Item Ticket (Labor)
591-020C	10/10	Summary of Daily Traffic Item Ticket
General Materials		
350-026	5/02	Preliminary Sample Transmittal
350-056	1/09	Sample Transmittal
350-114	4/02	Summary Report of Acceptance Sampling and Testing
350-130	3/08	Field Acceptance/Verification Report (RAM/QPL)
350-564	3/08	Gradation Chart – 0.45 Power
350-572	6/04	Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance Checklist
Inspection		
421-045	2/97	WSP Field Check List
422-004	3/08	Inspector's Daily Report
422-004A	7/08	Inspector's Daily Report Diary Page
422-004B	7/08	(Street) Inspector's Daily Report
422-027	12/10	Scaleman's Daily Report
422-644	12/95*	Daily Report of BST Operations
540-020	3/02	Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Report

11-2B Regional Office

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
230-036A	4/07	Initial Documentation Review (Procedures)
230-036B	3/07	Follow-Up Documentation Review
272-061	8/03	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Cumulative Training Report
420-012	1/96	Recommended Changes to Specifications and Construction Manual
421-014	1/97	Examination Sheet for Contract Items
422-100	6/03	Interim Inspection of Federal-Aid Project
FHWA-1392	3/92	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Summary of Employment Data

11-2C Fabrication Inspector

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
350-004	5/02	Fabrication Progress Report
450-005	3/02	Post-Tensioning Record

11-2D State Construction Office

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
422-101	6/07	Final Inspection and Acceptance of Federal-Aid Project
FHWA-1392	3/92	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Summary of Employment Data

11-2E Materials Laboratory (State or Region)

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
350-112	3/02	Correlation – Nuclear Gauge to Core Density
350-514	4/97	Moisture – Density Relationship Report
350-564	3/08	Gradation Chart – 0.45 Power
351-021	4/02	Statement of Receipt of Radioactive Material

11-2F Contractor

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
134-146	10/07*	Final Contract Voucher Certificate
272-049	9/07	Training Program
272-050	9/07	Apprentice/Trainee Approval Request
272-062	6/98	Contract Compliance Review Request for Additional Information
350-040	6/06	Concrete Mix Design
350-042	1/09	HMA Mix Design Submittal
350-071	12/08*	Request for Approval of Material
350-109	9/07	Certification of Materials Origin
410-029	5/10	Contractor's Construction Process Evaluation
420-004	3/08*	Contractor and Subcontractor or Lower-Tier Subcontractor Certification for Federal-Aid Projects
421-009	3/08	Release – Retained Percentage (Except Landscaping)
421-012	11/09*	Request to Sublet Work
421-023	4/10*	Quarterly Report of Amounts Paid MBE/WBE Participants
421-040A	4/04	Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control - Summary
421-040B	3/08	Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control - Traffic Control Log
422-102	2/06	Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation
422-110	7/09	Statement of Apprentice/Journeyman Participation
422-115	7/09	Apprentice Utilization Plan
540-509	3/11	Commercial Pesticide Application Record
820-010	6/99*	Monthly Employment Utilization Report
FHWA-1391	3/92	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Contractor's Annual EEO Report

Alphabetical Listing of Forms

Forms Requiring an Original Hand Written Signature

(X) = Contractor's signature is desirable but not necessary to make payment.

Cont.	PE	Form No.	Form Name
X		421-023	Quarterly Report of Amounts Paid as MBE/WBE Participants*(4/10)
X		272-050	Apprentice/Trainee Approval Request
	X	540-020	Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Report
X		350-109	Certification of Materials Origin
X	X		CCIS Generated Change Order
(X)		421-005A	Change Order – Minor Change (2 page)
	X	540-509	Commercial Pesticide Application Record
X	X	272-062	Contract Compliance Review Request for Additional Information
	X	350-115	Contract Materials Checklist (pdf format)
X		420-004	Contractor and Subcontractor or Lower-Tier Subcontractor Certification for Federal-Aid Projects*(3/08)
(X)	X	422-008	Daily Report of Force Account Worked*(3/08)
X	X	FHWA-1391	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Contractors' Annual EEO Report
X	X	FHWA-1392	Federal-Aid highway Construction Summary of Employment Data
X	X	134-146	Final Contract Voucher Certificate*(10/07)
X		820-010	Monthly Employment Utilization Report*(6/99)
	X	421-010	Prime Contractor Performance Report*(3/08)
	X	422-001	Project Personnel Signature Listing
X		422-102	Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation
X	X	421-009	Release – Retained Percentage (Except Landscaping)
X	X	422-007	Report of Protested Work
X	X	421-012	Request to Sublet Work* (11/09)
	X	351-021	Statement of Receipt of Radioactive Material
X	x	272-049	Training Program

Forms Suitable for Printed Signature

(X)* = Contractor's signature is desirable but not necessary.

Cont.	PE	Form No.	Form Name
		422-115	Apprentice Utilization Plan
		722-025	As Built Cover Sheet
(X)*		350-126	Asphalt Plant Inspection
		350-016	Asphalt Emulsion Label
	X	350-009	Concrete Test Cylinder Transmittal
	X	350-040	Concrete Mix Design
(X)*		410-029	Contractor's Construction Process Evaluation
X		421-040A	Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control -Summary
X		421-040B	Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control –Traffic Control Log
	X	350-112	Correlation – Nuclear Gauge to Core Density
	X	351-015	Daily Compaction Test Report
(X)*	X	422-644	Daily Report of BST Operations*(12/95)

Cont.	PE	Form No.	Form Name
(X)	X	591-020A	Daily Traffic Item Ticket (Equipment)
(X)	X	591-020B	Daily Traffic Item Ticket (Labor)
	X	591-020C	Daily Traffic Item Ticket (Summary)
(X)*	X	422-644	Daily Report of BST Operations
	X	422-700	Daily Work Quantities
	X	424-003	Employee Interview Report
	X	421-014	Examination Sheet for Contract Items
	X	350-004	Fabrication Progress Report
	X	750-001	Fall Protection Plan
	X	272-060	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Annual Training Report
	X	272-061	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Cumulative Training Report
	X	350-130	Field Acceptance/Verification Report (RAM/QPL)
	X	350-074	Field Density Test
	X	350-074A	Field Dry Density Test
	X	422-635	Field Note Record
	X	422-367	Field Note Record for Drainage
	X	422-636	Field Note Record (Sketch Grid)
	X	422-101	Final Inspection and Acceptance of Federal-Aid Project
		422-009	Final Records Notes Title Page
		422-009B	Final Records Notes Title Page
	X	230-036B	Follow-Up Documentation Review
		422-010	Force Account Equipment Rate Request*(2/06)
		350-564	Gradation Chart – 0.45 Power
(X)*	X	350-161	HMA Mineral Aggregates
(X)*	X	350-092	Hot Mix Asphalt Compaction Report
	X	350-073	Hot Mix Asphalt Test Section Report
(X)*		350-042	HMA Mix Design Submittal
(X)*	X	350-560	Ignition Furnace Worksheet
	X	230-036A	Initial Documentation Review (Procedures)
	X	422-004	Inspector's Daily Report
	X	422-004A	Inspector's Daily Report - Diary Page
	X	422-004B	(Street) Inspector's Daily Report*(7/08)
(X)*	X	422-020	Inspector's Record of Field Test
	X	422-100	Interim Inspection of Federal-Aid Project
(X)	X	422-021	Item Quantity Ticket
	X	422-568	Load Tally Sheet
	X	272-051	MBE/DBE/WBE On-Site Review
	X	350-572	Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance Checklist
(X)*		450-001	Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for Ready Mixed Concrete
	X	350-514	Moisture – Density Relationship Report
	X	421-007	Order to Resume Work
	X	421-006	Order to Suspend Work

Cont.	PE	Form No.	Form Name
		450-004	Pile Book
	X	350-023	Pit Evaluation Report
	X	450-005	Post-Tensioning Record
	X	350-026	Preliminary Sample Transmittal
(X)*	X	410-025	Project Engineer Transmittal
	X	420-012	Recommended Changes to Specification and Construction Manual
	X	350-071	Request for Approval of Material*(12/08)
	X	350-157	Rice Density
	X	350-056	Sample Transmittal
(X)	X	422-027	Scaleman's Daily Report
		422-110	Statement of Apprentice/Journeyman Participation
	X	350-114	Summary Report of Acceptance Sampling and Testing
	X	410-027	Test Pile Record
		422-012	Title Sticker – Final Record Books
	X	226-012	Trainee Interview Questionnaire
(X)*	X	350-162	Volumetrics Worksheet
(X)	X	422-024	Water Delivery Ticket
		421-045	WSP Field Check List